Listed below are the majors and, where applicable, concentrations offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each major is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the major begins.

Accounting—See Business Administration

African-American Studies 407

American Sign Language 409
  Combined major with Human Services 410
  Combined major with Psychology 411
  Combined major with Theatre 412

Anthropology, Cultural—See Cultural Anthropology

Applied Physics 375

Architectural Studies 53

Architecture 51

Architecture, Landscape 54

Art 58
  With concentration in Visual Studies 59

Art, Digital—See Digital Art

Art, Studio 66

Arts, Media—See Media Arts

Asian Studies 414

Audiology, Speech-Language Pathology and
Behavioral Neuroscience 290

Biochemistry 314

Bioengineering 254
  including concentrations in:
    Bioimaging and Signal Processing
    Biomechanics
    Biomedical Devices
    Cell and Tissue Engineering

Biology 318
  Combined major with Computer Science 327
  Combined major with English 320
  Combined major with Environmental Geology 323
  Combined major with Geology 323
  Combined major with Mathematics 324
  Combined major with Political Science 325
    including concentrations in:
      Law and Legal Studies
      Public Policy
      Security Studies

Biology, Cellular and Molecular 319

Biological Physics 355

Biomedical Physics 376

Business Administration
  With concentration in Accounting 145
  With concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation 148
  With concentration in Finance 151
  With concentration in Information Management 157
  With concentration in Management 183
  With concentration in Marketing 186
  With concentration in Supply Chain Management 188

Combined major with Computer Science 194
  including concentrations in:
    Accounting
    Entrepreneurship and Innovation
    Finance
    Management
    Marketing
    Supply Chain Management

Combined major with Economics 196
  including concentrations in:
    Accounting
    Entrepreneurship and Innovation
    Finance
    Information Management
    Management
    Marketing
    Supply Chain Management

Combined major with Information Science 199
  including concentrations in:
    Accounting
    Entrepreneurship and Innovation
    Finance
    Management
    Marketing
    Supply Chain Management

Combined major with Interactive Media 191
  including concentration in Marketing

Combined major with Mathematics 201
  including concentration in Finance

Combined major with Political Science 204
  including business concentrations in:
    Accounting
    Entrepreneurship and Innovation
    Finance
    Information Management
    Management
    Marketing
    Supply Chain Management
Business Administration (continued)

and political science concentrations in:

- American Political Institutions
- Identity, Culture, and Politics
- Law and Legal Studies

See also International Business

Cellular and Molecular Biology 319

Chemical Engineering 258

- Combined major with Physics 259

Chemistry 332

- Combined major with Environmental Geology 333
- Combined major with Geology 333

Civil Engineering 261

Communication Studies 84

- Combined major with Computer Science 88
- Combined major with English 89
- Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 85
- Combined major with Media Arts 91
- Combined major with Music 93
  including concentration in Music Industry
- Combined major with Political Science 94
  including concentrations in:
  - American Political Institutions
  - Identity, Culture, and Politics
  - Law and Legal Studies
  - Public Policy

- Combined major with Sociology 86

Computer Engineering 266

- Combined major with Computer Science 274
- Combined major with Electrical Engineering 269
- Combined major with Physics 272

Computer Science 211

- With concentration in Cyber Operations 213
- Combined major with Biology 224
- Combined major with Business Administration 225
  including concentrations in:
  - Accounting
  - Entrepreneurship and Innovation
  - Finance
  - Management
  - Marketing
  - Supply Chain Management

- Combined major with Cognitive Psychology 228
- Combined major with Communication Studies 229
- Combined major with Computer Engineering 222
- Combined major with Digital Art 230
- Combined major with Environmental Science 232
- Combined major with Game Development 233
- Combined major with Information Science 221
- Combined major with Interactive Media 234

Computer Science (continued)

- Combined major with Journalism 236
- Combined major with Linguistics 237
- Combined major with Mathematics 238
- Combined major with Music 239
  including concentration in Music Composition and Technology

- Combined major with Physics 240

Criminal Justice 417

- Combined major with Human Services 421
- Combined major with Political Science 418
  including concentrations in:
  - American Political Institutions
  - Identity, Culture, and Politics
  - Law and Legal Studies
  - Security Studies

- Combined major with Psychology 420

Cultural Anthropology 586

- Combined major with English 591
- Combined major with International Affairs 596
- Combined major with Linguistics 599
- Combined major with Sociology 587

Cultures—See Languages, Literatures, and Cultures

- Design 60
  including concentrations in:
  - Experience Design
  - Graphic and Information Design
  - Interaction Design

- (English and Graphic and Information Design)
  See also Interactive Media

- Design, Game—See Game Design
- Design, Graphic—See Design
- Development, Game—See Game Design

Digital Art (combined majors only)

- Combined major with Computer Science 70
- Combined major with Game Design 73

Economics 426

- Combined major with Business Administration 427
  including concentrations in:
  - Accounting
  - Entrepreneurship and Innovation
  - Finance

- Information Management
- Management
- Marketing
- Supply Chain Management

- Combined major with Economic Studies 432
- Combined major with International Affairs 433

- Combined major with Mathematics 430
Economics (continued)

Combined major with Philosophy 431
Combined major with Philosophy and Political Science 439
(Politics, Philosophy, and Economics)
including concentrations in:
  Environment and Energy Policy
  International Political Economy
  Law and Justice
  Logic and Game Theory
  Political Philosophy
  Public and Economic Policy
Combined major with Political Science 436
including concentrations in:
  American Political Institutions
  International Relations and Diplomacy
  Public Policy
Education (combined major only)
Combined major with Psychology 43
Electrical Engineering 264
  Combined major with Computer Engineering 269
  Combined major with Physics 271
Electrical/Computer Engineering 269
Engineering, Bioengineering—See Bioengineering
Engineering, Chemical—See Chemical Engineering
Engineering, Civil—See Civil Engineering
Engineering, Computer—See Computer Engineering
Engineering, Electrical—See Electrical Engineering
Engineering, Industrial—See Industrial Engineering
Engineering, Mechanical—See Mechanical Engineering
English 445
  Combined major with Biology 447
  Combined major with Communication Studies 450
  Combined major with Cultural Anthropology 453
  Combined major with Graphic and Information Design 455
  Combined major with Linguistics 457
  Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 459
Entrepreneurship and Innovation—See Business Administration
Environmental Geology (combined majors only)
Combined major with Biology 356
Combined major with Chemistry 358
Combined major with Environmental Studies 358
Combined major with Mathematics 358
Combined major with Physics 358
See also Geology
Environmental Science 353
  including concentrations in:
    Conservation Science
    Geoscience
    Marine Science
Combined major with Computer Science 357
Combined major with Information Science 358
Environmental Studies 335
Combined major with Economics 337
Combined major with Environmental Geology 337
Combined major with History 338
Combined major with International Affairs 339
Combined major with Philosophy 342
Combined major with Political Science 343
Finance—See Business Administration
Game Design
  Major in Games
Combined major with Computer Science 102
  (Computer Science and Game Development)
Combined major with Digital Art 103
Geology (combined majors only)
Combined major with Biology 356
Combined major with Chemistry 358
Combined major with Mathematics 358
Combined major with Physics 358
  See also Environmental Geology
Graphic Design—See Design
Health Science 293
History 463
  With concentration in Public History 465
Combined major with Environmental Studies 467
Human Services 472
Combined major with American Sign Language 475
Combined major with Criminal Justice 476
Combined major with International Affairs 477
Combined major with Sociology 481
Industrial Engineering 278
  Information Management—See Business Administration
Information Science 219
  including concentrations in:
    Human Computer Interaction
    Information Systems Management
    Research and Data Analysis
Combined major with Business Administration 242
  including concentrations in:
    Accounting
    Entrepreneurship and Innovation
    Finance
    Management
    Marketing
    Supply Chain Management
Combined major with Cognitive Psychology 244
Combined major with Computer Science 221
Combined major with Environmental Science 246
Combined major with Journalism 247
Interactive Media (combined majors only)
Combined major with Business Administration 67
  including concentration in Marketing
Combined major with Computer Science 71
  See also Design
International Affairs 484
With concentration in African Studies 487
With concentration in Asian Studies 489
With concentration in European Studies 491
With concentration in Latin American Studies 493
With concentration in Middle East Studies 495
Combined major with Cultural Anthropology 504
Combined major with Economics 507
Combined major with Environmental Studies 497
Combined major with Human Services 500
Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures 514
Combined major with Political Science including concentrations in:
Comp. Politics
Identity, Culture, and Politics
International Relations and Diplomacy
Security Studies
Combined major with Religious Studies 510
International Business 160
including concentrations in:
Accounting
Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Finance
Information Management
Management
Marketing
Supply Chain Management
See also Business Administration
Jewish Studies (combined major only) 526
Combined major with Religion
Journalism 105
Combined major with Computer Science 106
Combined major with Information Science 107
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 108
Landscape Architecture 54
Languages, Literatures, and Cultures (combined major only) 531
Combined major with International Affairs
Languages, Spanish 530
Linguistics 345
Combined major with Computer Science 346
Combined major with Cultural Anthropology 347
Combined major with English 348
Combined major with Psychology 350
Literature—See English; Languages, Literatures, and Cultures
Management—See Business Administration
Marine Biology 355
Marketing—See Business Administration
Mathematics 363
Combined major with Biology 364
Combined major with Business Administration including concentration in Finance 368
Mathematics (continued) 366
Combined major with Computer Science
Combined major with Economics
Combined major with Environmental Geology
Combined major with Geology
Combined major with Physics
Mechanical Engineering 283
Combined major with Physics 284
Media and Screen Studies 110
Combined major with Communication Studies 111
Combined major with English 112
Combined major with Journalism 114
Combined major with Political Science 115
including concentrations in:
Identity, Culture, and Politics
Law and Legal Studies
Combined major with Sociology 117
Combined major with Theatre 118
Media Arts 61
With concentration in Animation 63
With concentration in Photography 64
With concentration in Video Arts 65
Combined major with Communication Studies 77
Molecular Biology, Cellular and 319
Music
With concentration in Music Composition and Technology 122
With concentration in Music History and Analysis 123
With concentration in Music Industry 124
Combined major with Communication Studies 126
including concentration in Music Industry
Combined major with Computer Science 125
including concentration in Music Composition and Technology
Combined major with Physics 127
Nursing 301
Pharmaceutical Sciences 306
Pharmacy 304
Pharmacy Studies 307
Philosophy 538
including concentrations in:
Law and Ethics
Religious Studies
Combined major with Economics 546
Combined major with Economics and Political Science (Politics, Philosophy, and Economics) 553
including concentrations in:
Environment and Energy Policy
International Political Economy
Law and Justice
Logic and Game Theory
Political Philosophy
Public and Economic Policy
Philosophy

(continued)

Combined major with Environmental Studies 547
Combined major with Physics 551
See also Religious Studies

Physical Therapy 296
Physics 374

Combined major with Chemical Engineering 377
Combined major with Computer Engineering 378
Combined major with Computer Science 380
Combined major with Electrical Engineering 381
Combined major with Environmental Geology 383
Combined major with Geology 383
Combined major with Mathematics 383
Combined major with Mechanical Engineering 384
Combined major with Music 385
Combined major with Philosophy 386

Physics, Applied 375
Physics, Biomedical 376

Political Science 557

including concentrations in:
  American Political Institutions
  Comparative Politics
  Identity, Culture, and Politics
  International Relations and Diplomacy
  Law and Legal Studies
  Public Policy
  Security Studies

Combined major with Biology 561

including concentrations in:
  Law and Legal Studies
  Public Policy
  Security Studies

Combined major with Business Administration 566

including business concentrations in:
  Accounting
  Entrepreneurship and Innovation
  Finance
  Information Management
  Management
  Marketing
  Supply Chain Management

and political science concentrations in:
  American Political Institutions
  Identity, Culture, and Politics
  Law and Legal Studies

Combined major with Communication Studies 569

including concentrations in:
  American Political Institutions
  Identity, Culture, and Politics
  Law and Legal Studies
  Public Policy

Political Science (continued)

Combined major with Criminal Justice 562
including concentrations in:
  American Political Institutions
  Identity, Culture, and Politics
  Law and Legal Studies
  Security Studies

Combined major with Economics 573
including concentrations in:
  American Political Institutions
  International Relations and Diplomacy
  Public Policy

Combined major with Economics and Philosophy 580
including concentrations in:
  Environment and Energy Policy
  International Political Economy
  Law and Justice
  Logic and Game Theory
  Political Philosophy
  Public and Economic Policy

Combined major with International Affairs 576
including concentrations in:
  Comparative Politics
  Identity, Culture, and Politics
  International Relations and Diplomacy
  Security Studies

Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 565

including concentrations in:
  Identity, Culture, and Politics
  Law and Legal Studies

Psychology 390

Combined major with American Sign Language 393
Combined major with Computer Science 394
  (Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology)
Combined major with Criminal Justice 396
Combined major with Education 399
Combined major with Information Science 397
  (Information Science and Cognitive Psychology)
Combined major with Linguistics 398

Rehabilitation Studies 298
Religious Studies 542
Combined major with International Affairs 548
Combined major with Jewish Studies 543
  (Jewish Studies and Religion)

See also Philosophy

Sign Language, American—See American Sign Language
Sociology 585

Combined major with Communication Studies 589
Combined major with Cultural Anthropology 587
Combined major with Human Services 593
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 600
Spanish 530
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology 290
Studio Art 66
Supply Chain Management—See Business Administration
Theatre 135
including concentrations in:
Performance
Production
Combined major with American Sign Language 139
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 137

PLUSONE BACHELOR’S/MASTER’S PROGRAMS

Listed below are the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each PlusOne program is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the program begins.

Applied Physics/Engineering 388
Biochemistry/Biotechnology 316
Biology/Biotechnology 328
Business Administration/Finance 154
Chemical Engineering 260
Chemistry 333
Civil Engineering 263
Computer Engineering, Electrical and 276
Computer Science 216
Computer Science and Mathematics 248
Criminal Justice 422
Economics 442
Electrical and Computer Engineering 276
Engineering, Chemical 260
Engineering, Civil 263
Engineering, Electrical and Computer 276
Engineering, Industrial 279
Engineering, Industrial/Engineering Management 280
Engineering, Mechanical 285
English 461
Health Science/Public Health 294
History 468
Industrial Engineering 279
Industrial Engineering/Engineering Management 280
Mathematics 371
Mathematics, Computer Science and 248
Mechanical Engineering 285
Physics 387
Physics, Applied/Engineering 388
Political Science 583
Sociology 601
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology 291

BACHELOR’S/DOKTORAL PROGRAMS

Listed below are the bachelor’s/doctoral degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each bachelor’s/doctoral program is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the program begins.

Biology 329
Criminal Justice/Law 423
History/Law 471
Philosophy/Law 555
Physics 389
Political Science/Law 583
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology 292

MINORS

Listed below are the minors offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each minor is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the minor begins.

African Studies 408
African-American Studies 409
American Political Institutions 583
American Sign Language 412
Animation 78
Anthropology, Cultural 603
Arabic 534
Architectural History 55
Art 79
Art, Game 81
Art History 80
Arts, Video 82
Asian Studies, East 415
Behavioral Neuroscience 313
Biochemical Engineering 260
Biography 331
Biology, Marine 361
Biomechanical Engineering 286
Biomedical Engineering 268
Business Administration 142
Business Practices, Sustainable 144
Caribbean Studies, Latino, Latin American and 404
Chemistry 334
Chinese 535
Cinema Studies 120
Communication, Political 99
Communication Studies 98
Computer Engineering 268
Computer Science 218
Criminal Justice 425
Cultural Anthropology 603
Design, Experience 80
Design, Game 105
Design, Graphic and Information 81
Design, Interaction 82
Early Intervention 292
(speech-language pathology and audiology majors only)
East Asian Studies 415
Languages, Arabic 534
Languages, Chinese 535
Languages, French 535
Languages, Italian 535
Languages, Japanese 536
Languages, Portuguese 536
Languages, Russian 536
Languages, Spanish 537
Law and Public Policy 404
Linguistics 351
Marine Biology 361
Marine Studies 361
Markets, Emerging 143
Materials Science and Engineering 252
Mathematics 372
Mechanical Engineering 285
Media and Screen Studies 121
Media Production (communication studies majors only) 98
Middle East Studies 524
Music 128
Music, Ethnomusicology 129
Music History and Analysis 129
Music Industry 129
Music Performance (required audition) 130
Music Recording 131
Musical Theatre 140
Oratory and Public Speaking 99
Performance, Music (required audition) 130
Philosophy 555
Physics 389
Political Communication 99
Political Science 583
Portuguese 536
Psychology 400
Recording, Music 131
Religious Studies 555
Rhetoric 99
Russian 536
Security Studies, International 583
Sign Language, American 412
Social Activism 99
Social Entrepreneurship, Global 144
Sociology 603
Songwriting 131
Spanish 537
Sustainable Business Practices 144
Sustainable Energy Systems 252
Theatre 140
Theatre, Musical 140
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Urban Landscape Studies</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Studies</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Arts</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing, English</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The University
ADMISSION POLICY AND ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Admission to Northeastern is selective, and the complexity of the admission process is not one that can be defined through a formula. At Northeastern, we are shaping a community of students who bring a diversity of experiences and interests. Each year, approximately 2,800 new freshmen and 400 new transfer students enroll in September. In addition, approximately 450 new students enroll each January through The N.U.in Program. The N.U.in Program is an innovative first-year global experience during which admitted students begin their college studies at one of our partner institutions overseas while earning transfer credits in the fall semester* and start their studies on campus in Boston in the spring semester. See page 6 for additional information about The N.U.in Program.

In building a diverse and talented incoming class, the Admission Committee seeks to enroll students who have been successful academically and who have been actively involved in activities in their school and home communities.

Typically, students admitted to Northeastern have been extremely successful with a challenging course load. When considering applicants for freshman admission, the committee considers whether the applicant’s high school transcript reflects the various academic opportunities offered such as honors, advanced placement, international baccalaureate, or college-level courses. Northeastern also seeks to enroll students who have positively contributed to their school and larger community.

When reviewing transfer students, the committee takes into consideration factors such as the candidate’s academic transcript; letters of recommendation; resume; essay; academic preparation for major of choice; and, in certain cases, high school GPA and standardized test scores as well as strength of character. Transfer applicants are encouraged to submit a completed application and all supporting materials well before the deadline, as the number of students admitted to each program is limited.

Northeastern accepts the Common Application. Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org.

Deadlines and Decisions

Interested applicants may apply for entrance into either the fall or spring semester. For application deadlines, visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions.

- Northeastern offers a nonbinding Early Action application process and a binding Early Decision process for freshman applicants.
- Northeastern also offers a Regular Decision application process for freshman applicants.
- Transfer decisions are not released on a rolling basis, and all decisions are released by a given date.

Required Materials

The committee will begin to evaluate an applicant’s candidacy for admission only when all application credentials have been received. Ensure that all appropriate identification information is on every piece of your application package (name, date of birth, and NU ID).

FRESHMAN APPLICANTS

More than 50,500 students apply for a space in the freshman class. As the vast majority of applicants are academically eligible for admission, the committee has the responsibility of selecting applicants for admission who it believes will contribute to Northeastern’s diverse and vibrant community. The committee is particularly interested in applicants who have challenged themselves academically, are highly motivated, have a strong work ethic, or who have demonstrated qualities of leadership, creativity, diversity, engagement, global perspective, adaptability, and resiliency. Our students exhibit strong character, high ethical standards, and a commitment to involvement and to being a positive influence in their community and in the world. We encourage applicants to spend time to thoughtfully prepare their application in order to make sure their strengths and qualities resonate with the Admission Committee. In addition to the Common Application, prospective freshmen must submit the following:

- Official secondary school transcripts. Midyear senior grades should be sent when available. Admitted students planning to enroll are required to send final transcripts prior to matriculation. General Equivalency Diploma (GED) recipients should provide their official score reports as well as any official secondary school transcripts.

*Throughout this catalog, the word semester refers both to full semesters and to half semesters, except in cases where there is a cost or timeline difference. In such cases, the terms “full semester” and “half semester” are used.
• Students who received high-school education at home should provide a list of all textbooks used. Home-schooled applicants must also provide proof they will have met, by the end of May of their year of graduation, all requirements for an official high school diploma and submit an official final transcript, a General Equivalency Diploma (GED), or a certificate of completion from their local school district or state board of education by the end of July of the year of matriculation. Home-schooled students must submit either the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board’s SAT (with Writing). In addition to the ACT or SAT, two SAT subject tests, including mathematics and an additional subject test of the student’s choice, are required. Students who are applying for majors in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences, the College of Computer and Information Science, or the College of Science should take a science subject test as their second exam. Applicants to the College of Engineering should take the physics subject test unless they are applying for chemical engineering, in which case the chemistry subject test is required.

• Official transcripts for any college-level course work taken while a secondary school student.

• Portfolio. A portfolio is required for music composition and technology applicants and for studio art applicants and is welcomed from all applicants to the College of Arts, Media and Design. See “Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design” on page 5 for more information.

• Secondary school report with a counselor recommendation, available on the Common Application website.

• One teacher recommendation, available on the Common Application website.

• Early Decision Agreement for students applying under the binding Early Decision process.

• Official results of the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board’s SAT (with Writing). Northeastern’s College Board CEEB Code is 3667 and 1880 for ACT. For detailed testing requirements see www.northeastern.edu/admissions.

• For students applying from secondary schools located outside the United States, the SAT and ACT are not required and will not be considered for admission if submitted. Applicants are encouraged to submit results from nationally accredited exams that signify completion of secondary education and are required for entry into universities in their home country. Internationally accepted examinations such as AP and International Baccalaureate are also encouraged. Applicants from schools operated by the U.S. Department of Defense are excluded from this provision.

• Application fee.

For applicants whose first language is not English, see “Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English” on page 5 for more information.

TRANSFER APPLICANTS
Each year we receive over 3,000 applications for transfer admission. Our most competitive candidates for transfer admission typically have a grade-point average of 3.300 or higher.

In addition to the application for admission, prospective transfer students must submit the following:

• Official college transcripts for all institutions attended.

• College Report, formerly known as Registrar Report, to be completed by the registrar’s office or Dean of Students from current/previous school. Form is available through the Common Application.

• Academic evaluation (letter of recommendation) from an academic advisor, professor, or employer on official letterhead.

• Online submission through the Common Application.

• Official final high school transcript or an official GED score report and SAT/ACT scores for students who have completed less than 24 college credits (after high school) at the time of the application deadline. If a GED score report is submitted, the incomplete high school transcript must also be submitted. Standardized test scores are not required for students who completed high school outside the United States.

• Joint Service Transcript (JST) for all military veterans.

• Proof of English proficiency required for students whose native language is not English.

• Portfolio. A portfolio is required for music composition and technology applicants and for studio art applicants. See “Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design” on page 5 for more information.

TRANSFER CREDIT
Students may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit from a two-year college, or up to 80 semester hours from a four-year college, or a combination of the two types of colleges. If you have been admitted to the D’Amore-McKim School of Business and your college or university is not AACSB-accredited, the maximum number of credits that you can transfer to Northeastern is 60. See also “Residency Requirement” on page 25.

College courses completed with a grade of C or better are considered for transfer credit by faculty evaluators. Liberal arts course work taken more than ten years ago and math and science course work completed more than five years ago can be considered by faculty upon enrollment for transfer credit.

All transfer-credit documents should be received prior to matriculation and must be received within one semester of matriculation. These documents include, but are not limited to, Advanced Placement, International Baccalaureate, and National Education exam scores and official transcripts from colleges and universities. These documents should be submitted whether or not you wish to receive transfer credit from this work. Transfer credit will not be granted for work completed prior to matriculation if the official credential is received after the completion of the first semester. College course work completed at an international institution must be translated into English and evaluated by a recognized credential agency.
ADVANCED EXAMINATIONS
You may enter the university with advanced credit on the basis of
your test scores on certain specific examinations (listed below) or
on successful completion of accredited college-level courses that
you took before you enrolled at Northeastern. For consideration,
students should submit transcripts or test results before
matriculation and must submit official score reports for credit
evaluation within one semester of matriculation.

Current Northeastern University policy limits the number of
advanced credits that students may apply toward undergraduate
degrees to 32 semester hours. Advanced courses may be used to
satisfy any appropriate explicit degree requirements without
regard to the number of credits used.

Northeastern currently awards advanced credit for the
following examinations:
• Advanced Placement
• British GCE A-Level Examination
• German Abitur
• French Baccalauréat
• International Baccalauréat
• Swiss Federal Maturita Diploma

Advanced Placement Evaluations
The university awards credit for test scores of 4 and 5. Visit
www.northeastern.edu/admissions/application-information/
transfer-credit for an up-to-date AP listing.

Credit awarded: 4–10 semester hours or up to two courses per
exam (refer to AP listing). AP scores must be received by
Northeastern prior to matriculating in order to receive credit.

British GCE A-Level Examination
The university awards credit for A-level courses with final exam
grades of C or better.

German Abitur
The university awards credit for intensive subjects with scores
of 7 or higher on a 15-point scale and 4 or higher on a 6-point
scale only for subjects that required a written exam.

French Baccalauréat
The university awards credit for any series A–E on the
Baccalauréat de l’Enseignement du Second Degré with a
coefficient of 4 or above and a score of 10 or better on a 20-point
scale.

International Baccalauréat
The university generally awards credit for exam scores of 5, 6,
or 7 in higher-level courses only. Visit the Admissions website at
www.northeastern.edu/admissions/apply/transfer_credit.html for an
up-to-date IB listing.

Swiss Federal Maturita Diploma
The university awards credit for a final score of 4 or higher on a 6-
point scale or 6 or higher on a 10-point scale.

INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS
Northeastern accepts the Common Application. Students may
apply online at www.commonapp.org.

International student applications are reviewed considering
their performance in their particular academic environments. As a
result, SAT or ACT scores are not required for international
applicants who are studying at schools located outside the United
States (Department of Defense school students are required to
submit SAT or ACT scores). However, applicants who attend a
high school in the United States or who are student-athletes who
must meet National Collegiate Athletic Association eligibility
requirements are required to submit test scores.

In order to maintain lawful student status in the United
States, international students must be mindful of the rules and
regulations that govern their nonimmigrant visa classification.
Numerous U.S. federal mandates and regulations, including the
Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS),
make it especially important for students in the “F” (student) and
“J” (exchange visitor) categories to consult regularly with an
international student advisor at the International Student and
Scholar Institute (ISSI) before taking any action that might
affect their immigration status and educational endeavors in the
United States.

International students in F-1 and J-1 status must register as
full-time students (minimum of 12 credits), on time (within the
appropriate registration period) each term during the regular
academic year. In addition, international students must not
begin, extend, or resume any type of employment without first
obtaining proper employment authorization or verification from
the ISSI. Any exceptions to full-time registration requirements
must be preapproved by the ISSI in accordance with specified
federal regulations.

In order for prospective F-1 and J-1 students to start their
undergraduate program here, they must obtain the certificate of
eligibility from ISSI. For F-1 students, this document is called
Form I-20, and for J-1 students, this document is called Form
DS-2019. The international student will need to complete the
e-form on the myISSI website and work with the undergraduate
admissions office to meet all requirements needed for successful
submission of the request for I-20 or DS-2019. Once the request is
approved by the undergraduate admissions office, the ISSI will get
a request for the student’s I-20 and will need ten business days to
generate the student’s certificate of eligibility. Students then are
able to apply for their F-1 or J-1 visas at a U.S. consulate overseas
and, if the visa is granted, enter the United States no earlier than
thirty days prior to the start date of their academic program to
begin their studies here.

An international student may attend Northeastern in a
nonimmigrant status other than F-1 or J-1 only if U.S.
Immigration regulations allow for study in the United States under
that specific nonimmigrant visa classification. Some international
students must apply and be approved for a change of status (e.g.,
from F-2 to F-1) before beginning their program at Northeastern.
For information on nonimmigrant visa statutes other than F-1 and
J-1 (including eligibility to work in the United States or participate
in co-op and other forms of experiential learning required by your
academic program), contact the ISSI at issi@neu.edu. Not all visa
categories allow for internships, co-ops, international travel associated with an academic program, and/or other experiential learning opportunities. Note that some academic programs at Northeastern have experiential learning requirements (e.g., co-op or study abroad). Nonimmigrant visa statutes other than F-1/J-1 may not allow for those requirements to take place and, as such, may impede the successful completion of your program of study.

Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English

Students whose native language is not English, regardless of their country of citizenship, are required to submit official results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), the English Test of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), or the Pearson Test of English (PTE). A list of accepted English proficiency examinations and the required minimum passing scores are available at www.northeastern.edu/admissions. Applicants must present the required minimum passing scores for admission.

College, Major, and Length of Program Selection

Applicants to Northeastern University apply to one of our seven undergraduate colleges or to the Program for Undeclared Students.

We encourage students to select a major that reflects their current academic interests and aspirations; however, the Program for Undeclared Students provides opportunities to explore our various disciplines and programs. Northeastern offers advisory programs for students interested in preprofessional programs, including medical, dental, law, and veterinary graduate school. Transfer students may not apply to the Program for Undeclared Students.

Northeastern University offers a broad and deep curriculum that is flexible, and the academic calendar allows students to maximize experiential learning opportunities, including research, study abroad, and our signature program, co-op. Students become architects of their own paths, charting their unique course that determines their time to degree. Students can build a program that is four years or five years and gain up to eighteen months of full-time experiential learning opportunities. Freshmen can participate in NUterm in Summer 1 of their freshman year, taking advantage of exciting and unique course offerings or regular classes during the May/June semester. Students are generally not required to make a decision about their time to degree until the end of the freshman year. By participating in NUterm, students take advantage of Northeastern’s signature flexibility, beginning their sophomore year with an additional half term completed. Some specific programs require more than five years to complete. In general, these have been structured so that students are considered to be undergraduates for their first five years and then transition to graduate status within the program. See the detailed curricula in this catalog for more information.

Students who begin in the January term might not follow the same curricula sequence as those who start in the fall. Their schedule of courses may be affected based upon the semester of matriculation. Summer courses may be required to help students complete their degree requirements in a reasonable amount of time.

Early High School Graduates

Northeastern will review applications from early high school graduates who will complete high school in three years or less. Before enrolling at the university, all applicants for early admission must have completed all units required for high school graduation (including senior English) or must have earned the General Equivalency Diploma (GED). In addition to the required materials for freshman applicants, early high school graduate applicants must provide written endorsement from the school principal or guidance counselor, as well as parents. The endorsements should speak directly to the applicants’ academic readiness and emotional maturity for college. An interview may also be required.

Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design

GUIDELINES FOR PORTFOLIO SUBMISSION

All portfolios should be submitted electronically via SlideRoom (northeasternundergrad.slideroom.com). Hard-copy portfolios will not be accepted and cannot be reviewed. Only portfolios from applicants to the College of Arts, Media and Design are reviewed; there is no portfolio review process for other majors. Refer to the undergraduate admissions website (www.northeastern.edu/admissions) for additional portfolio submission guidelines.

CREATIVE LEADERS PROGRAM

Applicants interested in consideration for the Creative Leaders Program are welcome to submit a portfolio through SlideRoom (northeasternundergrad.slideroom.com) to be considered for admission to the program. For updated guidelines for admission and for creating a portfolio, go to the Creative Leaders website, www.northeastern.edu/camd/academics/undergraduate/creative-leaders.

STUDIO ART

Applicants for the studio art major, a joint program of Northeastern University and the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, are required to submit a portfolio through SlideRoom (northeasternundergrad.slideroom.com). This portfolio requires a minimum of fifteen individual images of original artwork. The portfolio may include work in a variety of media; no particular subject matter or style is required. Rather, students should select work that best shows their personal style, creativity, and commitment to innovation. Check the Department of Art + Design website, www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign, for more information.
MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY
For candidates applying for admission into the music composition and technology concentration, a portfolio submitted through SlideRoom (northeasternundergrad.slideroom.com) is required. The portfolio must include:

- Three representative examples of your creative work in a form that best represents the project, including lead sheets of original songs or printed scores of original compositions or arrangements in digital format. Audio recordings of compositions are highly recommended. Video recordings of live performances of your music are also acceptable.
- A short statement explaining your involvement in the creation of the work. The statement should note whether you are the sole creator or a collaborator; the composer, arranger, or mixer; and whether you are performing the work on the recording(s).
- A separate, one-page statement of your musical background, influences, and goals.

Should music composition and technology faculty determine that they would like additional information, they may arrange an interview with the applicant. Visit the following website for more information: www.northeastern.edu/camd/music/

MUSIC PERFORMANCE
Once enrolled, students in any music concentration may also audition to pursue a minor in musical performance. This program is highly competitive and therefore requires evaluation by the Department of Music. To schedule an audition contact Professor Won Hee An, program director for music performance, via email at w.an@neu.edu. Auditions are typically scheduled during a student’s first semester at Northeastern. For specific questions regarding the program or audition requirements, contact Professor An.

UNIVERSITY HONORS PROGRAM
Exceptionally motivated students who are seeking an opportunity to enhance their educational experience may be invited to join the University Honors Program. The honors community is an active group of intellectually engaged students who are committed to making a difference at home and in the world. They benefit from unique and challenging academic opportunities, personalized advising, stimulating events, and participation in the honors living and learning communities. Only the most highly accomplished and motivated applicants to Northeastern are invited into the University Honors Program. These students will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application to the Honors Program. Only students admitted for the fall semester are eligible for consideration.

SPECIALIZED ENTRY PROGRAMS
Northeastern University provides innovative admission and enrollment programs and opportunities that advance the university’s mission and help meet students’ needs. Students who apply for admission to Northeastern, based on their credentials, may be automatically offered direct entry into some of these programs and, in some cases, may be referred for consideration into other programs. Northeastern is continually assessing our specialized entry programs and opportunities, and additional programs and opportunities may become available while existing programs and opportunities may be modified. For a complete list of our specialized programs and opportunities, visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions/academics/areasofstudy/specializedentryprograms.html.

The N.U.in Program
Northeastern enrolls selected new students in the spring semester through The N.U.in Program. During the fall semester, N.U.in participants study abroad at a partner institution earning transfer credits that will be valid at Northeastern and enroll in classes as part of the Northeastern community in the spring. These transfer credits earned may only be valid at Northeastern. Other institutions may not accept these credits. Participants have studied at partner institutions located in Australia, Costa Rica, England, Greece, Ireland, and Spain in past years.

General Studies Program
General Studies is a first-year program designed to help Northeastern students find academic success in their freshman year and beyond. General Studies students spend their freshman year immersed in a combination of first-year requirements, NU Core courses, and introductory courses for their intended major. See page 45 for additional information.

Foundation Year
This innovative first-year college program is designed for recent high school graduates and GED completers who would like to pursue a college education and would benefit from a more structured and supportive first year in order to be successful in the rest of their college career. Foundation Year offers students rigorous academic and career preparation as well as wraparound support services that include advising, tutoring, mentoring, social networking, and work-ready skills.

Torch Scholars Program
The Torch Scholars Program is a bold and innovative support program for first-generation college students. Torch Scholars are granted admission to the university and awarded a full-tuition, fees, and room and board scholarship for our Summer Immersion Program and eight subsequent semesters of undergraduate study.
The American Classroom Program

The American Classroom is an academic English-language program for motivated students who are interested in matriculating into an undergraduate degree program at Northeastern. Students in the program take classes to improve their English-language skills while also participating in credit-bearing academic courses offered through the College of Professional Studies. Service-learning is a defining characteristic of the American Classroom curriculum. Students in the program engage in weekly community service work, giving them an opportunity to engage in the Boston community, connect their studies to the real world, build experience for their résumé, and exercise their English-language skills. Students may apply directly to the program or they may be referred to the program through the undergraduate admission process. Students who are referred to the American Classroom Program have usually met all the necessary requirements for undergraduate admission but have not yet achieved sufficient English-language proficiency. The referral entails placement in one of three phases of the American Classroom Program and a conditional offer of admission to Northeastern upon successful completion of the program.

Global Pathways

Northeastern’s Global Pathways Program, developed in partnership with Kaplan, combines English-language preparation with academic course work to prepare international students for undergraduate or graduate degree programs at Northeastern. Depending on English-language proficiency, students participate in the program for one, two, or three semesters, after which they matriculate into their target degree program.

U.S. Pathways Program

The U.S. Pathways Program (USPP) is a collaboration of the Consortium of North American Universities (CNAU) designed to offer academically qualified students from China and Nigeria an opportunity to pursue undergraduate studies in the United States. In addition to completing the fall and spring terms at USPP sites in China and Nigeria, successful students participate in a U.S.-based Summer Bridge program. Students successfully meeting all academic progression requirements and admissions criteria of their preferred consortium institution may enroll in an undergraduate degree program at one of the CNAU institutions.

National Merit Finalist, National Achievement Finalist, and National Hispanic Scholarships

**Award:** Up to a $30,000 per year scholarship for admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit Finalists, National Achievement Finalists, or National Hispanic Recognition Program Scholars. Students who are National Achievement Finalists or National Hispanic Recognition Program Scholars must submit documentation to Northeastern by the posted deadline. National Merit Finalists must rank Northeastern as their school of choice by the posted listing deadline. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with the minimum 3.000 grade-point average, may renew the award for the full eight-semester program.

**Eligibility:** Admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit/National Achievement Finalists by the National Merit Scholarship Corporation (NMSC) and students identified as National Hispanic Recognition Program Scholars.

**Merit Scholarships**

**Awards:** Partial tuition scholarships ranging from $5,000 to $25,000. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew these awards.

**Eligibility:** The top 20 percent of freshman applicants may be considered for these highly selective awards.

University Scholars Program

Launched in fall 2012, the Northeastern University Scholars Program is a full tuition scholarship program offered to a limited number of students. Individuals invited to join this program have distinguished themselves academically; displayed an entrepreneurial approach to study, achievement, involvement, and life; and have demonstrated curiosity and creativity that extend far beyond the classroom to impact the world around them. The program is intended to meet the interests of students who demand to be challenged, are passionate about learning, and will innovate when given the freedom to explore. Students invited to join the University Scholars Program will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application, and only students admitted to the fall semester are considered for this program.

**Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships**

**(Transfer Students Only)**

**Award:** $5,000 grant. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew the award.

**Eligibility:** Applicants for fall transfer admission who have earned a 3.500 grade-point average in 32 semester hours or equivalent quarter hours or units of college-level course work. For eligibility, you must be a U.S. citizen or a permanent resident enrolling directly from a two-year institution of higher education.
Ujima Global Leaders Program
The Ujima Global Leaders Program is a scholarship program focused on developing leaders for tomorrow’s diverse and complex world. Ujima Global Leaders from all academic disciplines will work collaboratively to develop intercultural competence and awareness by engaging with communities on campus, throughout Boston, and the world. Working with staff and faculty, Global Leaders may choose to make an impact based on their interests and goals via community service involvement, experiential opportunities, and research and global experiences. Committed to excellence, academic achievement, service, and diversity, Global Leaders will be prepared to meet the challenges of tomorrow. The Ujima Global Leaders Program seeks to enroll academically talented first-year students with demonstrated leadership skills, community involvement, and/or an interest in issues related to serving underrepresented and underserved populations. Scholars receive the Ujima Global Leadership Award, and those with demonstrated need will have their full need met. Scholars will also be expected to participate in Northeastern’s Civic Engagement Program and complete fifty hours of community service each year.

The International Scholars Awards
Northeastern University does not offer need-based assistance to international students.

Awards: Merit-based scholarships ranging from $5,000 to $20,000. The scholarships reward the outstanding academic achievements of incoming freshman international students. They are awarded for a maximum of eight semesters as long as the student maintains a 3.000 GPA.

Eligibility: The top 10 to 15 percent of international freshman applicants may be considered for these awards.

Contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions if you have any questions about the application process.

Office of Undergraduate Admissions
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA
admissions@neu.edu
www.northeastern.edu/admissions
617.373.2200
617.373.8780 (fax)

Credentials not being submitted online (transcripts and recommendations) should be mailed to the following address:

Northeastern University
Application Processing Center
P.O. Box 8210
Portsmouth, NH 03802 USA
NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

It is mandatory for all undergraduate students entering the university to participate in an orientation program. Students beginning in September will participate in sessions throughout the summer. Those starting in January will participate in a session that will precede the start of the semester. Students will meet their classmates and learn their way around campus and Boston. They will also prepare for the start of the academic year by exploring their college and major, meeting with an academic advisor, learning more about co-op, and experiencing what makes Northeastern unique. Students will also register for classes and get their Husky Card. Students who have paid their enrollment deposit will have the ability to register for orientation through the Admitted Student Portal. Contact the Office of New Student Orientation toll-free at 800.696.6516 or visit www.northeastern.edu/orientation for more information.

International students are required to participate in both New Student Orientation and the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) International Student Online Check-In and International Student Orientation. New Student Orientation precedes the start of the semester.

ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) organizes year-round orientation and acculturation programming throughout the year for newly arrived international students and U.S. citizens from abroad. ISSI’s International Student Orientation provides a unique forum for intercultural interaction and learning, with activities that include an “airport welcome,” cultural enrichment programming, information sessions, F-1 or J-1 international student advising, regional excursions, and educational seminars that bring a cross-cultural focus to topics such as academic success, student life, and the dynamics of diversity. ISSI’s mandatory International Student Online Check-In process and orientation begin prior to the start of the fall and spring semesters, comprising several weeks of activities that provide international students (and others who have lived abroad) an opportunity to gain familiarity with Northeastern in a cross-cultural context while also serving to facilitate the formation of friendships across cultures.

International students holding an F-1 or J-1 visa should plan to arrive several days before the start of the semester as outlined in the ISSI orientation schedule in order to attend the scheduled International Student Orientation program and complete the International Student Online Check-In process. All matriculating international students will have access to a preliminary schedule from the ISSI prior to their arrival in the United States.

Immediately prior to the start of the semester, the Office of New Student Orientation organizes mandatory orientation and academic advising.

For further details on the ISSI International Student Orientation and Online Check-In process, and for other information pertinent to international students, contact:

The International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI)
405 Ell Hall
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115
www.northeastern.edu/issi
617.373.2310

PARENT PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

The Office of Parent Programs and Services serves as a resource to parents and families of Northeastern University students. Through on-campus and off-campus events and programs, this office outlines its services and programs and begins to develop a relationship with the Northeastern parent and family population. Ongoing newsletters, online chats, parent message board, and programs keep parents and family members connected to the university and informed of deadlines, events, and services. The university also maintains a Parent Portal, which is a resource for news, dates, and important information related to the student’s experience. With permission of the student, parents may create an account by visiting the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). During the academic year, parents and family members are invited to contact the office as they seek information or assistance in addressing concerns related to their student’s enrollment.

Contact the Office of Parent Programs and Services toll-free at 800.696.6516, or visit www.northeastern.edu/parents for more information.

RESIDENTIAL LIFE

The Department of Residential Life strives to create a community for our residents by planning programs and activities that help students get to know others on their floor and in their residence hall. We also provide services that support our residents in accomplishing their academic and personal goals. Residential Life staff are trained in counseling, crisis intervention, and conflict
resolution, as well as interpersonal communications, in order to assist our students to achieve their aspirations.

Each hall is supervised by a professional residence director and student resident assistants, who work together to maintain close contact with students to help make their experience living on campus a positive one.

The university offers a variety of housing options tied to specific programs of study for first-year students known as Living Learning Communities (LLCs). The LLCs offer students a supportive, achievement-oriented environment with opportunities for friendship around common interests as well as continued learning and sharing outside the classroom. LLCs commonly feature tutoring, advising, and study groups as well as unique programs designed to promote student growth and advancement.

HEALTH REQUIREMENTS—UNIVERSITY HEALTH AND COUNSELING SERVICES (UHCS)

Prior to entering Northeastern, all enrolled students must complete and submit a Health Report to University Health and Counseling Services. It must be completed and returned by the stated deadline. The required record of immunity section is necessary for compliance with the Massachusetts Immunization Requirements for College-Age Students. Failure to meet the requirement will prevent future course registration. Additionally, further documentation of immunity is mandatory for students in Bouvé College of Health Sciences.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/uhcs to access the Health Report online.

ENGLISH-LANGUAGE TESTING

NU Global conducts English-language testing for international students who are referred for this service. The testing takes about two hours. The NU Global Test measures English composition, listening comprehension, grammar, vocabulary, and reading comprehension and is administered by the NU Global Office at Northeastern University.

Any department may refer students for testing. Students must arrive on time on designated test days. Referral forms and a schedule of test dates are available to departments by request. Departments should contact cpsadmissions@neu.edu for more information.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow for sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at www.northeastern.edu/drc or contact staff at 617.373.2675.

WE CARE

We Care is a program that assists students experiencing unexpected challenges maintaining their academic progress. We Care works with the student to coordinate among university offices and to offer appropriate on- and off-campus referrals to support successfully resolving issues. For further information, contact:

We Care
104 Ell Hall
617.373.4384
wecare@neu.edu
www.northeastern.edu/wecare
Northeastern University is eager to assist you in developing a plan for financing a Northeastern education. Through a variety of options—financial aid, Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan, supplemental loans, and your own resources—a plan can be designed that will make your education costs affordable. Visit the Office of Student Financial Services on the Web at www.northeastern.edu/financialaid or call 617.373.3190.

FINANCIAL AID

For many families, financial aid is a major element in making Northeastern University affordable. The Office of Student Financial Services provides a full range of options that help students establish a comprehensive plan to finance their education. To take advantage of Northeastern’s financial aid programs, freshmen and transfer students must submit the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and CSS Profile forms. Returning students must submit the FAFSA every year. Meeting priority filing dates will allow the review of your eligibility for all available financial aid programs. For information regarding your financial aid application, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, and select “My Financial Aid Status.”

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP)

QUALITATIVE
Student grade-point averages (GPAs) are reviewed annually at the end of spring semester. Freshmen students must have at least a 1.800 GPA by the end of their first academic year and a 2.000 GPA or better thereafter to retain financial aid eligibility. For students completing their sophomore year and beyond, a GPA of 2.000 is required to retain eligibility.

QUANTITATIVE
Students must also meet certain quantitative requirements. Completed credits are reviewed as a percentage of attempted credits after each academic year. Students must earn at least 67 percent of their cumulative attempted credits to maintain satisfactory academic progress.

APPEALS
Students who have lost their eligibility for aid due to failure to meet qualitative or quantitative SAP standards have the right to submit a letter of appeal to Student Financial Services. Approval of an appeal will be based on extenuating circumstances that had an impact on the student’s ability to achieve the minimum standards of SAP and the assurance that the circumstances that caused the deficiencies will not be present going forward. If approved, appeals require a contractual agreement that must be signed by the student and a financial aid administrator.

Return of Title IV Aid
Northeastern is required by federal statute to recalculate federal financial aid eligibility for students who withdraw, drop out, are dismissed, or take a leave of absence prior to completing 60 percent of a term. Recalculation is based on the percentage of earned aid using the Federal Return of Title IV funds formula. Federal regulations require students to obtain at least an A, B, C, D, S, or F in at least one course for the term; students who receive all unsuccessful grades for a term (NE, W, I, U) will be considered unofficially withdrawn from the term. For unofficial withdrawals, the withdrawal date used for aid recalculation is the midpoint of the term.

Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan
All full-time students have the option to enroll in Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan. This plan allows students and families to spread their annual tuition costs over nine, ten, or eleven months. Short-term plans are also available. For additional information, visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html.

STUDENT/PARENT LOANS
There are a number of attractive educational loan programs available to assist students in covering expenses over and above any financial aid that may be awarded from Student Financial Services. Most private lenders have credit and income requirements that students and/or parents must meet before being approved for these programs. Additional information regarding private loans is available on our website at www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/loans/supplemental.html. When researching the loan and lender that best meet your needs, make sure you take into consideration the interest rate, origination, disbursement, or repayment fees and the quality of customer service.

BILL PAYMENT
Full payment of tuition, residence hall fees, and other related charges are due prior to the start of the term as specified on the original bill. A past-due balance may result in late fees, prevention of registration, prevention of grade release, prevention of participation in international study programs, or withdrawal from
the university. For details on payment methods and E-bill, visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html.

Discrepancies in a bill should be addressed in writing by the student to the Office of Student Accounts. Include name, NU ID, dollar amount in question, date of invoice, and any other information believed to be relevant. Address the correspondence to: Student Financial Services, Student Accounts, 354 Richards Hall, Northeastern University, 360 Huntington Ave., Boston, MA 02115 or email studentaccounts@neu.edu. If there is a billing problem, pay the undisputed portion of the bill to avoid responsibility for any late fees.

Tuition bills are generated electronically and are available via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Paper bills are not generated.

**Overloads/Reduced Loads**

Undergraduate day tuition is charged on a flat per-term basis that includes the cost of each student’s normal academic curriculum requirements for that term.

Undergraduate full-time student financial adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the petition is approved by the academic department and the Office of the Registrar. International students who wish to drop below 12 credits during the semester must obtain authorization from the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) and may be approved for a reduced course load of fewer than 12 credits but no fewer than 6 credits in accordance with federal regulations regarding approval of a reduced course load request. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 credits during full semesters and 6 credits during summer half sessions (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term. No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course.

Undergraduate full-time day student financial adjustments for course work greater than the prescribed curriculum for the term is calculated at the per-credit-hour rate. Students taking more than 8 credits (summer half session) or 16 credits (full semester) will be charged the per-credit-hour rate.

Undergraduate full-time day students registered for co-op and taking a class will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate for the course. The flat undergraduate tuition rate will be charged for students on co-op enrolled in 12 credits or more.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/tuition.html for a full listing of tuition rates. Also see “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 20.

Undergraduate full-time day students may register for one additional music ensemble course from the following list without added charge:

- MUSC 1904 Chorus
- MUSC 1905 Band
- MUSC 1906 Orchestra
- MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble
- MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble
- MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble
- MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music
- MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble
- MUSC 1916 Contemporary Music Ensemble
- MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo
- MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble
- MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble
- MUSC 1920 Pep Band
- MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble

**Delinquent Balances**

In cases of student default on tuition payments, the student may be withdrawn from the university and is liable for the outstanding tuition as well as for all reasonable collection costs and any legal fees incurred by the university during the collection process. Accounts may be subject to monthly interest charges. Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met.

**Refunds on Credit Balances**

To submit a request for a refund on a credit balance because of overpayment, the Student Refund Request must be submitted through the student’s myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) located under the “Self-Service” tab.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/refunds.html for additional tips on expediting the processing of a request.

**Refund for Withdrawal—General Information**

Tuition credits are granted based on the date of the official withdrawal processed by the Office of the Registrar. Nonattendance does not constitute official withdrawal. Credit policies vary according to the duration of the course. Typical tuition adjustments are made according to the schedules shown below.

The first week of class is the week containing the “classes begin” date listed in the online academic calendar at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html.

Payment options and credit policies may vary for courses that follow a schedule different from the regular full or half-semester courses. If you are unsure about a course you are taking, contact the Office of Student Accounts.

Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met. All rates are subject to revision at the discretion of Northeastern University’s Board of Trustees.
For information regarding policies that affect eligibility for federal grants and loans upon your withdrawal or adjustment to course enrollment, visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid. Note that withdrawal policies vary for international study programs. For more information on study-abroad-related withdrawal policies, refer to the Global Experience Office and visit www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad.

Refunds for Course Withdrawals
Undergraduate day students should refer to “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 20 for information on adjustments for withdrawing from individual course(s). For withdrawals from a course after the third week of a full semester, contact studentaccounts@neu.edu.

Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University
Full semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Official withdrawal during the week</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>first week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>third week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fourth week</td>
<td>60% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fifth week</td>
<td>40% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after fifth week</td>
<td>no refund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summer half semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Official withdrawal during the week</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>first week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>third week</td>
<td>50% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fourth week</td>
<td>25% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after fourth week</td>
<td>no refund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disability Resource Center Adjustments
Students who are registered with Northeastern’s Disability Resource Center are eligible to petition the center for tuition adjustments directly related to their documented disability. Students who drop below 12 credit hours may be affected by the loss of full-time-student status. Further information is available from the Disability Resource Center.

Total Costs
The total costs for students living in our residence halls and enrolled in the fifteen-meal plan are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tuition and fees</th>
<th>Per full semester</th>
<th>Per summer half semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>$22,310</td>
<td>$11,155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student center fee</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student activities fee</td>
<td>124*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus recreation fee</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate student fee</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room, board, and fees per semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence activity fee</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>range from</td>
<td>approximately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,005–5,100**</td>
<td>1/2 of semester rate**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fifteen-meal plan***        3,495     1,748

*Annual fee
**Rates vary depending on occupancy and assignment. Visit www.northeastern.edu/reslife for a detailed list of housing rates.
***See “Dining Services” on page 16 for additional meal plan options.

Undergraduate day students who take a graduate course as part of their undergraduate program will be charged the same rates that apply to undergraduate credits. (See “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 20.)

In addition to the expenses itemized above, families should plan on the normal costs of living that students incur for transportation, books, and personal expenses. These vary depending upon such things as lifestyle and distance from home, but for the purpose of approximating a student budget, the university estimates these items at $2,800 per year.

Tuition rates, room and board charges, and fees are subject to revision by the Northeastern University Board of Trustees at any time.

Patterns of Attendance
To plan for tuition and fees better, students and parents should be aware that:

a. Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. Tuition is not charged for co-op (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in a university residence hall while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class); and

b. Financial aid will be distributed to match the student’s academic program and tuition bills.

Northeastern University’s calendar enables students to participate in six-month co-op assignments. Each academic year has two full semesters (fall semester, September–December, and spring semester, January–April) and two half semesters of about 7 weeks each (summer 1, May–June, and summer 2, July–August). The six-month co-op assignments generally span either the spring plus summer 1 terms or the summer 2 plus fall terms.
The co-op schedule is flexible, but generally, students alternate periods in class with periods on co-op. All students are required to complete their program in the classroom, rather than on a co-op assignment, so their last semester will be in the classroom. For specific patterns of attendance for particular majors, consult the program plan for that major.

For students entering in September of 2015:

- All patterns of attendance require that students attend the first three full semesters (fall 2015, spring 2016, and fall 2016) before going on co-op.
- Students may choose to take classes during the summer half semesters between spring 2016 and fall 2016 but are not required to do so.
- Approximately half of the class entering in fall 2015 will go on co-op during the spring/summer 1 semesters of 2017 (January–June).
- The other half of that class will go on co-op during the summer 2/fall semesters (July–December).
- Most students will take classes during either summer 1 or summer 2 of 2017, during the time when they are not on co-op.

**Fees Required of All Students**
The following fees are required of all students:

**APPLICATION FEE**
A nonrefundable fee of $75 must accompany an application for admission.

**ENROLLMENT DEPOSITS**
A nonrefundable enrollment deposit, which is applicable toward the first semester’s bill, is due by January 15, 2015, from students accepted for Early Decision and by May 1, 2015, from all other accepted freshman students entering in September 2015. A $250 international student fee is included in the enrollment deposit for international students. This fee supports programs and services provided by the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) on campus. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. Students entering at other times of the year, and transfer students entering in September, should note the required deposit due date on their letter of admission.

**UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT FEE**
The mandatory undergraduate student fee supports enrollment-related services throughout the student’s first year, including new student orientation and welcome week activities. Beyond the first year, the fee supports subsequent enrollment services and support in addition to costs related to ongoing communication to students and parents. The $245 undergraduate student fee is assessed each in-class or study-abroad term for undergraduate students. During summer half semesters, the fee is prorated.

**STUDENT FEES**
Students pay a student center fee of $70 per in-school full semester or $35 per in-school summer half semester to support the Curry Student Center and an annual student activities fee of $120 to support student clubs.

**CAMPUS RECREATION FEE**
All undergraduate students at Northeastern University will be assessed a campus recreation fee of $46 per in-school full semester or $23 per in-school summer half semester. This fee covers admission to home athletic events, use of the Marino Fitness Center, the SquashBusters athletic facility, and the Cabot Gym (fitness and pool). This fee will also support the future construction of athletic fields and facilities.

**HUSKY CARD (PHOTO-IDENTIFICATION CARD)**
This card is issued to new students at orientation and registration. Students must have a valid Husky Card to use at most university facilities. A replacement card costs $25.

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY STUDENT HEALTH PLAN (NUSHP)**
Since September 1989, Massachusetts law (Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 15A, Section 18) has required every full-time and part-time student enrolled in a Massachusetts institution of higher learning to participate in a student health insurance program (SHIP) or in a health benefit plan with comparable coverage. Students who have comparable health plan coverage may waive NUSHP by completing a waiver on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) by the designated deadline date each academic year. For deadlines and additional information, visit www.northeastern.edu/nushp.

**Additional Fees**
Other fees may include the following:

**HOUSING APPLICATION/DEPOSIT**
New students must submit a nonrefundable $600 enrollment deposit along with a completed housing application form to complete the housing application process. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. The upperclass housing deposit is $200 for each full semester and for each summer half semester.

**RESIDENCE HALL ACTIVITIES FEE**
All students living in the residence hall system pay a full-semester $32 fee or half-semester $16 fee for activities sponsored by the Residence Student Association.

**LATE FEES**
All accounts not paid in full by the indicated due dates will be subject to a monthly late fee.

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENT FEE**
A one-time fee of $250 is charged to new undergraduate international students. The fee supports programs and services available at the ISSI.
Room and Board

ROOM RATES PER SEMESTER, 2015–2016
Visit the Residential Life website, www.northeastern.edu/reslife, for a complete display of room rates and residence halls.

TERMINATION CHARGE AND ROOM RATE ADJUSTMENTS
The university provides on-campus and leased accommodations that are assigned each term. Students are billed at the beginning of each term and are obligated to pay the full charge for the term. The high demand for on-campus housing makes it necessary for Housing and Residential Life to enforce its cancellation policy strictly. It is imperative to note that a student whose Residence Hall and Dining License Agreement is revoked for disciplinary reasons is subject to the same financial assessments as outlined below.

Students who are suspended or expelled from the university will have their current and any active housing application(s) canceled effective the date of suspension. When suspension or expulsion is sanctioned, the student will be charged according to the “Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University” below. All housing deposits on file will be forfeited. Upon readmittance to the university, the student will be placed on the housing wait list.

Students who withdraw from the university will have their meal plan charges prorated to the end of the week they complete the University Withdrawal Form in the Office of the Registrar. Students must also complete the official housing withdrawal form and check out properly with their resident director. Housing charges for students who withdraw from the university will be prorated only through the end of the fifth week of full semesters and through the end of the fourth week of summer half semesters.

Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University

Fall and Spring Semesters, Official Withdrawal from University

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Room Charge Credited</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>90 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>80 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>60 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>40 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After week 5**</td>
<td>0 percent**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This credit can also be based on the daily charges of time used.
**Students withdrawing after week 5 incur a 100 percent room charge for the term.

Summer Half Semesters, Official Withdrawal from University

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Room Charge Credited</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>75 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>50 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After week 4**</td>
<td>0 percent**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This credit can also be based on the daily charges of time used.
**Students withdrawing after week 4 incur a 100 percent room charge for the term.

Termination Charge Policy for Cancellation from the Residence Halls for Matriculating Students
Failure to provide timely, written notification of cancellation of housing will result in a charge to students for their assigned space. For example, if you are assigned to a room for the fall semester with a rate of $4,365 and you cancel your housing on June 20, 2015, you will be assessed 50 percent of your room rate, which is $2,183—not 50 percent of your deposit for the fall term.

If you cancel your housing prior to receiving an assignment, you will be assessed a cancellation fee according to the cancellation schedule at the rate of a standard double room for freshmen or a standard double in an apartment for upperclass and graduate students. If the cancellation deadline has passed, students who can demonstrate a significant change in academic, co-op, or financial circumstances may petition for a waiver of this charge. See the following cancellation charge schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notification Received</th>
<th>Fall 2015</th>
<th>Spring 2016</th>
<th>Summer 1 2016</th>
<th>Summer 2 2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deposit refunded; no charge</td>
<td>Before 5/15</td>
<td>Before 10/1/15</td>
<td>Before 3/1/16</td>
<td>Before 4/15/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 percent of term room charge*</td>
<td>After 5/15</td>
<td>After 10/1/15</td>
<td>After 3/1/16</td>
<td>After 4/15/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 percent of term room charge*</td>
<td>After 6/15</td>
<td>After 10/1/15</td>
<td>After 3/1/16</td>
<td>After 4/30/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 percent of term room charge*</td>
<td>After 7/15</td>
<td>After 11/1/15</td>
<td>After 4/1/16</td>
<td>After 5/15/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 percent of term room charge*</td>
<td>After 8/15</td>
<td>After 12/1/15</td>
<td>After 4/15/16</td>
<td>After 5/29/16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The student’s deposit for the term is applied to the cancellation charge assessed.
DINING SERVICES

All students living in university residence halls, that require students to have a meal plan, are required to participate in the 19-, 15-, or 10-meal plan operated by University Dining Services.

All freshmen (during their first two semesters as matriculated college students) living in university residence halls are required to have a traditional meal plan. They are required to have at least a 10-meal plan except for those living in university apartments with kitchen facilities. Freshmen living in university apartments with kitchen facilities are required to have at least a 5-meal plan.

Students living in a meal-plan-required residence hall are automatically billed for the 15-meal plan but can increase to a 19-meal plan or decrease to a 10-meal plan. All other students may choose to enroll in a meal plan via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

Changes to the meal plan are made via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Deadlines apply. Visit www.northeastern.edu/huskycard for details.

For information about menus and dining locations, visit www.nudining.com.

The traditional meal plan rates for 2014–2015 are shown below. For updated meal plan rates, visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/fees.html.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meals per week</th>
<th>Full semester</th>
<th>Summer half semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>$3,495</td>
<td>$1,748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3,230</td>
<td>1,615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2,795</td>
<td>1,398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>1,430</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROFILER MEAL PLANS

The nonrefundable profiler meal plan is a block of meals that are provided in lump sum and can be used at the student’s discretion. Profiler options are available to all students. However, these plans cannot take the place of a required, traditional meal plan.

Profiler meal plans end in August at the end of summer 2 semester. Students are advised to pay close attention to the end dates, as unused meals do not roll over and will not be refunded. Profiler meal plans for 2015–2016 are valid from August 30, 2015, through August 27, 2016, and may be used at Levine Marketplace, Stetson West, International Village, Outtakes, Rebecca’s Café in Churchill Hall, and the West End in Curry Student Center. Note: Dining locations are limited during the summer.

The profiler rates for 2014–2015 are shown below. For updated rates, visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/fees.html.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meals</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>$390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>1,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>1,620</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Profiler plans are nonrefundable and cannot be modified.

Husky Dollars

Students can deposit funds into a Husky Dollar account and access these funds using their Husky Card at many restaurants and retail locations on and off campus, including the university’s bookstore.

Note that the account accrues no interest and cannot be used for cash withdrawals. Visit www.northeastern.edu/huskycard for additional information, including vendor locations and instructions on how to add funds to your account.
This section presents general information about what is expected of students and how progress toward graduation is measured. For specific details on individual degree programs, students should consult their academic advisors. The university assumes no liability for any delay in providing or failing to provide educational or related services or facilities due to causes beyond the reasonable control of the university. Causes include, but are not limited to, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, weather damage, and acts of public authorities. However, when in its judgment it is appropriate to do so, the university will exert reasonable efforts to provide comparable or substantially equivalent services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject it to liability. No faculty member, administrator, or other representative of the university shall make any representations to, or enter into any agreements with, or act toward any student or other person in any manner that is not in conformity with established university policies, practices, and procedures as expressed in this or any other official university document.

ACADEMIC INTEGRITY POLICY

The following academic integrity policy was designed and approved by the Student Government Association and was also approved by the Faculty Senate.

Essential to the mission of Northeastern University is the commitment to the principles of intellectual integrity.

Academic integrity is important for two reasons. First, independent and original scholarship ensures that students derive the most from the educational experience and the pursuit of knowledge. Second, academic dishonesty violates the most fundamental values of an intellectual community and depreciates the achievements of the entire university.

Accordingly, Northeastern University views academic dishonesty as one of the most serious offenses that a student can commit while in college. Academic dishonesty includes cheating, fabrication, plagiarism, unauthorized collaboration, participation in academically dishonest activities, and facilitating academic dishonesty.

All members of the Northeastern University community—students, faculty, and staff—share the responsibility to bring forward known acts of apparent academic dishonesty. Any member of the academic community who witnesses an act of academic dishonesty should report it to the appropriate faculty member or to the director of the Office of Student Conduct and Conflict Resolution.

The charge will be investigated and if sufficient evidence is presented, the case will be referred to the Northeastern University Student Judicial Hearing Board.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/osccr for a full description of these policies and procedures.

Honor Code

The following honor code was designed and approved by the Student Government Association: On my honor, I pledge to uphold the values of honesty, integrity, and respect that are expected of me as a Northeastern student.

Code of Student Conduct

The Code of Student Conduct is online at www.northeastern.edu/osccr/code-of-student-conduct.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at www.northeastern.edu/drc or contact staff at 617.373.2675.

ATTENDANCE REQUIREMENTS

The university expects students to meet attendance requirements in all courses to qualify for credit. Attendance requirements vary; it is the student’s responsibility to ascertain what each instructor requires. Failure to meet attendance requirements may force a student to drop the applicable courses. Classes for day students are normally scheduled from 8:00 a.m. to 5:40 p.m., Monday through Friday. Students should not make conflicting commitments until the class schedules for each semester are final. Permission to make up work may be granted by instructors for reasonable cause. Requests
must be made immediately upon a student’s return to class. Laboratory work can be made up only during the hours of regularly scheduled instruction.

Absence Because of University-Sponsored Activities
Participation in university-sponsored activities, where the students are representing their university, college, or department, may cause absences from class that qualify as excused absences. Excused absences, with appropriate prior arrangement, are not subject to penalty, and missed work may be satisfied through agreement between the student and the instructor. University-sponsored activities that may justify excused absences include athletic competition, performing arts events, and research or other presentations.

Students must discuss absence(s) with instructors at least two weeks in advance of the university-sponsored activity, or as soon as possible if the activity is at the beginning of the term or is the result of an unforeseen circumstance. Instructors may require a written statement from the administrator in charge of the activity. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for these class absences including administration of makeup assignments and exams whenever possible. It is expected that students seeking an excused absence will develop a plan and timetable to make up the missed course work with their instructor(s). Note, however, that the requirements of some courses or programs may preclude such accommodations.

Absence Because of Religious Beliefs
Any student who is unable, because of his/her religious beliefs, to attend classes or to participate in any examination, study, or work requirement should be provided with an opportunity to make up such examination, study, or work requirement that he/she may have missed because of such absence on any particular day; provided, however, that such make-up examination or work should not create an unreasonable burden upon such school.

Students should make appropriate arrangements with the instructor in advance of the absence, preferably at least two weeks before the religious observance.

Absence Because of Jury Duty
Members of the university community are expected to fulfill their obligations to serve on a jury if called upon. A student selected for jury duty should inform his or her instructors. They will provide a reasonable substitute or compensatory opportunities for any required work missed. A student with such an absence will not be penalized in any way.

Absence Because of Military Deployment
The policy for military leave of absence is set forth on page 30.

Other Absences
Unforeseen events or circumstances, including illness, accident, catastrophic event such as fire, and bereavement, may cause a student to be absent from class. If such events occur, students should notify their academic advisor and instructors as soon as possible to apprise them of the circumstances leading to their absence, as well as how much time will be missed. Students should work with their instructors to develop a plan, with a timetable, to make up missed course work. Students may be asked to provide documentation that the class absence is warranted. Faculty and students should note that the University Health and Counseling Service does not provide sick notes or medical excuses except for long-term illness. One approach to documentation of short-term illness is that students themselves draft and sign absence notes to be provided to their instructors upon their return to class, with integrity in this process an expectation of the Northeastern Academic Integrity Policy. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for warranted class absences, including administration of makeup assignments and exams, whenever possible.

Extended Absences
A student who is absent from school for an extended period of time must inform his or her academic advisor by letter, email, or telephone. The expected length of the absence may determine whether the student should apply for a “Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence” (see page 30). It is strongly recommended that the student contact his or her academic advisor to discuss potential next steps, which could include incomplete grades; withdrawal from classes; or, in the event of an extended absence due to a chronic medical condition or disability, consultation with the Disability Resource Center to explore potential accommodation.

STUDENT EVALUATION OF COURSES (TRACE)
Students play a critical role in the university’s commitment to quality teaching and academic excellence when they participate in the evaluation of courses through TRACE (Teacher Rating And Course Evaluation), a survey developed collaboratively by the Student Government Association and the Faculty Senate. TRACE data are important in the process of course design and improvement, as well as in the process of faculty evaluation. Students are expected to participate in TRACE with constructive feedback that is relevant to teaching and course content. TRACE results from previous terms can be found on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

REGISTRATION AND TAKING COURSES
Students are expected to register for classes during the published registration times in the academic calendar. Freshmen may be preregistered for some or all of the courses they need. Most
registration after the freshman year is accomplished through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Students must complete “I Am Here” registration just prior to the start of classes to remain enrolled. Class adds must be registered by the end of the seventh class day.

Course Numbering System
Every semester course number at Northeastern University consists of two parts:

• A two- or four-letter subject code
• A four-digit number

For example, in the course number ECON 1115, ECON is the subject code, and 1115 is the four-digit number.

The four-digit number indicates the level of the course as indicated below.

UNDERGRADUATE
0001–0999 Orientation and basic
No degree credit

1000–1999 Introductory level (first year)
Survey, foundation, and introductory courses, normally with no prerequisites and designed primarily for students with no prior background

2000–2999 Intermediate level (sophomore/junior year)
Normally designed for sophomores and above, but in some cases open to freshman majors in the department

3000–3999 Upper intermediate level (junior year)
Designed primarily as courses for juniors; prerequisites are normally required, and these courses are prerequisites for advanced courses

4000–4999 Advanced level (senior year)
Designed primarily for juniors and seniors; also includes specialized courses such as research, capstone, and thesis

GRADUATE
0001–0999 Orientation and basic
No degree credit

5000–5999 First-level graduate
Courses primarily for graduate students and qualified undergraduate students with permission

6000–6999 Second-level graduate
Generally for master’s and clinical doctorate only

7000–7999 Third-level graduate
Master’s- and doctoral-level courses; includes master’s thesis

8000–8999 Clinical/research/readings
Includes comprehensive exam preparation

9000–9999 Doctoral research and dissertation

Class Schedule
All classes start promptly according to the class schedule shown. Most classes at Northeastern are scheduled in the time periods listed.

Students are expected to be punctual. Students who are late for classes should attend for the balance of the class period. Instructors will not tolerate habitual tardiness.

Students may leave fifteen minutes past the scheduled opening of class if the instructor is not present. In such cases, students should notify the department in which the course is offered that the instructor was not present.

Any change of regularly scheduled classes or examinations must have the unanimous consent of the students involved unless other mutually acceptable arrangements for students to attend the alternative class or examination are worked out between the faculty member and the student(s) involved.

During the terms when they are teaching, faculty members are expected to provide sufficient conference time to meet the instructional and advising needs of their students.

Fall and Spring Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sequence 1</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>8:00–9:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence 2</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>9:15–10:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence 3</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>10:30–11:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence 4</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>1:35–2:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence 5</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>4:35–5:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence 6</td>
<td>T/U/Th/F</td>
<td>11:45–12:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence 7</td>
<td>T/U/F</td>
<td>3:25–4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence A</td>
<td>M/Th</td>
<td>11:45–1:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence B</td>
<td>M/W</td>
<td>2:50–4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence C</td>
<td>T/U/F</td>
<td>8:00–9:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence D</td>
<td>T/U/F</td>
<td>9:50–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence E</td>
<td>W/F</td>
<td>11:45–1:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence F</td>
<td>T/U/F</td>
<td>1:35–3:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence G</td>
<td>T/U/F</td>
<td>3:25–5:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence H</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>11:45–1:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and T</td>
<td>2:50–4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence L</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>8:00–11:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence M</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>11:45–2:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence N</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>2:50–5:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence P</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>8:00–10:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence Q</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>10:30–1:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence R</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>1:35–5:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence S</td>
<td>M/W/Th</td>
<td>1:35–4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence T</td>
<td>T/U/F</td>
<td>8:00–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence U</td>
<td>T/U/F</td>
<td>11:45–3:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence V</td>
<td>T/U/F</td>
<td>3:25–5:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence W</td>
<td>T/U/F</td>
<td>1:35–5:05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Syllabus
Faculty members are expected to distribute a syllabus at the start of each course. The syllabus should also be placed on the course Blackboard site. The syllabus should include a schedule of topics, exam and assignment due dates, information on how to contact the faculty member, process for conference time, grading and attendance policies, and a reminder of the university’s academic integrity policy.

Course Prerequisites
Students are expected to meet prerequisites as listed in the course description of each course in which they enroll. Grades of F, U, I, or W in prerequisite courses do not normally fulfill requirements. Exceptions must be authorized by the instructor teaching the course.

Overload Policy
An overload occurs when a student is enrolled in more courses than prescribed by the program’s curriculum. To register for an overload, students are advised to consult their academic advisor. Students who enroll in overload courses will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour. Undergraduate full-time day students may register for an additional music ensemble course from the list of courses on page 12 without added charge as long as they are registered for a full course load.

Reduced Load Policies
Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load is approved by the academic advisor and by the Office of the Registrar. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 semester hours during full semesters and 6 semester hours during summer half semesters (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term.

No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course. A reduced load may impact the student’s housing, financial aid, visa status, and health insurance. Students should consult applicable departments before committing to a reduced load. Students who take a reduced load will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour.

International students must speak with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) prior to dropping a course. Permission to drop below full-time status is restricted according to federal regulations.

Audit Policy
Full-time Northeastern students (16 credits at the undergraduate level and 8 credits at the graduate level, before the audit registration) may audit one class per term as an overload with no additional charge. Students are permitted to register from the end of the course-add period to the end of the third week of classes. Registration is based on the availability of a seat in the class. Students must obtain advisor approval and meet the prerequisites and any other required approvals for the class. Instructor permission as well as approval by the associate dean of the college offering the course is required. The course work required is at the discretion of the instructor. Once a student opts to audit a course, the audit status of the course cannot be changed. First-year students may not audit classes. A signed Petition to Audit (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-petition-to-audit.pdf) must be presented to the Office of the Registrar during the designated audit-add period. Excluded courses are co-op, labs, language courses, any off-campus course, any online course, and any course required for the major or degree. Audits carry no academic credit.

Taking a Course while on Co-op or on Summer Vacation
Students who wish to take a course while on co-op or on summer vacation must complete an appropriate form in their college academic student services office before the term begins. Students on co-op should complete the petition registration form, and students on summer vacation should complete the summer-only petition registration form. Students who do not file the appropriate form will be dropped from their preregistered courses. Students who take a course while on co-op will be billed the overload tuition rate. Students who take a course while on summer vacation will be billed at the underload tuition rate. (See “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” above.)

Transfer Credits for Current Students
Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consoritual, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their education but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution.
With the approval of the college academic advisor and the graduate school offering the courses, students may take courses in Northeastern’s graduate schools.

Students who wish to take courses at another institution and transfer the credit to Northeastern must obtain prior approval from the college academic advisor. The Office of the Registrar validates accredited institutions to ensure credit transferability. The student must earn a C (2.000) or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Students are responsible for providing documentation on the institution’s accreditation, course grading, and course descriptions prior to approval.

**Special Students**

Students who are not enrolled at Northeastern University may petition the college academic student services office to take courses on a semester-by-semester basis. Approval is based on the student’s academic qualifications and on the availability of class space. If the college academic student services office approves the course enrollment, the student pays the bill and then returns the completed forms to the Office of the Registrar.

**Dropping Courses**

Not attending class does not constitute withdrawal. Students receiving a grade of W or NE in any course are responsible for the costs associated with that course. Students must drop courses using processes described below:

**IN FALL AND SPRING SEMESTERS**

- Through the third week of the semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).
- Between the fourth week and the last day of classes, course withdrawals are indicated by a W on the student’s record. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
- After the last day of classes, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
- Dropping below full-time enrollment (8 semester hours for summer half semesters) may affect financial aid.

**Late Admission to a Course**

Students may petition to register for a course after the normal “class add” period, seven class days. Permission may be granted if seats are available and at the discretion of the instructor. If students are not already registered for a full course load, late admissions may jeopardize full-time status.

The Undergraduate Day Late Course Registration Form is available online at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-ugd-late-reg.pdf.

**FINAL EXAMINATIONS AND RELATED POLICIES ON OTHER EXAMS AND FINAL TERM PAPERS/PROJECTS**

- Final examinations are normally two hours in length and must be held when and where scheduled. Final exams are held during a designated final exam period at the end of the semester. An examination schedule is posted at the beginning of each semester at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/finexsched.html.
- Students are responsible for knowing the time and location of their examinations. Final exam schedules are available to students online via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) under My Schedule in the Self-Service tab approximately the fourth week of the term.
- Students who have two examinations scheduled at the same time or three exams on the same day may complete and submit the “Final Exam Conflict Form” by the posted deadline. Forms are available at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-finex-conflict.pdf.
- Instructors may not give more than thirty total minutes of examinations during the eight calendar days prior to the start of the final exam period.
- Students who have concerns about exams scheduled during the eight calendar days prior to the start of the final exam period, rescheduling of final examinations, or conduct during an examination should report their concerns to their college academic student services office.
- All final examinations, term papers, or projects must be returned to the student or be retained by the department for a period of one year.
An I, IP, or X grade shows that the student has not completed the course requirements. The IP grade is intended for courses that extend over several semesters. The time restrictions on the incomplete grade do not apply to the IP grade. While the IP grade is left unchanged, it is not included in computing the grade-point average. If the IP grade is never changed, the course does not count toward graduation requirements.

### Pass/Fail System

The individual schools and colleges state how and when the pass/fail system may be used. An outline of the general system follows.

- Any student not on academic probation may register for one pass/fail course per semester if permission is granted by the college in which the student is enrolled and if the course is offered on a pass/fail basis.
- Pass/fail courses are normally restricted to electives outside the major, minor, or NU Core requirements. The college faculty, however, may choose to adopt the pass/fail system of grading when it appears pedagogically sound for required courses within a major or minor.
- Before requesting a pass/fail grade from an instructor, students should meet with their academic advisor to determine whether doing so will disqualify the course from satisfying a program requirement or elective. In general, courses taken on a pass/fail basis can be used only to satisfy open electives.
- Individual faculty members may decide whether any of their courses may be taken on the pass/fail system of grading, except when uniformity is necessary. In such cases, the department and/or college faculty offering the course determine whether the pass/fail system is used.
- Grades recorded on the basis of the pass/fail system do not figure in the computation of the grade-point average. Satisfactory completion of all courses taken on the pass/fail system is designated on the student’s permanent record by the letter S. Unsatisfactory work is designated by the letter U. Any unsatisfactory grade must be handled according to the existing policy of the college but must never be cleared through the election of the same course pass/fail, except when this system is the only one used by the college for grading the course.
- To use the pass/fail system, students must meet all prerequisites for the course and declare by the end of the second week of the semester their intention to receive a pass/fail grade. This deadline may be extended to the end of the eighth week of a full semester or the end of the fifth week of summer half semester at the option of the instructor.
- Students must submit a Petition to Elect Pass/Fail Grade, (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-passfail.pdf) signed by the faculty member.

### Clearing an Incomplete or Changing Other Grades

An incomplete grade may be reported by the instructor when a student has failed to complete a major component of a required course, such as homework, a quiz or final examination, a term paper, or a laboratory project. Students may make up an incomplete grade by satisfying the requirements of the instructor or, if the instructor is absent, the chair of the department. Be aware that instructors’ policies on the granting of incomplete grades may vary, and that the final decision on an incomplete grade is up to the instructor. The period for clearing an incomplete grade and for changing a grade other than an incomplete or failure (F or U) is...
restricted to one calendar year from the date it is first recorded on the student’s permanent record.

Freshmen with multiple course deficiencies, including incomplete grades, may be required by their college academic advisor to rectify the deficiencies within a period of time less than the normal year.

To clear an incomplete grade, a student must obtain an Incomplete-Grade Contract (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-inc-grade.pdf) on which the precise agreement for clearing an incomplete grade is specified and which is signed by the student and the instructor. The student must make an appointment with the instructor to arrange for clearing the incomplete grade. He or she must then complete the form, sign the agreement, and obtain the instructor’s signature; leave a copy with the instructor, take one copy to the college academic student services office, and retain a copy as a personal receipt. Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the Academic Standing Committee (ASC) of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the ASC to the registrar for implementation. (Finishing the agreed-upon course work must be completed within one calendar year from the end of the semester in which the course was offered.)

Commencing with grades given in the fall quarter of 1986, the university policy is that any grade outstanding for twelve or more months cannot be changed.

Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the ASC of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the dean to the Office of the Registrar for implementation.

Repeating Courses
When the appropriate course is available, students may repeat a course to earn a better grade. In all cases, the most recent grade earned in a course is the one used in calculating the overall grade-point average; however, previous grades remain on the transcript followed by the word “Repeat.” Consult your academic advisor before repeating a course. Students are required to pay normal tuition for all repeated course work.

Substituting Courses
In some cases, it may not be possible to repeat a course if a student wishes to do so. In unusual circumstances, students may petition to substitute one course for another they have already taken, as long as the subject matter of both courses is substantially alike. With the approval of the student’s academic advisor and the agreement of the department that offered the first course taken, a grade received in the new course will be labeled “Substitute” on the transcript and will be treated in the grade-point average calculation as a “repeat” grade, as described above. The original grade will remain on the student’s Northeastern transcript. Students should consult with their academic advisor before enrolling in any proposed substitute course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all substitute course work.

Clearing an Academic Deficiency
An academic deficiency occurs when a student fails to complete a course with a satisfactory grade. The deficiency may occur because the student has failed the course or because the student has passed the course but with a grade that does not meet the minimum required by the student’s program.

Students who have academic deficiencies may be required to clear them before progressing within the curriculum, especially if a given course is a prerequisite for future course work. Deficiencies may affect the student’s expected year of graduation.

With the approval of the appropriate program faculty and/or academic advisor, students can clear deficiencies in the following ways:

1. Repeat the same course at one of Northeastern’s colleges, which will result in a “repeat” grade (see “Repeating Courses” policy above).
2. Substitute a comparable course at one of Northeastern’s colleges, which will result in a “repeat” grade (see “Substituting Courses” policy above).
3. Under special circumstances, a student may be advised to take a preapproved course at Northeastern’s College of Professional Studies or at another institution outside Northeastern University. The original grade will remain on the student’s Northeastern transcript and will still be used in the calculation of the grade-point average.

Appeal of Final Grades
Under certain circumstances, students have the right to appeal final grades given by either academic faculty or cooperative education coordinators. Criteria and procedures for such appeals can be found in the Undergraduate Student Handbook.

Grade-Point Average (GPA)
Numerical equivalents for scholastic averages are weighted according to the number of hours the course carries. For example, suppose a student receives a grade of B in a course carrying 4 semester hours and a grade of A in a course carrying 1 semester hour. The weightings for these example courses are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Numerical Equivalent</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The GPA for both courses would then be the total weight (16) divided by the total semester hours (5), or 3.200. Grades of I, IP, S, U, and X are not included in the calculation of the grade-point average. See page 22 for a complete list of grades and numerical equivalents.
Grade Reports
Grades are available to students approximately three days after the end of each semester via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). A missing grade means that none was received from the instructor. Grades received late from faculty are processed as they are received.

Transcripts
Currently enrolled students may obtain unofficial transcripts from the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) and may also order official transcripts through myNEU. For further information on transcript requests, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/trans_request.html. All questions concerning transcript requests should be directed to 617.373.2199, TTY 617.373.5360.

ACADEMIC HONORS

Dean's List
A dean’s list, or honors list, is issued at the end of each fall and spring semester. Effective fall 2010, the requirements to be on the dean’s list are a 3.500 grade-point average or higher with no incomplete grade or grade below C–. Students who are on any form of probation, who are enrolled in a course on a pass/fail basis (except where there is no alternative or where required by the program), or who are not carrying a full load as determined by their undergraduate college are not eligible. With a few exceptions as approved by the respective colleges, a full load for fall and spring semesters is considered to be a minimum of four courses or 16 semester hours.

Graduation with Honors
Graduation with honors and selection as the class marshal are reserved for undergraduates who have completed 60 semester hours in residence and meet the following GPA requirements to graduate with honors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade-point average</th>
<th>Honor conferred</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.500–3.699</td>
<td>Graduate with honor (cum laude)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.700–3.849</td>
<td>Graduate with high honor (magna cum laude)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.850–4.000</td>
<td>Graduate with highest honor (summa cum laude)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The university reserves the right to change these standards.

University Honors Program Distinction
University Honors Program Distinction is earned by those students who have completed six honors courses, including an Honors Interdisciplinary Seminar, and who have maintained a cumulative grade-point average of 3.500. The honors course requirement is adjusted for students who join the University Honors Program as second-semester first-year students (five honors courses) or as rising sophomores (four honors courses). Entering first-year students are invited to join based on a combination of their high school academic preparation, SAT/ACT scores, and leadership/civic engagement record. See the program’s website at www.northeastern.edu/honors for information about the guidelines on how continuing students may join.

Honors in the Discipline
Honors in the Discipline is earned by those students who successfully complete college-defined requirements, generally culminating in a Junior/Senior Honors Thesis or a Junior/Senior Honors Project. This distinction will appear on the transcript (for example, “Honors in Music” or “Honors in Chemistry”). Detailed information about Honors in the Discipline is provided at www.northeastern.edu/honors/academics/honors-in-the-discipline and under each college’s website.

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS

Faculty Advisor Communication Tool (FACT)
FACT warns students and their advisors of difficulty in courses. This warning is important for students’ success, especially for students with a cluster of academic problems. Faculty members are expected to submit warnings by the fifth week of the semester, early enough for correction of the performance or for withdrawal from the course, if appropriate. FACT warnings and/or progress reports for student-athletes are necessary for NCAA compliance.

Academic Status
Academic progress of all students is reviewed by academic advisors at the end of each semester. Students are notified soon after final grades are posted if there are concerns about academic progress in any or all of the following areas: (1) overall GPA; (2) semester hours successfully completed; and (3) failing or near-failing grades in courses that are required for progress in the major.

Students at Northeastern maintain good academic standing when they meet the following criteria: (1) have an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester thereafter and (2) earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed. Individual colleges may have additional requirements that are specified in each college section that follows.

In addition, many programs require that specific courses be successfully completed to progress to the next year. Students who do not make satisfactory progress will not graduate with their class and may be withdrawn. For more information about additional academic progression standards for each college, program, or major, refer to the curriculum guidelines that can be found in the college sections of this catalog. For financial aid implications, see “College Expenses” beginning on page 11.
Academic Probation
Full-time students who fail to meet the criteria for good standing described above will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester. The action will appear on the internal record, but not on the transcript.

Academic Dismissal
Students who remain on probation after two full-term academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. This action may appear on the transcript at the end of the second probationary semester. In addition, students who have below a 1.000 GPA or fewer than 4 earned semester hours in any semester following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed at the discretion of their college. Students may appeal this decision to the Academic Standing Committee of their college (see following section). International students should consult with an advisor in the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) to discuss the impact of an academic dismissal as it relates to nonimmigrant visa status.

Academic Standing Appeals
Students may appeal academic standing status if they can provide evidence and/or reasons supporting an appeal. Generally, a student on probation may be granted no more than one additional full-term academic semester to meet the criteria for good academic standing. Students may appeal to the Academic Standing Committee of their college to review probation and dismissal cases.

Academic Eligibility for Participating in Student Organizations and Athletics
All students must have a minimum 2.000 overall grade-point average to be eligible for an elected or appointed leadership position in any student organization. Athletes must adhere to NCAA standards.

Repeating Courses to Clear Deficiencies
See “Repeating Courses” and “Clearing an Academic Deficiency” on page 23.

Definition of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, and Senior
For undergraduate day students, freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior standing are determined by earned semester hours:

- Freshman: Less than 32 semester hours
- Sophomore: At least 32 but less than 64 semester hours
- Junior: At least 64 but less than 96 semester hours
- Senior: At least 96 semester hours

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To be eligible to receive degrees, graduating seniors must meet all academic and residency requirements. They must also clear all financial, experiential education, and disciplinary deficiencies.

University-wide academic degree requirements are:

- Minimum of 128 semester hours to graduate with bachelor’s degree. Some programs have higher semester-hour requirements.
- An overall GPA of 2.000.
- Satisfaction of the NU Core requirements.

In addition, each program of study has specific academic requirements. These are specified for each program under the various schools and colleges in this catalog.

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved Northeastern University study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their educations but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution. See also “Residency Requirement,” below.

Prior to completion of their program, students are expected to complete a graduation degree audit at their college’s academic student services office.

Note: Participation in study abroad in a student’s final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

Residency Requirement
In addition to meeting all degree and major requirements, students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours to receive a bachelor’s degree. Established exchange programs, where students are earning two degrees, one from Northeastern University and one from another institution, require students to earn a minimum number of Northeastern University semester hours as specified by the exchange program. Specialized programs for students with preexisting credentials have specific residency requirements.

Commencement
Attendance at Commencement is optional. Information concerning Commencement is provided to all graduating seniors during the spring semester. Seniors who have been removed from the graduation list are notified if they fail to qualify for their degrees. No special notice is sent to students who do qualify.
Declaring Majors and Minors
Undergraduate students may declare their majors upon admission to the university or may elect to join programs for undeclared students before declaring a major. Students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Majors and concentrations are described under the various schools and colleges in this catalog; also see the “Directory of Academic Programs” at the beginning of the catalog.

Students should submit a petition form to earn a minor as early as possible and, generally, no later than the end of the junior year, by applying to the department offering the minor. Completion of the requirements of a major, minor, or concentration is noted on the transcript.

Changing Majors
Undergraduate students enrolled full-time in one or more of the university’s undergraduate schools or colleges may change their major if they meet one of the following transfer criteria:

- The student meets the criteria for immediate entry as defined by the receiving major.
- The student has a cumulative grade-point average (GPA) of 2.000 or greater and satisfactorily completes the transition criteria as defined by the receiving major. For GPA below 2.000, change of major is at the discretion of the receiving major.

Students who are considering a major change must discuss their change in person with an advisor in the receiving major. A list of advising offices is provided at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-offices.html. The advisor will certify that the student meets the criteria for immediate entry to the major or will set up a transition term for the student to satisfy the change-of-major criteria. Advisors will discuss the student’s ability to succeed in the desired program given the current academic record as well as the influence of changing major on the student’s ability to obtain a degree in the desired program within the traditional eight-academic-term time frame.

Transition criteria are designed to help ensure that students who change major have a reasonable chance of academic success and program completion. A list of school and college transition criteria is maintained at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-criteria.html. Students wishing to join some majors must also audition or submit a portfolio, as indicated on the aforementioned web page. Note also that some colleges have deadlines for applications to change major, also indicated on the aforementioned web page.

International students must inform the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) of any change of major.

Programs for Undeclared Students
The central University Program for Undeclared Students provides support and guidance to first-year students who have not yet decided upon or officially declared a major. All students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Undeclared students are strongly encouraged to declare a major by the beginning of their sophomore year if they are interested in highly structured programs or in maximizing their number of co-op placements within such a major. Admission to a particular major is dependent on the transfer criteria described above.

The D’Amore-McKim School of Business, the College of Engineering, and the College of Computer and Information Science also each provide resources to facilitate a major choice for students who enter their respective colleges with undeclared majors.

Double Major
Students may earn a double major by completing all requirements for two majors. Some courses may be used to satisfy both majors. However, at least sixteen distinct courses may not be double-counted (i.e., used to satisfy both majors). Students completing a double major receive one degree and one diploma. The two majors appear on the transcript. If the two majors are in different colleges, the degree is associated with the major in the home college. At the time a second major is declared, the student and advisor(s) will designate the home college in which he or she will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. When the two components of the double major individually offer different degree designations, the student and advisor(s) will determine which degree designation will appear on the transcript and diploma.

Second Northeastern University Bachelor’s Degree
To earn a second bachelor’s degree from Northeastern University, a student must complete all the requirements for the degree and must complete 30 semester hours beyond the semester-hour requirement for the first bachelor’s degree. In order to be eligible for the second bachelor’s degree, the student must apply for admission to the second degree program, preferably by the end of the junior year. If the student is granted admission to the second program, then upon completion of all requirements for the first program and the award of the first degree, the student’s status will be changed to the second program. A second diploma will be awarded and the second degree will be noted on the transcript. International students must consult with an advisor at the ISSI to request updated documentation reflecting engagement in the second bachelor’s degree program.
Combined and Independent Majors

Students with academic interests not available in the context of existing majors, minors, and double majors may propose a combined or independent major. In these majors, students pursue in-depth study in areas that are supported and approved by the appropriate Northeastern faculty members.

COMBINED MAJORS

Combined majors include at least nine courses associated with each of two participating disciplines. There must be at least one course that acts as a bridge between the disciplines. No more than two courses may count for both disciplines, i.e., there must be at least sixteen courses in the combined major. The combined major should be declared by the end of the first semester of the junior year. It is generally advantageous to declare the combined major as early as possible, especially when highly structured disciplinary components are involved. There are three categories of combined majors:

1. A number of defined combined majors currently exist, where the curriculum is specific to each individual program; to see a list of current combined major program options, visit www.northeastern.edu/Registrar/major-2.html.
2. A number of disciplines have preapproved template programs that may be paired in a variety of combinations to yield combined majors; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/Registrar/major-2.html.
3. Disciplines will consider combined programs upon student request.

Currently Defined Combined Major

Students may request admission to a currently defined combined major by following the standard procedure for changing majors. A home college is designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma.

Student-Requested Combined Major

Students may request admission to a new combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf) that requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. The request may be for a combined major comprised of preapproved template programs or for a new combined major to be considered by the participating disciplines. During the planning process, advisors from both disciplines will be designated, and one will be identified as the primary advisor. If the two disciplines partnering in the combined major are in different colleges, a home college will be designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. A meeting of the student and both advisors representing the two disciplines must be held to plan the combined major curriculum and to consider NU Core requirements. A list of discipline advisors and college contacts for new student-requested combined majors can be found at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/contacts-stu-req-combined.html.

Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the two components of the combined major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

INDEPENDENT MAJORS

In the rare cases when students have academic interests that fall within the expertise of Northeastern faculty members and that are not available in the large number of existing majors, minors, and combined majors, they may propose an independent major. Independent majors form an integrated program focusing on some issue, theme, or subject area not available within the context of existing curricula. These programs should be equivalent in depth and coherence to existing majors. A substantial project that integrates the curriculum pursued is required for the independent major. No student with less than a 3.250 grade-point average will be approved for an independent major. The proposal must be approved by the end of the first semester of the junior year. Proposals will not be considered before the end of the freshman year. For initial information and advice, interested students should consult the associate dean overseeing undergraduate studies in their current home college or the college most relevant to the proposed course of study.

The student assumes the initiative in formulating an independent major. High degrees of student initiative and self-reliance are also necessary for completion of this type of major. The student is responsible for securing the advice and approval of faculty mentors, at least one from each of the disciplines. These faculty mentors will help the student design the curriculum and will approve the required integrative project. The faculty mentors will guide the student's academic progress through the major. The student should select one of the faculty mentors as the primary mentor.

If the disciplines partnering in the independent major are in different colleges, the college of the primary mentor will be designated as the home college, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing an independent major receive one degree and one diploma. The independent major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the components of the independent major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

The student, with the assistance of the faculty mentors, must formulate in writing and submit to the home college curriculum committee an Independent Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-ind.pdf) bearing the signatures of all faculty mentors and a proposal containing the following items:

- A statement of the central concept around which the independent major is organized and a rationale for the major, including a discussion of why existing programs are inadequate to the student's purpose and how the proposed major meets the student's educational, professional, or personal goals...
• A list of courses, including names, numbers, prerequisites and frequency of offering (if known), and a breakdown of the introductory, intermediate, and advanced courses included in this list
• A statement of the manner in which the NU Core requirements are fulfilled (and, if applicable, BA Core requirements)
• A list of courses (including numbers, names, and grades) already taken that will apply to the major or to the NU Core (and BA Core, if applicable) requirements
• A statement of how the requirement for a substantial integrative project is to be fulfilled
• A student transcript
• A calendar for completion of the degree

A meeting of all faculty mentors and the student must be held before college approval of the major program. In accepting the proposal, the home college dean’s office certifies that the rules established for the independent major have been followed, and it assumes administrative responsibility by assigning an academic advisor to monitor the student’s progress and clear the student for graduation. Any changes in the curriculum must be approved by the primary faculty mentor, and the home college advisor must be informed.

**PlusOne Bachelor’s/Master’s Programs**
Northeastern University offers a number of PlusOne Bachelor’s/Master’s degree programs that allow students to accelerate the completion of the bachelor’s degree by applying graduate credits taken as an undergraduate toward both the undergraduate and graduate degrees. Generally, both degrees may be earned in one more year than is the normal time allotted for completion of the bachelor’s degree. Additional information on PlusOne Bachelor’s/Master’s programs is available at www.northeastern.edu/plusone.

Northeastern University School of Law also admits students from a small number of programs in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities to a 3+3 program that allows students to count their first year of law school toward their undergraduate degree.

**Minors**
Minors offer an opportunity for students to complement their major with intensive study in another area. A minor consists of a minimum of four courses defined by a department or an interdisciplinary program. In some cases, background courses are also required. Unless otherwise indicated, minors are generally open to all university students. Minors appear on the transcript only after completion of requirements has been certified and the degree has been awarded.

---

**PERSONAL INFORMATION**

**Change of Name**
Report all name changes to the Office of the Registrar immediately. This is especially important when students marry and wish to use a new name on university records.

**Change of Address**
Report all address changes via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) or in person at the Office of the Registrar or Office of Student Accounts. Both the permanent home address and the local address are required. International students must report any changes of address within ten days in order to ensure compliance with SEVIS requirements.

---

**FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT (FERPA)**

**FERPA for Students—General Information**
FERPA is a federal law that applies to educational institutions. Under FERPA, schools must allow students who are 18 years or over or attending a postsecondary institution:

• Access to their education records
• An opportunity to seek to have the records amended (see the Student Handbook for this procedure)
• Some control over the disclosure of information from the records

**FERPA General Guidance for Parental Disclosure**
When a student turns eighteen years of age or attends a postsecondary institution, the student, and not the parent, may access, seek to amend, and consent to disclosures of his or her education records.

If you are an undergraduate day student and you choose not to share information with your parents, Northeastern will, if asked, indicate that you have restricted access to your records.

**Release of Directory Information**
The primary purpose of directory information is to allow Northeastern University to confirm attendance for employers, health insurance companies, and loan agencies. Northeastern may disclose appropriately designated “directory information” without written consent, unless you have advised the university to the contrary in accordance with the procedures below. If you choose not to release directory information, all communications with all third parties and agencies will need to be done through your written request to the university or in person.
Northeastern Directory Information:

- College and major
- Dean’s List or other recognition lists
- Graduation degree(s) and honors
- Dates of attendance
- Sports activity participation, such as for soccer, showing weight and height of team members
- A playbill, showing your role in a drama or music production

If Northeastern currently has permission to release data and you do not want the university to disclose directory information without your prior written consent, you must notify the university via the Office of the Registrar, 271 Huntington Avenue.

Notification of Rights under FERPA
The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights are:

1. The right to inspect and review the student’s education records within forty-five days of the day the university receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, or head of the academic department (or appropriate official) written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The university official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the university official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. The right to request the amendment of the student’s education record that the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask the university to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the university official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the university decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the university will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception, which permits disclosure without consent, is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interest. A school official is defined as a person employed by the university in an administrative, supervisory, academic, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit and health staff); a person or company with whom the university has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a person assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the university to comply with the requirements of FERPA. At Northeastern, the Office of the University Registrar, 271 Huntington Avenue, administers FERPA.

5. Information concerning the following items about individual students is public and the offices listed below have the most accurate and up-to-date information:

- **Office of the Registrar**
  (271 Huntington Avenue)
  Full name, major field of study, dates of attendance, class year, degrees and awards received, most recent previous educational institution attended

- **Department of Athletics**
  (219 Cabot Physical Education Center)
  Participation in formally recognized university athletics, weight and height of members of athletic teams

- **Campus Activities**
  (434 Curry Student Center)
  Participation in officially recognized university activities and student organizations

Additional Information
Additional information can be obtained at the following website:
or by writing to:

Family Policy Compliance Office
U.S. Department of Education
400 Maryland Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20202-5920

FERPA and the USA Patriot Act
The USA Patriot Act preempts FERPA, described above. The act provides federal law enforcement agencies access to otherwise confidential student records upon the presentation of specified authority. The act also says that the university cannot notify the individual whose records or information is being sought that the request has been made. All requests for student information made under the authority of the USA Patriot Act are handled by the Office of University Counsel, 115 Churchill Hall.

**STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW ACT**

For information about the Student Right-to-Know Act, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/right-to-know.html.
LEAVES OF ABSENCE AND UNIVERSITY WITHDRAWAL

General Policy
Students who wish to take a leave of absence are encouraged to apply for the leave by submitting a petition through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) one month prior to the start of the effective semester. The usual limit for a leave of absence is for one or one-and-a-half academic semesters (a semester plus a half semester). A leave of absence (general, medical, or emergency), if approved, will take into account the following conditions:

• Students who do not return at the end of the leave will be withdrawn and must submit a petition for subsequent readmission to the program.
• Students must return to classes, not co-op.
• Students must be currently enrolled in academic courses or co-op. If a student is withdrawn for any reason, a request for a leave of absence cannot be considered until the withdrawal is resolved.
• Students who receive financial aid should meet with a financial aid counselor before going on a leave.
• Students in university housing should refer to the Department of Housing and Residential Life for policy information.
• Students’ enrollment status cannot include more than one academic year of consecutive nonclass enrollments.

International students must make an appointment with the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) to discuss leave of absence procedures in accordance with federal regulations.

Students returning from an approved leave of absence must submit a notification of intent to return to their college academic student services office no later than one month prior to the start of the semester in which they intend to return. Students are required to preregister for courses upon returning from a leave of absence.

Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence
Medical leave is an option available to those Northeastern students who develop a major medical condition that precludes class attendance, completion of requirements, and/or co-op. Medical leave petitions must be initiated at University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). Students are not allowed to take courses for credit toward their degree at Northeastern while on medical leave of absence. Students can petition their college for an exception to take courses elsewhere based on extenuating circumstances.

Students who wish to reenter the university following a medical leave must contact UHCS. Reentry from a medical leave requires receipt of all documentation delivered to UHCS on or around one month prior to the planned reentry to classes. Once all documentation is received by UHCS, it will be reviewed and the student will be notified of the decision. Students must attend classes on the Northeastern campus for the semester they wish to return from medical leave of absence.

More specific information about the reentry process, along with the application for leave, can be found at www.northeastern.edu/uhcs/access.

Emergency leaves may be granted when a student cannot continue attending class after the start of the term due to life-changing situations beyond the student’s control. Students can access the application and submit their request for an Emergency Leave of Absence online by going to the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), clicking on the “Self-Service” tab, and selecting “Registrar Forms.”

The university’s medical leave of absence and emergency leave policy states that all tuition charged for the term in which the leave has been granted will be held by the university and applied toward future tuition charges in the same academic program. This does not include housing and other fees. Outstanding balances (including unpaid balances) for the academic term in which the leave is taken are still due the university. Tuition adjustments are made depending on the timing of the leave. The adjustments would follow the same schedule as the Official Withdrawal adjustments. See page 13 for the schedule for “Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University.” Financial aid recipients must contact their financial aid counselor to understand the effects on aid received.

If the leave extends more than six months, student loans may go into repayment. Students enrolled in the Northeastern University Student Health Plan (NUSHP) will remain enrolled in the plan for the plan year, ending August 31.

For both medical and emergency leaves:

• Students who do not return at the end of the leave will be withdrawn and must submit a petition for subsequent readmission to the program.
• Students must return to classes, not co-op.
• Students must be currently enrolled in academic courses or co-op. If a student is withdrawn for any reason, a request for a leave of absence cannot be considered until the withdrawal is resolved.
• Students who receive financial aid should meet with a financial aid counselor before going on a leave.
• Students in university housing should refer to the Department of Housing and Residential Life for policy information.
• Students’ enrollment status cannot include more than one academic year of consecutive nonclass enrollments.

Leave of Absence Due to Military Deployment
When a student in the U.S. Reserves or in the National Guard is called to active duty or when an international student is called to active duty in his or her home country, the student must notify his or her college academic student services office and provide proof of deployment prior to being deployed. The proof may be faxed, mailed, or hand-carried to the college academic student services office, which will ensure that the information is conveyed to the registrar’s office. It may take the form of general orders cut by the company commander.
When a student is activated during the semester, the university will:

- Excuse tuition for that semester. Any payment made will be credited to the student’s account.
- Post a leave of absence for the semester to hold a place for the student when he or she returns.

If a student is called to active duty near the end of the semester, the student and faculty members may determine that incomplete (I) grades are more appropriate. In this case, tuition will not be waived.

When a student returns to the university after completion of the tour of duty, he or she will notify the college academic student services office, which will in turn notify the registrar’s office. The college academic student services office will assist the student with reentry and registration.

International students who must take a leave of absence to engage in military service in their home country must fill out a form for leave of absence with the ISSI as well as with their college.

**Leave of Absence for International Students**

International students should discuss maintenance of proper U.S. immigration status with an advisor at the ISSI before requesting any type of leave of absence.

**University Withdrawal**

Students seeking to withdraw from the university for any reason should contact the student academic services office of their college.

Students may be withdrawn from the university for financial, disciplinary, academic, or health reasons. In the last case, the vice president for student affairs will review the recommendations of the director of health services to determine whether the student should withdraw. Withdrawals are made only when it is determined that the student is a danger to himself or herself or to other members of the university community, or when the student has demonstrated behavior detrimental to the educational mission of the university. Note that withdrawal from the university will impact an international student’s immigration status. Thus, international students should discuss the means to maintain proper U.S. nonimmigrant status with an advisor at the ISSI before requesting or after having been placed on withdrawal.
The NU Core is Northeastern University’s set of institution-wide general education requirements for all students in all majors. The goal of the NU Core is to develop in our students the knowledge and skills to be lifelong learners with success in many careers, thoughtful global citizens, and fulfilled human beings. The NU Core is required for all freshmen who entered in fall 2007 and later. It does not apply to students already admitted with a different set of core requirements or to transfer students whose entry year was earlier than the fall of 2008.

NU Core Requirements
The NU Core requirements are as follows:

- **First-Year Learning Communities**
  A first-year experience

- **Knowledge Domains**
  Four courses

- **Writing-Intensive Instruction**
  Four courses

- **Mathematical/Analytical Thinking**
  Two courses

- **Comparative Study of Cultures**
  One course

- **Integrated Experiential Learning**
  One course or approved activity

- **Capstone**
  One course

Description of NU Core Requirements
The entry-level NU Core courses (comparative cultures, level 1 knowledge domains, first-year writing, and level 1 mathematical/analytical thinking) and the experiential learning requirement involve exploring broad, new ways of thinking. To ensure the intended breadth, double counting of core requirements is not allowed among those domains. Some courses fit more than one of the entry-level categories, e.g., a knowledge domain category as well as the comparative study of cultures category. These courses are listed in both appropriate NU Core categories to give students more flexibility in how they select courses to meet requirements. However, a student cannot fulfill two of the entry-level NU Core requirements by taking a single course.

The intermediate and advanced NU Core requirements involve more focused, in-depth experiences that sometimes can be combined effectively in one course, e.g., many capstone courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some level 2 mathematical/analytical thinking courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some intermediate/advanced courses outside the major might also satisfy the comparative cultures requirement.

The following sections describe in greater detail the specific NU Core requirements:

**FIRST-YEAR LEARNING COMMUNITY**
Freshmen are cohort-registered in a linked set of two or more courses in the same semester to provide integration of subject matter and an opportunity for students and faculty with similar interests to become acquainted.

**KNOWLEDGE DOMAINS**
Complete an approved introductory-level course in each of three level 1 knowledge domains listed below and a level 2 intermediate or advanced course outside the major department. Generally, one of the introductory-level courses also satisfies a requirement for the major.

- **Arts/Humanities Level 1**
  Complete one approved course in arts level 1 or one approved course in humanities level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

- **Social Science Level 1**
  Complete one approved course in social science level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

- **Science/Technology Level 1**
  Complete one approved course in science/technology level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

- **Level 2 Elective**
  Complete one intermediate or upper-level course (generally numbered 2000 or above) outside your major.

**COMPARATIVE STUDY OF CULTURES**
Complete one approved course in comparative study of cultures or another approved approach, including traditional and short-term faculty-led study-abroad programs. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings, or see the “Global Experience” section on page 38 for further information on using study abroad to satisfy this requirement.

**MATHEMATICAL/ANALYTICAL THINKING**
Complete an approved introductory-level course in mathematical thinking and its application to posing and solving problems and an approved intermediate-level course in modes of thought that allow abstraction, application, and synthesis of information.

- **Level 1**
  Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

- **Level 2**
  Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 2. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.
WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES
Complete a first-year writing course and an advanced writing course provided by the Department of English and two approved writing-intensive courses in the major, as described in greater detail below. Usually, the capstone course serves as one of the major-specific writing courses.

CAPSTONE
Complete one approved capstone course within your major in the final semesters. This course acts as a final integrator of the major, general education, and experiential aspects of the student’s education. Generally, this course also includes writing-intensive work and research or creative activity, and, in most cases, the second writing-intensive-in-the-major requirement is satisfied by the capstone course. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
Complete one approved experiential learning activity with a reflective component, as described in greater detail in the sections below (“Experiential Learning,” “Cooperative Education,” “Research and Creative Activity,” “Service-Learning,” and “Global Experience”). Experiential learning opportunities are dispersed throughout each student’s undergraduate education to encourage the development of seeing connections between course work and experiential learning. Students should consult their college or their major department for advice on approved activities.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BA STUDENTS
In addition to successfully completing the university requirements of the NU Core (see above), students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree must fulfill the BA core requirements as outlined below.

KNOWLEDGE DOMAIN REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS
In the NU Core Knowledge Domain category, students pursuing a BA will complete one approved course in arts level 1 and one approved course in humanities level 1 (for a total of two arts/humanities level 1 core courses).

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS
Each BA student must complete the language requirement by demonstrating proficiency at the elementary level and satisfying an intermediate-level requirement as described below.

Elementary-Level Proficiency
Satisfy one of the following requirements:

a. Complete elementary-level two (course number 1102) of a language with grades of C or better in all course work (pass/fail grades cannot be used to satisfy this proficiency requirement).

b. Earn a 4 or 5 score on an Advanced Placement (AP) exam in one of the languages offered or receive transfer credit for the equivalent of elementary-level two (course number 1102). Students who have AP or transfer credit must also receive a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

c. Receive a satisfactory score (as determined by the World Languages Center) on a standardized placement exam and a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

Intermediate-Level Requirement
Satisfy one of the following requirements:

a. Complete a course at the intermediate level (course number 2101 or higher) in the language taken at the elementary level.

b. Complete a course in which the subject matter focuses on some aspect of the culture, history, or society of a part of the world where the language taken at the elementary level is spoken or used by a significant portion of the population. For a course list, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

c. Demonstrate conversational proficiency by successfully completing a proficiency interview (scheduled through the World Languages Center). This option is available only for heritage speakers of a language or for students who have completed the elementary-level language requirement through (b) advanced placement or (c) standardized placement exam as outlined above.

WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES
The faculty expects all students to become effective writers. To this end, students are given opportunities to improve their writing throughout their curriculum.

First-Year Writing Requirement
All first-year students must satisfy a first-year writing requirement in one of the following ways:

- ENGW 1111, First-Year Writing
- ENGW 1110, Introductory First-Year Writing plus ENGW 1111
- ENGW 1102, First-Year Writing for Speakers of Other Languages
- ENGW 1101, Introductory First-Year Writing for Speakers of Other Languages, plus ENGW 1102

Depending on performance in ENGW 1110 or ENGW 1101, the second half of the two-course sequence may be waived, as determined by the Department of English. Students must earn a C
or better in the required writing course to satisfy the first-year writing requirement.

The First-Year Writing Program conducts a version of “guided self-placement” and requires students bring an essay to the first class meeting; see www.northeastern.edu/writing/first-year-writing/course-placement for details.

For more information about the Writing Program, visit www.northeastern.edu/writing.

**Note:** ENGW 1101 and ENGW 1110 are not credited toward graduation in the College of Engineering.

### Advanced Writing Requirement

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (AWD) is the second course of the university-wide requirement. Students are eligible to enroll in AWD once they satisfy the first-year requirement, earn a minimum of 64 semester hours of academic credit (this number includes the semester in which students enroll in AWD), and have at least junior or senior standing. Students are encouraged to take AWD before they have accrued 96 semester hours. A variety of AWD sections are offered, including Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions, Advanced Writing in the Sciences, and Advanced Writing in the Health Professions, among others. A small number of online sections and sections for non-native speakers of English are also offered. Students should consult with their advisors to choose the section that best suits their needs. Transfer credit cannot be used to satisfy this requirement. Students must earn a C or better to satisfy the advanced writing requirement.

For more information about the Writing Program, visit www.northeastern.edu/writing.

### Writing-Intensive Courses in the Major

Each major includes at least two additional writing-intensive courses. These courses are characterized by frequent and regular writing, assessment and revision of student work, and the opportunity for students to improve their work.

### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

www.northeastern.edu/experiential-learning

Experiential learning offers the opportunity for an education that is richer and more meaningful, providing students with experiences that add depth to their classroom studies and enable them to explore and transform their lives. Experiential learning is tightly integrated with our course curriculum and is supported by advising in the majors as well as advising in the experiential learning group.

The primary ways in which the experiential learning requirement may be satisfied are:

- Cooperative education
- Research or creative activity
- Service-learning
- Global experience

Only one learning experience outside the classroom is required for the NU Core. However, students have many additional opportunities for further experiential learning.

Integration of course work and experiential learning occurs in the required capstone course, as well as in earlier guided opportunities linking concepts from major courses, NU Core courses, and experiential learning.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

www.northeastern.edu/coop

Cooperative education (co-op) is the cornerstone of Northeastern University’s experiential learning approach, in which on-campus study is enhanced by real-world experience. Through co-op, students alternate periods of academic courses with periods of employment in positions related to their academic or career interests. This combination provides an integrated learning experience that enhances both in-class studies and career development.

Northeastern’s cooperative education is a full-time employment experience outside the classroom supporting the concept of experiential learning. Students use the full-time experience to reflect on areas of study and academic interest. Cooperative education experiences are recalled throughout the student’s academic career in classes and capstone papers. Students on co-op are required to maintain the same health insurance coverage (either through a private provider or through the university program) as they would while attending classes. In addition, those who wish to do so may live on campus while on co-op. International students must obtain proper authorization from the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) before engaging in or extending any period of co-op.

### Co-op Scheduling Options

Northeastern provides the flexibility to pursue co-op and other experiential opportunities in a way that fits individual educational goals. Full-time undergraduates may complete up to three six-month co-ops in five years and as many as two six-month co-ops in four years at Northeastern. The design of some programs, such as pharmacy and theatre, requires four-month co-ops.

All co-op patterns share four semesters when students attend classes on a full-time basis: fall and spring terms of the first year, fall term of the second year, and final term of the senior year. In the first three terms, students have an opportunity to develop academic expertise as well as professional development skills. In the last term, students have an opportunity to integrate their in-class and experiential activities in a capstone course. Generally, half of the required course credit will be completed in these four terms.

The remaining half of the required course credit may be arranged in a variety of schedules that incorporate six-month co-op periods and full-time classes in full semesters and summer
half semesters. Students may also elect to take courses (on-campus or online) during co-op periods or to complete extra course credit in some terms. Advisors assist students in developing plans of study that best fit the students’ experiential learning goals and the requirements of majors/minors.

Some sample schedules for the class entering in fall semester 2015 are shown below. Note that there are multiple possible schedules and not all entering students will follow these particular examples. In all cases, however, the students will attend class on a full-time basis in fall semester 2015, spring semester 2016, fall semester 2016, and the final spring semester, either 2019 or 2020 in the schedules shown below.

Sample schedule—five-year, three-co-op program:
• Co-op in July–December of 2017, 2018, and 2019
• Full-time classes in spring semester of 2017, 2018, and 2019
• Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of 2017 and 2018

Sample schedule—four-year, two-co-op program:
• Co-op in July–December of 2017 and 2018
• Full-time classes in spring semester of 2017 and 2018
• Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2017 and 2018
• 16 credits distributed among courses taken on co-op (on campus or online), heavier course loads in full-time terms, courses in summer 2016 and/or AP credit

Sample schedule—four-year, one-co-op program:
• Co-op in July–December of 2018
• Full-time classes in fall semester of 2017 and spring semester of 2018 and 2019
• Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2017 and 2018

For better financial planning, students and parents should be aware that:

a. Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. No tuition is charged while a student is on co-op only (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class).

b. Financial aid will be distributed to match the student’s academic program and tuition bills.

Co-op Eligibility
Every student must meet specific eligibility requirements to participate in co-op. These are general requirements for all students; however, students must work closely with their cooperative education coordinator to ensure that they meet any college- or major-specific requirements and are aware of major-specific logistics, deadlines, and required paperwork. In accordance with U.S. federal regulations, international students must not begin, extend, or resume any co-op experience without first receiving employment authorization from the ISSI.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Students must:
• Take and pass a preparatory course before starting co-op.
• Satisfactorily complete the requirements and deadlines set by their specific co-op program.
• Register for co-op, either through their pattern of attendance or through a change in pattern of attendance, which must be approved by their cooperative education coordinator and academic advisor.
• Have received a Satisfactory (S) grade and have resolved any outstanding Incomplete (X or I) grades for previous co-ops. Students who have received an Unsatisfactory (U) grade must work with their cooperative education coordinator to reestablish eligibility in accordance with the policies and requirements of their program.
• Resolve any previous disciplinary or academic probation issues, or have their cooperative education coordinator approve a plan to resolve these issues, prior to being referred to co-op jobs.
• Have any self-developed co-op approved by their cooperative education coordinator before accepting the position.
• Comply with any preemployment checks required by the employer, such as drug testing, credit checks, physical examinations, security clearance, and criminal record checks.
• Participate in Title IX training, as required.

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS
Students must:
• Be making satisfactory progress toward their degree as defined by the university, their colleges, and the curricula in their major programs.
• Have a cumulative 2.000 GPA to be eligible to go on domestic co-op.

TRANSFER STUDENTS
Transfer students from other universities must have met the same requirements in their major’s co-op program as nontransfers and must have completed at least one semester of classes before starting co-op. Students transferring from one major to another within Northeastern must have completed the requisite courses and requirements as defined by their current major’s co-op program.

APPEALS PROCESS
If students do not meet the co-op eligibility requirements and/or their cooperative education coordinator has determined they are ineligible to go on co-op, they may appeal to the director of cooperative education for their college. If the matter cannot be resolved informally, they may appeal the decision to the college academic standing committee.
Registering for Co-op
Students register for co-op during the semester prior to the one when they plan to be on co-op. Just as for an academic course, they can register through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). All co-op placements need to be approved by a co-op coordinator.

Co-op Documentation
Students who fully and successfully participate in co-op will receive a grade of Satisfactory; those who fail to complete their co-op assignment will receive a grade of Unsatisfactory. These grades will appear on the student's academic transcript. However, no academic credit is awarded for the completed co-op assignment.

Further Information
For more detailed information about co-op policies and procedures, see the Cooperative Education Student Handbook.

RESEARCH AND CREATIVE ACTIVITY
www.northeastern.edu/research

Pursuing research at the university level makes our students knowledge creators and develops their teamwork skills. The discipline of mind that research requires is one of the best ways to learn to think critically. With dozens of majors and minors, many interdisciplinary research centers and institutes, and more than six hundred full-time faculty engaged in active research and scholarship, Northeastern offers countless opportunities for students to apply their classroom learning to the process of discovery.

Undergraduate students can participate in research and creative activity in a variety of formats, including the following: research courses, which generally fulfill major elective requirements; research co-ops or internships; community-based research; research-based activity as the option for work-study work; research as a volunteer activity; and junior/senior honors research projects.

Undergraduate students can apply for funding to support their research projects through the university-wide Provost Undergraduate Research and Creative Endeavor Program and from a number of other offices and programs. They often present their research findings at Northeastern’s annual Research Expo, as well as at academic conferences and in scholarly journals.

SERVICE-LEARNING
Community service is part of Northeastern’s urban mission. But more than good works, community service through structured service-learning programs on our campus is an academically rigorous educational experience that allows students to broaden their knowledge and skills through service that supports our partnerships with Boston schools, neighborhood agencies, health clinics, and nonprofit organizations.

Students participate in organized service projects, coordinated by their professors and/or program directors, which meet needs identified by the community. Before, during, and after their service, students also engage in structured reflection to help them gain further insight into course or program content, a broader appreciation of their academic disciplines, and a greater sense of civic responsibility.

GLOBAL EXPERIENCE
www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad

BRIAN GIBSON, PhD, JD
Director

Global Experience Office
403 Richards Hall
617.373.5276
617.373.5702 (fax)
geo@neu.edu

Northeastern University strongly endorses global experience as an important dimension of learning. To foster this, it maintains a Global Experience Office that has developed a series of programs tailored to the interests and needs of Northeastern University students.

International Study
While studying abroad in a Northeastern-sponsored program, students maintain full-time Northeastern status and earn Northeastern credits. In all cases and upon successful completion of a program, grades are calculated in the student’s GPA. The requirements for participation are at least two completed terms at Northeastern, one of which may be a summer term; a GPA of at least 2.500; and no registration-blocking holds. Students must also meet the requirements of the host institution abroad. Application deadlines are posted on the Global Experience Office (GEO) website (www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad).

Students who wish to study abroad should start by researching program opportunities at www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad or by making an appointment with a study-abroad advisor. After choosing a program, students should also consult with their departmental or college advisors. Information sessions are offered regularly by GEO, and a schedule of these sessions is available on the website (www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad). Advisors in GEO provide the final planning assistance. Schedules for walk-in hours for advising are posted online and in the GEO office. International students should also consult with the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) to determine if an updated I-20 for reentry may be needed. Note that study abroad
in a student’s final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

Types of Programs

Northeastern University offers four types of study-abroad programs, although not all types are appropriate for some majors:

1. **Semester.** Students are based at a host institution where they attend classes, participate in student activities, and organize their extracurricular schedules just as they do on campus at Northeastern. Some examples include Monash University in Melbourne, Australia; University of Edinburgh in Scotland, U.K.; London School of Economics in England, U.K.; and Meiji University in Tokyo, Japan.

2. **Faculty-Led Summer Programs/Dialogue of Civilizations Programs.** Open to Northeastern University students of any major, the Dialogue of Civilizations Programs are faculty-led study-abroad programs that include “global student exchanges” between students at Northeastern University and students around the world. The goals of each program are to connect Northeastern students with their peers in different national, cultural, political, and social environments and to provide Northeastern students with a “global experience” that builds upon and enhances their academic studies and training in Boston.

3. **Internship.** These programs offer a combination of classes and related work experience for which students earn academic credit. For example, students have interned with a member of the Australian Parliament in Canberra, the European Parliament in Brussels, the British Parliament in London, and the Irish Parliament in Dublin.

4. **International Research.** The focus of a student’s time abroad is on an independent research project. In most cases, the study-abroad program organizes small group seminars and field trips that are designed to help students learn about their international environment and focus on a research topic. Students spend three to four weeks toward the end of the semester working on their individual projects. An example could be studying tropical biology in Costa Rica, history and culture in Vietnam, and oceanography while sailing in the Atlantic/Pacific Cruise Track of the SEA Semester Program.

Visit [www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad](http://www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad) to see a complete list of program options.

**International Co-op**

GEO also administers the International Cooperative Education Program, which provides students with opportunities to explore global career options, develop intercultural and political sensitivity, and utilize and strengthen foreign language skills. Northeastern students co-op on all seven continents with foreign and multinational employers, U.S. employers doing business abroad, and other international organizations. Students may apply for existing positions or work with a co-op counselor to develop their own. All majors are welcome to apply. International students participating in co-op abroad should consult with the ISSI in advance of departure to ensure reentry to the United States in proper nonimmigrant visa status. The Presidential Global Scholars Program provides financial support for international co-op (www.northeastern.edu/globalscholars).

**NU Core and Major Requirements**

A Northeastern-sponsored study-abroad experience (e.g., traditional term at a host institution, short-term global experience, faculty-led program, or N.U. in term) may fulfill the NU Core requirement for comparative study of cultures or experiential learning. A student cannot fulfill both the comparative study of cultures requirement and any other NU Core requirement by taking a single course (or completing a single global experience). Thus, each student successfully completing an approved program could elect to use it to satisfy either the comparative cultures or experiential learning NU Core requirement but could not satisfy both requirements with one experience. Some majors have additional requirements for global experience, as described in the curriculum guides for specific majors presented later in this catalog.

**WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER**

DENNIS R. COKELY, PhD  
Director

225B Renaissance Park  
617.373.3064  
617.373.3065 (fax)  
Dennis R. Cokely, Director, d.cokely@neu.edu

The primary goal of the World Languages Center (WLC) is to offer an expanding array of languages in a variety of instructional formats for Northeastern students and to ensure that students will be able to take at least two years of instruction (four semesters) in any language offered by the WLC and up to three years of instruction (six semesters) in many of the languages offered.

**Placement Assessment**

Students with prior experience in French, German, or Spanish must take the online written placement exam if they wish to enroll in a French, German, or Spanish language class. The link for this exam can be found on the WLC or the Languages, Literatures, and Cultures website. Students with prior experience in any other language must contact the WLC to make an appointment for a placement assessment interview. Results of a student’s online placement or interview assessments are valid for one year only.

Any student with prior experience in a language who registers for a language course without taking the WLC online placement test or a WLC placement assessment will not receive a letter grade for the course.
Attendance in Language Classes
The development of competence in a language requires regular and structured interaction opportunities. Thus, the WLC takes attendance in language classes very seriously. Each missed class will have specific consequences, including a negative impact on a student’s final grade. Classes missed as a result of registering late for a class will count as unexcused absences; if students believe they have been inappropriately placed in a language class, they should contact the WLC immediately.

Auditing Language Classes
Auditing language classes is not permitted. Students who are not on the official roster of a class may not sit in on the class.

Immersion Language Classes
The WLC offers off-campus language immersion classes in a variety of languages. These immersion classes are numbered 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, 3301, and 3302 and are designed to be part of a faculty-led study trip. Typically, these classes are offered during summer 1 and summer 2 terms. These courses will count toward fulfillment of the BA language requirement, assuming a student receives a grade of C or better.

Study-Away/Abroad Classes
The WLC will authenticate credit-bearing language classes taken in study-away/abroad programs at accredited institutions in fulfillment of and as equivalent to WLC language classes numbered 1101, 1102, 2101, or 2102. Students must receive approval of language course equivalence from the WLC before embarking on a study-away/abroad program. Failure to do so may mean that the courses taken away/abroad will not be accepted in lieu of on-site Northeastern language courses and thus may not satisfy the language requirement. Credit is granted only for successful completion of the course.

BSIB Language Classes
The Bachelor of Science in International Business program is offered through the D’Amore-McKim School of Business. Because of the intensive expectations of the program (one semester in classes abroad, one semester international co-op), the WLC offers classes that are restricted to BSIB students only. These courses are numbered 1201, 1202, 2201, 2202, 3201, 3202, 4201, and 4202. Only BSIB majors may enroll in these BSIB-designated courses.
The Program for Undeclared Students introduces entering students who have not decided on a major to a broad range of academic disciplines while maintaining flexibility to maximize each student’s own exploration. Personalized advising is a major element of the program; staff and faculty from the program, the assigned academic advisor, a co-op coordinator, and a peer mentor create a rich blend of guided support and advice. Learning communities and customized co-curricular programming related to academic and personal exploration constitute additional opportunities for identification of individual passions. Students may declare a major at any time but are expected to do so by the end of the sophomore year. Admission to a particular major is dependent on satisfying the criteria described under “Changing Majors” on page 26.

Undeclared students have access to a wide range of courses offered in all of the colleges across the university. Taking introductory courses in majors of possible interest is a powerful way to begin to explore the disciplines, while taking advantage of the richness of Northeastern’s varied curricula. Many of these courses also satisfy requirements of the NU Core curriculum. The program offers inquiry courses that have been specifically designed to give students opportunities early in their academic studies to work closely with faculty and other students, and to both ask and answer the questions that matter in today’s world. In so doing, students are able to explore interests that may translate into academic majors or areas of study.

**PREMEDICAL AND OTHER PREPROFESSIONAL HEALTH CAREER PREPARATION**

www.northeastern.edu/prehealth

**Prehealth Studies**

Because medical schools place a priority on well-rounded achievement, the prehealth course requirements can be integrated into any major at Northeastern. Medical school admission committees generally give no preference to any particular undergraduate major. As such, students should focus on meeting the course requirements of their chosen field of study, together with the prehealth professions requirements, with demonstrated academic rigor and excellence. For some majors it may be necessary to complete additional credit hours of course work, with associated tuition, to fulfill all prehealth requirements. Prehealth students should research requirements and plan a program of study as early as possible in consultation with both major and prehealth advisors to ensure that requirements will be completed in a timely fashion.

The PreHealth Advising Program provides support for Northeastern students who are planning to pursue doctoral-level training in medicine, including allopathic medicine (MD), dentistry, optometry, osteopathic medicine, podiatric medicine, and veterinary medicine.

**Prerequisite Courses**

Most health professional schools require a common set of courses. The following program meets the minimum requirements of most health professional programs. Students should work with prehealth advisors to review their course selections. *Note:* Corequisite laboratories are required for most science courses.

**BIOLOGY**

Introductory biology (typically two semesters)

*The following course work is required or recommended by many programs and necessary for MCAT preparation:*

- Genetics and molecular biology
- Biochemistry

**CHEMISTRY**

- General chemistry
- Organic chemistry

**PHYSICS**

Two semesters

**MATHEMATICS**

Two semesters of calculus and/or statistics

**ENGLISH**

Two semesters

*Some programs require both writing and literature courses.*

**BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES**

*The following course work is required or recommended by many programs and necessary for MCAT preparation:*

One semester each of psychology and sociology

Additional courses may be required or recommended by individual schools or programs. Students should refer to school websites as well as the appropriate official admission guidebooks for up-to-date information: *ADEA Official Guide to Dental Schools* (www.adea.org); *College Information Book* (www.aacom.org); *Colleges of Podiatric Medicine Admissions Requirements* (www.aacpm.org); *Medical School Admissions Requirements* (www.aacpm.org); *Schools and Colleges of Optometry Admissions Requirements* (www.opted.org); or *Veterinary Medical School Admissions Requirements* (www.aavmc.org).
Northeastern University adopts in full the statement of the American Bar Association on the “Preparing for Law School” page of its website (www.abanet.org/legaled/prelaw/prep.html). Most law school admission committees give no preference to any particular undergraduate major.

The primary goal of the Prelaw Program at Northeastern is to assist current students, staff, and alumni in navigating the law school application process. This includes identifying and researching a variety of law schools to which the person may want to apply. For current Northeastern students, the Prelaw Program provides academic advising that guides course selection and activities aimed at maximizing the student’s chance of being admitted to law school. These courses must have at least one, and preferably more, core skill and values such as: analytic/problem-solving skills, critical reading, writing skills, oral communication/listening abilities, general research skills, task organization/management skills, public service, and promotion of justice.

### Minor in Elementary Education

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1111</td>
<td>Education in the Community</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 1112</td>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4504</td>
<td>Learning and Accomplished Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4552</td>
<td>Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4553</td>
<td>Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 4947</td>
<td>Teaching Preparatory Lab 3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4567</td>
<td>Literacy Development and Instruction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 3521</td>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4530</td>
<td>Race and Urban Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4570</td>
<td>Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.750 overall GPA required

**LICENSURE**

To add licensure, consult your advisor.
Minor in Elementary Education with Licensure
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Note: A 2.750 GPA and a grade of C or better in all required education courses

Introductory Courses
EDUC 1111  Education in the Community 4 SH
with EDUC 1112  Field Experience 0 SH
EDUC 4504  Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH

Advanced Courses
EDUC 4552  Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 4 SH
EDUC 4553  Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level 4 SH
with EDUC 4947  Teaching Preparatory Lab 3 0 SH
EDUC 4567  Literacy Development and Instruction 4 SH
with EDUC 3521  Field Experience 0 SH
EDUC 4530  Race and Urban Education 4 SH
EDUC 4570  Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.750 overall GPA required

LICENSURE
To add licensure, consult your advisor.

ADDITIONAL STATE LICENSURE REQUIREMENTS
Students must pass the following Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) prior to taking the practicum:
• Communication and Literacy Skills
• Foundations of Reading
• General Curriculum

Students must also complete 36 semester hours in Massachusetts Department of Education Categories through the courses in the major, courses in the NU Core, and elective courses.

Practicum and Seminar
Enroll concurrently in and complete the following teaching practicum and seminar after passing all subtests of MTEL. Only 8 of the total 12 semester hours may be used to meet graduation requirements:
EDUC 4850  Teaching Practicum 8 SH
EDUC 4851  Teaching Seminar 4 SH

BS in Psychology and Education
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Introductory Course
Note: PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement.
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Developmental Psychology
PSYC 3404  Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Statistics
PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

Learning/Cognitive Development
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Neither PSYC 3450 nor PSYC 3451 can be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:
PSYC 3450  Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451  Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 4524  Cognitive Development 4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3400  Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402  Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406  Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3450  Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451  Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3464  Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466  Cognition 4 SH

Psychology Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 4650  Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
PSYC 4652  Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4654  Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH
PSYC 4656  Seminar in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660  Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4662  Seminar in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4664  Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4666  Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4668  Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4670  Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4674  Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience 4 SH
**Lab Requirement**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3536</td>
<td>Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4600</td>
<td>Laboratory in Research Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4604</td>
<td>Laboratory in Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4606</td>
<td>Laboratory in Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4608</td>
<td>Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4610</td>
<td>Laboratory in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4612</td>
<td>Laboratory in Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4614</td>
<td>Laboratory in Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4616</td>
<td>Laboratory in Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4620</td>
<td>Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4622</td>
<td>Laboratory in Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4624</td>
<td>Laboratory in Affective Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4626</td>
<td>Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4991</td>
<td>Directed Study Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES**

Complete three elective PSYC courses.

**EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

*Note:* A grade of C or higher is required for all education courses.

**Education in the Community**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1111</td>
<td>Education in the Community</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 1112</td>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4504</td>
<td>Learning and Accomplished Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4530</td>
<td>Race and Urban Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4552</td>
<td>Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4553</td>
<td>Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 4947</td>
<td>Teaching Preparatory Lab 3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4567</td>
<td>Literacy Development and Instruction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 3521</td>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4570</td>
<td>Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4850</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 4851</td>
<td>Teaching Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**EDUCATION MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Education requires an overall Northeastern GPA of 2.750.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**MAT PlusOne Program**

The Master of Arts in Teaching (MAT) PlusOne program provides an alternate route for undergraduate students with a major in science, technology, engineering, or mathematics (STEM) who aspire to teach science at the elementary- or secondary-school level. This program is aligned with the School of Education and offers a pathway to teaching with many attractive benefits. In consultation with their advisor, undergraduates may complete up to 16 semester hours of MAT course work and apply these credits toward their bachelor’s degree. They can then earn a Master of Arts in Teaching degree with only one additional year of study.

**ARMY, AIR FORCE, AND NAVY RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS (ROTC) PROGRAMS**

### Army ROTC Program

**MAJOR TIMOTHY J. FERGUSON, MS**  
*Professor and Chair, Department of Military Science*

335A Huntington Avenue  
617.373.2375  
617.373.8677 (fax)  
www.rotc.neu.edu  
Sheila Hutchins, **ROTC Staff Assistant**, s.hutchins@neu.edu

The Department of Military Science offers the Army Reserve Officers’ Training Corps (ROTC) program. The goal of the program is to develop leadership potential in men and women and to prepare them for an officer’s commission in the Active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. The curriculum teaches principles of leadership and personnel management and seeks to develop leadership traits such as teamwork, responsibility, initiative, self-confidence, and discipline.

The Army ROTC program is conducted at Northeastern University. For more information, write the Department of Military Science, Northeastern University, 335A Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or call 617.373.2375.
Completion of the Army ROTC program will lead to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserve, or the Army National Guard. The program consists of the basic course (freshman and sophomore years) and advanced course (middler through senior years). The program does not conflict with co-op schedules.

Enrollment in the basic course is voluntary and is open to all full-time students. However, only cadets formally enrolled in ROTC may participate in leadership labs, physical training, and practical field exercises. Students in the basic course do not incur a military obligation. Check with your academic department to ensure credits are accepted.

The advanced course is open to all qualified students who have basic course credit or equivalent military experience, as well as meet the Army’s physical, medical, and age requirements. Contracted students (advanced course and/or scholarship) receive a monthly cash stipend while in school. Scholarship students also receive full tuition and fees as well as $1,200 per year for books. Scholarships are merit based and are awarded as four-year, three-year, or two-year benefit packages.

Army Nurse Corps ROTC Program
ROTC provides an opportunity for college nursing students to receive practical, hands-on leadership experience. The courses provide a chance for students to develop management, communication, and decision-making skills. ROTC also provides nursing cadets an opportunity to participate in the Nurse Summer Training Program (NSTP). NSTP is a paid, three-to-four-week, hands-on clinical elective for Army ROTC nurse cadets. This elective is conducted at more than twenty Army hospitals in the continental United States, Hawaii, and Germany. During the NSTP elective, the cadet receives experience under the direct supervision of a preceptor—an Army Nurse Corps officer who works with the cadet one-on-one. Scholarship nurse cadets receive a monthly cash stipend while in school as well as full tuition and fees and $1,200 per year for books.

Navy ROTC Program
The Boston Navy ROTC unit is a six-school consortium that includes students from Boston University, Boston College, Northeastern, Tufts, Harvard, and MIT. All Navy ROTC scholarships are for nursing only and cover full tuition, mandatory fees, a $375 per semester book stipend, and a $250 per month living stipend that increases by $50 each year up to $400. Room and board are not included in the scholarship. For students on Northeastern’s five-year program, the Navy grants “Fifth Year Benefits,” which mirror those of the fourth year. Upon graduation, there is a four-year active-duty commitment.

NROTC nursing students are required to take four naval science classes, in addition to their regular course work, and attend a leadership laboratory once a week. All classes, labs, and group workouts are conducted at Boston University. Students typically spend a total of six to eight hours per week participating in NROTC-related activities. Additionally, Navy nurses complete two summer cruises, or training sessions, prior to graduation, each of which lasts approximately four weeks. They spend one session with a medical unit at sea (on a Navy ship) and one session at a land-based Navy hospital. All lodging, transportation, meals, and uniforms are paid for by the Navy during summer training sessions. For more information, contact the recruiting officer at 617.358.3470 or navyrotc@bu.edu.

Air Force ROTC Program
Air Force ROTC is an educational and leadership program designed to give men and women the opportunity to become an Air Force officer while completing a bachelor’s degree.

Through a cross-enrolled program with Boston University, interested Northeastern University students may participate in the Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps Program. The requirements include aerospace studies classes, leadership laboratory classes, and physical fitness training. The mandatory weekly commitments range from five to seven hours per week.

In addition to the leadership and management training that cadets receive, they also benefit from several scholarship programs. High school seniors can apply for four-year scholarships. The scholarships range from full tuition, $18,000 per year, and $9,000 per year. Scholarship winners will also receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms. Applications for scholarships are due by December 1 of senior year. Apply at AFROTC.com.

Freshmen and sophomores already in college can compete for three or three-and-a-half-year scholarships, some of which cover full tuition, while others cover $18,000 per academic year. All scholarship winners will receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms.

However, students do not need a scholarship to commission through Air Force ROTC. For more information, call 617.353.6316 or 617.353.4705.

www.northeastern.edu/gsp
Lynn Dornink, MA
Director
1 Meserve Hall
617.373.2306

The General Studies Program (GSP) is a full-year program for entering freshmen, offering a unique learning environment where faculty, advisors, and peer leaders provide guidance and support to ensure the students’ academic success. The GSP curriculum satisfies first-year academic requirements and is geared to students’ academic and career goals. Program benefits include a low student-advisor ratio, fall and spring critical-thinking seminars taught by the student’s GSP advisor, a learning community...
organizational model, a writing-intensive curriculum, and access to a nationally certified peer tutoring program. All majors have defined entrance requirements; therefore, beginning in September, GSP advisors work closely with students to guide them toward their intended majors’ requirements. Following the successful completion of the General Studies year, and the meeting of the major requirements, students enter one of the university’s seven undergraduate colleges with sophomore status in a specified major. Students may also choose to enter the Program for Undeclared Students with sophomore status. GSP students who have not met the academic progression standards for transitioning by the end of two semesters may continue in the GSP for an additional semester.

**Academic Progression Standards**
GSP students must meet the following criteria to successfully transition to sophomore standing:

1. 2.000 GPA (individual program entrance requirements vary)
2. 28 semester hours of credit (32 recommended)
3. Successful completion of college/major transition requirements

For more details about transitioning to individual colleges, see below.

**Transitioning to Major**
For information about transitioning to majors across the university, see “Changing Majors” on page 26.

**Academic Probation**
Same as university standards.

**University Withdrawal, Low Scholastic Performance**
Same as university standards.

**General Studies Program**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**COLLEGE OF ARTS, MEDIA AND DESIGN TRACK**
A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**
- ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**
Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for architecture; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Arts, Media and Design. Consult your advisor for more information.

**D’AMORE-MCKIM SCHOOL OF BUSINESS TRACK**
A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) program will be advised individually. For all business programs, specified courses and GPA are required. Consult your advisor for more information.

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher is required in the following courses: (a) BUSN 1101, (b) ENGW 1111, (c) ECON 1115, and (d) MATH 1130 or MATH 1231.

**English Requirement**
- ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**
Complete one of the following courses. A grade of B or higher is required in MATH 1130. A grade of C or higher is required in MATH 1231:
- MATH 1130 College Math for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

**Economics Course**
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**
- GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
- GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**NU Core Courses**
Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

**NU Core Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.
**NU Core Science/Technology Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**COLLEGE OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE TRACK**
A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**
- ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Discrete Structures Requirement**
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH

**Fundamentals of Computer Science**
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**
- GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
- GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**Logic and Computation**
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**NU Core Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**NU Core Social Science Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING TRACK**
A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**
- ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**
- MATH 1120 Precalculus 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**
- GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
- GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**Science Requirement**
Consult your advisor about the science requirement.
- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
- with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

**NU Core Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**NU Core or Major-Specific Course**
Complete one additional NU Core course or a major-specific course applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for approved courses.

**BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES TRACK**
A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**
- ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**
Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 is sufficient for only a few specific programs. Consult your advisor for more information:

- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1343 Calculus 2 for Engineering Technology 4 SH

**Mathematical Thinking**
- MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**
- GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
- GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**Science Requirement**
Complete two science courses applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for more information:

- BIOLOGY
  - BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information. 28 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program

**Mathematics Requirement**

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for economics; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most majors in the College of Science. To find the appropriate math course, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit,” and run the degree audit for your specific program of interest. Consult your advisor for more information.

**Mathematical Thinking**

MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
CALCULUS
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**NU Core Courses**

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

**COLLEGE OF SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES TRACK**

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for economics; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. Consult your advisor for more information:

**Mathematical Thinking**

MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
CALCULUS
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**NU Core Courses**

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

**NU Core or Major-Specific Courses**

Complete two NU Core courses or major-specific courses applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for approved courses.

**COLLEGE OF SCIENCE TRACK**

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most majors in the College of Science. To find the appropriate math course, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit,” and run the degree audit for your specific program of interest. Consult your advisor for more information:

**Mathematical Thinking**

MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
CALCULUS
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**NU Core Courses**

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.
UNDECLARED TRACK
A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement
ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Mathematics Requirement
Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for nonscience programs. Consult your advisor for more information:

MATHEMATICAL THINKING
MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

CALCULUS
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning
GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

NU Core Courses
Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES
Listed below are the degrees conferred by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University.

College of Arts, Media and Design
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Fine Arts
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
Bachelor of Science

D’Amore-McKim School of Business
Bachelor of Science in Business Administration
Bachelor of Science in International Business
Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)

College of Computer and Information Science
Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science
Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
Bachelor of Science in Information Science
Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)

College of Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Bioengineering
Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

Bouvé College of Health Sciences
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Science in Nursing
Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Science
Doctor of Pharmacy (six-year program)
Doctor of Physical Therapy (six-year program)

College of Science
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Science

College of Social Sciences and Humanities
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Science
In today’s global economy, the disciplines within the College of Arts, Media and Design are powerful drivers of growth and innovation. Creative fields and evolving technology make it possible to connect people and ideas as never before, serving as strong catalysts for change and expanding the understanding of our shared humanity.

The college integrates programs of study in architecture, art and design, communication studies, game design, journalism, media and screen studies, music, and theatre with meaningful experiential learning opportunities, enabling students to explore their passions and prepare for postgraduate opportunities in their chosen fields.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees in a number of majors, as well as interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes general education through the NU Core. Opportunities available to students in the College of Arts, Media and Design include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as professional performing arts organizations and media organizations. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education; service-learning; and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, typically in an area related to the student’s chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op as early as the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college’s combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by an existing major program.

Academic Advising
The College of Arts, Media and Design has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Academic Advising and Cooperative Education (AACE) office in 100 Meserve Hall and faculty mentors located in the college’s departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/camd.

Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/predental advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards
The College of Arts, Media and Design adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process
Students in the College of Arts, Media and Design are required to meet with an academic advisor in the AACE office in 100 Meserve Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty mentor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to facilitate planning of all remaining requirements.

College Requirements
All students in the College of Arts, Media and Design must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 34). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 35).
Architecture and urban landscape are the context for civic life. In an age of increasingly rapid technological and social change, these fields forge connections between our past and our future. This involves critical thinking about many complex contemporary issues, such as the relationship of public and private life, the interaction between formal and political ideas in cities, and the role of technology in the design, construction, and management of contemporary spaces. Because the process of design involves the synthesis of disparate elements, it can also translate into strategies for approaching a wide range of other problems not traditionally understood to be “architecture.” At Northeastern, we connect specific problem solving inherent to architectural and landscape architectural understanding with the larger context of contemporary cities.

The curriculum teaches students to conceptualize, synthesize, and represent complex architectural, urban, and environmental issues. The program focuses on core skills and critical thinking as preparation for both professional practice and advanced study. The curriculum in the design studio encompasses two major themes: First, the studio projects focus on the art of building and environmental performance, and second, the projects explore how designed environments—from buildings to regional infrastructures—affect urban conditions. The art of building includes the study of construction and technology, as well as the cultural messages created by the expression of material, structure, and form. Environmental performance includes imagining how we can live more sustainably by developing innovative design solutions for synthesizing natural and urban conditions. The contemporary city is our laboratory. This urban focus requires that students integrate their own creative impulses with the future of the society of which they will be a part. By building on the professional skills, the curriculum focuses on architecture and landscape architecture’s fundamental aesthetic, technological, social, and political aspects.

With the effective synthesis of the art of building and environmental performance with urban issues, Northeastern’s programs in architecture and urban landscape are becoming a leader in identifying opportunities for civic representation, urban development, and neighborhood design. Northeastern’s students are in demand because of their combination of professional competence and fluency in urban architectural and environmental design issues. There are opportunities for interdisciplinary cooperation in urban-oriented research and creative work in areas such as the economics of urban redevelopment; the design and planning of resilient food, water, energy, transit, and industrial systems; urban public policy; and new forms of spatial and visual communication. Additionally, Northeastern’s urban focus is applied globally in the semester abroad.

External Transfers
Full-time architecture faculty members may evaluate nonstudio courses for conformity with NU requirements using transcripts and course descriptions. Any student seeking studio course credit (drawing, technology, or design) must present a portfolio for review and evaluation.

There is no portfolio requirement for freshman applicants.

Academic Progression Standards
A minimum GPA of 2.500 is required to remain in the major. Students below this average will not be allowed to continue in the major.

To graduate, a student must have a 2.500 GPA in architecture or urban landscape.

Preapproved Template Programs in Architecture and in Urban Landscape
The School of Architecture offers preapproved template programs in architecture and in urban landscape. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Architecture
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

IMPORTANT NOTE
When registering for classes, note additional required electives that are required. If you are taking less than 18 semester hours during fall or spring semesters, verify that you have registered for all required electives.
SEMESTER 1
ARCH 1000  Architecture at Northeastern  1 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus I  4 SH
ARCH 1110  Fundamental Architectural Representation  6 SH
ARCH 1310  Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400  4 SH
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH

SEMESTER 2
PHYS 1141  General Physics  4 SH
ARCH 1120  Fundamental Architectural Design  6 SH
ARCH 1320  Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to Present  4 SH
EEAM 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH

In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 2.

SEMESTER 3
ARCH 2130  Site, Space, and Program  6 SH
ARCH 2230  Structural Systems  4 SH
ARCH 2330  Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910  4 SH

In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 3.

SEMESTER 4
ARCH 2140  Urban Institutions  6 SH
ARCH 2240  Architectonic Systems  4 SH
ARCH 2340  Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980  4 SH

In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 4.

SEMESTER 5—ABROAD
ARCH 3155  Studio Abroad  6 SH
ARCH 3361  Architecture and Urbanism Abroad  4 SH
ARCH 3362  Seminar Abroad  4 SH

In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one elective while abroad.

SUMMER 1 OR SUMMER 2 SEMESTER
ARCH 3450  Advanced Architectural Communication  4 SH

In addition to the required course listed above, you may be required to complete one general elective or NU Core course during summer semester. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SEMESTER 6
ENGW 3314  Advanced Writing in the Arts, Media, and Design  4 SH
or ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH
ARCH 3170  Architecture, Infrastructure, and the City  6 SH
ARCH 5210  Environmental Systems  4 SH

In addition to the required courses listed above, you may be required to complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 6. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SEMESTER 7
ARCH 3370  Topics in Architectural History  4 SH
ARCH 5110  Housing and Aggregation  6 SH
ARCH 5310  Design Tactics and Operations  4 SH

In addition to the required courses listed above, you may be required to complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 7. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SUMMER 1 OR SUMMER 2 SEMESTER
You may be required to complete two general electives or NU Core courses during summer semester. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SEMESTER 8
ARCH 5120  Comprehensive Design Studio  6 SH
ARCH 5220  Integrated Building Systems  4 SH

In addition to the required courses listed above, you may be required to complete two general electives or NU Core courses in semester 8. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.500 GPA required

ARCHITECTURE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
145 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Architectural Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Breadth Courses

CALCULUS
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

PHYSICS
PHYS 1141 General Physics 4 SH

ADVANCED WRITING IN THE DISCIPLINES
ENGW 3314 Advanced Writing in the Arts, Media, and Design 4 SH

or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Architecture Requirements

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE
ARCH 1000 Architecture at Northeastern 1 SH

FOUNDATION SKILLS
ARCH 1110 Fundamental Architectural Representation 6 SH

ARCH 1120 Fundamental Architectural Design 6 SH

ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH

ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to Present 4 SH

ARCH 1450 Understanding Design 4 SH

ARCH 2330 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH

ARCH 2340 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH

CO-OP PREPARATION
EXED 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

TECHNOLOGY
ARCH 2260 Introduction to Building Systems 4 SH

DESIGN
ARCH 2130 Site, Space, and Program 6 SH

ARCH 2170 Urban Research Studio: Context, Sustainability, Development 6 SH

STUDIO
Complete one of the following courses:
ARCH 3155 Studio Abroad 6 SH
ARCH 3170 Architecture, Infrastructure, and the City 6 SH

ARCHITECTURE ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
ARCH 3361 Architecture and Urbanism Abroad 4 SH
ARCH 3362 Seminar Abroad 4 SH
ARCH 3370 Topics in Architectural History 4 SH
ARCH 3450 Advanced Architectural Communication 4 SH
ARCH 5310 Design Tactics and Operations 4 SH

TRACKS
Complete one of the tracks listed below:

Design and Culture Track

REQUIRED COURSES
ARCH 2360 Design Thinking and Architecture 4 SH
ARCH 5320 Applications of Architectural Design Methods 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH

ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH

ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH

ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH

LARC 2330 Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture 4 SH

LARC 2340 Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture 4 SH

Sustainability Track

REQUIRED COURSES
ARCH 2250 Introduction to Sustainable Design in Architecture 4 SH
ARCH 5210 Environmental Systems 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
LARC 2230 Site Materials and Methods 4 SH

LARC 2240 Sustainable Site Construction and Detailing 4 SH

LARC 2340 Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture 4 SH

LARC 2440 Planting Design 4 SH

CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering I 4 SH

CIVE 4566 Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives 4 SH

CIVE 5270 Environmental Protection and Management 4 SH

CIVE 5373 Transportation Planning and Engineering 4 SH

CIVE 5376 Traffic Engineering 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3200</td>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSY 5100</td>
<td>Sustainable Design and Technologies in Construction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSY 5200</td>
<td>Sustainable Engineering Systems for Buildings</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Real Estate Development and Design Track

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2550</td>
<td>Real Estate Development and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5530</td>
<td>Innovative Models in Real Estate Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3325</td>
<td>Sustainable Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4501</td>
<td>Business Planning for Technology Ventures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Foundation Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1000</td>
<td>Architecture at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 1110</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 1120</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### History/Theory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3361</td>
<td>Architecture and Urbanism Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3362</td>
<td>Seminar Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5310</td>
<td>Design Tactics and Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2330</td>
<td>Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2340</td>
<td>Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5310</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Technology/Science Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2230</td>
<td>Site Materials and Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2430</td>
<td>Plant Identification</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2240</td>
<td>Sustainable Site Construction and Detailing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5210</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5220</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5420</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2130</td>
<td>Sustainable Urban Site Design</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2140</td>
<td>Designed Urban Ecologies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2440</td>
<td>Planting Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 3155</td>
<td>Studio Abroad</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 3170</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5110</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5120</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required

### MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 114 semester hours for the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

146 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BLA—Bachelor of Landscape Architecture**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Geology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1112</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Architectural History
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This minor is not available to architecture majors.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2330</td>
<td>Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2340</td>
<td>Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Urban Landscape Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENTS NOT MAJORING IN ARCHITECTURE**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2330</td>
<td>Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2340</td>
<td>Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1450</td>
<td>Understanding Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3364</td>
<td>Architecture and Planning in Twenty-First-Century China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIREMENTS FOR ARCHITECTURE MAJORS**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2330</td>
<td>Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2340</td>
<td>Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**
Complete two courses, or a minimum of 8 semester hours, from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1112</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3200</td>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 2334</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 4538</td>
<td>Urban Water Quality and Public Health</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 4566</td>
<td>Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 5270</td>
<td>Environmental Protection and Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 5321</td>
<td>Geoenvironmental Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5214</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
3.000 GPA required in the minor
Art + Design

www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign

NATHAN I. FELDE, MS
Professor and Chair

239 Ryder Hall
617.373.2347
617.373.8535 (fax)
Judy Ulman, Administrative Assistant, j.ulman@neu.edu

Art makes life meaningful. Design makes life possible. Together they make life wonderful. The work of artists and designers informs and forms cultures, benefits society, and empowers the global marketplace of ideas. The faculty in the Department of Art + Design seeks to prepare students for a rich and rewarding life making a significant difference in the lives of others. We study the fundamentals of knowing, thinking, making, and doing; you have an opportunity to learn to use ideas and influences, tools and techniques, and principles and processes of art and design. We provide a faculty, format, and facilities for a great experiential education in art and design within a major urban research university. You pursue your curiosity about, intentions toward, and obligations to the evolving world. Summer programs in Iceland, Ireland, Venice, Rome, London, Berlin, and Cuba offer intensive studio experiences to augment your study with travel and creative work in the context of other cultures.

We seek to cultivate your talents as a creative source of original ideas and expressions of an inner life, using classical, current, and emerging media. You are inspired and challenged to critique and create works of art and design. You will gain visual literacy and fluency with form in the context of a liberal arts education and professional art and design practices. Understanding form is essential to understanding anything. Experimenting with form is essential to understanding form. Artists and designers experiment with form. You can be transformed into a creative force, ready to realize your potential and create cultural value and social benefit.

BA in Art

A studio-based program that offers you a broad and deep exploration of what it means to be culturally aware, skilled, and productive, the BA in art balances studio courses in drawing/painting and digital media with art history and visual studies. We also offer the courses of this program in Ireland, where you can have an intensive and immersive experience in Ireland, a cultural treasure-house amid natural splendor. There you make art in your own studio in an art school equipped with all the tools and resources an artist requires.

Your education, experience, and training in understanding cultural practices take full advantage of the remarkable scope of the College of Arts, Media and Design. Your focus of obtaining a well-rounded liberal arts education, within a broad study of the arts and humanities, is complemented by the study of a language and its cultural context and knowledge in the natural, physical, and social sciences. Pursuing either a focus in fine art or visual studies, media and design practices, as well as select courses in the studios of the adjacent School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (SMFA), permit you to discover new talents and interests. Most important, your ample elective choices include our study-abroad programs and span the complete range of offerings of our college.

The BA in art is offered with a concentration in visual studies that incorporates art and design history with a cultural study of seeing. Understanding vision to be as much a product of lived culture and a phenomenon that is as dynamic, creative, and social as it is physical and biological, we explore differing ways to interpret the visible world that surrounds us. You are exposed to the history and theory of the visual arts and visual experience as we address connections between topics as wide-ranging as Leonardo da Vinci’s Mona Lisa and the computer interface used in Apple’s Lisa. Visual studies seeks to develop your critical insight into, and understanding of, what we see that you may be equipped for a life of rich and deep cultural experiences as our human civilization is expressed and continues to evolve.

The BA in art is offered with the following concentration options:

- Without concentration
- With a concentration in visual studies

BFA in Media Arts

The continuing revolution in digital computing and global communications has produced a rapidly evolving field for artists who create experiences of image and form with computer screens, intelligent devices, and new materials; artists who also invent tools for exploring, creating, and distributing their ideas and works. We offer concentrations in media practices of animation, photography, and video art, with more variations yet to be invented by you.

Courses in imaginative and narrative arts, required for professional work in documentary films, game art and promotion, visualization, motion graphics, interactive art, illustration, and short animated film are offered. An intensive studio program, this curriculum seeks to provide you with knowledge, experience, and techniques of media arts informed by theory, experimentation, and critique. Extensive digital imaging and interactive media editing and production facilities afford you the opportunity to become highly proficient in the current skills and emerging practices necessary for remarkable work. The media arts are evolving and expanding their reach into culture and society in daily life and global experience. The revolutions in 3D printing, embedded devices, and robotics are changing the landscape in which the media artist will operate. This degree seeks to prepare you to meet the challenges of continuous change with adaptive ingenuity.
The BFA in media arts is offered with the following concentration options:
- Without concentration
- With a concentration in animation
- With a concentration in photography
- With a concentration in video art

**BFA in Design**
Design is the practice-based discipline raising important questions about—and providing significant answers to—how we live. Designers are needed when we don’t know what is needed. Designers propose alternative futures and create new choices using design principles and processes to create, compose, and construct meaning in diverse knowledge fields. Designers seek a broad understanding of principles and systems of perception, communication, and action. We offer concentrations in design practices of graphic and information design, interaction design, and experience design.

Graphic design makes messages and meaning using visual form and the integration of text and image. It often has a persuasive intention and uses rules of visual composition, form, and pattern to enable storytelling or to create attention and an ambience for consideration. Information design focuses on visualizing concepts and data to enhance human understanding of complex and vital knowledge.

Interaction design focuses on the creation of navigable interfaces and systems that allow audiences to achieve meaningful goals, connecting people to people and people to information and environments.

Experience design is a holistic systems approach to human and natural environments for life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. It seeks to improve the various human contexts in which we eat, sleep, travel, work, play, organize, and enjoy life.

As intensive studio programs, these curricula balance design history and theory with studio projects in all media. As a design analyst, inventor, interpreter, curator, and producer of information, interaction, and experience, you can integrate many facets of your university and liberal arts education.

The BFA in design is offered with the following concentration options:
- Without concentration
- With a concentration in graphic and information design
- With a concentration in interaction design
- With a concentration in experience design

**BFA in Studio Art**
Our BFA in studio art is offered in partnership with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (SMFA), across Huntington Avenue from our campus. In this major your studio art classes are taken at the SMFA, which permits you to explore a wide range of artistic media including ceramics, drawing, film, glasswork, metal-smith, painting, performance, print and paper, sculpture, and sound in their extensive studio environments. Your art and design history courses are taken in our department, and you have access to all the elective courses, co-op, and study-abroad programs; student resources; and activities that Northeastern students experience.

The BFA in studio art degree is awarded by Northeastern.

**Combined Majors**
The Department of Art + Design also offers the following combined majors:
- Game design combined major: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Digital Art and Game Design” beginning on page 73.
- Interactive media combined major: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media” beginning on page 67.
- Computer science combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Computer Science and Digital Art” beginning on page 70 and “BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media” beginning on page 71.

**Minors**
The Department of Art + Design offers the following minors:
- Animation
- Art
- Art history
- Experience design
- Game art
- Graphic and information design
- Interaction design
- Photography
- Video art

**Preapproved Template Programs**
The Department of Art + Design offers preapproved template programs in the following areas:
- Graphic and information design
- Interaction design
- Media arts
- Visual studies

Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-majcomb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
Admission Requirements for Art + Design
There are specific admissions criteria for students entering majors in the Department of Art + Design. See “Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design” in the Admission section of this catalog, page 5.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.

BA in Art
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

Art and Design Core
Introduction to College
ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art and Design Fundamentals
ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH

Drawing Fundamentals Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTF 1120 Observational Drawing 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Conceptual Drawing 4 SH

Art and Design History
ARTH 1110 Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH

Degree Project
ARTS 4540 Art Degree Project 1 4 SH
ARTS 4541 Art Degree Project 2 4 SH

Arts, Media, and Design Requirements
Complete four courses from the following lists:

Art and Design
ARTS 2330 Sculpture Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2340 Painting Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2341 Figure Drawing 4 SH
ARTS 3449 Drawing in Mixed Media 4 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH

ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
ARTH 5500 Art and New Media: History and Theory 4 SH

ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video: Sound and Image 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ARTD 4582 Collaborative Video and Community Engagement 4 SH

ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
ARTD 4682 Video in Context: Video and Social Change 4 SH

ARTG 1250 Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTG 3352 Interaction Design Basics 4 SH
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH

ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTE 3901 Art and Design Special Topics 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTE 4902 Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH

**Architecture**
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
with ARCH 1311 Recitation for ARCH 1310 0 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to Present 4 SH
with ARCH 1321 Recitation for ARCH 1320 0 SH
ARCH 1350 American Architecture 4 SH
ARCH 1450 Understanding Design 4 SH
ARCH 2330 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH
ARCH 2340 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH

**Communication Studies**
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH

**Game Design**
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
with GAME 1111 Recitation for GAME 1110 0 SH
GAME 2200 Games and Learning 4 SH

**Journalism**
JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH

**Media and Screen Studies**
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production 4 SH
MSCR 1310 Introduction to Digital Media Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH
CINE 1200 Exploring the Humanities through Film 4 SH
CINE 2336 American Film and Culture 4 SH

**Music**
MUSC 1101 Introduction to Music 4 SH
MUSC 1109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH

**Theatre**
THTR 1101 Introduction to Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
THTR 1270 Introduction to Theatrical Design 4 SH

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
A major GPA of 2.500 is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Art with Concentration in Visual Studies**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**ART AND DESIGN CORE**

**Introduction to College**
ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

**Art and Design Fundamentals**
ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH

**Drawing Fundamentals Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTF 1120 Observational Drawing 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Conceptual Drawing 4 SH

**Art and Design History**
ARTH 1110 Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH

**Degree Project**
ARTS 4540 Art Degree Project 1 4 SH
ARTS 4541 Art Degree Project 2 4 SH
CONCENTRATION IN VISUAL STUDIES

Art and Design History Electives
Complete four of the following courses. Note: Courses in architectural history and media and screen studies may also be used upon approval by the chair of the Department of Art + Design:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2501</td>
<td>Art and Design Abroad: History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4902</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art and Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1100</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2213</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2214</td>
<td>American Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2215</td>
<td>History of Graphic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5100</td>
<td>Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5200</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5300</td>
<td>Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5400</td>
<td>Contemporary Visual Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5500</td>
<td>Art and New Media: History and Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
A major GPA of 2.500 is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Design
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN CORE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1000</td>
<td>Art and Design at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Art and Design Fundamentals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1124</td>
<td>3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1125</td>
<td>3D Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2224</td>
<td>5D Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Art and Design History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2210</td>
<td>Modern Art and Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2211</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 1250</td>
<td>Design Process Context and Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2250</td>
<td>Typography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2251</td>
<td>Type Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3350</td>
<td>Typography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3451</td>
<td>Information Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degree Project
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4550</td>
<td>Design Degree Project 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 4551</td>
<td>Design Degree Project 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4700</td>
<td>Interaction Team Degree Project 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 4701</td>
<td>Interaction Team Degree Project 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the three concentrations listed below:

Concentration in Graphic and Information Design

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3450</td>
<td>Graphic Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVES
Complete four of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2400</td>
<td>Interaction Design 1: Responsive</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2401</td>
<td>Interaction Design Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3351</td>
<td>Time-Based Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3352</td>
<td>Interaction Design Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3460</td>
<td>Identity and Brand Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3461</td>
<td>Service Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3700</td>
<td>Interaction Design 2: Mobile</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4552</td>
<td>Information Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4553</td>
<td>Environmental Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4554</td>
<td>Typography 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concentration in Interaction Design

REQUIRED COURSES
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
ARTG 3700 Interaction Design 2: Mobile 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
ARTG 3450 Graphic Design 2 4 SH
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTG 4552 Information Design 2 4 SH
ARTG 4553 Environmental Design 4 SH
ARTG 4554 Typography 3 4 SH
ARTG 3460 Identity and Brand Design 4 SH
ARTG 3462 Experience Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3463 Experience Design 2 4 SH
ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH
ARTG 3461 Service Design 4 SH
ARTG 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH

Concentration in Experience Design

REQUIRED COURSES
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
ARTG 3462 Experience Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3463 Experience Design 2 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3450 Graphic Design 2 4 SH
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTG 3352 Interaction Design Basics 4 SH
ARTG 4552 Information Design 2 4 SH
ARTG 4553 Environmental Design 4 SH
ARTG 4554 Typography 3 4 SH
ARTG 3460 Identity and Brand Design 4 SH
ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH
ARTG 3700 Interaction Design 2: Mobile 4 SH
ARTG 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH

DESIGN ELECTIVES

Art and Design Elective
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Courses in this section cannot also count in the “Design History Elective” section below:
ARTF 1120 Observational Drawing 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Conceptual Drawing 4 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH

Design History Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTH 2215 History of Graphic Design 4 SH

Media Arts Basics Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Media Arts
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN CORE

Introduction to College
ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art and Design Fundamentals
ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH
Art and Design History

ARTH 1110  Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval  4 SH
ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
ARTH 2210  Modern Art and Design History  4 SH

MEDIA ARTS ELECTIVES

If, instead of completing these media arts electives, you would like to complete a concentration in animation, photography, or video art, contact your academic advisor.

Complete six of the following courses. Note: Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective” or “Media Arts History Elective” sections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2100</td>
<td>Narrative Basics for Design and Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2300</td>
<td>Business Literacy for Design and Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2500</td>
<td>Art and Design Abroad: Studio</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2501</td>
<td>Art and Design Abroad: History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 3901</td>
<td>Art and Design Special Topics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4901</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art and Design Studio</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4902</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art and Design History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2213</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2214</td>
<td>American Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5100</td>
<td>Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5200</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5300</td>
<td>Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5400</td>
<td>Contemporary Visual Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5500</td>
<td>Art and New Media: History and Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2330</td>
<td>Sculpture Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2340</td>
<td>Painting Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2341</td>
<td>Figure Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 3449</td>
<td>Drawing in Mixed Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3471</td>
<td>Virtual Environment Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3472</td>
<td>Character Design for Animation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video: Sound and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3485</td>
<td>Video Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4577</td>
<td>Digital Sculpture and Model Making</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4582</td>
<td>Collaborative Video and Community Engagement</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4660</td>
<td>Studio Photography</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4682</td>
<td>Video in Context: Video and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2250</td>
<td>Typographic Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3351</td>
<td>Time-Based Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3352</td>
<td>Interaction Design Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3473</td>
<td>Animation for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1100</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 3385</td>
<td>Video: Story and Sequence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 4685</td>
<td>Interactive Documentary</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS

Drawing Fundamentals Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1120</td>
<td>Observational Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1121</td>
<td>Conceptual Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Media Arts Basics Elective

Complete one of the following courses. Note: If you are pursuing a concentration, select courses not used for your concentration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Media Arts History Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2211</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Design History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1100</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Design Requirement

ARTD 2250  Typography 1  4 SH
with ARTD 2252  Type Tools  1 SH

Degree Project

ARTD 4530  Media Arts Degree Project 1  4 SH
ARTD 4670  Media Arts Degree Project 2  4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BFA in Media Arts with Concentration in Animation

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN CORE

*Introduction to College*
- ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

*Art and Design Fundamentals*
- ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
  - with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
  - with ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
  - with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
  - with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH

*Art and Design History*
- ARTH 1110 Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
- ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
- ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN ANIMATION

*Animation Requirements*
- ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
  - with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3470 Animation 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH

*Animation Electives*
Complete two of the following courses:
- ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
- ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
- ARTD 4575 Animation 3 4 SH
- ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
- ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH

*Art and Design Elective*
Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective,” “Media Arts Basics Elective,” “Media Arts History Elective,” or “Animation Electives” sections:
- ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
- ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
- ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
- ARTE 3901 Art and Design Special Topics 4 SH
- ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
- ARTE 4902 Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH
- ARTF 1121 Conceptual Drawing 4 SH
- ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
- ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
- ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
- ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
- ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
- ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH
- ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
- ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
- ARTH 5500 Art and New Media: History and Theory 4 SH
- ARTS 2330 Sculpture Basics 4 SH
- ARTS 2340 Painting Basics 4 SH
- ARTS 2341 Figure Drawing 4 SH
- ARTS 3449 Drawing in Mixed Media 4 SH
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video: Sound and Image 4 SH
- ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
- ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
- ARTG 2252 Graphic Design I 4 SH
- ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3352 Interaction Design Basics 4 SH

MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS

*Drawing Fundamentals Elective*
- ARTF 1120 Observational Drawing 4 SH

*Media Arts Basics Elective*
Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Select courses not used for the above concentration:
- ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
  - with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
  - with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
  - with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

*Media Arts History Elective*
Complete one of the following courses:
- ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH
- ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

*Design Requirement*
- ARTG 2250 Typography I 4 SH
  - with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH

*Degree Project*
- ARTD 4530 Media Arts Degree Project 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4670 Media Arts Degree Project 2 4 SH

College of Arts, Media and Design

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Media Arts with Concentration in Photography
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN CORE
Introduction to College
ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art and Design Fundamentals
ARTD 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTD 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
ARTD 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTD 1125 3D Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTD 2221 4D Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTD 2224 5D Tools 1 SH

Art and Design History
ARTE 1110 Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
ARTE 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN PHOTOGRAPHY
Photography Requirements
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH

Photography Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH

Art and Design Elective
Complete two of the following courses. Note: Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective,” “Media Arts Basics Elective,” “Media Arts History Elective,” or “Photography Elective” sections:
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
ARTG 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio History 4 SH
ARTG 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTG 3901 Art and Design Special Topics 4 SH
ARTG 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTG 4902 Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH

ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
ARTH 5500 Art and New Media: History and Theory 4 SH

ARTS 2330 Sculpture Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2340 Painting Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2341 Figure Drawing 4 SH
ARTS 3449 Drawing in Mixed Media 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video: Sound and Image 4 SH
ARTD 3485 Video Art 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ARTD 4582 Collaborative Video and Community Engagement 4 SH
ARTD 4682 Video in Context: Video and Social Change 4 SH

ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTG 3352 Interaction Design Basics 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH

MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS
Drawing Fundamentals Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTF 1120 Observational Drawing 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Conceptual Drawing 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Art and Design Fundamentals

Art and Design Fundamentals

Video Arts Electives

Special Topics in Art and Design

Media Arts Basics Elective

Complete one of the following courses. Note: Select courses not used for the above concentration:

ARTD 2360      Photo Basics      4 SH
with ARTD 2361  Photo Tools      1 SH
ARTD 2370      Animation Basics   4 SH
with ARTD 2371  Animation Tools   1 SH
ARTD 2380      Video Basics      4 SH
with ARTD 2381  Video Tools       1 SH

Media Arts History Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTH 2211      Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2212      Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Design Requirement

ARTG 2250      Typography I      4 SH
with ARTG 2251  Type Tools        1 SH

Degree Project

ARTD 4530      Media Arts Degree Project 1 4 SH
ARTD 4670      Media Arts Degree Project 2 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Media Arts with Concentration in Video Arts

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN CORE

Introduction to College

ARTF 1000      Art and Design at Northeastern       1 SH

Art and Design Fundamentals

ARTF 1122      2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1123  2D Tools                        1 SH
ARTF 1124      3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1125  3D Tools                        1 SH
ARTF 2220      4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2221  4D Tools                        1 SH

ARTF 2223      5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing

with ARTF 2224  5D Tools                        1 SH

Art and Design History

ARTH 1110      Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
ARTH 1111      Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2210      Modern Art and Design History       4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN VIDEO ARTS

Video Arts Requirements

ARTD 2380      Video Basics                    4 SH
with ARTD 2381  Video Tools                     1 SH
ARTD 3480      Video: Sound and Image          4 SH
ARTD 4582      Collaborative Video and Community Engagement 4 SH

MSCR 3385      Video: Story and Sequence       4 SH

Video Arts Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 3485      Video Art                        4 SH
ARTD 4682      Video in Context: Video and Social Change 4 SH
MSCR 4685      Interactive Documentary          4 SH
CINE 4560      Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
CINE 2160      Narrative Filmmaking             4 SH
CINE 3446      Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3389      Screenwriting                    4 SH
ARTH 2212      Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH
THTR 2345      Acting for Cameras               4 SH
MSCR 3500      Documentary Storytelling         4 SH

Art and Design Electives

Complete two of the following courses. Note: Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective,” “Media Arts Basics Elective,” and “Media Arts History Elective” sections:

ARTD 2100      Narrative Basics                 4 SH
ARTG 2300      Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
ARTE 2500      Art and Design Abroad: Studio      4 SH
ARTE 2501      Art and Design Abroad: History     4 SH
ARTE 3901      Art and Design Special Topics      4 SH
ARTE 4901      Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTE 4902      Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2213      Nineteenth-Century Art            4 SH
ARTH 2214      American Art                      4 SH
ARTH 4500      Arts of the African Diaspora      4 SH
ARTH 5100      Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
ARTH 5200      Issues in Contemporary Art        4 SH
ARTH 5300      Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
ARTH 5400  Contemporary Visual Culture  4 SH
ARTH 5500  Art and New Media: History and Theory  4 SH
ARTS 2330  Sculpture Basics  4 SH
ARTS 2340  Painting Basics  4 SH
ARTS 2341  Figure Drawing  4 SH
ARTS 3449  Drawing in Mixed Media  4 SH
ARTD 3470  Animation 1  4 SH
ARTD 3471  Virtual Environment Design  4 SH
ARTD 3472  Character Design for Animation  4 SH
ARTD 4565  Photography 2  4 SH
ARTD 4570  Animation 2  4 SH
ARTD 4575  Animation 3  4 SH
ARTD 4577  Digital Sculpture and Model Making  4 SH
ARTG 2252  Graphic Design 1  4 SH
ARTG 3351  Time-Based Design  4 SH
ARTG 3352  Interaction Design Basics  4 SH
ARTD 3473  Animation for Games  4 SH
ARTE 1100  Interactive Media and Society  4 SH

**MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS**

**Drawing Fundamentals Elective**
ARTF 1120  Observational Drawing  4 SH

**Media Arts Basics Elective**
Complete one of the following courses. *Note: Select courses not used for the above concentration:*
ARTD 2360  Photo Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2361  Photo Tools  1 SH
ARTD 2370  Animation Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2371  Animation Tools  1 SH
ARTD 2380  Video Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2381  Video Tools  1 SH

**Media Arts History Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTH 1100  Interactive Media and Society  4 SH
ARTH 2211  Contemporary Art and Design History  4 SH
ARTH 2212  Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH

**Design Requirement**
ARTG 2250  Typography 1  4 SH
with ARTG 2251  Type Tools  1 SH

**Degree Project**
ARTD 4530  Media Arts Degree Project 1  4 SH
ARTD 4670  Media Arts Degree Project 2  4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Studio Art**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* The BFA in studio art is a joint degree program offered in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art and design history and general education requirements are offered at Northeastern University, and studio art courses, which are determined in consultation with academic advisors at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, are targeted to each student’s unique program of study.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**ART HISTORY REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDIO ART**
A cumulative GPA of 2.500 or higher is required for the art history requirements.

**Art History Required Courses**
ARTH 2210  Modern Art and Design History  4 SH
ARTH 2211  Contemporary Art and Design History  4 SH

**Art and Design History Electives**
Complete three of the following courses:
ARTH 1100  Interactive Media and Society  4 SH
ARTH 1110  Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval  4 SH
ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
ARTH 2212  Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH
ARTH 2213  Nineteenth-Century Art  4 SH
ARTH 2214  American Art  4 SH
ARTH 4500  Arts of the African Diaspora  4 SH
ARTH 5100  Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism  4 SH
ARTH 5200  Issues in Contemporary Art  4 SH
ARTH 5300  Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts  4 SH
ARTH 5400  Contemporary Visual Culture  4 SH
ARTH 5500  Art and New Media: History and Theory  4 SH
ARTH 5902  Special Topics in Art and Design History  4 SH
ARTE 2500  Art and Design Abroad: Studio  4 SH
ARTE 2501  Art and Design Abroad: History  4 SH
ARTE 3901  Art and Design Special Topics  4 SH
ARTE 4901  Special Topics in Art and Design Studio  4 SH
ARTE 4902  Special Topics in Art and Design History  4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to Present 4 SH
ARCH 1350 American Architecture 4 SH
ARCH 2330 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH
ARCH 2340 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH
ARCH 3350 American Houses and Housing 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2336 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
ECON 1281 Economics of the Creative Industries 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2305 Digital Media Culture 4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
MUSC 1101 Introduction to Music 4 SH
MUSC 1109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1231 Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
PSYC 2354 Psychology and Film 4 SH

STUDIO ART COURSES

Studio Art
Requires 68 semester hours. Specific courses are targeted to each student’s unique program of study, which is determined in consultation with an academic advisor at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. These courses generally have the following course number:
SMFA 3000 Museum of Fine Arts Studio 2 to 12 SH

Senior Thesis Capstone
Requires 8 semester hours. Senior thesis is a self-directed studio practice and exhibition under consultation of senior thesis faculty at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. These courses are generally in the SMFA subject area:
SMFA 4000 Museum of Fine Arts Capstone 2 to 12 SH

REQUIRED ELECTIVES
Complete 16 semester hours of open electives.

STUDIO ART MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

Business Statistics
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility
Marketing
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Finance
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Business Core Option
Complete one of the following courses:
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Professional Development
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
EEAM 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS
Interactive Media Courses
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH
ARTG 1250 Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH

Art and Design
ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH

MARKETING CONCENTRATION
Required Courses
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

Electives
Complete three of the following courses. At least one course must be taken from the business courses listed and one from the interactive media courses listed.

BUSINESS
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA
ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2250 Physical Computing 4 SH
ARTG 3700 Interaction Design 2: Mobile 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
REQUIRED COURSES
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH
CAPSTONE COURSE
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:
ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338,
ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3220</td>
<td>International Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3305</td>
<td>Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3320</td>
<td>Base of Pyramidal Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3348</td>
<td>Family Business: A Global Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3403</td>
<td>Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4512</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4520</td>
<td>Impact Investing and Social Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Finance**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4310</td>
<td>Working Capital Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4312</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4320</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4410</td>
<td>Valuation and Value Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4412</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4420</td>
<td>Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4512</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4514</td>
<td>Investment Banking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4524</td>
<td>Credit Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4526</td>
<td>Core Topics in Alternative Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4983</td>
<td>Special Topics in Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management in the Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3406</td>
<td>Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4512</td>
<td>Special Topics in Information Technology Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4501</td>
<td>Skills for Managerial Success</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3302</td>
<td>Negotiating in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3330</td>
<td>Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3340</td>
<td>Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3420</td>
<td>Managing Human Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3435</td>
<td>Social Networks and Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3510</td>
<td>Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4310</td>
<td>The Management Practices of Great Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4603</td>
<td>Leadership Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2215</td>
<td>Understanding Family Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Integrative Courses

*Note:* These courses also satisfy requirements above:

- MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
- ARTG 3500  Transmedia Design  4 SH

**Capstone**

Complete the interactive media capstone or the business capstone:

- INTERACTIVE MEDIA CAPSTONE
  - ARTG 4700  Interaction Team Degree Project 1  4 SH
  - ARTG 4701  Interaction Team Degree Project 2  4 SH

- BUSINESS CAPSTONE
  - STRT 4501  Strategy in Action  4 SH

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Digital Art**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**

- CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH
- CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation  1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

A grade of C– or higher is required:

- CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
  with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
- CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
  with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
- CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
  with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
- CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
  with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

- CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH
- CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
- CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH
- CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

- CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

**Integrative Courses**

- IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH
- CS 4300  Computer Graphics  4 SH

**Computer Science Elective Courses**

Complete two courses in the following ranges. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**DIGITAL ART COURSES**

**Required Digital Art Courses**

- ARTF 1122  2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing  4 SH
  with ARTF 1123  2D Tools  1 SH
- ARTF 1124  3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing  4 SH
  with ARTF 1125  3D Tools  1 SH
- ARTF 2220  4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing  4 SH
  with ARTF 2221  4D Tools  1 SH
- ARTF 2223  5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing  4 SH
  with ARTF 2224  5D Tools  1 SH

**Digital Art Electives**

Complete six of the following courses. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor.

**BASICS**

- ARTD 2360  Photo Basics  4 SH
  with ARTD 2361  Photo Tools  1 SH
- ARTD 2370  Animation Basics  4 SH
  with ARTD 2371  Animation Tools  1 SH
- ARTD 2380  Video Basics  4 SH
  with ARTD 2381  Video Tools  1 SH

**PHOTOGRAPHY**

- ARTD 3460  Photography 1  4 SH
- ARTD 4565  Photography 2  4 SH
- ARTD 4660  Studio Photography  4 SH
- ARTD 4661  Alternative Photographic Processes  4 SH
ANIMATION
ARTD 3470 Animation 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH

VIDEO
ARTD 3480 Video: Sound and Image 4 SH
ARTD 4582 Collaborative Video and Community Engagement 4 SH
ARTD 4682 Video in Context: Video and Social Change 4 SH

HISTORY
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Digital Art Capstone Requirement
ARTD 4530 Media Arts Degree Project 1 4 SH
ARTD 4670 Media Arts Degree Project 2 4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Social Science, Level 1
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

Computer Science English Requirement
College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Required General Electives
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

Major GPA Requirement
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Computer Science Courses

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
with CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
CS 2500 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Interactive Media Requirements

Interactive Media Courses
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
Game Design

GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
GAME 2200 Games and Learning 4 SH
GAME 2500 Foundations of Game Design 4 SH
GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH
GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
GAME 3899 Topics in Game Design 4 SH

Art and Design

ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH

Digital Art—Animation

ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH

Digital Art—Video

ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3480 Video: Sound and Image 4 SH
ARTD 4582 Collaborative Video and Community Engagement 4 SH
ARTD 4682 Video in Context: Video and Social Change 4 SH

Digital Art—Photography

ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH

Interactive Media

ARTD 2200 Interactive Narrative 4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
ARTG 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH
ARTG 3700 Interaction Design 2: Mobile 4 SH

Computer Science

CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3520 Programming in C++ 4 SH
CS 3540 Game Programming 4 SH
CS 3650 Computer Systems 4 SH
CS 3700 Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 4850 Building Game Engines 4 SH
CS 4910 Computer Science Topics 4 SH
CS 4991 Research 4 SH
CS 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
CS 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

136 total semester hours required

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required

**Psychology**

**Mathematics**

- **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2321** Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2331** Linear Algebra 4 SH
- **MATH 3081** Probability and Statistics 4 SH

The following course:

- **MATH 2341** Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

may also be used as a creative industries elective, with restrictions—consult your advisor.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

**ENGW 1111** First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

- **ENGW 3302** Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions
- **ENGW 3315** Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses

A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**DIGITAL ART COURSES**

**Art and Design Learning Community**

**ARTH 1000** Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

**Art and Design Foundation**

**ARTH 1100** Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
**ARTH 1104** Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
**ARTH 1111** Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern

**ARTH 1120** Observational Drawing 4 SH
**ARTH 1121** Conceptual Drawing 4 SH
**ARTH 1122** 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing

with **ARTH 1123** 2D Tools 1 SH
**ARTH 1124** 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing

with **ARTH 1125** 3D Tools 1 SH
**ARTH 2220** 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing

with **ARTH 2221** 4D Tools 1 SH
**ARTH 2223** 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing

with **ARTH 2224** 5D Tools 1 SH
**ARTH 2212** Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

**Digital Art Requirements**

Complete two of the following courses:

**ARTD 2360** Photo Basics 4 SH
with **ARTD 2361** Photo Tools 1 SH
**ARTD 2370** Animation Basics 4 SH
with **ARTD 2371** Animation Tools 1 SH
**ARTD 2380** Video Basics 4 SH
with **ARTD 2381** Video Tools 1 SH

**Digital Art Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

**ARTD 3460** Photography 1 4 SH
**ARTD 3470** Animation 1 4 SH
**ARTD 3471** Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
**ARTD 3472** Character Design for Animation 4 SH
**ARTD 3473** Animation for Games 4 SH
**ARTD 3480** Video: Sound and Image 4 SH
**ARTD 4565** Photography 2 4 SH
**ARTD 4570** Animation 2 4 SH
**ARTD 4577** Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
**ARTD 4582** Collaborative Video and Community Engagement
### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**Social Science, Level 1**
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Mathematics**
- MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

**Computer Science**
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human-Computer Interaction 4 SH
- CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

**Ethics and Culture**
- Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:
  - SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
  - PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
  - MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

### GAME DESIGN COURSES

**Game Design**
- GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
- GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
- GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
- GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
- GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
- GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

**Interactive Media**
- ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
- ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH

### GAME DESIGN ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office.

**Game Design**
- GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
- GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH
- GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH

**Art and Design**
- ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH

**Graphic Design**
- ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
- ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
  - with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
- ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH

**Interactive Media**
- ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
- ARTD 2200 Interactive Narrative 4 SH
- ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
- ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
  - with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
- ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH

### Computer Science
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human-Computer Interaction 4 SH
- CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

**Psychology**
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

### REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in English and Graphic and Information Design

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

### ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

**English Course-Level Requirements**

In addition to the capstone, two of the courses chosen from the lists below must be numbered 3000–4999.
Complete one of the following courses:

- **ENGL 1400** Introduction to Literary Studies  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 1700** Global Literature to 1500  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 1160** Introduction to Rhetoric  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 1410** Introduction to Writing Studies  
  Credits: 4 SH

**Diversity**

Complete one of the following courses. This course may also be used to fulfill an additional English requirement below:

- **ENGL 2296** Early African-American Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2360** Modern African-American Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3100** Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3685** From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2450** Postcolonial Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2460** Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2470** Asian-American Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2480** U.S. Latino/Latina Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2490** Native American Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2760** Writing in Global Contexts  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3240** Topics in Postcolonial Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3663** The African-American Novel  
  Credits: 4 SH

**Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **ENGL 1600** Introduction to Shakespeare  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2200** The Bible  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2210** Medieval British Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2215** Shakespeare’s Comedies  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2216** Shakespeare’s Tragedies  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2230** Sixteenth-Century British Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2240** Seventeenth-Century British Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2250** Eighteenth-Century British Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2295** Early American Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2296** Early African-American Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3150** Topics in Early Literatures  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3160** Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3170** Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3607** Chaucer  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3614** Topics in Shakespeare  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3618** Milton  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3678** Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3683** Topics in the Bible as Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 4020** Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures  
  Credits: 4 SH

**Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **ENGL 2260** Romantic Poetry  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2270** Victorian Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2280** Nineteenth-Century British Fiction  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2320** American Novels 1  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2330** The American Renaissance  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2340** American Realism  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3180** Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3190** Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3619** Emerson and Thoreau  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3720** Nineteenth-Century Major Figure  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 4040** Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures  
  Credits: 4 SH

**Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **ENGL 2290** Twentieth-Century British Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2291** Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2321** American Novels 2  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2355** Modern American Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2360** Modern African-American Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2410** Contemporary American Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2440** The Modern Bestseller  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2600** Irish Literary Culture Abroad  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3100** Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3200** Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3210** Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3391** Topics in Film  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3685** From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3730** Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 4060** Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures  
  Credits: 4 SH

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **ENGL 1160** Introduction to Rhetoric  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 1410** Introduction to Writing Studies  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 2830** Literary Theory  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3322** Topics in Rhetoric  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3325** Rhetoric of Law  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3339** Topics in Literary Criticism  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3340** Technologies of Text  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 3381** Processes of Writing and Tutoring  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 4400** Opening the Archive  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 4110** Seminar in Rhetoric  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 4120** Seminar in Literacy  
  Credits: 4 SH
- **ENGL 4130** Seminar in Writing Studies  
  Credits: 4 SH
ENGL 4410  Research in Rhetoric and Writing  4 SH
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis  4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax  4 SH
LING 3452  Semantics  4 SH
LING 3454  History of English  4 SH
LING 3456  Language and Gender  4 SH
LING 3458  Topics in Linguistics  4 SH

**Comparative Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1450</td>
<td>Technology, Literature, and New Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1500</td>
<td>British Literature to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1501</td>
<td>British Literature 1800 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1502</td>
<td>American Literature to 1865</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1503</td>
<td>American Literature 1865 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1701</td>
<td>Global Literature 1500 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2370</td>
<td>The Modern Short Story</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2380</td>
<td>The Modern Novel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2390</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2400</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2420</td>
<td>Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2430</td>
<td>Contemporary Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2460</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2480</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2490</td>
<td>Native American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2510</td>
<td>Horror Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2520</td>
<td>Science Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3240</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3250</td>
<td>Topics in Comparative Textual Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3398</td>
<td>Topics in Genre</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3407</td>
<td>Topics in Science Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3425</td>
<td>Literature and Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3427</td>
<td>The Literature of Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3487</td>
<td>Film and Text Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3488</td>
<td>Film and Text</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3572</td>
<td>Fantasy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3582</td>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3663</td>
<td>The African-American Novel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Writing**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2700</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3376</td>
<td>Creative Nonfiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3377</td>
<td>Poetry Workshop</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3378</td>
<td>Fiction Workshop</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2710</td>
<td>Style and Editing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2740</td>
<td>Writing and Community Engagement</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2760</td>
<td>Writing in Global Contexts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3375</td>
<td>Writing Boston</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3379</td>
<td>Nonfiction Workshop</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGL 3380  Topics in Writing  4 SH
ENGL 3382  Publication Arts  4 SH

**Capstone**

ENGL 4710  Capstone Seminar  4 SH

**GRAPHIC AND INFORMATION DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

**Art and Design at Northeastern**

ARTF 1000  Art and Design at Northeastern  1 SH

**Art and Design Fundamentals**

ARTF 1122  2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing  4 SH
with ARTF 1123  2D Tools  1 SH
ARTF 2220  4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing  4 SH
with ARTF 2221  4D Tools  1 SH

**Art and Design History**

ARTH 2210  Modern Art and Design History  4 SH
ARTH 2215  History of Graphic Design  4 SH

**Design**

ARTG 1250  Design Process Context and Systems  4 SH
ARTG 2250  Typography 1  4 SH
with ARTG 2251  Type Tools  1 SH
ARTG 2252  Graphic Design 1  4 SH
ARTG 3350  Typography 2  4 SH
ARTG 3451  Information Design 1  4 SH

**Degree Project**

ARTG 4550  Design Degree Project 1  4 SH

**Art and Design Electives**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361  Photo Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371  Animation Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381  Video Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2260</td>
<td>Programming Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 1120</td>
<td>Observational Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 1121</td>
<td>Conceptual Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 1124</td>
<td>3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 1125  3D Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2223</td>
<td>5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2224  5D Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2400</td>
<td>Interaction Design 1: Responsive</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2401  Interaction Design Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3351</td>
<td>Time-Based Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3352</td>
<td>Interaction Design Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3450</td>
<td>Graphic Design 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3460</td>
<td>Identity and Brand Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3461</td>
<td>Service Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3700</td>
<td>Interaction Design 2: Mobile</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARTG 4551 | Design Degree Project 2 | 4 SH
ARTG 4552 | Information Design 2 | 4 SH
ARTG 4553 | Environmental Design 4 | 4 SH
ARTG 4554 | Typography 3 | 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative English Course
ENGL 3340 | Technologies of Text | 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media Arts and Communication Studies

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS

Art and Design at Northeastern
ARTF 1000 | Art and Design at Northeastern | 1 SH

Art and Design Foundations
ARTF 1122 | 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing | 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 | 2D Tools | 1 SH
ARTF 2220 | 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing | 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 | 4D Tools | 1 SH

Drawing Fundamentals
ARTF 1120 | Observational Drawing | 4 SH
or ARTF 1121 | Conceptual Drawing | 4 SH

Art and Design History
ARTH 2210 | Modern Art and Design History | 4 SH
ARTH 2212 | Survey of the Still and Moving Image | 4 SH

Project Required Course
ARTD 4530 | Media Arts Degree Project 1 | 4 SH

Media Art Basics Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
ARTD 2370 | Animation Basics | 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 | Animation Tools | 1 SH
ARTD 2360 | Photo Basics | 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 | Photo Tools | 1 SH
ARTD 2380 | Video Basics | 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 | Video Tools | 1 SH

Art and Design Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
ARTF 1120 | Observational Drawing | 4 SH
ARTF 1121 | Conceptual Drawing | 4 SH
ARTF 1124 | 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing | 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 | 3D Tools | 1 SH
ARTF 2223 | 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing | 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 | 5D Tools | 1 SH
ARTD 2100 | Narrative Basics | 4 SH
ARTG 2300 | Business Literacy for Design and Media | 4 SH

ARTE 2500 | Art and Design Abroad: Studio | 4 SH
ARTE 2501 | Art and Design Abroad: History | 4 SH
ARTE 4901 | Special Topics in Art and Design Studio | 4 SH
ARTE 3901 | Art and Design Special Topics | 4 SH
ARTE 4902 | Special Topics in Art and Design History | 4 SH

ARTH 1110 | Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval | 4 SH
ARTH 1111 | Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern | 4 SH

ARTH 2211 | Contemporary Art and Design History | 4 SH
ARTH 2213 | Nineteenth-Century Art | 4 SH
ARTH 2214 | American Art | 4 SH
ARTH 4500 | Arts of the African Diaspora | 4 SH
ARTH 5100 | Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism | 4 SH

ARTH 5200 | Issues in Contemporary Art | 4 SH
ARTH 5300 | Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts | 4 SH

ARTH 5400 | Contemporary Visual Culture | 4 SH
ARTD 2360 | Photo Basics | 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 | Photo Tools | 1 SH
ARTD 2370 | Animation Basics | 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 | Animation Tools | 1 SH
ARTD 2380 | Video Basics | 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 | Video Tools | 1 SH
ARTD 3460 | Photography 1 | 4 SH
ARTD 3470 | Animation 1 | 4 SH
ARTD 3471 | Virtual Environment Design | 4 SH
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3472</td>
<td>Character Design for Animation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3473</td>
<td>Animation for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video: Sound and Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4577</td>
<td>Digital Sculpture and Model Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4660</td>
<td>Studio Photography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4670</td>
<td>Media Arts Degree Project 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2330</td>
<td>Sculpture Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2340</td>
<td>Painting Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2341</td>
<td>Figure Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 3449</td>
<td>Drawing in Mixed Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES COURSES**

**Communication Studies Common Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1112</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMM 2301</td>
<td>Methods and Research in Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foundation Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1210</td>
<td>Persuasion and Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1225</td>
<td>Communication Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1231</td>
<td>Principles of Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1255</td>
<td>Communication in a Digital Age</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>Classical Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cluster Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1131</td>
<td>Sex, Relationships, and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2304</td>
<td>Communication and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2501</td>
<td>Communication Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2551</td>
<td>Free Speech in Cyberspace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Writing-Intensive Courses**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3201</td>
<td>Health Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3230</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3304</td>
<td>Communication and Inclusion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3320</td>
<td>Political Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3331</td>
<td>Argumentation and Debate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3414</td>
<td>American Public Address 2, 1930–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3415</td>
<td>Communication Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3500</td>
<td>Environmental/Risk Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3501</td>
<td>Free Speech: Law and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3530</td>
<td>Communication and Sexuality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3532</td>
<td>Theories of Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3610</td>
<td>Communication, Politics, and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4131</td>
<td>Sex and Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4533</td>
<td>Consultation Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4534</td>
<td>Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4535</td>
<td>Nonverbal Social Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4602</td>
<td>Contemporary Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4605</td>
<td>Youth and Communication Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4631</td>
<td>Crisis Communication and Image Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4901</td>
<td>Seminar in Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4918</td>
<td>Special Topics in Communication Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Communication Studies Electives**

Complete three COMM courses.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Bridge/Integrative Requirement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3415</td>
<td>Communication Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Animation**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART AND DESIGN MAJORS**

An overall GPA of 2.500 is required for the minor.

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1120</td>
<td>Observational Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REQUIRED COURSES

Required Courses

ARTF 1120 Observation Drawing 4 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation 1 4 SH

Electives

Complete two of the following courses:
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTE 3901 Art and Design Special Topics 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Art

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES

An overall GPA of 2.500 is required for the minor.

Required Courses

ARTF 1120 Observation Drawing 4 SH
ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH

Electives

Complete three of the following courses:
ARTF 1121 Conceptual Drawing 4 SH
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH
ARTS 2330 Sculpture Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2340 Painting Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2341 Figure Drawing 4 SH

ARTS 3449 Drawing in Mixed Media 4 SH
ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTE 3901 Art and Design Special Topics 4 SH
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTH 1110 Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Medieval to Renaissance 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Art History
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART AND DESIGN MAJORS
An overall GPA of 2.500 is required for the minor.

Required Courses
Complete five of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1100</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1110</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2121</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2122</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2123</td>
<td>American Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2125</td>
<td>History of Graphic Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5100</td>
<td>Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5200</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5300</td>
<td>Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS
An overall GPA of 2.500 is required for the minor. Note: This minor is not available to students in the BA in Art program.

Required Courses
Complete five of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1100</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2121</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2122</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2123</td>
<td>American Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2125</td>
<td>History of Graphic Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5100</td>
<td>Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5200</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5300</td>
<td>Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Experience Design
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 1250</td>
<td>Design Process Context and Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3462</td>
<td>Experience Design 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1124</td>
<td>3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2100</td>
<td>Narrative Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 3901</td>
<td>Art and Design Special Topics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2260</td>
<td>Programming Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3463</td>
<td>Experience Design 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 2310</td>
<td>Introduction to Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with IE 2311</td>
<td>Recitation for IE 2310</td>
<td>0 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS
Note: This minor is not open to students pursuing the BFA in design.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 1250</td>
<td>Design Process Context and Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3462</td>
<td>Experience Design 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3463</td>
<td>Experience Design 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2100</td>
<td>Narrative Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 3901</td>
<td>Art and Design Special Topics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2260</td>
<td>Programming Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2400</td>
<td>Interaction Design 1: Responsive</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2401</td>
<td>Interaction Design Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH
ARTG 3461 Service Design 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Game Art
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART AND DESIGN MAJORS
An overall GPA of 2.500 is required for the minor.

Required Courses
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTF 1120 Observational Drawing 4 SH
ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH

Elective Course
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS
An overall GPA of 2.500 is required for the minor. Note: This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Media Arts program.

Required Courses
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTF 1120 Observational Drawing 4 SH

Additional Courses
Complete two of the following courses:
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH

Elective Course
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation I 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ARTE 3901 Art and Design Special Topics 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
GAME 2500 Foundations of Game Design 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.500 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Interaction Design
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Required Courses
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH
ARTG 1250 Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH

Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3700 Interaction Design 2: Mobile 4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Note: This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Design program.

Required Courses
ARTG 1250 Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH

Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTE 3901 Art and Design Special Topics 4 SH
ARTG 3451 Information Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3700 Interaction Design 2: Mobile 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Video Arts
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Required Courses
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH

Elective Courses
Complete two of the following courses:
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH
ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 3901 Art and Design Special Topics 4 SH
ARTG 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.500 GPA required in the minor
## Electives
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3485</td>
<td>Video Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4582</td>
<td>Collaborative Video and Community Engagement</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4682</td>
<td>Video in Context: Video and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4685</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2500</td>
<td>Art and Design Abroad: Studio</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 3901</td>
<td>Art and Design Special Topics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4901</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art and Design Studio</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Note: This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Media Arts program.

#### Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video: Sound and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3485</td>
<td>Video Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4582</td>
<td>Collaborative Video and Community Engagement</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4682</td>
<td>Video in Context: Video and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4685</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2500</td>
<td>Art and Design Abroad: Studio</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 3901</td>
<td>Art and Design Special Topics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4901</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art and Design Studio</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

---

### COMMUNICATION STUDIES

[www.northeastern.edu/camd/commstudies](www.northeastern.edu/camd/commstudies)

Dale A. Herbeck, PhD  
Professor and Chair

204 Lake Hall  
617.373.5517  
617.373.8533 (fax)  
Angela Chin, Administrative Officer, commstudies@neu.edu

The Department of Communication Studies is committed to providing students with both the communication skills and the understanding of the communication process required to thrive in a complex and changing society. Majors are required to demonstrate a mastery of the fundamentals of effective communication, to learn the fundamentals of communication theory and practice, and to develop a distinct area of emphasis. Some of the more popular areas include argumentation and advocacy, organizational and health communication, international and intercultural communication, digital communication and social media, and media production. The curriculum is designed to enhance the understanding of human communication in a variety of contexts, to empower students to become informed and engaged citizens, and to provide the knowledge and skills required to live a rich personal and professional life.

### Academic Progression Standards

Departmental probation will result from a cumulative GPA below 2.000. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses can be used to fulfill degree requirements. Dismissal from the major may occur as a result of two consecutive semesters on departmental probation.

### Preapproved Template Program in Communication Studies

The Department of Communication Studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html). Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
BA in Communication Studies

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1000</td>
<td>Communication Studies at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Communications Studies Common Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1112</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>Methods and Research in Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Foundation Course

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1210</td>
<td>Persuasion and Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>Classical Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1231</td>
<td>Principles of Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1225</td>
<td>Communication Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1255</td>
<td>Communication in a Digital Age</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cluster Course

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1131</td>
<td>Sex, Relationships, and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2304</td>
<td>Communication and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2501</td>
<td>Communication Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2551</td>
<td>Free Speech in Cyberspace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Writing-Intensive

Complete two writing-intensive courses in communication studies from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3230</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3304</td>
<td>Communication and Inclusion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3320</td>
<td>Political Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3331</td>
<td>Argumentation and Debate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3414</td>
<td>American Public Address, 1930–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3415</td>
<td>Communication Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3500</td>
<td>Environmental/Risk Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3501</td>
<td>Free Speech: Law and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3530</td>
<td>Communication and Sexualities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3532</td>
<td>Theories of Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3610</td>
<td>Communication, Politics, and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4102</td>
<td>Health Communication Campaigns</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4530</td>
<td>Communication and Quality of Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4533</td>
<td>Consultation Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4534</td>
<td>Organizational Communication Training and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4602</td>
<td>Contemporary Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4603</td>
<td>Advocacy Workshop</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4625</td>
<td>Online Communities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4901</td>
<td>Seminar in Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMUNICATION STUDIES ELECTIVES

Complete five communication studies courses not used to satisfy requirements above.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required.
BA in Communication Studies and Media and Screen Studies

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH

Advanced Theory
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete five of the following courses:
MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production 4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
MSCR 2500 Digital Media Research 4 SH
MSCR 2895 Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 3210 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3300 Media Activism 4 SH
MSCR 3402 Television and Society 4 SH
MSCR 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
MSCR 3428 Television Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3435 Media Industries 4 SH
MSCR 3437 Media and Identity 4 SH
MSCR 3438 Celebrity Culture 4 SH
MSCR 3500 Documentary Storytelling 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH
CINE 3900 Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
MSCR 4206 Age, Media, and Representation 4 SH
MSCR 4208 TV History 4 SH
MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
MSCR 4610 The Networked Self 4 SH
MSCR 4622 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
MSCR 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
MSCR 4991 Research 4 SH
MSCR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
MSCR 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
MSCR 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
COMM 1000 Communication Studies at Northeastern 1 SH

Communication Studies Common Requirements
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
or COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

Writing-Intensive
Complete two of the following courses:
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3304 Communication and Inclusion 4 SH
COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3500 Environmental/Risk Communication 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3530 Communication and Sexualities 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4131  Sex and Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 4533  Consultation Skills  4 SH
COMM 4534  Organizational Communication
             Training and Development  4 SH
COMM 4535  Nonverbal Social Interaction  4 SH
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
COMM 4605  Youth and Communication
             Technology  4 SH
COMM 4631  Crisis Communication and Image
             Management  4 SH
COMM 4901  Seminar in Communications  4 SH
COMM 4918  Special Topics in Communication
             Studies  4 SH

Communication Electives
Complete three COMM courses.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative Course
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
or CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Communication Studies and Sociology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Communications Studies Common Requirements
Complete COMM 1101 and either COMM 1112 or COMM 2301:
COMM 1101  Introduction to Communication  4 SH

COMM 1112  Public Speaking  4 SH
COMM 2301  Methods and Research in Communication  4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210  Persuasion and Rhetoric  4 SH
COMM 1310  Classical Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
COMM 1231  Principles of Organizational Communication  4 SH
COMM 1225  Communication Theory  4 SH
COMM 1255  Communication in a Digital Age  4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1131  Sex, Relationships, and Communication  4 SH
COMM 2303  Global and Intercultural Communication  4 SH
COMM 2304  Communication and Gender  4 SH
COMM 2501  Communication Law  4 SH
COMM 2551  Free Speech in Cyberspace  4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses
Complete two of the following courses:
COMM 3201  Health Communication  4 SH
COMM 3230  Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 3304  Communication and Inclusion  4 SH
COMM 3320  Political Communication  4 SH
COMM 3331  Argumentation and Debate  4 SH
COMM 3414  American Public Address, 1930–Present  4 SH
COMM 3415  Communication Criticism  4 SH
COMM 3500  Environmental/Risk Communication  4 SH
COMM 3501  Free Speech: Law and Practice  4 SH
COMM 3530  Communication and Sexualities  4 SH
COMM 3532  Theories of Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
COMM 3610  Communication, Politics, and Social Change  4 SH
COMM 4131  Sex and Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 4533  Consultation Skills  4 SH
COMM 4534  Organizational Communication
             Training and Development  4 SH
COMM 4535  Nonverbal Social Interaction  4 SH
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
COMM 4605  Youth and Communication
             Technology  4 SH
COMM 4631  Crisis Communication and Image
             Management  4 SH
COMM 4901  Seminar in Communications  4 SH
COMM 4918  Special Topics in Communication Studies  4 SH

Communication Studies Electives
Complete three COMM courses.
SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS
A grade of C or higher is required in sociology requirements.

Required Sociology Courses
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
- SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

Introductory Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
- SOCL 1120 Society and Health 4 SH
- SOCL 1121 Recitation for SOCL 1120 0 SH
- SOCL 1220 Sociology of Boston 4 SH
- SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH
- SOCL 1235 Social Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
- SOCL 1247 Urban Social Problems 4 SH
- SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
- SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
- SOCL 1285 Deviant Behavior and Social Control 4 SH
- SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
- SOCL 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH

Intermediate-Level Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
- SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
- SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
- SOCL 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
- SOCL 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3406 Class, Crime, and the Legal System 4 SH
- SOCL 3407 The Immigrant Experience: Ethnicity, Race, and Inequality in America 4 SH
- SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH
- SOCL 3408 Sociology of Organizations 4 SH
- SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH
- SOCL 3451 Privilege 4 SH
- SOCL 3455 Seminar in Urban Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
- SOCL 3496 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH

Advanced-Level Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
- SOCL 4513 Political Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 4514 “The Wire” and the Study of Urban Inequalities 4 SH
- SOCL 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH
- SOCL 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH
- SOCL 4523 Sexualities 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4535 European Union: Social and Political 4 SH
- SOCL 4580 Special Topics in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

CAPSTONE AND INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:
- COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1297 Sociology of Popular Culture 4 SH

Capstone/Senior Seminar Option
Complete one of the following two options:

COMMUNICATIONS CAPSTONE OPTION
Complete one COMM course and one SOCL course from the following list:
- COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
- COMM 4530 Communication and Quality of Life 4 SH
- COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
- COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
- COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
- COMM 4625 Online Communities 4 SH
- SOCL 3000 to SOCL 4999

SOCIOLOGY SENIOR SEMINAR OPTION
Complete SOCL 4600 and one COMM course from the following list:
- SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH
- COMM 3000 to COMM 4999

COMMUNICATIONS STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES AND SOCIOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Communication Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
Science Overview 1

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering

Computer Science Upper-Level Requirements
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete two courses in the following ranges:
IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900
CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010

Co-op Preparation
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation
or EEAM 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolities 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES COURSES

Communications Studies Common Requirements
Complete COMM 1101 and either COMM 1112 or COMM 2301:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication 4 SH
Studies
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication

Foundation Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

Writing-Intensive
Complete two of the following courses:
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3304 Communication and Inclusion 4 SH
COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3500 Environmental/Risk Communication 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3530 Communication and Sexualities 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4631</td>
<td>Crisis Communication and Image Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4901</td>
<td>Seminar in Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4918</td>
<td>Special Topics in Communication Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Communication Studies Electives**

Complete three courses in the following range:

- COMM 1131 to COMM 4996 but not COMM 4912, COMM 4970, COMM 4971, or COMM 4991

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and COMM courses

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

- ENGW 1111  
  First-Year Writing  
  4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

- ENGW 3302  
  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  
  4 SH
- ENGW 3315  
  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  
  4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in English and Communication Studies**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

**English Course-Level Requirement**

In addition to the capstone, two of the courses chosen from the lists below must be numbered 3000–4999.

**Foundational Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1400</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1700</td>
<td>Global Literature to 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGL 1410</td>
<td>Introduction to Writing Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diversity**

Complete one of the following courses. This course may also be used to fulfill an additional English requirement below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2460</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2480</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2490</td>
<td>Native American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2760</td>
<td>Writing in Global Contexts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3240</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3663</td>
<td>The African-American Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1600</td>
<td>Introduction to Shakespeare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2200</td>
<td>The Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2210</td>
<td>Medieval British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2215</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Comedies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2216</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Tragedies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2230</td>
<td>Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2240</td>
<td>Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2250</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2295</td>
<td>Early American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3150</td>
<td>Topics in Early Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3160</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3170</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3607</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3614</td>
<td>Topics in Shakespeare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3618</td>
<td>Milton</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3683</td>
<td>Topics in the Bible as Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4020</td>
<td>Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete one of the following courses:

**Nineteenth-Century Literature**

- ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH
- ENGL 2330 The American Renaissance 4 SH
- ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH
- ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3190 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3619 Emerson and Thoreau 4 SH
- ENGL 3720 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH
- ENGL 4040 Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH

**Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Literature**

- ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
- ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH
- ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2440 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
- ENGL 2600 Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH
- ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3200 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures 4 SH
- ENGL 3210 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
- ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3730 Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH
- ENGL 4060 Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH

**Theories and Methods**

- ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 1410 Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH
- ENGL 2830 Literary Theory 4 SH
- ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
- ENGL 3339 Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
- ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH
- ENGL 3381 Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH
- ENGL 4400 Opening the Archive 4 SH
- ENGL 4110 Seminar in Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 4120 Seminar in Literacy 4 SH
- ENGL 4130 Seminar in Writing Studies 4 SH

**Comparative Literature**

- ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
- ENGL 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH
- ENGL 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
- ENGL 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH
- ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
- ENGL 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
- ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
- ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH
- ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH
- ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2510 Horror Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3250 Topics in Comparative Textual Studies 4 SH
- ENGL 3398 Topics in Genre 4 SH
- ENGL 3407 Topics in Science Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 3425 Literature and Law 4 SH
- ENGL 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH
- ENGL 3487 Film and Text Abroad 4 SH
- ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
- ENGL 3572 Fantasy 4 SH
- ENGL 3582 Children’s Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

**Writing**

- ENGL 2700 Creative Writing 4 SH
- ENGL 3376 Creative Nonfiction 4 SH
- ENGL 3377 Poetry Workshop 4 SH
- ENGL 3378 Fiction Workshop 4 SH
- ENGL 2710 Style and Editing 4 SH
- ENGL 2740 Writing and Community Engagement 4 SH
- ENGL 2760 Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
- ENGL 3375 Writing Boston 4 SH
- ENGL 3379 Nonfiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3380  Topics in Writing  4 SH
ENGL 3382  Publication Arts  4 SH

**Capstone**
ENGL 4710  Capstone Seminar  4 SH

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Communications Studies Common Requirements**
COMM 1101  Introduction to Communication Studies  4 SH
COMM 1112  Public Speaking  4 SH
or COMM 2301  Methods and Research in Communication  4 SH

**Foundation Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210  Persuasion and Rhetoric  4 SH
COMM 1310  Classical Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
COMM 1231  Principles of Organizational Communication  4 SH
COMM 1225  Communication Theory  4 SH
COMM 1255  Communication in a Digital Age  4 SH

**Cluster Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1131  Sex, Relationships, and Communication  4 SH
COMM 2303  Global and Intercultural Communication  4 SH
COMM 2304  Communication and Gender  4 SH
COMM 2501  Communication Law  4 SH
COMM 2551  Free Speech in Cyberspace  4 SH

**Writing-Intensive Courses**
Complete two of the following courses:
COMM 3230  Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 3304  Communication and Inclusion  4 SH
COMM 3320  Political Communication  4 SH
COMM 3331  Argumentation and Debate  4 SH
COMM 3414  American Public Address 2, 1930–Present  4 SH
COMM 3415  Communication Criticism  4 SH
COMM 3500  Environmental/Risk Communication  4 SH
COMM 3501  Free Speech: Law and Practice  4 SH
COMM 3530  Communication and Sexualities  4 SH
COMM 3532  Theories of Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
COMM 3610  Communication, Politics, and Social Change  4 SH
COMM 4131  Sex and Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 4533  Consultation Skills  4 SH
COMM 4534  Organizational Communication Training and Development  4 SH
COMM 4535  Nonverbal Social Interaction  4 SH
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
COMM 4605  Youth and Communication Technology  4 SH
COMM 4631  Crisis Communication and Image Management  4 SH

**COMM**
COMM 4901  Seminar in Communications  4 SH
COMM 4918  Special Topics in Communication Studies  4 SH

**Communication Studies Electives**
Complete three additional COMM courses.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Integrative English Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 3322  Topics in Rhetoric  4 SH
ENGL 3325  Rhetoric of Law  4 SH
ENGL 3340  Technologies of Text  4 SH
ENGL 3381  Processes of Writing and Tutoring  4 SH

**Integrative Communication Studies Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 3415  Communication Criticism  4 SH
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory  4 SH

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENTS**
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Media Arts and Communication Studies**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS**

**Art and Design at Northeastern**
ARTF 1000  Art and Design at Northeastern  1 SH

**Art and Design Foundations**
ARTF 1122  2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing  4 SH
with ARTF 1123  2D Tools  1 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2303</td>
<td>Business Literacy for Design and Media</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2500</td>
<td>Art and Design Abroad: Studio</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2501</td>
<td>Art and Design Abroad: History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 3901</td>
<td>Art and Design Special Topics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4902</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art and Design History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1110</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2211</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Design History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2213</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2214</td>
<td>American Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5100</td>
<td>Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5200</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Art</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5300</td>
<td>Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5400</td>
<td>Contemporary Visual Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3471</td>
<td>Virtual Environment Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3472</td>
<td>Character Design for Animation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3473</td>
<td>Animation for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video: Sound and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4577</td>
<td>Digital Sculpture and Model Making</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4660</td>
<td>Studio Photography</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4670</td>
<td>Media Arts Degree Project 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2330</td>
<td>Sculpture Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2340</td>
<td>Painting Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2341</td>
<td>Figure Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 3449</td>
<td>Drawing in Mixed Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1112</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMM 2301</td>
<td>Methods and Research in Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1210</td>
<td>Persuasion and Rhetoric</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1225</td>
<td>Communication Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1231</td>
<td>Principles of Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1255</td>
<td>Communication in a Digital Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>Classical Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1131</td>
<td>Sex, Relationships, and Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2304</td>
<td>Communication and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2501</td>
<td>Communication Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2551</td>
<td>Free Speech in Cyberspace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3201</td>
<td>Health Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3230</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3304</td>
<td>Communication and Inclusion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3320</td>
<td>Political Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3500 Environmental/Risk Communication 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3530 Communication and Sexualities 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
COMM 4631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH
COMM 4918 Special Topics in Communication Studies 4 SH

Communication Studies Electives
Complete three COMM courses.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Bridge/Integrative Requirement
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Music and Communication Studies with Concentration in Music Industry
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MUSIC INDUSTRY REQUIREMENTS
Music Theory Requirement
MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH

Introductory Music Industry
MUSI 1230 Introduction to Music Industry 4 SH

Historical Traditions
Complete two of the following courses:
MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions: America 4 SH
MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions: Classical 4 SH
MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
MUSC 2316 Historical Traditions: History of the Music Industry 4 SH
MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions: Special Topics since 1900 4 SH

Music Industry Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
MUSC 2210 Songwriting 1 4 SH
MUSI 2231 Music Licensing for Media 4 SH
MUSI 2232 Music Recording 1 4 SH
MUSI 2233 Music in the Online and Mobile Environment 4 SH
MUSI 2330 Performing Arts Administration 4 SH
MUSI 2332 Music Publishing and Royalties 4 SH
MUSI 2341 Music Supervision 1 4 SH
MUSI 2540 Special Topics in Music Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3332 Artist Management 4 SH
MUSI 3333 The Record Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3334 Music Products Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3335 Copyright Law for Musicians 4 SH
MUSC 3337 Writing about Music 4 SH
MUSI 3338 Music Industry Marketing and Promotion 4 SH
MUSI 3340 Concert Promotion and Venue Management 4 SH
MUSI 3401 Hip Hop in the Music Industry 4 SH
MUSI 4530 Music Entrepreneurship 4 SH
MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

Business Electives
Complete two courses in the following subject areas: ACCT, BUSN, ENTR, FINA, HRMG, INTB, MGSC, MKTG, SCHM, and STRT.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS
Communication Studies Common Requirements
Complete COMM 1101 and either COMM 1112 or COMM 2301:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1231</td>
<td>Principles of Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1225</td>
<td>Communication Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1255</td>
<td>Communication in a Digital Age</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cluster Course
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1131</td>
<td>Sex, Relationships, and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2304</td>
<td>Communication and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2501</td>
<td>Communication Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2551</td>
<td>Free Speech in Cyberspace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Writing-Intensive Courses
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3230</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3304</td>
<td>Communication and Inclusion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3320</td>
<td>Political Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3331</td>
<td>Argumentation and Debate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3414</td>
<td>American Public Address 1930–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3415</td>
<td>Communication Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3500</td>
<td>Environmental/Risk Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3501</td>
<td>Free Speech: Law and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3530</td>
<td>Communication and Sexualities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3532</td>
<td>Theories of Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3610</td>
<td>Communication, Politics, and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4131</td>
<td>Sex and Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4533</td>
<td>Consultation Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4534</td>
<td>Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4535</td>
<td>Nonverbal Social Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4602</td>
<td>Contemporary Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4605</td>
<td>Youth and Communication Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4631</td>
<td>Crisis Communication and Image Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4901</td>
<td>Seminar in Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4918</td>
<td>Special Topics in Communication Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Communication Studies Electives
Complete three COMM courses.

### INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the integrative options below. If a communication studies course is taken, an additional music course, numbered 2000 or higher, is required.

#### Music Option
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 4601</td>
<td>Seminar in Music Industry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Communication Studies Option
Complete two of the following courses. One communication studies course is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4055</td>
<td>Youth and Communication Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMM 4625</td>
<td>Online Communities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in Political Science and Communication Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Core Courses in Political Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Political Thought
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2326</td>
<td>Premodern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2328</td>
<td>Modern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2330</td>
<td>American Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2332</td>
<td>Contemporary Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Political Science Upper-Division Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3300  to POLS 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Political Science Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2000  to POLS 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methodology
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in American Political Institutions
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3304 Presidential Nominating Process 4 SH
POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics
CORE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3418 Nationalism 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH
POLS 2336 Politics and the Arts 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 2368 Music and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2375 Gender and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2380 Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
POLS 3309 Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH

Concentration in Law and Legal Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy
CORE REQUIREMENT
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3402 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES COURSES
Core Courses in Political Communication
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH

Communication Studies Electives
Complete six of the following courses:
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
COMM 1414 American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3304 Communication and Inclusion 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3409 Advocacy Writing 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3451 Advertising Practices 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3500 Environmental/Risk Communication 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4625 Online Communities 4 SH
COMM 4631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH
COMM 4918 Special Topics in Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
COMM 4994 Internship in Communication 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Integrative Courses
POL 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
or COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
POL 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH

Capstone Requirement
Complete one of the following courses. This course also counts toward the political science or communication studies elective requirement:
COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
COMM 4530 Communication and Quality of Life 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4625 Online Communities 4 SH
POL 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POL 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Communication Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Science
POL 1150 American Government 4 SH
POL 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POL 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POL 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Thought
Complete one of the following courses:
POL 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POL 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POL 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POL 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Upper-Division Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
POL 3300 to POLS 5999

Political Science Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
POL 2000 to POLS 5999

Methodology
Complete one of the following courses:
POL 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in American Political Institutions
Complete four of the following courses:
POL 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POL 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POL 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POL 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POL 3304 Presidential Nominating Process 4 SH
POL 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
POL 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POL 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
POL 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POL 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics
CORE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
POL 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POL 3418 Nationalism 4 SH
## Core Courses in Political Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2333</td>
<td>Politics and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2336</td>
<td>Politics and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2360</td>
<td>Politics of Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2368</td>
<td>Music and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2375</td>
<td>Gender and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2380</td>
<td>Latino Politics in the United States</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3309</td>
<td>Transgender Issues in Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3320</td>
<td>Politics and Mass Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3324</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Communication Studies Electives

Complete six of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1231</td>
<td>Principles of Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>Classical Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1331</td>
<td>Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1412</td>
<td>Social Movement Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1414</td>
<td>American Public Address 1, 1630–1930</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>Methods and Research in Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2501</td>
<td>Communication Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2551</td>
<td>Free Speech in Cyberspace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3201</td>
<td>Health Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3304</td>
<td>Communication and Inclusion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3331</td>
<td>Argumentation and Debate</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3409</td>
<td>Advocacy Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3414</td>
<td>American Public Address 2, 1930–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3415</td>
<td>Communication Criticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3451</td>
<td>Advertising Practices</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3501</td>
<td>Free Speech: Law and Practice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3500</td>
<td>Environmental/Risk Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3532</td>
<td>Theories of Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3610</td>
<td>Communication, Politics, and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4102</td>
<td>Health Communication Campaigns</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4533</td>
<td>Consultation Skills</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4602</td>
<td>Contemporary Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4603</td>
<td>Advocacy Workshop</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4625</td>
<td>Online Communities</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4631</td>
<td>Crisis Communication and Image Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4901</td>
<td>Seminar in Communications</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4918</td>
<td>Special Topics in Communication Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4994</td>
<td>Internship in Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Integrative Requirements

### Integrative Courses

- POLS 3320 | Politics and Mass Media | 4 SH
- or COMM 3320 | Political Communication | 4 SH
- POLS 2333 | Politics and Film | 4 SH

### Capstone Requirement

Complete one of the following courses. This course also counts toward the political science or communication studies elective requirement:

- COMM 4102 | Health Communication Campaigns | 4 SH
- COMM 4530 | Communication and Quality of Life | 4 SH
- COMM 4533 | Consultation Skills | 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4625 Online Communities 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Communication Studies

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES

COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH

FOUNDATION COURSE

Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list. The following courses may not be used to satisfy this requirement: COMM 1511, COMM 3501, COMM 3550, COMM 3650, COMM 4650, or COMM 4750:
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH

COMM 1231 to COMM 2304
COMM 2312 Voice and Articulation 4 SH
COMM 2402 Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication 4 SH
COMM 2350 Producing for the Entertainment Industry 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2450 Sound Production for Digital Media 4 SH
COMM 2451 Sports Broadcasting 4 SH
COMM 2454 Broadcasting Management and Programming 4 SH
COMM 2531 to COMM 4799
COMM 4910 to COMM 4914

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Media Production

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Restricted to communication studies majors. An overall 3.000 GPA is required for the minor. Only three courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major electives; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

REQUIRED COURSES

COMM 2350 Producing for the Entertainment Industry 4 SH
COMM 2450 Sound Production for Digital Media 4 SH
COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:
COMM 2451 Sports Broadcasting 4 SH
COMM 2454 Broadcasting Management and Programming 4 SH
COMM 2650 The Business of Entertainment 4 SH
COMM 3450 Voice-Over Artist 4 SH
COMM 3750 Special Effects and Postproduction for Television 4 SH
COMM 4650 Digital Editing for TV 4 SH
COMM 4750 Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film 4 SH
COMM 4940 Special Topics in Media Production 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Minor in Oratory and Public Speaking
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: For communications studies students, only two courses from this minor may also count toward communication studies major requirements. Additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

**PUBLIC SPEAKING**
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete four of the following courses:
COMM 2312 Voice and Articulation 4 SH
COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
COMM 2402 Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 1511 Communication and Storytelling 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Political Communication
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

**INTRODUCTORY COURSES**
Complete two of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES**
Complete four courses from the following lists. At least one course must be taken from each department:

**Communication Studies**
COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 3409 Advocacy Writing 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH

**Journalism**
JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH

**Political Science**
POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Rhetoric
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements. Additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

**REQUIRED ELECTIVE**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete four of the following courses. Note: For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:
COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
COMM 1414 American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3381 Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Social Activism
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

**INTRODUCTORY COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

**Communication Studies**
COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
**Political Science**

POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH

**Sociology**

SOCL 1228  Social Problems  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1346  Environmental Activism and Movements: An Open Classroom  4 SH

**Theatre**

THTR 1215  Activism and Performance  4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

**Law and Public Policy**

LPSC 2301  Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society  4 SH
LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH

**Political Science**

POLS 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH
POLS 3315  Interest Groups and Public Policy  4 SH

**Sociology**

SOCL 2268  Social Movements  4 SH
SOCL 2450  Class, Power, and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3401  Social Policy and Intervention  4 SH

**SERVICE-LEARNING**

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 3331  Argumentation and Debate  4 SH
COMM 4534  Organizational Communication Training and Development  4 SH
COMM 4603  Advocacy Workshop  4 SH
HUSV 3550  Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism  4 SH
POLS 2360  Politics of Poverty  4 SH
SOCL 3470  Social Conflict and Community Service  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**GAME DESIGN**

[www.northeastern.edu/camd/gamedesign](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd/gamedesign)

**MAGY SEIF EL-NASR, PhD**

*Associate Professor and Director*

136 Meserve Hall  
617.373.3928  
617.373.4107 (fax)

Dara-Lynn Pelechatz, *Administrative Officer*, d.pelechatz@neu.edu

---

Games are now an important part of popular culture that have grown into the largest segment of the global entertainment industry. No longer constrained to computers and consoles, they have become ubiquitous across every facet of the media landscape. The industry has evolved from being dominated by large commercial studios, to a wider variety of scales and styles of game maker, and has expanded beyond entertainment to all areas of society from fine arts, to education, to government, to health, to science. The growth of digital games has generated renewed interest in physical and board games, as well as hybrid “transmedia” games that integrate a variety of different media platforms. The ability to think literally “outside the box” of conventional game platforms has become essential to surviving in this new games ecosystem. Games at Northeastern, a multicollege program spanning the College of Arts, Media and Design and the College of Computer and Information Science, is pushing the boundaries of innovation in games through multidisciplinary collaborations bridging design and research engaging a broad array of fields including psychology, computing, anthropology, humanities, social science, engineering, and emerging disciplines such as health informatics, network science, and digital humanities.

The multidisciplinary nature of games will both attract and produce students with varied interests in arts, expression, and the science of games to collaboratively explore the potential of games across media through critical making and research. Through shared and discipline-specific courses, undergraduates enroll in the BFA—which emphasizes creativity, design, and expression in games, or the BS—which focuses on realizing vision and innovation through technical implementation. The program also introduces students to the wide array of game genres and applications, from independent and art games, to serious documentary and activist games, to games for health, as well as research disciplines such as analytics and ethnography, human-computer interaction, and user testing. Students will push the boundaries of games, creating alternative gameplay, exploring new experiential and visual aesthetics, examining how people play and interact with games, or building the technological underpinnings to make it all work.

Each of the game degrees foster experiential learning opportunities utilizing diverse intersections of skills that merge theory and practice, art, and expression blended with technology.
They focus on establishing core skills that engage critical thinking as excellent preparation for professional practice in game creation and research or moving on to advanced study. Students will have an opportunity to develop tools to succeed, eagerness to innovate, and skills to become next-generation entrepreneurs in an ever-changing games landscape. Practical and technical experiential training will be offered via Northeastern’s world-renowned co-op program.

Games at Northeastern currently offers three undergraduate degree programs: BFA in games, BS in computer science and game development, and BFA in digital art and game design. The program also offers an MS in game science and design as well as a certificate program in game analytics.

Entering the Major or Combined Majors

Students interested in games are encouraged to inquire and apply. Incoming freshmen may select any of our degree offerings directly upon application.

The curriculum shares a set of foundational courses, and each degree also has its own discipline-specific courses targeted to its own set of subdisciplines. Students interested in game design, specifically the creation of game mechanics and gameplay, as well as integration of game elements, would chose the BFA in games; those interested in visual arts as applied to games would take the BFA in digital art and game design; and those interested in computing and game development, implementing games through coding, and building underlying technologies, such as game engines, would take the BS in computer science and game development.

The BS in computer science and game development is inherently interdisciplinary and exposes students to both faculty and students from both CCIS and CAMD. The focus of the BS in computer science and game development is to learn the software development side of game implementation. In this degree, students have an opportunity to learn how to build high-quality software and games. They interact and collaborate with students in other game degrees through common courses they take together, which are project-oriented courses geared toward developing games for students’ portfolios and resumes. Students will have a home college in the College of Computer and Information Science, but they will have a minimum of four interdisciplinary courses where they interact and work together with students in the BFA degrees. The BS is offered in both four- and five-year options.

The BFA in games curriculum seeks to give students the skills to communicate ideas and emotions through interactive media. The focus of the BFA degree is to explore games as an aesthetic and expressive form through critical analysis and creative, reflective practice. To reflect emerging trends in the video game industry, including broader platforms and audiences and more distribution channels, students will be oriented toward developing games and playful media in an independent creative context, preparing graduates to become leaders within a growing segment of the game industry. Curriculum is geared to cultivating the students’ own unique creative voice through courses that apply theory analysis to game-making practice across a wide range of media. Students are exposed to a wide variety of genres and contexts, as well as different ways of thinking about games content, platforms, and production. The program emphasizes experiential learning throughout the degree by collaborating with art practitioners, faculty, and researchers. Students are highly encouraged to seek summer co-ops in their sophomore/junior and junior/senior year. Students will have a home college in the College of Arts, Media and Design, but they will have a minimum of four interdisciplinary courses where they interact and work together with students in the BS degree. The BFA is completed in four years with two optional (but highly encouraged) summer co-ops.

The BFA in digital art and game design combined major offers students an opportunity to develop skills in the visual arts within games, while focusing on the depth of knowledge required to be successful in a highly competitive industry. The continuing revolution in digital computing and animation has produced a rapidly evolving field for artists who create aesthetics, characters, and environments for games. The combined majors encourage students to think and work collaboratively in multidisciplinary teams. The collaborative approach helps all team members to understand the context in which their asset contributions are used and to develop visual design skills in the service of larger experiential goals. Students have many opportunities to collaborate with their peers and work with students in all game design combined majors, culminating in a two-semester senior capstone. Students will have a home college in the College of Arts, Media and Design, but they will have a minimum of four interdisciplinary courses where they interact and work together with students in the BS degree. The BFA is completed in five years.

All degree offerings come together in several courses, including the following:

- **GAME 1110 Games and Society** 4 SH
- **GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games** 4 SH
- **GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production**
- **GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1** 4 SH
- **GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2** 4 SH

The student’s senior year in the program is devoted to integrating these components in a capstone project. Students work as interdisciplinary teams, drawing on their accumulated knowledge to develop and deliver a single original project.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.
Complete one of the following courses:

**Creative Making**

- **GAME 2500** Foundations of Game Design 4 SH
- **ARTF 1122** 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing with **ARTF 1123** 2D Tools 1 SH
- **ARTF 2223** 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing with **ARTF 2224** 5D Tools 1 SH
- **MATH 1260** Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH
- **ARTG 2260** Programming Basics 4 SH

**Art History Foundation**

Complete one ARTH course.

**Game**

- **GAME 1110** Games and Society 4 SH with **GAME 1111** Recitation for GAME 1110 0 SH
- **GAME 2500** Foundations of Game Design 4 SH
- **ARTF 1122** 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing
- **ARTF 2223** 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing
- **MATH 1260** Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH
- **ARTG 2260** Programming Basics 4 SH

**Art and Design at Northeastern**

**Foundation**

- **ARTF 1000** Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

**Entrepreneurship**

- **ENTR 2301** Innovation! 4 SH
- **GAME 2010** The Business of Games 4 SH
- **GAME 3800** Game Concept Development and Production
- **ENTR 3305** Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

**Capstone**

A grade of C or higher is required:

- **GAME 4700** Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
- **GAME 4701** Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

**Critical Making**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **GAME 2755** Games and Social Justice 4 SH
- **GAME 2355** Narrative for Games
- **GAME 3055** Playful Design 4 SH

**Creative Making**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **ARTG 3250** Physical Computing 4 SH
- **GAME 4155** Designing Imaginary Worlds 4 SH
- **GAME 4255** Generative Game Design 4 SH

---

**Game Electives**

Complete three GAME courses.

**GAMES MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT**

Complete 90 semester hours for the major with a 2.000 GPA.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BS in Computer Science and Game Development**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**

- **CS 1200** Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- **CS 1210** Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

- **CS 1800** Discrete Structures 4 SH
- **CS 1801** Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- **CS 2500** Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- **CS 2501** Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- **CS 2510** Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- **CS 2511** Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- **CS 2800** Logic and Computation 4 SH
- **CS 2801** Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Upper-Level Computer Science Courses**

- **CS 3500** Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- **CS 3520** Programming in C++ 4 SH
- **CS 3540** Game Programming 4 SH
- **CS 3650** Computer Systems 4 SH
- **CS 3700** Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
- **CS 4300** Computer Graphics 4 SH
- **CS 4500** Software Development 4 SH
- **CS 4800** Algorithms and Data 4 SH
- **CS 4850** Building Game Engines 4 SH
**Computer Science Elective Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

**GAME DESIGN COURSES**

### Game Design
- GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
- GAME 2010 The Business of Games 4 SH
- GAME 2500 Foundations of Game Design 4 SH
- GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
- GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
- GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
- GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

### Game Design Elective
Complete one GAME course other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250.

**Computer Science/Game-Related Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- Any course in the GAME subject area other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250
- Any course in the IM, ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, and ARTS subject areas
- CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900
- PHYS 2101 Physics Principles for Games 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- or PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**
The integrative courses below are completed as part of the major requirements:
- CS 3520 Programming in C++ 4 SH
- CS 3540 Game Programming 4 SH
- CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- CS 4850 Building Game Engines 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

### Psychology
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

### Mathematics
A grade of C– or higher is required:
- MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

### College Writing
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

### Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDINATE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Digital Art and Game Design**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**DIGITAL ART COURSES**

### Art and Design Learning Community
- ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

### Art and Design Foundation
- ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
- ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
- ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
- ARTF 1120 Observational Drawing 4 SH
- ARTF 1121 Conceptual Drawing 4 SH
- ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
  with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
  with ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
  with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Digital Art Requirements
Complete two of the following courses:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

Digital Art Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video: Sound and Image 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ARTD 4582 Collaborative Video and Community Engagement 4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science, Level 1
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computer Science
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

Ethics and Culture
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

Interactive Media
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH

GAME DESIGN ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office.

Game Design
GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH
GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH

Art and Design
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH

Graphic Design
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH

Interactive Media
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTD 2200 Interactive Narrative 4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH

Computer Science
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Psychology
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Game Design
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

FOUNDATIONS OF GAME DESIGN
GAME 2500 Foundations of Game Design 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete five of the following courses:
Any GAME courses
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
ARTD 2200 Interactive Narrative 4 SH
ARTG 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH
with IE 4523 Lab for IE 4522 1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Game Art
See page 81.

SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM
www.northeastern.edu/camd/journalism

JONATHAN KAUFMAN, MA
Professor and Director
102 Lake Hall
617.373.3236
617.373.8773 (fax)
Susan Conover, Academic Coordinator, s.conover@neu.edu

The School of Journalism seeks to prepare students for careers in news and related communication fields. The program prepares future journalists and professional communicators in writing, editing, digital and social media, photography, video and audio production, design, and public relations. These skills have broad applications. Graduates of the program also go on to work in government, business, law, and teaching.

Students may enroll in a four- or five-year cooperative education program or a four-year program without co-op. The school strongly advises students to obtain cooperative education experience. The program offers some of the best co-ops and internships anywhere.

Graduates work for some of the world’s best newspapers and magazines, radio and television stations, online publications, wire services, public relations departments, and advertising agencies.

Academic Progression Standards
Journalism majors and minors must be in good standing in accordance with university-wide requirements to remain in the major or minor.

BA in Journalism
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses
A grade of C or higher is required:
JRNL 1101 Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting 4 SH
JRNL 2201 Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting 4 SH
BS in Computer Science and Journalism

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Journalism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2301</td>
<td>Visual Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3510</td>
<td>Digital Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete three courses in the following ranges:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3000</td>
<td>Social Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Journalism Courses

A grade of C or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 1150</td>
<td>Interpreting the Day’s News</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2350</td>
<td>History of Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3550</td>
<td>Law of the Press</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 4650</td>
<td>Journalism Ethics and Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Journalism Electives

Complete two JRNL courses.

Journalism-Related Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2301</td>
<td>Visual Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3510</td>
<td>Digital Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Journalism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2301</td>
<td>Visual Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3510</td>
<td>Digital Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Journalism Electives

Complete two JRNL courses.

Journalism-Related Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2301</td>
<td>Visual Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3510</td>
<td>Digital Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Journalism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 1150</td>
<td>Interpreting the Day’s News</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2350</td>
<td>History of Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3550</td>
<td>Law of the Press</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 4650</td>
<td>Journalism Ethics and Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Journalism Electives

Complete two JRNL courses.

Journalism-Related Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2301</td>
<td>Visual Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3510</td>
<td>Digital Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Journalism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 1150</td>
<td>Interpreting the Day’s News</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2350</td>
<td>History of Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3550</td>
<td>Law of the Press</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 4650</td>
<td>Journalism Ethics and Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Journalism Electives

Complete two JRNL courses.

Journalism-Related Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2301</td>
<td>Visual Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3510</td>
<td>Digital Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Journalism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 1150</td>
<td>Interpreting the Day’s News</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2350</td>
<td>History of Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3550</td>
<td>Law of the Press</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 4650</td>
<td>Journalism Ethics and Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Journalism Electives

Complete two JRNL courses.

Journalism-Related Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2301</td>
<td>Visual Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3510</td>
<td>Digital Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Journalism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 1150</td>
<td>Interpreting the Day’s News</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2350</td>
<td>History of Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3550</td>
<td>Law of the Press</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 4650</td>
<td>Journalism Ethics and Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Journalism Electives

Complete two JRNL courses.

Journalism-Related Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2301</td>
<td>Visual Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3510</td>
<td>Digital Storytelling in Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
- JRNL 2301 Visual Storytelling in Journalism 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete seven general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
- JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Journalism
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
  with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Information Science Required Courses
- IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
- IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
- IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- IS 4700 Social Information Systems 4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses
A grade of C or higher is required:
- JRNL 1101 Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting 4 SH
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting 4 SH
- JRNL 2301 Visual Storytelling in Journalism 4 SH
- JRNL 3610 Digital Storytelling in Journalism 4 SH

Required Journalism
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Electives
Complete two JRNL courses.

Journalism-Related Requirement
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Statistics
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

Calculus
- MATH 1341 Calculus I for Science and Engineering 4 SH
Psychology
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485  Environment, Technology, and Society  4 SH
SOCL 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH
ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybertechnologies  4 SH
IA 5240  Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights  4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
JRNL 2301  Visual Storytelling in Journalism  4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it may count toward your general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Journalism
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS
Introduction to Media Studies
MSCR 1220  Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
MSCR 2220  Understanding Media and Film  4 SH

Advanced Theory
MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete five of the following courses:
CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 3900  Film and Psychoanalysis  4 SH
CINE 3920  Topics in Film Studies  4 SH
MSCR 1230  Introduction to Film Production  4 SH
MSCR 2302  Advertising and Promotional Culture  4 SH
MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
MSCR 2500  Digital Media Research  4 SH
MSCR 2895  Film Analysis  4 SH
MSCR 3210  Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies  4 SH
MSCR 3300  Media Activism  4 SH
MSCR 3402  Television and Society  4 SH
MSCR 3422  Media Audiences  4 SH
MSCR 3423  Twentieth-Century Media  4 SH
MSCR 3426  Popular Music as Media Form  4 SH
MSCR 3428  Television Studies  4 SH
MSCR 3435  Media Industries  4 SH
MSCR 3437  Media and Identity  4 SH
MSCR 3438  Celebrity Culture  4 SH
MSCR 3500  Documentary Storytelling  4 SH

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
CINE 3389  Screenwriting  4 SH
CINE 3392  Gender and Film  4 SH
CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH
CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
CINE 4550  Cinema Studies Seminar  4 SH
CINE 4560  Directing the Short Fiction Film  4 SH
MSCR 4206  Age, Media, and Representation  4 SH
MSCR 4208  TV History  4 SH
MSCR 4602  Media and Democracy  4 SH
MSCR 4610  The Networked Self  4 SH
MSCR 4622  Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies  4 SH
MSCR 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
MSCR 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
MSCR 4991  Research  4 SH
MSCR 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
MSCR 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
MSCR 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS
Journalism Foundations
A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:
JRNL 1101  Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting  4 SH
Journalism and Advanced Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:
- JRNL 2301 Visual Storytelling in Journalism 4 SH

Television News
- JRNL 5307 Video Newswriting 4 SH
- JRNL 5314 Video News Production 1 4 SH

Documentary Production
- JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH

Ethics and Issues
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Elective
Complete one course in the following range:
- JRNL 2000 to JRNL 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative Course
Note: The following course also counts toward the media and screen studies requirements above:
- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Journalism
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101, JRNL 2201, and JRNL 2301:
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting 4 SH
- JRNL 2301 Visual Storytelling in Journalism 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Preapproved Template Program
in Media and Screen Studies

Media and screen studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/
major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/
registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For
additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template
program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on
“My Degree Audit.”

BA in Media and Screen Studies

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools
courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses
A minimum GPA of 2.750 is required:

MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production 4 SH
MSCR 1310 Introduction to Digital Media Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Requirements

MSCR 3435 Media Industries 4 SH
MSCR 3437 Media and Identity 4 SH
MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
or MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Theory Course

MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Elective Requirement 1

Complete five of the following courses:

MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2305 Digital Media Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
MSCR 2500 Digital Media Research 4 SH
MSCR 3210 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3300 Media Activism 4 SH
MSCR 3402 Television and Society 4 SH
MSCR 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
MSCR 3438 Celebrity Culture 4 SH
MSCR 3500 Documentary Storytelling 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
with CINE 2161 Video Software Tools 1 SH
CINE 2336 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
ARTD 4582 Collaborative Video and Community Engagement

Media and Screen Studies Elective Requirement 2

Complete two of the following courses:

MSCR 4206 Age, Media, and Representation 4 SH
MSCR 4208 TV History 4 SH
MSCR 4610 The Networked Self 4 SH
MSCR 4622 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
MSCR 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
MSCR 4991 Research 4 SH
MSCR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
MSCR 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
MSCR 4994 Internship 4 SH
MSCR 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
COMM 4650 Digital Editing for TV and Film 4 SH
COMM 4750 Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course
requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University
semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Communication Studies and Media and Screen Studies

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinics, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH

Advanced Theory
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete five of the following courses:
MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production 4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
MSCR 2500 Digital Media Research 4 SH
MSCR 2895 Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 3210 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3300 Media Activism 4 SH
MSCR 3402 Television and Society 4 SH
MSCR 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
MSCR 3428 Television Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3435 Media Industries 4 SH
MSCR 3437 Media and Identity 4 SH
MSCR 3438 Celebrity Culture 4 SH
MSCR 3500 Documentary Storytelling 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH
CINE 3900 Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
MSCR 4206 Age, Media, and Representation 4 SH
MSCR 4208 TV History 4 SH
MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
MSCR 4610 The Networked Self 4 SH
MSCR 4622 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 4 SH
MSCR 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
MSCR 4991 Research 4 SH
MSCR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
MSCR 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
MSCR 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
COMM 1000 Communication Studies at Northeastern

Communication Studies Common Requirements
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
or COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

Writing-Intensive
Complete two of the following courses:
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3304 Communication and Inclusion 4 SH
COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3500 Environmental/Risk Communication 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3530 Communication and Sexualities 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4131  Sex and Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 4533  Consultation Skills  4 SH
COMM 4534  Organizational Communication Training and Development  4 SH
COMM 4535  Nonverbal Social Interaction  4 SH
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
COMM 4605  Youth and Communication Technology  4 SH
COMM 4631  Crisis Communication and Image Management  4 SH
COMM 4901  Seminar in Communications  4 SH
COMM 4918  Special Topics in Communication Studies  4 SH

Communication Electives
Complete three COMM courses.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative Course
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
or CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and English
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
MSCR 1220  Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
MSCR 2220  Understanding Media and Film  4 SH

Media and Screen History
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
MSCR 3423  Twentieth-Century Media  4 SH
MSCR 4208  TV History  4 SH

Advanced Theory
MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete three of the following courses:
CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 3900  Film and Psychoanalysis  4 SH
CINE 3920  Topics in Film Studies  4 SH
MSCR 1230  Introduction to Film Production  4 SH
MSCR 2302  Advertising and Promotional Culture  4 SH
MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
MSCR 2500  Digital Media Research  4 SH
MSCR 2895  Film Analysis  4 SH
MSCR 3210  Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies  4 SH
MSCR 3300  Media Activism  4 SH
MSCR 3402  Television and Society  4 SH
MSCR 3422  Media Audiences  4 SH
MSCR 3423  Twentieth-Century Media  4 SH
MSCR 3426  Popular Music as Media Form  4 SH
MSCR 3428  Television Studies  4 SH
MSCR 3435  Media Industries  4 SH
MSCR 3437  Media and Identity  4 SH
MSCR 3438  Celebrity Culture  4 SH
MSCR 3500  Documentary Storytelling  4 SH

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
CINE 3389  Screenwriting  4 SH
CINE 3392  Gender and Film  4 SH
CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH
CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
CINE 4550  Cinema Studies Seminar  4 SH
CINE 4560  Directing the Short Fiction Film  4 SH
MSCR 4206  Age, Media, and Representation  4 SH
MSCR 4208  TV History  4 SH
MSCR 4602  Media and Democracy  4 SH
MSCR 4610  The Networked Self  4 SH
MSCR 4622  Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies  4 SH
MSCR 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
MSCR 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
MSCR 4991  Research  4 SH
MSCR 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
MSCR 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
MSCR 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH
### Foundational Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1400</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1700</td>
<td>Global Literature to 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGL 1410</td>
<td>Introduction to Writing Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diversity

Complete one of the following courses. This course may also be used to fulfill an additional English requirement below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2460</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2480</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2490</td>
<td>Native American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2760</td>
<td>Writing in Global Contexts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3240</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3663</td>
<td>The African-American Novel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1600</td>
<td>Introduction to Shakespeare</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2200</td>
<td>The Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2210</td>
<td>Medieval British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2215</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Comedies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2216</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Tragedies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2230</td>
<td>Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2240</td>
<td>Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2250</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2295</td>
<td>Early American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3150</td>
<td>Topics in Early Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3160</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3170</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3607</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3614</td>
<td>Topics in Shakespeare</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3618</td>
<td>Milton</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2260</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2270</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2280</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2320</td>
<td>American Novels 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2330</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2340</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3180</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3190</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3619</td>
<td>Emerson and Thoreau</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3720</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4040</td>
<td>Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Literature of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2290</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2291</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2321</td>
<td>American Novels 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2355</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2410</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2440</td>
<td>The Modern Bestseller</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2600</td>
<td>Irish Literary Culture Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3200</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3210</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3391</td>
<td>Topics in Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3730</td>
<td>Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4060</td>
<td>Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theories and Methods

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1410</td>
<td>Introduction to Writing Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2830</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3322</td>
<td>Topics in Rhetoric</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3325</td>
<td>Rhetoric of Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3339</td>
<td>Topics in Literary Criticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3340</td>
<td>Technologies of Text</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3381</td>
<td>Processes of Writing and Tutoring</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGL 4400 Opening the Archive 4 SH
ENGL 4110 Seminar in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 4120 Seminar in Literacy 4 SH
ENGL 4130 Seminar in Writing Studies 4 SH
ENGL 4410 Research in Rhetoric and Writing 4 SH
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

Comparative Course
Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
ENGL 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH
ENGL 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH
ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2510 Horror Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3250 Topics in Comparative Textual Studies 4 SH
ENGL 3398 Topics in Genre 4 SH
ENGL 3407 Topics in Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3425 Literature and Law 4 SH
ENGL 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH
ENGL 3487 Film and Text Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3572 Fantasy 4 SH
ENGL 3582 Children’s Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

Writing
Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 2700 Creative Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3376 Creative Nonfiction 4 SH
ENGL 3377 Poetry Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3378 Fiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 2710 Style and Editing 4 SH
ENGL 2740 Writing and Community Engagement 4 SH
ENGL 2760 Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
ENGL 3375 Writing Boston 4 SH
ENGL 3379 Nonfiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3380 Topics in Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3382 Publication Arts 4 SH

Capstone
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Integrative Courses
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
or ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Journalism
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH

Advanced Theory
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete five of the following courses:

CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3900 Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH
MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production 4 SH
A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:

**Ethics and Issues**

JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

**Journalism Elective**

Complete one course in the following range:

JRNL 2000 to JRNL 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Integrative Course**

Note: The following course also counts toward the media and screen studies requirements above:

MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and Political Science**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**MEDIA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**

MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH

**Elective Courses**

Complete four of the following courses:

MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production 4 SH

MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH

MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH

MSCR 2500 Digital Media Research 4 SH

MSCR 2895 Film Analysis 4 SH
POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Thought
- Complete one of the following courses:
  - POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
  - POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
  - POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
  - POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Politics in Media/Arts
- Complete two of the following courses:
  - POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH
  - POLS 2368 Music and Politics 4 SH
  - POLS 2336 Politics and the Arts 4 SH

Elective Courses
- Complete two POLS courses, or complete a concentration listed below.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

CONCENTRATION IN IDENTITY, CULTURE, AND POLITICS
CORE COURSE
- Complete one of the following courses:
  - POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
  - POLS 3418 Nationalism 4 SH

ELECTIVES
- Complete three of the following courses:
  - POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH
  - POLS 2336 Politics and the Arts 4 SH
  - POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
  - POLS 2368 Music and Politics 4 SH
  - POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
  - POLS 2375 Gender and Politics 4 SH
  - POLS 2380 Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
  - POLS 3309 Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN LAW AND LEGAL STUDIES
Complete four of the following courses:
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
- POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
- POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
- POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
- MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
- POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Media and Screen Studies and Sociology

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

*Introduction to Media Studies*
- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

*Introduction to Screen Theory*
- MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH

*Advanced Theory*
- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

*Media and Screen Electives*

Complete four of the following courses:
- MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production 4 SH
- MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
- MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
- MSCR 2500 Digital Media Research 4 SH
- MSCR 2895 Film Analysis 4 SH
- MSCR 3210 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
- MSCR 3300 Media Activism 4 SH
- MSCR 3402 Television and Society 4 SH
- MSCR 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
- MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
- MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
- MSCR 3428 Television Studies 4 SH
- MSCR 3435 Media Industries 4 SH
- MSCR 3437 Media and Identity 4 SH
- MSCR 3438 Celebrity Culture 4 SH
- MSCR 3500 Documentary Storytelling 4 SH
- CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 3900 Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH
- CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH

*Advanced Media and Screen Electives*

Complete two of the following courses:
- MSCR 4206 Age, Media, and Representation 4 SH
- MSCR 4208 TV History 4 SH
- MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
- MSCR 4610 The Networked Self 4 SH
- MSCR 4622 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
- MSCR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- MSCR 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- MSCR 4991 Research 4 SH
- CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH

MSCR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
MSCR 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
MSCR 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH

**SOCIOCY REQUIREMENTS**

*Core Courses in Sociology*
- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
- SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

*Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 1200 to 2900*

Complete two of the following courses:
- SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH
- SOCL 1232 American Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
- SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
- SOCL 1280 The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH
- SOCL 1297 Sociology of Popular Culture 4 SH
- SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
- SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
- SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH

*Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 3000 to 4999*

Complete one of the following courses:
- ANTH 3120 Consumer Cultures 4 SH
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- ANTH 4580 Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH
- SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
- SOCL 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH
- SOCL 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH
- SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
- SOCL 4580 Special Topics in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

*Integrative Courses*
- MSCR 3437 Media and Identity 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre
Complete four of the following courses:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Introduction to Media Studies
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Studies
MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH

Advanced Theory
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Electives
Complete four of the following courses:
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH
MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production 4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2305 Digital Media Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
MSCR 2500 Digital Media Research 4 SH
MSCR 3210 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3300 Media Activism 4 SH
MSCR 3402 Television and Society 4 SH
MSCR 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
MSCR 3428 Television Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3435 Media Industries 4 SH
MSCR 3437 Media and Identity 4 SH
MSCR 3438 Celebrity Culture 4 SH
MSCR 3500 Documentary Storytelling 4 SH
MSCR 2895 Film Analysis 4 SH

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4206 Age, Media, and Representation 4 SH
MSCR 4208 TV History 4 SH
MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
MSCR 4610 The Networked Self 4 SH
MSCR 4622 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
MSCR 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
MSCR 4991 Research 4 SH
MSCR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
MSCR 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
MSCR 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

THERE ARE REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Theatre
THTR 1101 Introduction to Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
THTR 1270 Introduction to Theatrical Design 4 SH
THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH

History, Theory, and Literature Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1150 Twentieth-Century Dance History 4 SH
THTR 1215 Activism and Performance 4 SH
THTR 1230 The Evolution of Fashion and Costume 4 SH
THTR 2300 Theatre History: Greek Tragedy to Romanticism 4 SH
THTR 2315 Rebels of Modern Drama 4 SH
THTR 2325 From Script to Stage 4 SH
THTR 2330 Playwriting 4 SH
THTR 2335 Boston Theatre Experience 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Tracks
Complete either the performance track or the production track.

PERFORMANCE TRACK

Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1125 Improvisation for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
THTR 1127 Improvisation for Entrepreneurs—Abroad 4 SH
THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH
PRODUCTION TRACK
Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1131 to THTR 2370
THTR 2380  Costume Design  4 SH
THTR 3460  Scenic Design  4 SH
THTR 3500  Dramatic Theory/Criticism  4 SH
CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 3920  Topics in Film Studies  4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance
THTR 4701  Rehearsal and Performance  4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Media and Screen Studies Capstone
MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH

Theatre Capstone
THTR 4702  Capstone Rehearsal and Performance  4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
MSCR 1220  Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH

Introduction to Screen Studies
MSCR 2220  Understanding Media and Film  4 SH

Advanced Theory
MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Electives
Complete four of the following courses:
CINE 2160  Narrative Filmmaking  4 SH
CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 3920  Topics in Film Studies  4 SH
MSCR 1230  Introduction to Film Production  4 SH
MSCR 2302  Advertising and Promotional Culture  4 SH
MSCR 2305  Digital Media Culture  4 SH
MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
MSCR 2500  Digital Media Research  4 SH
MSCR 3210  Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies  4 SH
MSCR 3300  Media Activism  4 SH
MSCR 3402  Television and Society  4 SH
MSCR 3422  Media Audiences  4 SH
MSCR 3423  Twentieth-Century Media  4 SH
MSCR 3426  Popular Music as Media Form  4 SH
MSCR 3428  Television Studies  4 SH
MSCR 3435  Media Industries  4 SH
MSCR 3437  Media and Identity  4 SH
MSCR 3438  Celebrity Culture  4 SH
MSCR 3500  Documentary Storytelling  4 SH
MSCR 2895  Film Analysis  4 SH

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
CINE 3389  Screenwriting  4 SH
CINE 3392  Gender and Film  4 SH
CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH
CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
CINE 4550  Cinema Studies Seminar  4 SH
CINE 4560  Directing the Short Fiction Film  4 SH
MSCR 4206  Age, Media, and Representation  4 SH
MSCR 4208  TV History  4 SH
MSCR 4602  Media and Democracy  4 SH
MSCR 4610  The Networked Self  4 SH
MSCR 4622  Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies  4 SH
MSCR 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
MSCR 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
MSCR 4991  Research  4 SH
MSCR 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
MSCR 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
MSCR 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Theatre
THTR 1101  Introduction to Theatre  4 SH
THTR 1120  Acting 1  4 SH
THTR 1270  Introduction to Theatrical Design  4 SH
THTR 1210  Theatre and Society  4 SH

History, Theory, and Literature Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1150  Twentieth-Century Dance History  4 SH
THTR 1215  Activism and Performance  4 SH
THTR 1230  The Evolution of Fashion and Costume  4 SH
THTR 2300  Theatre History: Greek Tragedy to Romanticism  4 SH
THTR 2315  Rebels of Modern Drama  4 SH
THTR 2325  From Script to Stage  4 SH
THTR 2330  Playwriting  4 SH
THTR 2335  Boston Theatre Experience  4 SH
THTR 3500  Dramatic Theory/Criticism  4 SH

Tracks
Complete either the performance track or the production track.

PERFORMANCE TRACK
Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1125  Improvisation for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
or THTR 1127  Improvisation for Entrepreneurs—Abroad  4 SH
THTR 1250  Voice and Movement I for Theatre  4 SH
THTR 2342  Acting 2  4 SH
THTR 2345  Acting for Cameras  4 SH
THTR 3500  Dramatic Theory/Criticism  4 SH

PRODUCTION TRACK
Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1131 to THTR 2370
THTR 2380  Costume Design  4 SH
THTR 3460  Scenic Design  4 SH
THTR 3500  Dramatic Theory/Criticism  4 SH
CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 3920  Topics in Film Studies  4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance
THTR 4701  Rehearsal and Performance  4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Media and Screen Studies Capstone
MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH

Theatre Capstone
THTR 4702  Capstone Rehearsal and Performance  4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Cinema Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
MSCR 2895  Film Analysis  4 SH
CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three of the following courses:
ARTH 2212  Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH
ARTH 2217  American Animation Film  4 SH
CINE 2336  American Film and Culture  4 SH
CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
CINE 3370  Contemporary Directions in Cinema  4 SH
CINE 3392  Gender and Film  4 SH
CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
ENGL 3488  Film and Text  4 SH
ENGL 3391  Topics in Film  4 SH
HIST 1279  History of the American Film Industry  4 SH
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH
MUSC 1113  Film Music  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Film Production
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSE
MSCR 1230  Introduction to Film Production  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete four of the following courses:
ARTD 3480  Video: Sound and Image  4 SH
ARTD 3485  Video Art  4 SH
ARTD 4582  Collaborative Video and Community Engagement  4 SH
ARTD 4682  Video in Context: Video and Social Change  4 SH
CINE 3389  Screenwriting  4 SH
CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 3851  Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution  4 SH
CINE 4560  Directing the Short Fiction Film  4 SH
MSCR 2895  Film Analysis  4 SH
MSCR 3500  Documentary Storytelling  4 SH
MSCR 4685  Interactive Documentary  4 SH
THTR 2345  Acting for Cameras  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Media and Screen Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Courses used in the major may not be used in the minor in media and screen studies.

REQUIRED COURSES
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three of the following courses:
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 5999
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

MUSIC
www.northeastern.edu/camd/music

DANIEL STRONG GODFREY, PhD
Professor and Chair

351 Ryder Hall
617.373.2440
617.373.4129 (fax)

Allen G. Feinstein, Senior Teaching Professor
and Head Faculty Mentor, a.feinstein@neu.edu

The Department of Music approaches the study of music from a global, multicultural, and multifaceted perspective. The department offers three concentrations in the context of a broad liberal arts program.

The music industry concentration is the first such undergraduate program in Boston. It is designed for students with an interest in fields such as artist management, the music products industry, the record industry, arts administration, contracting and legal issues, the recording process, and studio techniques. Developed in collaboration with Northeastern’s D’Amore-McKim School of Business, the music industry concentration leads to a Bachelor of Science degree.

The music history and analysis concentration includes courses in Western classical music, American music, world music, music theory, and ear training. Students may combine this concentration with the minor in music performance, which entails an audition, private lessons, ensemble performance, and two recitals. They may also combine this concentration with a minor in music industry, ethnomusicology, or musical theatre. The music history and analysis concentration leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree.

The music composition and technology concentration focuses on music composition. Rooted in the Western art music tradition, students study composition for both acoustic and electronic instruments and explore ways in which electronic and computer-based technologies continue to challenge and enhance our notion of music composition and performance. Creative works that focus on sound synthesis, processed recordings, and/or the interaction between live instruments and electronic sounds are just some of the exciting interests that students pursue. The concentration seeks to provide students with a thorough background in music, including theory and history, as well as skills in sound design, synthesis, and production.

Through an exchange program, students may attend classes at the New England Conservatory of Music. Students also share an array of high-tech and multimedia equipment.

While some music courses are designed for music majors, the department also offers elective survey courses. Several of these courses fulfill the university’s core curriculum requirement.
An extensive concert series offers a variety of performances by students, faculty, and guest artists. Students also have the opportunity to participate in active choral groups, bands, chamber ensembles, and the university orchestra.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Students must maintain at least a B– average in all major courses. Students must complete all required music courses with grades of at least C. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain on probation for two consecutive semesters will be dropped from the major.

**Preapproved Template Programs in Music and in Music Industry**

The Department of Music offers preapproved template programs in music and in music industry. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**NEC/NU Joint Certificate Programs in Music Performance**

The School of Continuing Education at the New England Conservatory (NEC) and the Department of Music at Northeastern University (NU) jointly offer a General Certificate of Merit in Music Performance (24 credits) and a Professional Studies Certificate in Music Performance (48 credits). These programs are geared toward NU undergraduate and graduate students who are interested in improving their abilities to perform on an instrument or voice in the classical or jazz styles.

The certificate in music performance is *in addition to* the student’s NU undergraduate or graduate degree—it is an entirely separate and distinct credential. Credits for courses toward the music performance certificate are accumulated and billed separately from credits toward NU undergraduate or graduate degree programs and are not eligible for financial aid. However, NU courses taken for major, minor, or elective credit in undergraduate degree programs may also be applied toward the performance certificate.

Courses are offered at NEC (predominantly related to music performance) and at NU (predominantly related to music history and music theory). NEC courses are scheduled during evenings and weekends.

**BS in Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**General Music Requirements**

**Music Theory and Musicianship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1201</td>
<td>Music Theory 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 1241</td>
<td>Musicianship 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1202</td>
<td>Music Theory 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 1242</td>
<td>Musicianship 2</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2303</td>
<td>Music Theory 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 2343</td>
<td>Musicianship 3</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2304</td>
<td>Music Theory 4</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 2344</td>
<td>Musicianship 4</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3541</td>
<td>Music Analysis Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2311</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2312</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: Classical</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3560</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: Music since 1900</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Introduction to Composition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUST 1301</td>
<td>Introduction to Composition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Composition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1250</td>
<td>Instrumentation and Orchestration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUST 3420</td>
<td>Music Composition Seminar 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUST 3422</td>
<td>Music Composition Seminar 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Composition Lessons**

Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1903</td>
<td>Composition Lessons</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ensemble**

Complete two music ensembles:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1904</td>
<td>Chorus</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1905</td>
<td>Band</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1906</td>
<td>Orchestra</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1907</td>
<td>Wind Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1911</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1912</td>
<td>Rock Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1913</td>
<td>Blues/Rock Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1914</td>
<td>Create Your Own Music</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1915</td>
<td>Chamber Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1916</td>
<td>Contemporary Music Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1917</td>
<td>Jazz Choir and Combo</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1918</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1919</td>
<td>Fusion Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1920</td>
<td>Pep Band</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1921</td>
<td>World Fusion Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2502</td>
<td>Balinese Performing Arts:</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music/Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

#### Music Technology
- **MUST 1220** Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
- **MUST 2315** History of Electronic Music 4 SH
- **MUST 3421** Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

#### Electronic Composition and Performance
- **MUST 4520** Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH
- **MUST 4610** Composition for Electronic Instruments
- **MUST 4611** Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

#### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

#### MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 85 semester hours in the major.

#### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

#### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

#### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

#### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
129 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in Music with Concentration in Music History and Analysis
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

#### MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1201</td>
<td>Music Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 1241</td>
<td>Musicianship 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1202</td>
<td>Music Theory 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 1242</td>
<td>Musicianship 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2303</td>
<td>Music Theory 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 2343</td>
<td>Musicianship 3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2304</td>
<td>Music Theory 4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 2344</td>
<td>Musicianship 4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2311</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2312</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: Classical</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3550</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: Special Topics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3560</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: Music since 1900</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 4631</td>
<td>Music History and Analysis Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2308</td>
<td>Principles of Music Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Piano Lessons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1901</td>
<td>Music Lessons 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music Ensemble
Complete five music ensembles:
- MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
- MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
- MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1916 Contemporary Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
- MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

#### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

#### MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

#### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

#### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

#### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

#### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Music with Concentration in Music Industry

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MUSIC INDUSTRY REQUIREMENTS

Music Theory Requirement
MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
MUSI 1204 Music Theory for Music Industry 2 4 SH

Music History
MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions: America 4 SH
MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions: Classical 4 SH
MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions: Special Topics since 1900 4 SH
or MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music Industry 4 SH
or MUST 2316 Historical Traditions: History of the Music Industry 4 SH
or MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH

Music Literature
MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

Music Ensemble
Complete two music ensembles:
MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1916 Contemporary Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

Music Industry
MUSI 1230 Introduction to Music Industry 4 SH

Music Industry Electives
Complete five of the following courses:
MUSC 2210 Songwriting I 4 SH
MUSI 2231 Music Licensing for Media 4 SH
MUSI 2232 Music Recording I 4 SH
MUSI 2233 Music in the Online and Mobile Environment 4 SH
MUSI 2330 Performing Arts Administration 4 SH
MUSI 2332 Music Publishing and Royalties 4 SH
MUSI 2341 Music Supervision I 4 SH
MUSI 2540 Special Topics in Music Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3332 Artist Management 4 SH
MUSI 3333 The Record Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3334 Music Products Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3335 Copyright Law for Musicians 4 SH
MUSC 3337 Writing about Music 4 SH
MUSI 3338 Music Industry Marketing and Promotion 4 SH
MUSI 3340 Concert Promotion and Venue Management 4 SH
MUSI 3401 Hip Hop in the Music Industry 4 SH
MUSI 4530 Music Entrepreneurship 4 SH
MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

BUSINESS COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Economics
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Accounting
ACCT 1209 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

Business Electives
Complete two business courses in the following subject areas:
ACCT, BUSN, ENTR, FINA, HRMG, INTB, MGMT, ORGB, MGSC, MISM, MKTG, SCHM, or STRT.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING FOR MUSIC INDUSTRY
MUSI 4601 Seminar in Music Industry 4 SH

MUSIC INDUSTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU Core Requirements

See page 34 for requirement list.

Computer Science Courses

Computer Science Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

A grade of C– or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2510</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Senior Seminar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Integrative Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two courses in the following ranges. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2600  to CS 7999 but not CS 5010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000  to IS 7999 but not IS 4900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Music Composition

Complete MUST 1301 and one music composition seminar:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUST 1301</td>
<td>Introduction to Composition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUST 3420</td>
<td>Music Composition Seminar 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MUST 3422</td>
<td>Music Composition Seminar 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Music Literature and History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUST 2315</td>
<td>History of Electronic Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Music Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUST 1220</td>
<td>Introduction to Music Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3560</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: Music since 1900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUST 4520</td>
<td>Interactive Real-Time Performance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electronic Composition and Performance

Complete the following two courses in order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUST 4610</td>
<td>Composition for Electronic Instruments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUST 4611</td>
<td>Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Music Composition and Technology Integrative Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUST 3421</td>
<td>Digital Audio Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Composition Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1903</td>
<td>Composition Lessons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Music Elective Requirements

Complete two courses in the following ranges:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUST 2320 to MUST 4993</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Foundations of Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computing and Social Issues

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3418</td>
<td>Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA 5240</td>
<td>Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science English Requirement

College Writing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3315</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Music and Communication Studies with Concentration in Music Industry
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MUSIC INDUSTRY REQUIREMENTS

Music Theory Requirement
MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH

Introductory Music Industry
MUSI 1230 Introduction to Music Industry 4 SH

Historical Traditions
Complete two of the following courses:
MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions: America 4 SH
MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions: Classical 4 SH
MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
MUSC 2316 Historical Traditions: History of the Music Industry 4 SH
MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions: Special Topics since 1900 4 SH
MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music 4 SH

Music Industry Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
MUSC 2210 Songwriting 1 4 SH
MUSI 2231 Music Licensing for Media 4 SH
MUSI 2232 Music Recording 1 4 SH
MUSI 2233 Music in the Online and Mobile Environment 4 SH
MUSI 2330 Performing Arts Administration 4 SH
MUSI 2332 Music Publishing and Royalties 4 SH
MUSI 2341 Music Supervision 1 4 SH
MUSI 2540 Special Topics in Music Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3332 Artist Management 4 SH
MUSI 3333 The Record Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3334 Music Products Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3335 Copyright Law for Musicians 4 SH
MUSC 3337 Music Industry Marketing and Promotion 4 SH
MUSI 3338 Concert Promotion and Venue Management 4 SH
MUSI 3401 Hip Hop in the Music Industry 4 SH
MUSI 4530 Music Entrepreneurship 4 SH
MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

Business Electives
Complete two courses in the following subject areas: ACCT, BUSN, ENTR, FINA, HRMG, INTB, MGMT, ORGB, MGSC, MISM, MKTG, SCHM, and STRT.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Communication Studies Common Requirements
Complete COMM 1101 and either COMM 1112 or COMM 2301:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses
Complete two of the following courses:
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3304 Communication and Inclusion 4 SH
COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3500 Environmental/Risk Communication 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3530 Communication and Sexualities 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
COMM 4631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH
COMM 4918 Special Topics in Communication Studies 4 SH

**Communication Studies Electives**
Complete three COMM courses.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**
Complete one of the integrative options below. If a communication studies course is taken, an additional music course, numbered 2000 or higher, is required.

**Music Option**
MUSI 4601 Seminar in Music Industry 4 SH

**Communication Studies Option**
Complete two of the following courses. One communication studies course is required:
COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
or COMM 4625 Online Communities 4 SH
MUSC 2000 to MUSC 5999
MUSI 2000 to MUSI 5999
MUST 2000 to MUST 5999

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Physics and Music**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

*Introductory Physics*
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

*Intermediate Physics*
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH

*Advanced Physics*
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

**MUSIC REQUIREMENTS**

*Music Theory and Historical Traditions*
MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH
MUST 1301 Introduction to Composition 4 SH
MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH
MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900

*Music Technology*
MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH
MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH

*Music Ensemble*
Complete two music ensembles:
MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1916 Contemporary Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
MUSIC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
MUSIC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: 4 SH

Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital
MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

Music Electives Requirements
Complete three additional courses in the following ranges:
MUSIC 2000 to MUSIC 4993
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

PHYSICS/MUSIC INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
Integrative Course Requirements
MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

Experiential Learning Requirement
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

Physics and Music Combined-Major Credit Requirement
Complete 108 semester hours in the major.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Music
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Music Theory and Musicianship
MUSIC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
or MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
or MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory 4 SH
MUSIC 1101 Introduction to Music 4 SH
or MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

Music Literature Electives
Complete three courses from the following list of electives. One ensemble may be substituted for one elective:

Electives
MUSIC 1103 Music as a Social Expression 4 SH
MUSIC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
MUSIC 1105 Music of the USA 4 SH
MUSIC 1106 Women in Music 4 SH
MUSIC 1108 Music and Poetry 4 SH
MUSIC 1109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH
MUSIC 1110 Music in Popular Culture 4 SH
MUSIC 1111 Rock Music 4 SH
MUSIC 1112 Jazz 4 SH
MUSIC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
MUSIC 1114 Mozart 4 SH
MUSIC 1115 Debussy and the Music of Paris 4 SH
MUSIC 1116 Beethoven 4 SH
MUSIC 1117 George Gershwin 4 SH
MUSIC 1118 Music Therapy I 4 SH
MUSIC 1120 Sound Health 4 SH
MUSIC 1122 Music of the Baroque Era 4 SH
MUSIC 1123 Music of the Classical Era 4 SH
MUSIC 1124 Music of the Romantic Era 4 SH
MUSIC 1125 Twentieth-Century Music 4 SH
MUSIC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
MUSIC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
MUSIC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
MUSIC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
MUSIC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
MUSIC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
MUSIC 1135 Coltrane 4 SH

Ensembles
MUSIC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSIC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSIC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSIC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
MUSIC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 1916 Contemporary Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
MUSIC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
MUSIC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSIC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: 4 SH

GPA Requirement
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Northeastern University
Minor in Ethnomusicology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
MUSC 1103  Music as a Social Expression  4 SH
or MUSC 2313  Historical Traditions: World  4 SH
or MUSC 1143  Music in Culture  4 SH
MUSC 4641  Seminar in Ethnomusicology: Issues in Fieldwork and Methodology  4 SH

ETHNOMUSICOCOLOGY ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
MUSC 1104  Survey of African-American Music  4 SH
AFAM 1104  The African-American Experience through Music  4 SH
MUSC 1112  Jazz  4 SH
MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH
AFAM 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
MUSC 1129  Music of the Middle East  4 SH
MUSC 1130  Music of Asia  4 SH
MUSC 1131  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
MUSC 1132  Music of the Jewish People  4 SH
MUSC 2101  Black Popular Music  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Industry
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

MUSIC THEORY
MUSC 1119  Fundamentals of Western Music Theory  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music History and Analysis
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

MUSIC HISTORY ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
MUSC 2316  Historical Traditions: History of the Music Industry  4 SH
MUSC 2311  Historical Traditions: America  4 SH
MUSC 2312  Historical Traditions: Classical  4 SH
MUSC 2313  Historical Traditions: World  4 SH
MUSC 3550  Historical Traditions: Special Topics since 1900  4 SH
MUSC 3560  History of Electronic Music  4 SH
MUST 2315  History of Electronic Music  4 SH

MUSIC ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the Department of Music.

MUSIC APPRECIATION
Complete one of the following courses:
MUSC 1101  Introduction to Music  4 SH
MUSC 1103  Music as a Social Expression  4 SH
MUSC 1104  Survey of African-American Music  4 SH
MUSC 1105  Music of the USA  4 SH
MUSC 1106  Women in Music  4 SH
MUSC 1108  Music and Poetry  4 SH
MUSC 1109  Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music  4 SH
MUSC 1110  Music in Popular Culture  4 SH
MUSC 1111  Rock Music  4 SH
MUSC 1112  Jazz  4 SH
MUSC 1113  Film Music  4 SH
MUSC 1118  Music Therapy  4 SH
MUSC 1120  Sound Health  4 SH
MUSC 1122  Music of the Baroque Era  4 SH
MUSC 1123  Music of the Classical Era  4 SH
MUSC 1124  Music of the Romantic Era  4 SH
MUSC 1125  Twentieth-Century Music  4 SH
MUSC 1126  New Directions in Music  4 SH
MUSC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH
MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH
MUSC 1129  Music of the Middle East  4 SH
MUSC 1130  Music of Asia  4 SH
MUSC 1131  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
MUSC 1132  Music of the Jewish People  4 SH
MUSC 1136  What’s Playing at Symphony?  4 SH
MUSC 1139  Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order  4 SH
MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
MUSC 2308  Principles of Music Literature  4 SH

MUSIC INDUSTRY
MUSI 1230  Introduction to Music Industry  4 SH

MUSIC INDUSTRY ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
MUSC 2210  Songwriting  4 SH
MUSI 2231  Music Licensing for Media  4 SH
MUSI 2232  Music Recording  4 SH
### Minor in Music Performance

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**Note:** Acceptance into the minor requires an audition.

#### Music Theory and Musicianship

A grade of C or higher is required in music theory courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1201</td>
<td>Music Theory 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 1241</td>
<td>Musicianship 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1202</td>
<td>Music Theory 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 1242</td>
<td>Musicianship 2</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1203</td>
<td>Music Theory for Music Industry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 1241</td>
<td>Musicianship 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1204</td>
<td>Music Theory for Music Industry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with MUSC 1242</td>
<td>Musicianship 2</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Performance Practice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 4621</td>
<td>Seminar in Performance Practice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Music Lessons

Complete four music lesson courses (courses are repeatable):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1901</td>
<td>Music Lessons 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1902</td>
<td>Music Lessons 2</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1903</td>
<td>Music Lessons 3</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1904</td>
<td>Music Lessons 4</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1905</td>
<td>Music Lessons 5</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Music Ensembles

Complete seven music ensembles:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1904</td>
<td>Chorus</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1905</td>
<td>Band</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1906</td>
<td>Orchestra</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1907</td>
<td>Wind Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1911</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1912</td>
<td>Rock Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1913</td>
<td>Blues/Rock Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1914</td>
<td>Create Your Own Music</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1915</td>
<td>Chamber Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1916</td>
<td>Contemporary Music Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1917</td>
<td>Jazz Choir and Combo</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1918</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1919</td>
<td>Fusion Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1920</td>
<td>Pep Band</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1921</td>
<td>World Fusion Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2502</td>
<td>Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Music Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1103</td>
<td>Music as a Social Expression</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1104</td>
<td>Survey of African-American Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1105</td>
<td>Music of the USA</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1106</td>
<td>Women in Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1108</td>
<td>Music and Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1109</td>
<td>Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1110</td>
<td>Music in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1111</td>
<td>Rock Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1112</td>
<td>Jazz</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1113</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1114</td>
<td>Mozart</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1116</td>
<td>Beethoven</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1117</td>
<td>George Gershwin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1123</td>
<td>Music of the Classical Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1125</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1126</td>
<td>New Directions in Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**GPA Requirement**

2.00 GPA required in the minor.
Minor in Musical Theatre

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUICKD COURSES

Music Theory
MUSIC 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 4 SH

REQUIRED COURSES

MUSIC 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 4 SH

Production
MUSIC 2211 Songwriting 2 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

NEC/NU Joint Certificate Program—General Certificate of Merit in Music Performance

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Complete 11 credits of course work at Northeastern University as indicated below.

Music Theory and Musicianship Placement

All students must take a theory placement exam. Students who do not place into MUSC 1201 or MUSI 1203 must first take the following course:

MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory 4 SH

Credits for MUSC 1119 do not count toward the certificate.

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete 5 credits of course work in music theory and musicianship by completing the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently:

MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH

Note: Music majors with a concentration in music industry may substitute the following courses:

MUSC 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH

Music History

Complete 4 credits in music history by completing one course from the following list:

MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
MUSC 1105 Music of the USA 4 SH
MUSC 1111 Rock Music 4 SH
MUSC 1112 Jazz 4 SH
MUSC 1121 Medieval and Renaissance Music 4 SH
MUSC 1122 Music of the Baroque Era 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Songwriting

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUICKD COURSES

Music Theory
MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music 4 SH

REQUIRED COURSES

Music Theory and Musicianship Placement

All students must take a theory placement exam. Students who do not place into MUSC 1201 or MUSI 1203 must first take the following course:

MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory 4 SH

Credits for MUSC 1119 do not count toward the certificate.

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete 5 credits of course work in music theory and musicianship by completing the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently:

MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH

Note: Music majors with a concentration in music industry may substitute the following courses:

MUSC 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH

Music History

Complete 4 credits in music history by completing one course from the following list:

MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
MUSC 1105 Music of the USA 4 SH
MUSC 1111 Rock Music 4 SH
MUSC 1112 Jazz 4 SH
MUSC 1121 Medieval and Renaissance Music 4 SH
MUSC 1122 Music of the Baroque Era 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Recording

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUICKD COURSES

Music Theory
MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music 4 SH

REQUIRED COURSES

Music Theory and Musicianship Placement

All students must take a theory placement exam. Students who do not place into MUSC 1201 or MUSI 1203 must first take the following course:

MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory 4 SH

Credits for MUSC 1119 do not count toward the certificate.

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete 5 credits of course work in music theory and musicianship by completing the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently:

MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH

Note: Music majors with a concentration in music industry may substitute the following courses:

MUSC 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH

Music History

Complete 4 credits in music history by completing one course from the following list:

MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
MUSC 1105 Music of the USA 4 SH
MUSC 1111 Rock Music 4 SH
MUSC 1112 Jazz 4 SH
MUSC 1121 Medieval and Renaissance Music 4 SH
MUSC 1122 Music of the Baroque Era 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Musical Theatre

See page 140.
Complete 3 credits of elective course work from the following list:

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1301</td>
<td>Build Your Voice: Art/Skillful Singing</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1401</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1411</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 1</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1421</td>
<td>Finale Chart Writing</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1451</td>
<td>Jazz History 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to Music-in-Education</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1516</td>
<td>Group Piano Class</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1612</td>
<td>The Art of Musical Sight-Reading</td>
<td>2 to 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1621</td>
<td>The Art of Practice and Performance</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1622</td>
<td>Developing Perfect Pitch 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1631</td>
<td>The Accidental Music Teacher: From Musical Artist to Creative Educator</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1642</td>
<td>Sight-Singing for Singers</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1801</td>
<td>Introduction to Composition 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1802</td>
<td>Contemporary Improvisation: 2 to 4 SH Skill Building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1803</td>
<td>Contemporary Improvisation: Music of the World—The African Diaspora</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1901</td>
<td>Art and Soul of Cinema: An Appreciation of Film Music</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1911</td>
<td>Latin American Classical Traditions 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2401</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training 2</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2411</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 2</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2431</td>
<td>Jazz Composition and Analysis</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2451</td>
<td>Jazz History 2</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2511</td>
<td>Music-in-Education Seminar</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2512</td>
<td>Models for Teaching and Learning for Music-in-Education</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2525</td>
<td>Art and Science of Assessing Music Learning</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2526</td>
<td>Music, Brain Development, and Learning</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2547</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Alternatives for Music-in-Education</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2548</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning with Music Technology</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2556</td>
<td>Improvisation in Music Education</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2561</td>
<td>String Pedagogy</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2571</td>
<td>Performing Artists in Schools</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2601</td>
<td>Music Production for Media</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2612</td>
<td>Piano Pedagogy</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2623</td>
<td>Developing Perfect Pitch 2</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2624</td>
<td>Advanced Perfect Pitch</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2644</td>
<td>Bach/Handel Arias for Singers</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2801</td>
<td>Introduction to Composition 2</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2911</td>
<td>Latin American Classical Traditions 2</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3401</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training 3</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3411</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 3</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3431</td>
<td>Jazz Arranging</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3611</td>
<td>Piano Interpretation/Performance Seminar</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3631</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century Tonal Counterpoint</td>
<td>2 to 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3633</td>
<td>Modal Counterpoint</td>
<td>2 to 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3641</td>
<td>Dramatic Coaching of Songs and Arias</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NEW ENGLAND CONSERVATORY REQUIREMENTS

Complete 3 credits of elective course work at New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education as indicated below.

Private Studio Instruction

Complete 8 credits of (repeatable) private studio instruction with New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education faculty. These credits may be accumulated in units of 2, 3, or 4 credits per semester. All private lessons require audition by NEC/NU faculty in order to assign private teacher placement. After being placed with a private teacher, and working with their certificate advisor, students must confirm with that teacher the length and number of lessons they will receive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1102</td>
<td>Music Instruction</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1103</td>
<td>Music Instruction</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1104</td>
<td>Music Instruction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Music Technology

Complete 1 semester hour in music technology by completing the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1201</td>
<td>Contemporary Music Production and Technology 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

Complete 3 credits of elective course work from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1301</td>
<td>Build Your Voice: Art/Skillful Singing</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1401</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1411</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 1</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1421</td>
<td>Finale Chart Writing</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1451</td>
<td>Jazz History 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Music Theory and Musicianship Placement

Note: Music majors with a concentration in music industry may substitute the following courses:
- MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1
- with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1
- MUSI 1204 Music Theory for Music Industry 2
- with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2

Music History

Complete 4 credits in music history by completing one course from the following list:
- MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music
- MUSC 1105 Music of the USA
- MUSC 1111 Rock Music
- MUSC 1112 Jazz
- MUSC 1121 Medieval and Renaissance Music
- MUSC 1122 Music of the Baroque Era
- MUSC 1123 Music of the Classical Era
- MUSC 1124 Music of the Romantic Era
- MUSC 1125 Twentieth-Century Music

Ensembles

Complete 6 credits in music ensembles by completing six courses from the following list:
- MUSC 1712 Baroque Ensemble
- MUSC 1713 NEC Voices: A New Choral Experience
- MUSC 1714 Renaissance Ensemble
- MUSC 1716 Contemporary Improvisation Ensemble: Walking between Worlds
- MUSC 1721 Guitar Ensemble 1
- MUSC 1731 Jazz Ensemble
- MUSC 1741 Chamber Music Ensemble
- MUSC 1742 Chamber Music Duo
- MUSC 1751 Vocal Chamber Music
- MUSC 1771 Improvisation and Composition Ensemble
- MUSC 1781 Medieval Folk Roots Ensemble
- MUSC 3642 Opera Ensemble Skills

NEC/NHU Joint Certificate Program—Professional Studies Certificate in Music Performance

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Complete 22 credits of course work at Northeastern University as indicated below.

Music Theory and Musicianship Placement

All students must take a theory placement exam. Students who do not place into MUSC 1201 or MUSI 1203 must first take the following course:
- MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory

Credits for MUSC 1119 do not count toward the certificate.

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete 10 credits of course work in music theory and musicianship by completing the four following courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently:
- MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1
- with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1
- MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2
- with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2

Recital Preparation and Performance

Complete 2 credits in recital preparation and performance by completing the following two courses:
- MUSC 3410 Recital 1
- MUSC 4622 Recital 2

NEW ENGLAND CONSERVATORY REQUIREMENTS

Complete 26 credits of course work at New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education as indicated below.

Private Studio Instruction

Complete 16 credits of (repeatable) private studio instruction with New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education faculty. These credits may be accumulated in units of 2, 3, or 4 credits per semester. All private lessons require audition by
NEC/NU faculty in order to assign private teacher placement. After being placed with a private teacher, and working with their certificate advisor, students must confirm with that teacher the length and number of lessons they will receive.

**Music Technology**
Complete 1 semester hour in music technology by completing the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1201</td>
<td>Contemporary Music Production and Technology 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**
Complete 7 credits of elective course work from the following list:

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1301</td>
<td>Build Your Voice: Art/Skillful Singing</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1401</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1411</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 1</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1421</td>
<td>Finale Chart Writing</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1451</td>
<td>Jazz History 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to Music-in-Education</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1612</td>
<td>Group Piano Class</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1621</td>
<td>The Art of Musical Sight-Reading</td>
<td>2 to 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1622</td>
<td>The Art of Practice and Performance</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1623</td>
<td>Developing Perfect Pitch 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1631</td>
<td>The Accidental Music Teacher: From Musical Artist to Creative Educator</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1642</td>
<td>Sight-Singing for Singers</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1801</td>
<td>Introduction to Composition 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1802</td>
<td>Contemporary Improvisation: Skill Building</td>
<td>2 to 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1803</td>
<td>Contemporary Improvisation: Music of the World—The African Diaspora</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1901</td>
<td>Art and Soul of Cinema: An Appreciation of Film Music</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1911</td>
<td>Latin American Classical Traditions 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2401</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training 2</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2411</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 2</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2431</td>
<td>Jazz Composition and Analysis</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2451</td>
<td>Jazz History 2</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2511</td>
<td>Music-in-Education Seminar</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2512</td>
<td>Models for Teaching and Learning for Music-in-Education</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2525</td>
<td>Art and Science of Assessing Music Learning</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2526</td>
<td>Music, Brain Development, and Learning</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2547</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Alternatives for Music-in-Education</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2548</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning with Music Technology</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2556</td>
<td>Improvisation in Music Education</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ensembles**
Complete 2 credits in ensembles by completing two courses from the following list:

**Ensembles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1712</td>
<td>Baroque Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1713</td>
<td>NEC Voices: A New Choral Experience</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1714</td>
<td>Renaissance Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1716</td>
<td>Contemporary Improvisation: Ensemble: Walking between Worlds</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1721</td>
<td>Guitar Ensemble 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1731</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1741</td>
<td>Chamber Music Ensemble</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1742</td>
<td>Chamber Music Duo</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1751</td>
<td>Vocal Chamber Music</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1771</td>
<td>Improvisation and Composition Ensemble</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1781</td>
<td>Medieval Folk Roots Ensemble</td>
<td>1.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3642</td>
<td>Opera Ensemble Skills</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THEATRE

www.northeastern.edu/camd/theatre

SCOTT EDMISTON, MFA
Professor of the Practice and Chair

180 Ryder Hall
617.373.2244
617.373.4149 (fax)
Antonio Ocampo-Guzman, Associate Professor and
Undergraduate Mentor, antonio@neu.edu

The Northeastern Department of Theatre is a community dedicated to creativity, collaboration, and excellence in the pursuit of innovative ways to see, to investigate, and to make theatre for a new generation. We offer students a transformative education by aligning performance and production with academic inquiry and professional experiential learning. Our curriculum embraces diverse techniques, philosophies, and measures of success.

Connecting classroom experiences to the stage, we produce a diverse season of plays and musicals, ranging from classical theatre to world premieres. Nearly fifty performances take place annually in the Studio Theatre, where students collaborate with faculty and professional guest artists to achieve the highest standard of professionalism. With more than thirty co-op partners around the globe, students can unite the career elements of a conservatory program with the comprehensive education of a liberal arts degree.

Our multidimensional students develop a unique understanding of creative entrepreneurship. They are actors, directors, designers, technicians, playwrights, stage managers, producers, and administrators. With generosity, integrity, respect, and rigor, we explore theatre as a living art that engages with our global society and the moment in which we live.

Academic Progression Standards
Students must receive a minimum grade of 2.000 in major courses. The following courses must be taken by the end of the fourth semester (third semester for transfer students):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1120</td>
<td>Acting 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1131</td>
<td>Technical Theatre 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1210</td>
<td>Theatre and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1270</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatrical Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History: Greek Tragedy to Romance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 4701</td>
<td>Rehearsal and Performance (to be completed twice)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preapproved Template Program in Theatre
The Department of Theatre offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Theatre
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Background and History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History: Greek Tragedy to Romance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Onstage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1120</td>
<td>Acting 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 3550</td>
<td>Concepts of Directing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2325</td>
<td>From Script to Stage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Backstage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1131</td>
<td>Technical Theatre 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1270</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatrical Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

History/Literature/Criticism

Complete three of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1210</td>
<td>Theatre and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2315</td>
<td>Rebels of Modern Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2335</td>
<td>Boston Theatre Experience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 3450</td>
<td>Shakespeare in Performance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 3500</td>
<td>Dramatic Theory/Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rehearsal and Performance

Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THTR 4701</td>
<td>Rehearsal and Performance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

College of Arts, Media and Design

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
### THEATRE CONCENTRATION
Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

#### Concentration in Performance
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1250</td>
<td>Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2342</td>
<td>Acting 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2343</td>
<td>Acting 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Concentration in Production
**REQUIRED**
- THTR 2365 Technical Theatre 2 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL**
- Complete two of the following courses:
  - THTR 2370 Lighting Design for the Stage 4 SH
  - THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH
  - THTR 2385 Pattern Drafting and Costume Construction 4 SH
  - THTR 3460 Scenic Design 4 SH
  - THTR 3465 Theatrical Drafting 4 SH

### Theatre General Electives
Complete three courses in the following range:
- THTR 2300 to THTR 4699

### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

### THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BS in Theatre
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

### THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

#### Theatre Background and History
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatre</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History: Greek Tragedy to Romanticism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Onstage
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1120</td>
<td>Acting 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 3550</td>
<td>Concepts of Directing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2325</td>
<td>From Script to Stage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Backstage
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1131</td>
<td>Technical Theatre 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1270</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatrical Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### History/Literature/Criticism
Complete three of the following courses:
- THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
- THTR 2315 Rebels of Modern Drama 4 SH
- THTR 2335 Boston Theatre Experience 4 SH
- THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

#### Rehearsal and Performance
Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH
  and complete the following course:
- THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

#### Concentration in Performance
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1250</td>
<td>Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2342</td>
<td>Acting 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2343</td>
<td>Acting 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Concentration in Production
**REQUIRED**
- THTR 2365 Technical Theatre 2 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL**
- Complete two of the following courses:
  - THTR 2370 Lighting Design for the Stage 4 SH
  - THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH
  - THTR 2385 Pattern Drafting and Costume Construction 4 SH
  - THTR 3460 Scenic Design 4 SH
  - THTR 3465 Theatrical Drafting 4 SH

### Theatre General Electives
Complete three courses in the following range:
- THTR 2300 to THTR 4699

### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.
THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above.
Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Studies
MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH

Advanced Theory
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Electives
Complete four of the following courses:
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH
MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production 4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2305 Digital Media Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
MSCR 2500 Digital Media Research 4 SH
MSCR 3210 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3300 Media Activism 4 SH
MSCR 3402 Television and Society 4 SH
MSCR 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
MSCR 3428 Television Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3435 Media Industries 4 SH
MSCR 3437 Media and Identity 4 SH
MSCR 3438 Celebrity Culture 4 SH
MSCR 3500 Documentary Storytelling 4 SH
MSCR 2895 Film Analysis 4 SH

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4206 Age, Media, and Representation 4 SH
MSCR 4208 TV History 4 SH
MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
MSCR 4610 The Networked Self 4 SH
MSCR 4622 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
MSCR 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
MSCR 4991 Research 4 SH
MSCR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
MSCR 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
MSCR 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Theatre
THTR 1101 Introduction to Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
THTR 1270 Introduction to Theatrical Design 4 SH
THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH

History, Theory, and Literature Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1150 Twentieth-Century Dance History 4 SH
THTR 1215 Activism and Performance 4 SH
THTR 1230 The Evolution of Fashion and Costume 4 SH
THTR 2300 Theatre History: Greek Tragedy to Romanticism 4 SH
THTR 2315 Rebels of Modern Drama 4 SH
THTR 2325 From Script to Stage 4 SH
THTR 2330 Playwriting 4 SH
THTR 2335 Boston Theatre Experience 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Tracks
Complete either the performance track or the production track.
PERFORMANCE TRACK
Complete two of the following courses:

- THTR 1125 Improvisation for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- or THTR 1127 Improvisation for Entrepreneurs—Abroad 4 SH
- THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
- THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

PRODUCTION TRACK
Complete two of the following courses:

- THTR 1131 to THTR 2370
- THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH
- THTR 3460 Scenic Design 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Media and Screen Studies Capstone
- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Theatre Capstone
- THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Studies
- MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH

Advanced Theory
- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Electives
Complete four of the following courses:
- CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH
- MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production 4 SH
- MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
- MSCR 2305 Digital Media Culture 4 SH
- MSCR 3210 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
- MSCR 3300 Media Activism 4 SH
- MSCR 3402 Television and Society 4 SH
- MSCR 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
- MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
- MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
- MSCR 3428 Television Studies 4 SH
- MSCR 3435 Media Industries 4 SH
- MSCR 3437 Media and Identity 4 SH
- MSCR 3438 Celebrity Culture 4 SH
- MSCR 3500 Documentary Storytelling 4 SH
- MSCR 2895 Film Analysis 4 SH

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
- CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
- CINE 4582 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
- MSCR 4206 Age, Media, and Representation 4 SH
- MSCR 4208 TV History 4 SH
- MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
- MSCR 4610 The Networked Self 4 SH
- MSCR 4622 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
- MSCR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- MSCR 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- MSCR 4991 Research 4 SH
- MSCR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- MSCR 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
- MSCR 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Theatre
- THTR 1101 Introduction to Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Introduction to Theatrical Design 4 SH
- THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
History, Theory, and Literature Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
- THTR 1150 Twentieth-Century Dance History 4 SH
- THTR 1215 Activism and Performance 4 SH
- THTR 1230 The Evolution of Fashion and Costume 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History: Greek Tragedy to Romanticism 4 SH
- THTR 2315 Rebels of Modern Drama 4 SH
- THTR 2325 From Script to Stage 4 SH
- THTR 2330 Playwriting 4 SH
- THTR 2335 Boston Theatre Experience 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Tracks
Complete either the performance track or the production track.

PERFORMANCE TRACK
Complete two of the following courses:
- THTR 1125 Improvisation for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- or THTR 1127 Improvisation for Entrepreneurs—Abroad 4 SH
- THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
- THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

PRODUCTION TRACK
Complete two of the following courses:
- THTR 1131 to THTR 2370
- THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH
- THTR 3460 Scenic Design 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Media and Screen Studies Capstone
- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Theatre Capstone
- THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
- AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH

Social and Cultural World
- DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
- DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting
- INTP 3550 Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre 4 SH
- INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Theatre
A grade of C or higher is required:
- THTR 1101 Introduction to Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
- THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Introduction to Theatrical Design 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History: Greek Tragedy to Romanticism 4 SH
- THTR 2325 From Script to Stage 4 SH
- THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
- THTR 2335 Boston Theatre Experience 4 SH
- THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Integrative Course Work
- INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH
- THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.
**COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENT**
Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Theatre**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note*: No student may receive a theatre minor as a result of external transfer credit only.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- THTR 1101  Introduction to Theatre  4 SH
- THTR 1130  Introduction to Acting  4 SH
- THTR 1131  Technical Theatre 1  4 SH
- THTR 1210  Theatre and Society  4 SH
- THTR 4701  Rehearsal and Performance  4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two of the following courses:
- THTR 1270  Introduction to Theatrical Design  4 SH
- THTR 2300  Theatre History: Greek Tragedy to Romanticism  4 SH
- THTR 2325  From Script to Stage  4 SH
- THTR 2344  Intermediate Acting  4 SH

**THEATRE PRACTICUM**
- THTR 4804  Theatre Practicum  1 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**Minor in Musical Theatre**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- THTR 1130  Introduction to Acting  4 SH
- THTR 2310  History of Musical Theatre  4 SH
- THTR 3570  Musical Theatre Technique  4 SH

**MUSIC THEORY**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MUSC 1119  Fundamentals of Western Music Theory  4 SH
- MUSC 1201  Music Theory 1  4 SH

**MUSIC THEATRE ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses:
- MUSC 1101  Introduction to Music  4 SH
- MUSC 1109  Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music  4 SH
- MUSC 2210  Songwriting 1  4 SH
- THTR 1101  Introduction to Theatre  4 SH
- THTR 1270  Introduction to Theatrical Design  4 SH
- THTR 2325  From Script to Stage  4 SH
- THTR 2330  Playwriting  4 SH
- THTR 2344  Intermediate Acting  4 SH

**VOICE, COMPOSITION, OR THEATRE**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MUSC 1901  Music Lessons 1  1 SH
- MUSC 1903  Composition Lessons  1 SH
- THTR 4804  Theatre Practicum  1 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Modern business faces many opportunities and challenges due to increasing globalization of economies; political change; and the effects of foreign policy, technological advances, regulatory policies, and economic policies. The result is increased demand for highly trained individuals equipped to analyze and address this changing environment.

Programs in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business are designed for students who are preparing to take on managerial responsibility. These programs seek to help students develop the ability to recognize and solve business and organizational problems and understand the role of business in the community, the nation, and the world. The school’s goals are to help students develop ideals that are ethically sound and socially desirable; cultivate an awareness of the social, political, and economic developments to which businesses must adapt; develop sound judgment and effective communication skills; and develop their individual interests and talents.

The school offers Bachelor of Science degrees in international business and in business administration with concentrations in accounting, entrepreneurship and innovation, finance, management, information management, supply chain management, and marketing. The business curriculum is enhanced by courses in the sciences, humanities, and social sciences. In addition to their academic courses, all students are required to complete a cooperative education plan.

Co-op provides a learning experience beyond the classroom. Textbook examples come to life in real-world business settings where business theories are applied to actual business problems. In turn, these experiences serve to stimulate inquiry and discussion back in the classroom. This interaction between college studies and cooperative education sets the stage for a lifetime of learning.

The undergraduate program of the D’Amore-McKim School of Business meets the standards of the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business for faculty and student quality, curriculum design, and overall university support.

After graduation, students may obtain jobs in all aspects of business, both domestically and internationally, as well as in nonprofits and government.

Academic Progression Standards
In addition to meeting the university progression standards, students must achieve a 2.000 GPA in business courses.

Freshmen must complete at least 32 semester hours (SH) in order to progress to sophomore status. Freshmen who earn fewer than 32 SH must make up the difference prior to graduation. Students beyond the freshman year must complete at least 16 SH each in-school (not on co-op) full semester and 8 SH each in-school summer half semester in order to progress to the next class standing.

Students who do not meet academic progression standards will be placed on academic probation and may be subject to dismissal from the university.

Pass/Fail Option
D’Amore-McKim School of Business students may opt to take courses on a pass/fail basis in accordance with university policy but should be aware that this policy applies to nonbusiness courses that will count as open electives only. Business courses may not be taken pass/fail under any circumstance.

Taking Courses While on Co-op
It is D’Amore-McKim School of Business policy that, with permission of their academic advisor, co-op coordinator, and employer, students may take a maximum of one class while on co-op during the fall, spring, or summer term. Students should initiate this process by filling out the appropriate paperwork with their co-op coordinator.
External Transfer to the D’Amore-McKim School of Business

External transfer students are accepted from other academic institutions during the fall and spring terms. Applications and accompanying materials are submitted directly to the Admissions Office.

The D’Amore-McKim School of Business at Northeastern University is accredited by the Association for the Advancement of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB) and as such complies with the following regulations governing the transferring of credit:

Courses from an AACSB-accredited institution:
Students may transfer a maximum of 80 SH of credit. A combination of 60 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 28 SH of business courses will be accepted; 64 SH may be applied as credits toward the degree.

Courses from a non-AACSB-accredited institution:
Students may transfer a maximum of 60 SH of credit. A combination of 52 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 20 SH of business courses will be accepted.

Some courses are not eligible for transfer. Check with the Office of Undergraduate Admissions for more details.

Graduation Requirements

The school reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Bachelor of Science degree candidates must complete all prescribed work of the curriculum in which they seek to qualify, currently 128 SH. The degree not only represents the formal completion of selected courses, but also indicates professional study in the major or concentration. A GPA of 2.000 and a C average in all business courses are required for graduation. Students must be enrolled in a full program of studies in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business during the final four semesters preceding graduation (64 SH).

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Students who wish to enter one of the minor programs listed below should sign up in the Undergraduate Business Programs Office, 250 Dodge Hall. Students who complete all five courses successfully and have earned at least a C (2.000) average in them will be awarded the minor at graduation.

Business Administration

The minor in business administration introduces nonbusiness students to the key functional areas in business, providing a broad overview of the business world. The minor is available to nonbusiness students only.

Minor in Business Administration

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

ACCOUNTING
ACCT 1209 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR
ORGB 3209 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

FINANCE
Note: ACCT 1209 is a prerequisite for FINA 2209:
FINA 2209 Financial Management 4 SH

MARKETING
Note: It is recommended that students complete ACCT 1209 prior to taking MKTG 2209:
MKTG 2209 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

BUSINESS ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses or, with the approval of the undergraduate dean’s office, any business course for which the prerequisites have been met:
ENTR 1201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
FINA 1209 Personal Finance 4 SH
FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
INTB 2501 Competing to Win in Emerging Markets 4 SH

For pharmacy students only:
PHMD 6250 Pharmacy Care Management 3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Emerging Markets
The minor in emerging markets introduces students to the challenges and opportunities that face companies in countries that are rapidly developing into more developed world economies. Students have an opportunity to combine course work that explores the dynamics of conducting business and generating innovations in emerging markets with a summer field project on-site in an area of the world where markets are rapidly developing. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

Minor in Emerging Markets
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

EMERGING MARKETS
INTB 2501 Competing to Win in Emerging Markets 4 SH
FIELD RESEARCH
INTB 3316 Economic, Social, and Political Dimensions of Doing Business in Brazil 4 SH
with INTB 3318 Field Research in Emerging Markets in Brazil 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
or HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.00 GPA required in the minor

Entrepreneurship
The Center for Entrepreneurship Education is a university-wide resource that integrates entrepreneurship and innovation courses, entrepreneurial co-ops in early stage companies, venture incubation through the on-campus IDEA program, and venture launch by helping entrepreneurs raise startup funds from the local angel and venture capital community.

One of the flagship programs of the center is a minor in entrepreneurship. The minor introduces students to the challenges and opportunities associated with starting and growing their own business. Students are exposed to innovation, marketing, and business modeling skills and have an opportunity to develop prototypes for their new ideas. They will then work in interdisciplinary teams to develop business plans suitable for their ventures. Support is provided to help students advance their ventures through IDEA, the venture incubator. Students are also encouraged to participate in the nationally recognized Entrepreneurs Club.

The minor in entrepreneurship allows nonbusiness students to explore their major discipline through a completely different lens and to potentially launch a new venture. Business students should pursue a concentration or dual concentration in entrepreneurship and innovation.

For more information, contact the program coordinator, Dr. Gordon Adomdza, in 218C Hayden Hall, at 617.373.6028, or at g.adomdza@neu.edu. Also visit the program website, www.northeastern.edu/entrepreneurship.

Minor in Entrepreneurship
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This minor is not available to students in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business.

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete four of the following courses. A minimum of two courses must be ENTR courses:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ARTG 1250 Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
ARTG 3462 Experience Design 1 4 SH
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches 4 SH
GAME 2010 The Business of Games 4 SH
The following courses are available to engineering students only:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 5100 Product Development for Engineers 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.00 GPA required in the minor

Global Social Entrepreneurship
Combining course work and a summer field project, the minor in global social entrepreneurship introduces students to the ways in which business solutions can address social problems. Students in this program have the opportunity to engage in microfinance
Minor in Global Social Entrepreneurship
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.

REQUIRED COURSE
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH

RESEARCH COURSES
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
with ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
or ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
with ENTR 3318 Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America 4 SH
or ENTR 4512 Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India 4 SH
with ENTR 4514 Development Practice and Global Citizenship in India 4 SH
or HUSV 4945 Leadership and International Program Development 4 SH
with HUSV 4866 Intercultural Studies through Human Services 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 3120 Consumer Cultures 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the major

Sustainable Business Practices
Combining course work and a summer field project, the minor in sustainable business practices seeks to provide students with a deeper understanding of sustainability issues and the tools to address these issues in a business environment. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

Minor in Sustainable Business Practices
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.

SUSTAINABILITY IN BUSINESS
FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

FIELD RESEARCH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
with ENTR 3328 Field Research in Sustainable Business 4 SH
or ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
with ENTR 3338 Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1120 Oceans and Coasts 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
GE 1201 Alternative Energy Technologies Abroad 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
ME 4680 Energy Systems 4 SH
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHYS 1132 Energy, Environment, and Society 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
A concentration in accounting aims to prepare the graduate for entry into public accounting or private industry in a highly valued career. Accounting is a dynamic profession that requires people to possess sound technical knowledge, critical thinking skills, superior interpersonal skills, and the ability to communicate effectively. Accountants hold senior management positions in private companies in business or industry, public accounting firms, and government agencies.

To prepare for an accounting career, students take courses in financial reporting, managerial accounting, and intermediate accounting, with additional elective courses available for more specialized studies in strategic cost analysis, auditing and other assurance services, income tax planning, and accounting information systems. Students wishing to sit for the CPA exam may combine the BSBA with a concentration in accounting with the Master of Science in Accounting (five-year BSBA/MSA program).

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Accounting

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **MATH 1231** Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- **MATH 1241** Calculus 1 4 SH
- **MATH 1242** Calculus 2 4 SH
- **MATH 1251** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- **MATH 1252** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- **MATH 1340** Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Statistics**

- **MGSC 2301** Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

- **ECON 1115** Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- **ECON 1116** Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**

- **ACCT 1201** Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- **ACCT 2301** Managerial Accounting 4 SH

**Finance**

- **FINA 2201** Financial Management 4 SH

**Marketing**

- **MKTG 2201** Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Management Information Systems**

- **MISM 2301** Management Information Systems 4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

- **SCHM 2301** Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**

- **ORGB 3201** Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**Strategy in Action**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **STRT 4501** Strategy in Action 4 SH
- **STRT 4516** External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

- **INTB 1203** International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN ACCOUNTING**

**Required Courses**

- **ACCT 3401** Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- **ACCT 4501** Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

- **ACCT 3403** Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- **ACCT 3416** Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- **ACCT 4412** Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- **ACCT 4414** Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

- **ENTR 2301** Innovation! 4 SH
- or **ENTR 2303** Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH
ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346,
courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201,
ENTR 4501
Complete two of the following courses.
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201,
ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346,
ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a 4 SH
ENTR 4512 Social Entrepreneurship and 4 SH
ENTR 4520 Impact Investing and Social Finance 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation 4 SH
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINA 3316 Microfinance: Fostering 4 SH
FINA 3320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4524 Credit Analysis 4 SH
FINA 4526 Core Topics in Alternative 4 SH
FINA 4983 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation 4 SH
FINA 3308 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation 4 SH
FINA 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

Concentration in Information Management

REQUIRED COURSES
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Management

REQUIRED COURSE
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:

- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
REQUIRED COURSES
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
REQUIRED COURSES
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
Entrepreneurship and innovation offers a dynamic set of courses for students considering career paths as either startup entrepreneurs or corporate innovators. In addition to the general concentration, we also offer three specific tracks of study: technology entrepreneurship, family business entrepreneurship, and social entrepreneurship. We also offer exciting co-op jobs in a broad range of early stage firms as well as more established companies, including family businesses. Teaching you are professors who have also been entrepreneurs and innovators in their own careers and who are now accomplished researchers. This makes our courses both cutting edge and “real world.”

There are also specialized field study programs abroad called Dialogues of Civilization in places such as South Africa, India, and Ireland. By taking one of these dialogues, a student has an opportunity to earn the right to use the global designation on his or her resumé, i.e., global technology entrepreneurship, global family business entrepreneurship, or global social entrepreneurship.

The Northeastern Center for Entrepreneurship Education (NUCEE) is a university-wide program that helps undergraduate and graduate students, as well as alumni, start new companies. This is a system of experiential entrepreneurship education: Classroom education and co-ops are the first step. The next step is incubating new ventures right on campus in the student-led organization, IDEA. With our support, many of these ventures launch as funded and self-sustaining companies in the field. The Entrepreneurship and Innovation Group is the platform for many of these activities (www.northeastern.edu/entrepreneurship).

In addition to NUCEE, the Entrepreneurship and Innovation Group provides leadership with the Center for Family Business and the globally recognized Social Enterprise Institute (SEI). The Center for Family Business runs local programs that offer members advice and guidance on the many different aspects of running a family business, while SEI provides microfinance and small-business consulting field trips abroad.

Whether you wish to concentrate in entrepreneurship and innovation or use it as a dual concentration (such as with finance or marketing), these courses are important components of business education in today’s economy. Even if you don’t wish to start your own company, entrepreneurial thinking is a valued attribute of every executive in companies of all sizes and in all industries.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics

MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance

FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Marketing

MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Management Information Systems

MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501</td>
<td>Strategy in Action</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4516</td>
<td>External Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Business/Social Responsibility

INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
**CONCENTRATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

**Introductory Course**
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
  or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**Capstone Course**
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
  or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
  or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**Electives**
Complete two of the following courses. *Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- ENTR 4512 Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India 4 SH
- ENTR 4520 Impact Investing and Social Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
  or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4524 Credit Analysis 4 SH
- FINA 4526 Core Topics in Alternative Investments 4 SH
- FINA 4983 Special Topics in Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH

---

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY**
MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
MISM 4512  Special Topics in Information Technology Management  4 SH
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
or MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
or SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
or SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
or SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

Concentration in Management

REQUIRED COURSE
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 3510  Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

REQUIRED COURSES
MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Entrepreneurship
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This minor is not available to students in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business.

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete four of the following courses. A minimum of two courses must be ENTR courses:
ENTR 2301  Entrepreneurship!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ARTG 1250  Design Process Context and Systems  4 SH
ARTG 3462  Experience Design  4 SH
BIOL 5579  Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches  4 SH
GAME 2010  The Business of Games  4 SH
The following courses are available to engineering students only:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH  
GE 5100 Product Development for Engineers 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**  
2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**FINANCE**  
www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

413 Hayden Hall  
617.373.3616  
617.373.8798 (fax)  
Jeffery A. Born, Professor and Group Coordinator,  
j.born@neu.edu

The role of people trained in finance is expanding rapidly within the business world. Changes on the financial scene—rising securities prices, fluctuating inflation, currency values and interest rates, and globalization of markets—have created an awareness that financial knowledge is essential to the effective management of business firms and many other types of organizations.

Finance is the management of real and monetary assets for businesses, financial institutions, nonprofit organizations, governments, and individuals. Finance courses draw on accounting principles, economic theory, and quantitative methods. These courses develop methods to direct the way capital is acquired and managed. Students are exposed to economic and financial systems and how they operate. They also are given an opportunity to analyze economic trends and indicators and how to apply this analysis to financial decision making.

Students may specialize in one or more of the following areas: corporate finance, investment management and analysis, risk management, and real estate. The program is designed to prepare students for careers in corporate financial management, security analysis, investment management, security or insurance brokerage, credit management, and risk management with corporations, banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions.

**BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**  
See page 34 for requirement list.

**BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**

*Mathematics*

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit (SH)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

**Statistics**
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
ACCT 1201  Financial Accounting and Reporting  4 SH
ACCT 2301  Managerial Accounting  4 SH

**Finance**
FINA 2201  Financial Management  4 SH

**Marketing**
MKTG 2201  Introduction to Marketing  4 SH

**Management Information Systems**
MISM 2301  Management Information Systems  4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
SCHM 2301  Supply Chain and Operations Management  4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior  4 SH

**Strategy in Action**
Complete one of the following courses:
STRT 4501  Strategy in Action  4 SH
STRT 4516  External Case Competition Challenge  4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**

**Required Courses**
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

**Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:
FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4524  Credit Analysis  4 SH
FINA 4526  Core Topics in Alternative Investments  4 SH
FINA 4983  Special Topics in Finance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**
ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses. *Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:

ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3320  Base of Pyramid Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH
ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
ENTR 4512  Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India  4 SH
ENTR 4520  Impact Investing and Social Finance  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

MISM 3403  Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH
MISM 4501  Business Systems Integration  4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete two of the following courses. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH
MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH
MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
MISM 4512  Special Topics in Information Technology Management  4 SH
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
or MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
or SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
or SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
or SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

Concentration in Information Management

REQUIRED COURSES
MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance/
MSF—Master of Science in Finance
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**Business Core Requirements**

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 1231: Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241: Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242: Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251: Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252: Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340: Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341: Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342: Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Statistics**
- MGSC 2301: Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
- ECON 1115: Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116: Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Business Requirements**

**Accounting**
- ACCT 1201: Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301: Managerial Accounting 4 SH

**Finance**
- FINA 2201: Financial Management 4 SH

**Marketing**
- MKTG 2201: Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Management Information Systems**
- MISM 2301: Management Information Systems 4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
- SCHM 2301: Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
- ORGB 3201: Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**Strategy in Action**
Complete one of the following courses:
- STRT 4501: Strategy in Action 4 SH
- STRT 4516: External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
- INTB 1203: International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**Required Courses**
- FINA 3301: Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303: Investments 4 SH

**Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ENTR 3219: Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- FINA 4270: Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310: Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312: Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320: International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410: Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412: Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420: Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512: Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514: Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516: Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518: Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4524: Credit Analysis 4 SH
- FINA 4526: Core Topics in Alternative Investments 4 SH
- FINA 4983: Special Topics in Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4602: Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604: Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608: Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610: Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Second Business Concentration (Optional)**
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**Required Courses**
- ACCT 3401: Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501: Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ACCT 3403: Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416: Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
Entrepreneurship and Innovation

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**

- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses. *Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514.*

- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- ENTR 4512 Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India 4 SH
- ENTR 4520 Impact Investing and Social Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*

- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- or MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- or SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three of the following courses:

- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH
**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
- SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
- SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

**ELECTIVE**
Complete one of the following courses:
- SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
- SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT**
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

**Required Courses**
- FINA 6202  Analysis of Financial Institutions and Markets  3 SH
- FINA 6204  International Finance Management  3 SH

**Upper-Level Finance Courses**
Complete two courses in the range FINA 6000 to FINA 6999 but not FINA 6205, FINA 6209, or FINA 6219.

**Graduate Open Elective**
Complete one graduate open elective.

**BSBA/MSF ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
A grade of B or higher is required:
- FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
- FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

Students are required to have an undergraduate GPA of 3.250.

**UNDERGRADUATE BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**
A minimum 2.000 GPA in undergraduate business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

---

**INFORMATION MANAGEMENT**

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

314 Hayden Hall
617.373.3132
617.373.3166 (fax)
Yang W. Lee, Associate Professor and Group Coordinator, y.lee@neu.edu

In the global information age, success for individuals and for companies requires the ability to manage information effectively. To that end, the goal of the information management concentration is to teach future managers how to use information systems and information technology to help organizations and individuals perform more efficiently and effectively. This can lead the student in two career directions:

- To become a professional in the information systems function of a company or in an IS consulting company.
- To accelerate and enhance a career in another functional area such as accounting, finance, marketing, etc.

Understanding how to get the right information in the right form and format to the right people at the right time is essential in today’s business world, especially when companies and the individuals that do this well are achieving significant competitive advantage. Students have an opportunity to develop new, cutting-edge approaches that allow them to use the powerful resource of information to its greatest advantage. They also have the opportunity to develop technical and problem-solving skills that are in high demand by employers.

Managers in the information-systems function need to interact frequently with other managers throughout an organization. Therefore, students are encouraged to complete a dual concentration in information management and another area of business. Graduates of this program have a wide range of career paths that suit their particular interests. Professional options include business/systems analyst, database designer and administrator, webmaster, software help-desk expert, project specialist, consultant, network administrator, and IT specialist within other departments, such as financial services, accounting, marketing, or manufacturing.
### BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business
Administration with Concentration in Information Management

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

#### BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Statistics**
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

#### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

**Accounting**
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

**Finance**
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**Marketing**
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Management Information Systems**
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**Strategy in Action**
Complete one of the following courses:
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
- STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

### CONCENTRATION IN INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

#### Required Courses
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

####Electives
Complete two of the following courses. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- or MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- or SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

### SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

#### Concentration in Accounting

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

#### Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses. *Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SHs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3210</td>
<td>Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2215</td>
<td>Understanding Family Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3217</td>
<td>Global Family Business Leadership</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3220</td>
<td>International Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3305</td>
<td>Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3320</td>
<td>Base of Pyramid Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3348</td>
<td>Family Business: A Global Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3403</td>
<td>Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4512</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4520</td>
<td>Impact Investing and Social Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4524</td>
<td>Credit Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4526</td>
<td>Core Topics in Alternative Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4983</td>
<td>Special Topics in Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3301</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4310</td>
<td>Working Capital Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4312</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4320</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4410</td>
<td>Valuation and Value Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4412</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4420</td>
<td>Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4512</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4514</td>
<td>Investment Banking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4501</td>
<td>Skills for Managerial Success</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3302</td>
<td>Negotiating in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3330</td>
<td>Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3340</td>
<td>Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3420</td>
<td>Managing Human Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3435</td>
<td>Social Networks and Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3510</td>
<td>Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4310</td>
<td>The Management Practices of Great Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4603</td>
<td>Leadership Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2215</td>
<td>Understanding Family Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3401</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4310</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4420</td>
<td>Sales Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4502</td>
<td>Marketing in the Service Sector</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4504</td>
<td>Advertising and Brand Promotion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4506</td>
<td>Consumer Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4510</td>
<td>New Product Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4512</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Management

**REQUIRED COURSE**

- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

- Complete three of the following courses:
  - MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
  - MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
  - MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH

### Concentration in Marketing

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

- Complete two of the following courses:
  - MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
  - MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
  - MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
  - MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
  - MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
  - MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
  - MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
  - MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

### Concentration in Supply Chain Management

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH
ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad
313 Hayden Hall
617.373.2182
617.373.8628 (fax)
Christopher J. Robertson, Professor and Group Coordinator, c.robertson@neu.edu

Globalization of the world economy, the growth of multinational firms, and international trade have created an increasing demand for managers who are equipped to address the complexities of international business. The D’Amore-McKim School of Business offers the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) to meet the needs of the highly motivated student who plans a career in international business whether abroad or in the United States. This program, the first of its kind in the United States, was initiated in 1994.

The primary purpose of the BSIB is to simulate an expatriate assignment opportunity that any manager may encounter during his or her career. To achieve this goal, the D’Amore-McKim School of Business partners with a group of business schools around the world that have a similar philosophy of preparing globally minded managers. The BSIB has been designed for the student to complete the first three years of study and work in the United States. Then, the student completes the final two years of course work overseas at one of our partner institutions. During this time, the student must complete a cooperative education work assignment in the host country. After successfully completing his or her course work and cooperative education assignment, the student earns both the Northeastern University BSIB and the partner university’s undergraduate degree. A student may opt to complete only one academic year of overseas study that includes the cooperative education work assignment. In this case, the student will return to Boston and complete the BSIB program and earn only the Northeastern University BSIB.

All students in the BSIB program must take the degree’s required courses in international business administration and must choose a concentration from other business areas such as accounting, entrepreneurship, finance, marketing, management, information management, and supply chain management.

The BSIB student has two program options. The first leads to proficiency in a foreign language; the second focuses on international affairs or East Asian studies.

a. Students who opt for the BSIB with a foreign language emphasis are admitted to a Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese (Brazil), or Spanish (Spain or Mexico) track. They are expected to develop proficiency in their chosen language and study the culture of the country or countries where that language is spoken. While abroad, students are required to study courses in their business curriculum and complete their work assignment in the language of the partner
university. This immersion in the local culture is designed to sharpen their language proficiency, their cross-cultural capabilities, and their business skills. At the end of their overseas experience, they will earn a minor in their chosen language. For students who study in China and Japan, coursework is conducted in English. However, the program requires a strong language preparation that is essential to function in daily life and to broaden the student’s options for securing a cooperative education assignment. The option of earning two degrees is not available for the Chinese or Japanese track.

b. Students may opt for the BSIB with an emphasis leading to a minor in international affairs and study in England or Ireland. As with students in the language tracks, they must complete one six-month cooperative education work assignment in the host country in order to sharpen their cross-cultural capabilities and business skills. The international affairs option has a foreign language requirement.

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Chinese

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242  Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
ACCT 1202  Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
ACCT 2302  Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
FINA 2202  Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

Marketing
MKTG 2202  Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Management Information Systems
MISM 2301  Management Information Systems 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
SCHM 2301  Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
ORGB 3202  Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
INTB 1202  Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202  Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 3202  Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
INTB 4202  Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BUSINESS CO-OP REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
REQUIRED COURSES
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
ENTR 2301  Innovation! 4 SH
or ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH
**ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:**

**FINA ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4310</td>
<td>Working Capital Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4312</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4320</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4410</td>
<td>Valuation and Value Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4412</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4420</td>
<td>Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4512</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4514</td>
<td>Investment Banking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4524</td>
<td>Credit Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4526</td>
<td>Core Topics in Alternative Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management in the Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3406</td>
<td>Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4512</td>
<td>Special Topics in Information Technology Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4501</td>
<td>Skills for Managerial Success</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3302</td>
<td>Negotiating in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3330</td>
<td>Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

REQUIRED COURSES
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—CHINESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete six of the following courses with a minimum GPA of 2.00:
CHNS 1101 Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
CHNS 1102 Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH
CHNS 2201 Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
CHNS 2202 Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH
CHNS 3201 Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
CHNS 3202 Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH
CHNS 4201 Advanced Proficiency Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
CHNS 4202 Advanced Proficiency Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN CHINESE

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Chinese.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in French
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
ACCT 1202  Financial Accounting in a Global Context  4 SH
ACCT 2302  Managerial Accounting in a Global Context  4 SH

Finance
FINA 2202  Financial Management in a Global Context  4 SH

Marketing
MKTG 2202  Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context  4 SH

Management Information Systems
MISM 2301  Management Information Systems  4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
SCHM 2301  Supply Chain and Operations Management  4 SH

Organizational Behavior
ORGB 3202  Organizational Behavior in a Global Context  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
INTB 1202  Becoming a Global Manager  4 SH

Required Courses
Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202  Analyzing the Global Business Environment  4 SH
INTB 3202  Managing the International Assignment  4 SH
INTB 4202  Executing Global Strategy  4 SH

BUSINESS CO-OP REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting

REQUIRED COURSES
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

Concentration in Finance

REQUIRED COURSES
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
or ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

CAPSTONE COURSE
ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
or ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
or ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:
ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3320  Base of Pyramid Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH
ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
ENTR 4512  Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India  4 SH
ENTR 4520  Impact Investing and Social Finance  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4310</td>
<td>Working Capital Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4312</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4320</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4410</td>
<td>Valuation and Value Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4412</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4420</td>
<td>Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4512</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4514</td>
<td>Investment Banking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4524</td>
<td>Credit Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4526</td>
<td>Core Topics in Alternative Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4983</td>
<td>Special Topics in Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management**

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management in the Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3406</td>
<td>Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4512</td>
<td>Special Topics in Information Technology Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3406</td>
<td>Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4512</td>
<td>Special Topics in Information Technology Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Information Management**

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3340</td>
<td>Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3420</td>
<td>Managing Human Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3435</td>
<td>Social Networks and Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3510</td>
<td>Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4310</td>
<td>The Management Practices of Great Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4603</td>
<td>Leadership Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2215</td>
<td>Understanding Family Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Marketing**

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3301</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3401</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4310</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4420</td>
<td>Sales Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4502</td>
<td>Marketing in the Service Sector</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4504</td>
<td>Advertising and Brand Promotion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4506</td>
<td>Consumer Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4510</td>
<td>New Product Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4512</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—FRENCH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete six of the following courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRNH 1101</td>
<td>Elementary French 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNH 1102</td>
<td>Elementary French 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNH 2201</td>
<td>Intermediate French 1—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNH 2202</td>
<td>Intermediate French 2—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNH 3201</td>
<td>Advanced French 1—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNH 3202</td>
<td>Advanced French 2—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNH 4201</td>
<td>Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNH 4202</td>
<td>Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN FRENCH
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in French.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in German
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

Marketing
MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Management Information Systems
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BUSINESS CO-OP REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting

REQUIRED COURSES
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH
**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH  
or ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**

ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH  
or ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH  
or ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration:

ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:

ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH  
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH  
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH  
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH  
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH  
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH  
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH  
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH  
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH  
ENTR 3320  Base of Pyramid Innovation  4 SH  
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH  
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH  
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH  
ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH  
ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH  
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH  
ENTR 4512  Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India  4 SH  
ENTR 4520  Impact Investing and Social Finance  4 SH  
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH  

**CONCENTRATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH  
or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH  
FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH  
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH  
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH  
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH  
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH  
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH  
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH  
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH  
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH  
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH  
FINA 4524  Credit Analysis  4 SH  
FINA 4526  Core Topics in Alternative Investments  4 SH  
FINA 4983  Special Topics in Finance  4 SH  
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH  
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH  
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH  
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

MISM 3403  Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH  
MISM 4501  Business Systems Integration  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH  
MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH  
MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH  
MISM 4512  Special Topics in Information Technology Management  4 SH  
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH  
or MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH  
or SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH  
or SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH  
or SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH  
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 3510  Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

REQUIRED COURSES
MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—GERMAN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete six of the following courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:
GRMN 1101  Elementary German 1  4 SH
GRMN 1102  Elementary German 2  4 SH
GRMN 2201  Intermediate German 1—BSIB  4 SH
GRMN 2202  Intermediate German 2—BSIB  4 SH
GRMN 3201  Advanced German 1—BSIB  4 SH
GRMN 3202  Advanced German 2—BSIB  4 SH
GRMN 4201  Advanced Proficiency German 1—BSIB  4 SH
GRMN 4202  Advanced Proficiency German 2—BSIB  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN GERMAN

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in German.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in International Affairs

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH
MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1  4 SH
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2  4 SH
MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers  6 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Statistics

MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2302</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2202</td>
<td>Financial Management in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2202</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 2301</td>
<td>Supply Chain and Operations Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Organizational Behavior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3202</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1202</td>
<td>Becoming a Global Manager</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Courses

Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 2202</td>
<td>Analyzing the Global Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3202</td>
<td>Managing the International Assignment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 4202</td>
<td>Executing Global Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CAPSTONE COURSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4501</td>
<td>Business Planning for Technology Ventures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENTR 4503</td>
<td>Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENTR 4506</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3210</td>
<td>Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2215</td>
<td>Understanding Family Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3217</td>
<td>Global Family Business Leadership</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENTR 3320, ENTR 3326, ENTR 3330, ENTR 3336, ENTR 3348

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3320</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3348</td>
<td>Family Business: A Global Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4512</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4520</td>
<td>Impact Investing and Social Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Finance

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete three courses from the following list:

**ELECTIVES**

- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4524 Credit Analysis 4 SH
- FINA 4526 Core Topics in Alternative Investments 4 SH
- FINA 4983 Special Topics in Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*

- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- or MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- or SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MKTG 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS**

**Required Courses**

- INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH

**Regional Analysis Electives**

Complete two courses from the following lists:

- ASIA
  - ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
  - ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
- CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneur</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LATIN AMERICA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUROPE</td>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 1129</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRICA</td>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFRS 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MIDDLE EAST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFRS 3645</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America and the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH  AFRS 3424  Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases  4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)  4 SH  and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora
HIST 1297  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present  4 SH  ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad  4 SH  ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
HIST 4945  North African History Abroad  4 SH  ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity  4 SH
JWSS 2500  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood  4 SH  ANTH 2350  Urban Anthropology  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH  ANTH 3415  Anthropology of Travel and Tourism  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH  COMM 2303  Global and Intercultural Communication
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH  MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH  COMM 5240  Global and Intercultural Media  3 SH
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH  CLIR 1515  Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH  CRIM 4630  Political Crime and Terrorism  4 SH
RELS 1287  Modern Judaism  4 SH  ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
RUSSIA
HIST 1285  Introduction to Russian Civilization  4 SH  ECON 1291  Development Economics  4 SH
HIST 1286  History of the Soviet Union  4 SH  ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH  ECON 4635  International Economics  4 SH
HIST 3486  Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History  4 SH  ENGL 2450  Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
LITR 3503  Russian Literature in Translation  4 SH  ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
POLS 3450  Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH  ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
POLS 3455  Russian Foreign Policy  4 SH  ENVR 1110  Global Climate Change  4 SH
SOCL 1215  Society and Culture in Russia  4 SH  ENVR 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH

**Global Dynamics Elective**

Complete one of the following courses. Courses used in other areas of the minor do not count as global dynamics electives.

INTB 1203 and INTB 1209 may not be used as global dynamics electives:

INTL 2240  Global Population and Development  4 SH  INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility
INTL 2300  Religion in International Affairs  4 SH  INTB 1209  International Business and Global Social Responsibility
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH  INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business
INTL 2480  Women and World Politics  4 SH  JRNL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media
INTL 3200  Cities in a Global Context  4 SH  JRNL 5360  Global Reporting
INTL 3460  Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society  4 SH  or INTL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media

AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2  4 SH  or INTL 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH  JRNL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media
AFAM 2600  Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology  4 SH  or INTL 3360  Global Reporting
AFAM 2639  Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights  4 SH
AFRS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH
MUSC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH
MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH
PHTH 5230  Global Health  3 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  U.S. National Security Policy  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MINOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor in international affairs

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete two courses in a foreign language with a minimum of one year in the same language.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

ELECTIVES REQUIREMENT FOR INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

Open Electives
Complete two open electives.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Italian
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH
MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1  4 SH
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2  4 SH
MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers  6 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Statistics
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

**Accounting**
- ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
- ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

**Finance**
- FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

**Marketing**
- MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

**Management Information Systems**
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
- ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Introductory Course**
- INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

**Required Courses**

*Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement.*
- INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
- INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
- INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

**BUSINESS CO-OP REQUIREMENT**
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BSIB CONCENTRATIONS**
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
  or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
  or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
  or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:*
- ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
  - ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
  - ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
  - ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
  - ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
  - ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
  - ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
  - ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
  - ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
  - ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
  - ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
  - ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
  - ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
  - ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
  - ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
  - ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
  - ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
  - ENTR 4512 Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India 4 SH
  - ENTR 4520 Impact Investing and Social Finance 4 SH
  - FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4524 Credit Analysis 4 SH
FINA 4526 Core Topics in Alternative Investments 4 SH
FINA 4983 Special Topics in Finance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Information Management

REQUIRED COURSES
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
or MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
or SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
or SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
or SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Management

REQUIRED COURSE
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list:
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

REQUIRED COURSES
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH
ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—ITALIAN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete six of the following courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ITLN 1101 Elementary Italian 1 4 SH
ITLN 1102 Elementary Italian 2 4 SH
ITLN 2201 Intermediate Italian 1—BSIB 4 SH
ITLN 2202 Intermediate Italian 2—BSIB 4 SH
ITLN 3201 Advanced Italian 1—BSIB 4 SH
ITLN 3202 Advanced Italian 2—BSIB 4 SH
ITLN 4201 Advanced Proficiency Italian 1—BSIB 4 SH
ITLN 4202 Advanced Proficiency Italian 2—BSIB 4 SH
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN ITALIAN
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Italian.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Japanese
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

Marketing
MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Management Information Systems
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BUSINESS CO-OP REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
REQUIRED COURSES
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH
**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2310 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration:
- ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
  - ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
  - ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
  - ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
  - ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
  - ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
  - ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
  - ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
  - ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
  - ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
  - ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
  - ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
  - ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
  - ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
  - ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
  - ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
  - ENTR 4512 Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India 4 SH
  - ENTR 4520 Impact Investing and Social Finance 4 SH
  - FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4524 Credit Analysis 4 SH
- FINA 4526 Core Topics in Alternative Investments 4 SH
- FINA 4983 Special Topics in Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- or MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- or SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list:

MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
REQUIRED COURSES
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—JAPANESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required:

JPNS 1101 Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
JPNS 1102 Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
JPNS 2101 Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
JPNS 2102 Intermediate Japanese 2 4 SH
JPNS 3101 Advanced Japanese 1 4 SH
JPNS 3102 Advanced Japanese 2 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN JAPANESE
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Japanese.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Portuguese
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

Marketing
MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Management Information Systems
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BUSINESS CO-OP REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
REQUIRED COURSES
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

CAPSTONE COURSE
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:
ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 4512 Sustainable Development in India 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
REQUIRED COURSES
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH
FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4524  Credit Analysis  4 SH
FINA 4526  Core Topics in Alternative Investments  4 SH
FINA 4983  Special Topics in Finance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Information Management

REQUIRED COURSES
MISM 3403  Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH
MISM 4501  Business Systems Integration  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH
MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH
MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
MISM 4512  Special Topics in Information Technology Management  4 SH
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
or MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
or SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
or SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
or SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

Concentration in Management

REQUIRED COURSE
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list:

MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 3510  Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required:

PORT 1101  Elementary Portuguese 1  4 SH
PORT 1102  Elementary Portuguese 2  4 SH
PORT 2101  Intermediate Portuguese 1  4 SH
PORT 2102  Intermediate Portuguese 2  4 SH
PORT 3101  Advanced Portuguese 1  4 SH
PORT 3102  Advanced Portuguese 2  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN PORTUGUESE
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Portuguese.
**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Spanish**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics**
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2302</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2202</td>
<td>Financial Management in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marketing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2202</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management Information Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 2301</td>
<td>Supply Chain and Operations Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organizational Behavior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3202</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Introductory Course**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1202</td>
<td>Becoming a Global Manager</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Required Courses**

**Note:** INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 2202</td>
<td>Analyzing the Global Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3202</td>
<td>Managing the International Assignment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 4202</td>
<td>Executing Global Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS CO-OP REQUIREMENT**
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BSIB CONCENTRATIONS**
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:

**Concentration in Finance**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- ENTR 4501: Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503: Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 4506: Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration:

- ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
  - ENTR 2206: Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
  - ENTR 3210: Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
  - ENTR 2215: Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
  - ENTR 3217: Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
  - ENTR 3219: Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
  - ENTR 3220: International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
  - ENTR 3305: Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
  - ENTR 3306: Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
  - ENTR 3316: Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
  - ENTR 3320: Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
  - ENTR 3326: Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
  - ENTR 3330: Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
  - ENTR 3336: Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
  - ENTR 3348: Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
  - ENTR 3401: Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
  - ENTR 3403: Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
  - ENTR 4512: Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India 4 SH
  - ENTR 4520: Impact Investing and Social Finance 4 SH
  - FINA 4610: Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- MISM 3403: Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501: Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

- MISM 3305: Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404: Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 4512: Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- ACCT 3403: Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- or MKTG 4508: Digital Marketing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3301: Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- or SCHM 3305: Purchasing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3308: Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

- MGMT 4501: Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

- MGMT 3302: Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330: Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

REQUIRED COURSES
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN SPANISH
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Spanish.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Managing people, projects, and programs requires a considerable range of knowledge and skills. Effective managers must understand the business, be interpersonally competent, behave ethically, and diagnose and deal with human and organizational dynamics. The aim of the management concentration is both to increase knowledge of management so that students have a strong substantive “core” and to increase management skills. This includes studying the principles of motivation, leadership, negotiation, conflict resolution, project management, managing teams, organizational change, and their impact on business results. In addition, students have the opportunity to improve their managing skills.

The curriculum offers courses in a range of relevant management topics. Some of the courses, including the required core course, are primarily skills-oriented; they teach “how to.” Others are more content-oriented; they teach “about management.”

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Management

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics

MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance

FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Marketing

MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Management Information Systems

MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility

INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT

Required Course

MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

Electives

Complete three of the following courses:

MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:
### Concentration in Accounting

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAPSTONE COURSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4501</td>
<td>Business Planning for Technology Ventures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENTR 4503</td>
<td>Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENTR 4506</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses. *Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3446, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3210</td>
<td>Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2215</td>
<td>Understanding Family Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3217</td>
<td>Global Family Business Leadership</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3220</td>
<td>International Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3305</td>
<td>Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3320</td>
<td>Base of Pyramid Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3348</td>
<td>Family Business: A Global Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3403</td>
<td>Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4512</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4520</td>
<td>Impact Entrepreneurship and Social Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Finance

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4310</td>
<td>Working Capital Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4312</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4320</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4410</td>
<td>Valuation and Value Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4412</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4420</td>
<td>Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4512</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4514</td>
<td>Investment Banking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4524</td>
<td>Credit Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4526</td>
<td>Core Topics in Alternative Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4983</td>
<td>Special Topics in Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Information Management

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management in the Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3406</td>
<td>Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4512</td>
<td>Special Topics in Information Technology Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
or MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
or SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
or SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
or SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
REQUIRED COURSES
MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH
ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

See “Information Management” on page 156.
MARKETING

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

202 Hayden Hall
617.373.3260
617.373.8366 (fax)
Bruce H. Clark, Associate Professor and Group Coordinator, b.clark@neu.edu

According to the American Marketing Association, marketing is "an organizational function and a set of processes for creating, communicating, and delivering value to customers, and for managing customer relationships in ways that benefit the organization and its stakeholders." Create something people want, tell them about it, and deliver it to them in a way so that everyone benefits.

The concentration in marketing offers students an opportunity to develop an understanding of the role of the marketing function in the organization as well as detailed insight into various aspects of marketing processes, including strategy, buyer behavior, market research and analytics, digital and mobile media, marketing communications, sales, services, and new product development. Students prepare for possible careers in areas such as brand and product management, digital marketing, marketing research, marketing communications, and sales and account management.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Marketing

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Marketing
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Management Information Systems
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management

Organizational Behavior
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MARKETING

Required Courses
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

REQUIRED COURSES
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH

or

ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**

ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH

or

ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH

or

ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses. *Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3210</td>
<td>Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2215</td>
<td>Understanding Family Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3217</td>
<td>Global Family Business Leadership</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3320</td>
<td>International Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3305</td>
<td>Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3320</td>
<td>Base of Pyramid Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3348</td>
<td>Family Business: A Global Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Finance**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4524</td>
<td>Credit Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4526</td>
<td>Core Topics in Alternative Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4983</td>
<td>Special Topics in Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management in the Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3406</td>
<td>Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4512</td>
<td>Special Topics in Information Technology Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

188

or SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
or SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems  4 SH

Concentration in Management

REQUIRED COURSE
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 3510  Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

314 Hayden Hall
617.373.3132
617.373.3166 (fax)
Yang W. Lee, Associate Professor and Group Coordinator,
y.lee@neu.edu

From the Fortune 500 manufacturer to the small firm that produces, sells, or distributes products, all companies have a supply chain function that must be effectively managed if they are to be competitive. A supply chain manager is typically involved in making critical decisions about such matters as the modes of transportation used to move the company’s materials and products, inventory policies, warehousing needs, customer service standards, and the location of facilities.

As companies become increasingly involved in global markets as both buyers and sellers, supply chain managers play a major role not only in assessing the feasibility of international activity but also in developing supply and distribution networks to support that involvement.

Because supply chain managers frequently interact with those involved in other areas of management, many supply chain management students have chosen to complete a second concentration in such areas as marketing, information management, finance, or international business.

In addition to finding career opportunities with manufacturers, retailers, and distributors, supply chain management students may find similar opportunities with companies that sell supply chain services or transportation services in the marketplace. Consulting firms and government agencies at the federal, state, and local levels provide other career options.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Supply Chain Management

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH
MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations  4 SH for Biology 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 2301</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting

**Finance**
- FINA 2201 Financial Management

**Marketing**
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing

**Management Information Systems**
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management

**Organizational Behavior**
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior

**Strategy in Action**
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action
- STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility

**CONCENTRATION IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

**Required Courses**
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management

**Elective**
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**CONCENTRATION IN ACCOUNTING**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2

**ELECTIVES**
- Complete two of the following courses:
  - ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems
  - ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making
  - ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services
  - ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning

**CONCENTRATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
- ENTR 2301 Innovation!
- or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling

**CAPSTONE COURSE**
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures
- or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises
- or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise

**ELECTIVES**
- Complete two of the following courses. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
  - ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise
  - ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital
  - ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise
  - ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership
  - ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World
  - ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation
  - ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs
  - ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship
  - ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America
  - ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation
  - ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment
  - ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs
  - ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland
  - ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
ENTR 4512 Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India 4 SH
ENTR 4520 Impact Entrepreneurship and Social Finance 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH

MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
or MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
or SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
or SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
or SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three of the following courses:

MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 4301 Marketing Research 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED MAJORS

BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus I 4 SH
- MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

Business Statistics
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Marketing
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Finance
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Business Core Option
Complete one of the following courses:
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Professional Development
Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
- EEAM 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
- ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
  with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH
ARTG 1250  Design Process Context and Systems  4 SH
ARTG 2260  Programming Basics  4 SH
ARTG 2400  Interaction Design 1: Responsive  4 SH
with ARTG 2401  Interaction Design Tools  1 SH
ARTG 3500  Transmedia Design  4 SH
ARTH 1100  Interactive Media and Society  4 SH

**Art and Design**

ARTF 1122  2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing  4 SH
with ARTF 1123  2D Tools  1 SH
ARTG 2250  Typography 1  4 SH
with ARTG 2251  Type Tools  1 SH

**MARKETING CONCENTRATION**

**Required Courses**

MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

**Electives**

Complete three of the following courses. At least one course must be taken from the business courses listed and one from the interactive media courses listed.

**BUSINESS**

MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH

**INTERACTIVE MEDIA**

ARTF 2220  4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing  4 SH
ARTF 2223  5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing  4 SH
ARTG 2252  Graphic Design 1  4 SH
ARTG 3350  Typography 2  4 SH
ARTD 2200  Interactive Narrative  4 SH
ARTG 3250  Physical Computing  4 SH
ARTG 3700  Interaction Design 2: Mobile  4 SH
ARTE 4901  Special Topics in Art and Design Studio  4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
or ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**

ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
or ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
or ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:

ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:

ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3320  Base of Pyramid Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH
ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
ENTR 4512  Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India  4 SH
ENTR 4520  Impact Investing and Social Finance  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH
Concentration in Finance

REQUIRED COURSES
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH
FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4524  Credit Analysis  4 SH
FINA 4526  Core Topics in Alternative Investments  4 SH
FINA 4983  Special Topics in Finance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Information Management

REQUIRED COURSES
MISM 3403  Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH
MISM 4501  Business Systems Integration  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH
MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH
MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
MISM 4512  Special Topics in Information Technology Management  4 SH
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
or MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
or SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
or SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
or SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Capstone
Complete the interactive media capstone or the business capstone:

INTERACTIVE MEDIA CAPSTONE
ARTG 4700  Interaction Team Degree Project 1  4 SH
ARTG 4701  Interaction Team Degree Project 2  4 SH
BUSINESS CAPSTONE
STRT 4501  Strategy in Action  4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Business Administration
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3650 Computer Systems 4 SH
CS 3700 Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Upper-Division CS/IS Elective
Complete one course in the following ranges. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH
ORG 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH
STR 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
REQUIRED COURSES
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

CAPSTONE COURSE
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
electives
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:
ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338,
ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
| ENTR 3305 | Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs | 4 SH |
| ENTR 3306 | Global Entrepreneurship | 4 SH |
| ENTR 3316 | Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America | 4 SH |
| ENTR 3320 | Base of Pyramid Innovation | 4 SH |
| ENTR 3326 | Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment | 4 SH |
| ENTR 3330 | Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs | 4 SH |
| ENTR 3336 | Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland | 4 SH |
| ENTR 3348 | Family Business: A Global Perspective | 4 SH |
| ENTR 3401 | Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises | 4 SH |
| ENTR 3403 | Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm | 4 SH |
| ENTR 4512 | Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India | 4 SH |
| ENTR 4520 | Impact Investing and Social Finance | 4 SH |
| FINA 4610 | Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity | 4 SH |

**Concentration in Finance**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4310</td>
<td>Working Capital Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4312</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4320</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4410</td>
<td>Valuation and Value Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4412</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4420</td>
<td>Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4512</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4514</td>
<td>Investment Banking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4524</td>
<td>Credit Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4526</td>
<td>Core Topics in Alternative Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4983</td>
<td>Special Topics in Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4501</td>
<td>Skills for Managerial Success</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3302</td>
<td>Negotiating in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3330</td>
<td>Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3340</td>
<td>Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3420</td>
<td>Managing Human Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3435</td>
<td>Social Networks and Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3510</td>
<td>Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4310</td>
<td>The Management Practices of Great Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2215</td>
<td>Leadership Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Understanding Family Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Marketing**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3301</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3401</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4310</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4410</td>
<td>Sales Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4502</td>
<td>Marketing in the Service Sector</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4504</td>
<td>Advertising and Brand Promotion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4506</td>
<td>Consumer Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4510</td>
<td>New Product Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4512</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses
INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
Information Resource Management
Note: This is an integrative course.
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS
Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
Economics
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybertechnologies and Social Issues 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Business Administration
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS
Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
BUSN 1102 Personal Skill Development for Business 1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Grades in the following courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
or MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete four courses from the following lists with no more than one at the introductory level:
INTRODUCTORY
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990
INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 to ECON 4916
ECON 4965 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Marketing
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computer Science
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Co-op Preparation
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Capstone Requirement
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
REQUIRED COURSES
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

CAPSTONE COURSE
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:
ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
ENTR 4512 Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India 4 SH
ENTR 4520 Impact Investing and Social Finance 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
REQUIRED COURSES
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4524 Credit Analysis 4 SH
- FINA 4526 Core Topics in Alternative Investments 4 SH
- FINA 4983 Special Topics in Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- or MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- or SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3303 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MKTG 4503 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**ELECTIVE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**ECONOMICS GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all economics courses

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Business Administration
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
Science Overview 1
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Information Science Required Courses
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH

Integrative Courses
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
REQUIRED COURSES
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 4416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH
CAPSTONE COURSE
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:
ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH
ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
ENTR 4512  Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India  4 SH
ENTR 4520  Impact Investing and Social Finance  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH
FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4524  Credit Analysis  4 SH
FINA 4526  Core Topics in Alternative Investments  4 SH
FINA 4983  Special Topics in Finance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 3510  Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

**ELECTIVE**
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

**INFORMATION SCIENCE GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

**MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
### Economics
- ECON 1115: Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116: Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

### Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
- SOCL 3485: Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528: Computers and Society 4 SH
- ANTH 3418: Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240: Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

### Computer Science English Requirement

#### College Writing
- ENGW 1111: First-Year Writing 4 SH

#### Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302: Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315: Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

### Required General Electives
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Students pursuing the information science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:
- INTB 1203: International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

### Business Cooperative Education Requirement
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

### General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### Cooperative Education

### Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### University-Wide Requirements
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BS in Mathematics and Business Administration
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

### NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

### Mathematics Requirements

#### Required Courses
- MATH 1341: Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342: Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1365: Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
- MATH 3081: Probability and Statistics 4 SH

#### Calculus and Linear Algebra (Required) and Differential Equations (Recommended)
Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

##### OPTION 1 (RECOMMENDED)
- MATH 2321: Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341: Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

##### OPTION 2
- MATH 2321: Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331: Linear Algebra 4 SH

#### Co-op Reflections
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 3000: Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
- MATH 4000: Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

#### Mathematics Electives
Complete three courses in the range MATH 3001 to MATH 5999. The following courses are recommended:
- MATH 4681: Probability and Risks 4 SH
- MATH 4682: Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance 4 SH
- MATH 4581: Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH

### Business Requirements

#### Accounting
- ACCT 1201: Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301: Managerial Accounting 4 SH

#### Finance
- FINA 2201: Financial Management 4 SH

#### Marketing
- MKTG 2201: Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
Organizational Behavior
ORGB 3201 Organization Behavior 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Strategy in Action
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
Economics
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Co-op Preparation
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE
Note: The following course also counts toward the finance concentration:
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

FINANCE CONCENTRATION
Finance Requirements
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

Finance Electives
Complete one of the following courses:
RECOMMENDED
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH

OTHER OPTIONS
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
REQUIRED COURSES
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH
CAPSTONE COURSE
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:
ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
- Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*
  - MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
  - MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
  - MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
  - MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
  - ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
  - or MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
  - or SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
  - or SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
  - or SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
- Complete three courses from the following list:
  - MKTG 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
  - MKTG 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
  - MKTG 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
  - MKTG 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
  - MKTG 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
  - MKTG 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
  - MKTG 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
  - MKTG 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
  - ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
- Complete two courses from the following list:
  - MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
  - MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
  - MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
  - MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
  - MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
  - MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
  - MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
  - MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**ELECTIVE**
- Complete one course from the following list:
  - SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
  - SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
- Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**MATHEMATICS GPA REQUIREMENT**
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all mathematics courses

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
- Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
- Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Complete one of the following courses:
- Statistics

(Optional)

Complete one of the following courses:
- POLS

Concentration in American Political Institutions
Declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, political science concentration as outlined below:

Complete two courses in the following range, or complete a political science restricted electives:

- POLS

Political Science Electives
Complete two courses in the following range, or complete a political science concentration as outlined below:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Statistics
Complete one of the following courses:

POLS

MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in American Political Institutions
Complete four of the following courses:

POLS

POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH

POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH

POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics
CORE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:

POLS

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:

POLS

Concentration in Law and Legal Studies
Complete four of the following courses:

POLS

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS
Accounting
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Marketing
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:

MATH

Economics
Complete one of the following courses:

ECON

Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide
NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
**Computer Science**

CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Co-op Preparation**

Complete one of the following courses:

- BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
- EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**Capstone Requirement**

Complete one of the following courses:

- POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**

- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration:

- ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4524 Credit Analysis 4 SH
- FINA 4526 Core Topics in Alternative Investments 4 SH
- FINA 4983 Special Topics in Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH
### Concentration in Information Management

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- or MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- or SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- or SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

### Concentration in Management

**REQUIRED COURSE**
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

### Concentration in Supply Chain Management

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**ELECTIVE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all political science courses

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PLUS ONE PROGRAM**

**BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance**
MSF—Master of Science in Finance

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the *Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.*

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 2301</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2201</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marketing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management Information Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 2301</td>
<td>Supply Chain and Operations Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Organizational Behavior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Strategy in Action**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501</td>
<td>Strategy in Action</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4516</td>
<td>External Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4310</td>
<td>Working Capital Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4312</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4320</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4410</td>
<td>Valuation and Value Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4412</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4420</td>
<td>Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4512</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4514</td>
<td>Investment Banking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4524</td>
<td>Credit Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4526</td>
<td>Core Topics in Alternative Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4983</td>
<td>Special Topics in Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**

ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses. *Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514.*

ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
ENTR 4512 Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India 4 SH
ENTR 4520 Impact Investing and Social Finance 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*

MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
or MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
or SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
or SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
or SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three of the following courses:

MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH
Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 6202</td>
<td>Analysis of Financial Institutions and Markets</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 6204</td>
<td>International Finance Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Level Finance Courses
Complete two courses in the range FINA 6000 to FINA 6999 but not FINA 6205, FINA 6209, or FINA 6219.

Graduate Open Elective
Complete one graduate open elective.

BSBA/MSF ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
A grade of B or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are required to have an undergraduate GPA of 3.250.

UNDERGRADUATE BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in undergraduate business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses
Computing has transformed the way people work and live, and its applications are limitless. Today, an understanding of computing is critical in business, healthcare, science, digital art, and other areas of our information-driven society. Computing knowledge and computing technology also contribute to resolving major issues in an increasingly complex world.

The College of Computer and Information Science offers undergraduate programs that combine a strong foundation in computing with the opportunity to acquire a deep knowledge of another discipline in which computing plays a critical role. The college offers undergraduate degree programs in computer science (BS and BA) and information science (BS); combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism; and a combined major in computer science and information science. The BS in computer science emphasizes strong technical competence in computer science, mathematics, science, and electrical engineering. The BA in computer science combines computer science with a broad-based liberal arts education. The BS in information science integrates studies in computer science, behavioral science, business, and social science. The BS in computer science with concentration in cyber operations extends the regular BS in computer science by requiring a significant number of courses in security and in networks both wired and wireless. This program is one of the initial four programs selected in 2012 by the National Security Agency as a National Center of Academic Excellence in Cyber Operations Program.
Computer science involves the application of theoretical concepts in the context of software development to the solution of problems that arise in almost every human endeavor. Computer science as a discipline draws its inspiration from mathematics, logic, science, and engineering. From these roots, computer science has fashioned paradigms for program structures, algorithms, data representations, efficient use of computational resources, robustness and security, and communication within computers and across networks. The ability to frame problems, select computational models, design program structures, and develop efficient algorithms is as important in computer science as software implementation skill. Computer science is concerned with bringing together all of the intellectual resources needed to enable the rapid and effective development of software to meet the needs of business, research, and end users.

The goal of the undergraduate program in computer science is to teach students the conceptual and practical skills that will enable them to contribute to the development of computational principles and to play a productive role in the software community. To that end, the undergraduate program focuses on the fundamentals of program design including object-oriented design, software development, computer organization, systems and networks, theory of computation, principles of languages, and advanced algorithms and data. The program also offers a variety of electives at the upper undergraduate and beginning graduate levels ranging from more theoretical courses to those that focus on important applications.

The BS in computer science with concentration in cyber operations is one of the initial four programs selected in 2012 by the National Security Agency as a National Center of Academic Excellence in Cyber Operations Program.

BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Senior Seminar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4410</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4150</td>
<td>Game Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4650</td>
<td>High Performance Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4750</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4760</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4900</td>
<td>Honors Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4900</td>
<td>Information Science Senior Project</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Upper-Division Electives

Complete two courses in the following ranges. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as upper-division electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 5010</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 7900</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 7999</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 5100</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS

Mathematics Courses

A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybertechnologies and Digital Rights 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

Science Requirement
Complete two courses for one of the following sciences:

BIOLOGY
Complete the “Biology 1” section, and complete one course from the “Additional Biology” section:

BIOLOGY 1
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

ADDITIONAL BIOLOGY
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

CHEMISTRY
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)
Complete ENVR 1200, ENVR 1201, and one additional course from the following list:
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
ENVR 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
with ENVR 5245 Lab for ENVR 5244 1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH

PHYSICS
Complete one of the following sequences:
SEQUENCE A
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH
SEQUENCE B
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
SEQUENCE C
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

Electrical Engineering
EECE 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics 3 SH
with EECE 2161 Lab for EECE 2160 1 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- with MATH 2310 Discrete Mathematics 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science with Concentration in Cyber Operations
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE/CYBER OPERATIONS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
  with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3650 Computer Systems 4 SH
- CS 3700 Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Computer Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH
- CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4650 High Performance Computing 4 SH
- CS 4750 Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1 4 SH
- CS 4760 Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2 4 SH
- CS 4902 Honors Senior Seminar 4 SH
- CS 4991 Research 4 SH
- IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH
- IS 4991 Research 4 SH

Required Courses for Cyber Operations Concentration
- CS 4700 Network Fundamentals 4 SH
- CS 4740 Network Security 4 SH
- CS 5770 Software Vulnerabilities and Security 4 SH
- CS 6710 Wireless Network 4 SH
- IA 5010 Foundations of Information Assurance 4 SH

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS

Mathematics Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

Science Requirement
Complete two courses for one of the following sciences:
Complete the “Biology 1” section, and complete one course from the “Additional Biology” section:

**Biology 1**
- BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
- with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

**Additional Biology**
- BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
- with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

**Chemistry**
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Geology/Environmental Science (Option 1)**
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- with ENVR 1203 Lab for ENVR 1202 1 SH

**Geology/Environmental Science (Option 2)**
Complete ENVR 1200, ENVR 1201, and one additional course from the following list:
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
- with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
- ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
- with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
- with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
- ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
- with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
- ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
- with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
- ENVR 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
- with ENVR 5245 Lab for ENVR 5244 1 SH

**Geology/Environmental Science (Option 3)**
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- with ENVR 1203 Lab for ENVR 1203 1 SH
- ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
- with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5243 1 SH

**Physics**
Complete one of the following sequences:

**Sequence A**
- PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
- PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
- with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

**Sequence B**
- PHYS 1151 Lab for PHYS 1151 3 SH
- with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1152 1 SH
- PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1155 Lab for PHYS 1155 3 SH
- with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1156 1 SH
- PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**Sequence C**
- PHYS 1161 Lab for PHYS 1161 4 SH
- with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1162 1 SH
- PHYS 1165 Lab for PHYS 1165 4 SH
- with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1166 1 SH

**Electrical Engineering for Concentration in Cyber Operations**
- EECE 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics 3 SH
- with EECE 2161 Lab for EECE 2160 1 SH

**Computer Science English Requirement**
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

**Required General Electives**
Complete five general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses.

**Computer Science Credit Requirement**
Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- MATH 2310 Discrete Mathematics 4 SH

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BACS—Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3650</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3700</td>
<td>Networks and Distributed Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4150</td>
<td>Game Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4410</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4650</td>
<td>High Performance Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Senior Seminar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4750</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4760</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4900</td>
<td>Honors Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4900</td>
<td>Information Science Senior Project</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BA

Mathematics Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science Courses
Complete one course for one of the following groups:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGY</td>
<td>BIOL 1111 General Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEMISTRY</td>
<td>CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CHEM 1152 Lab for CHEM 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOLOGY</td>
<td>ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICS</td>
<td>PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1161 Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3418</td>
<td>Wired/Unwired: Cybertechnologies and Technopolitics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA 5240</td>
<td>Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVE

Computer Science or Mathematics Upper-Division Elective

Complete one course from the following list. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or an appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

- CS 2500 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra
- MATH 3000 to MATH 4024
- MATH 4026 to MATH 4581

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete ten general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts level 1 requirement, one must be used to satisfy the NU Core humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCS/MSCS—Bachelor of Science/Master of Science in Computer Science

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 4 SH

CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 4 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3700 Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4550 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH
- CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4900 Honors Senior Seminar 4 SH
- CS 4991 Research 4 SH
- IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH
- IS 4991 Research 4 SH
Computer Science Upper-Division Elective
Complete one course in the following ranges. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an upper-division elective:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS
Mathematics Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCI 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
SOCI 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
Science Requirement
Complete two courses for one of the following sciences:
BIOLOGY
Complete the “Biology 1” section, and complete one course from the “Additional Biology” section:
BIOLOGY 1
Biol 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with Biol 1112 Lab for Biol 1111 1 SH
ADDITIONAL BIOLOGY
Biol 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with Biol 1114 Lab for Biol 1113 1 SH
Biol 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with Biol 2302 Lab for Biol 2301 1 SH
CHEMISTRY
Chem 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with Chem 1212 Lab for Chem 1211 1 SH
Chem 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with Chem 1215 Lab for Chem 1214 1 SH
GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)
Envr 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with Envr 1201 Lab for Envr 1200 1 SH
Envr 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with Envr 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)
Complete Envr 1200, Envr 1201, and one additional course from the following list:
Envr 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
Envr 1201 Lab for Envr 1200 1 SH
Envr 2311 Lab for Envr 2310 1 SH
Envr 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
with Envr 2341 Lab for Envr 2340 1 SH
Envr 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with Envr 3301 Lab for Envr 3300 1 SH
Envr 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
with Envr 4107 Lab for Envr 4106 1 SH
Envr 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
with Envr 4501 Lab for Envr 4500 1 SH
Envr 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
with Envr 5245 Lab for Envr 5244 1 SH
GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)
Envr 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with Envr 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
Envr 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
with Envr 5243 Lab for Envr 5242 1 SH
PHYSICS
Complete one of the following sequences:
SEQUENCE A
Phys 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with Phys 1146 Lab for Phys 1145 1 SH
Phys 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with Phys 1148 Lab for Phys 1147 1 SH
SEQUENCE B
Phys 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with Phys 1152 Lab for Phys 1151 1 SH
with Phys 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for Phys 1151 1 SH
Phys 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with Phys 1156 Lab for Phys 1155 1 SH
with Phys 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for Phys 1155 1 SH
SEQUENCE C
Phys 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with Phys 1162 Lab for Phys 1161 1 SH
Phys 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with Phys 1166 Lab for Phys 1165 1 SH
Electrical Engineering
Eece 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics 3 SH
with Eece 2161 Lab for Eece 2160 1 SH
COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Engw 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take Engw 3302 but may substitute Engw 3315:
Engw 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
Engw 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- with MATH 2310 Discrete Mathematics 4 SH

MASTER’S-LEVEL COURSES TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Required Master’s-Level Computer Science Core Courses
- CS 5400 Principles of Programming Language 4 SH
- CS 5600 Computer Systems 4 SH
- CS 5800 Algorithms 4 SH

Master’s-Level Computer Science Elective
Complete one master’s-level course to count toward undergraduate requirements. Master’s-level computer science electives may be chosen from either master’s courses or from those PhD courses for which the student is qualified. Note: CS 5010 may not be taken as a master’s-level computer science elective because it duplicates material taught in the undergraduate curriculum.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Minor in Computer Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list:
- CS 2000 to CS 4989
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- IS 4700 Social Information Systems 4 SH

CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT
20 semester hours required
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Unlocking the full potential of information technology—ensuring that it serves the goals and needs of users, clients, and society—is a tremendous challenge, one that requires a unique blend of knowledge and skills. The field of information science (IS) focuses on the relationship between computers, the people who use them, and the contexts in which they operate. IS seeks to further our understanding of: (1) information itself: where it comes from, how it is organized, and how it is used; (2) the design of computer applications that are usable, socially acceptable, and achieve the goals for which they were created; (3) the impact of information technology (IT) on human life and work; and (4) how the nature of the information, the goals of the users, and the relevant social policies and laws both influence and are influenced by the technical aspects of computer systems.

Information science majors have an opportunity to acquire a strong technical foundation by taking classes in mathematics, logic, and computer science and to acquire a strong foundation in behavioral science by taking classes in cognitive psychology, economics, and statistics. A course in the principles of information science introduces students to important intellectual frameworks such as decision theory, general systems theory, and social informatics, and to topics of current importance such as digital copyright, trusted systems, and Internet privacy policy. Building on these foundations, the IS core develops expertise in the design, development, management, maintenance, and evaluation of large-scale information technology systems. Elective courses cover topics such as software project management, text/hypertext retrieval and data mining, social information systems, health informatics, ubiquitous computing, artificial intelligence, information security, and e-commerce.

BSIS—Bachelor of Science in Information Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMMON COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE CURRICULUM

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH

CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 4 SH 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 4 SH 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 4 SH 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3650 Computer Systems 4 SH
CS 3700 Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

COMMON INFORMATION SCIENCE CURRICULUM

Information Science Foundations
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH

Human Computer Interaction
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Research and Data Analysis
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
or ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS AND ELECTIVES

Concentrations
Complete one of the following concentrations:
CONCENTRATION IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT
Complete three of the following courses:
IS 4500 Software Quality Assurance 4 SH
IS 4600 Software Project Management 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
or ORGB 3209 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
CONCENTRATION IN HUMAN COMPUTER INTERACTION
Complete three of the following courses:
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4520 Mobile Application Development 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 6120 Natural Language Processing 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN RESEARCH AND DATA ANALYSIS
Complete three of the following courses:
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4700 Social Information Systems 4 SH
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 6120 Natural Language Processing 4 SH

Computer Science or Information Science Elective
Complete one CS or IS elective that is not already required from the following list:
- CS 2500 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 5999

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Science Elective
One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. The following subject areas are not allowed: GE, CS, and IS.

Additional General Electives
Complete eight additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

INFORMATION SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 73 semester hours in CS and IS for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Information Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
A grade of C− or higher is required in CS 2500 and CS 2510:
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
- IS 2000 to IS 4989
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The college offers combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism, as well as a combined major in computer science and information science. Each of the combined majors offers the opportunity for intense study in two disciplines with appropriate breadth in the liberal arts. Students take nine to thirteen courses in each discipline (or a related discipline) and at least one integrative course that binds the disciplines together. These programs offer an excellent educational opportunity for the ambitious student.

**BS in Computer Science and Information Science**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
- CS 1200: Computer Science/Information 1 SH
- CS 1210: Computer Science/Information 1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800: Discrete Structures 4 SH
- CS 1801: Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500: Fundamentals of Computer Science 4 SH
- CS 2501: Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510: Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- CS 2511: Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800: Logic and Computation 4 SH
- CS 2801: Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**
- CS 3200: Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500: Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3650: Computer Systems 4 SH
- CS 3700: Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
- CS 3800: Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4400: Programming Languages 4 SH
- CS 4500: Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4800: Algorithms and Data 4 SH

**INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**

**Required Courses in Information Science**
- IS 2000: Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- IS 3500: Information System Design and Development 4 SH
- IS 4300: Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- IS 4800: Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
- IS 4900: Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

**Computing and Social Issues**
Complete one of the following courses:
- SOCL 3485: Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528: Computers and Society 4 SH
- ANTH 3418: Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240: Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**PSYCHOLOGY**
- PSYC 1101: Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus**
A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341:
- MATH 1341: Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342: Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331: Linear Algebra 4 SH

**Statistics**
Complete one of the following courses:
- PSYC 2320: Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
- ECON 2350: Statistics 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
- ENGW 1111: First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302: Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315: Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

**Science Elective**
One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. The following subject areas are not allowed: GE, CS, and IS.
Additional General Electives
Complete six additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Computer Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA in EECE courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 35 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGINEERING
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2150</td>
<td>Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2151</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2160</td>
<td>Embedded Design Enabling Robotics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2161</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2160</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Engineering Fundamentals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2540</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2560</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electrical Engineering Fundamentals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EECE 2520</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EECE 2530</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electromagnetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2531</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2530</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Capstone Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4792</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EECE Technical Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2520</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2530</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electromagnetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2531</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2530</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2750</td>
<td>Enabling Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3392 to EECE 4626</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4630 to EECE 4698</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5576 to EECE 5698</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 4608</td>
<td>Nanotechnology in Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 5670</td>
<td>Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EECE/CS/IS Technical Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2520</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Computer Science Upper-Level Courses**

- **CS 3500** Object-Oriented Design  
  4 SH
- **CS 3650** Computer Systems  
  4 SH
- **CS 3700** Networks and Distributed Systems  
  4 SH
- **CS 4500** Software Development  
  4 SH
- **CS 4800** Algorithms and Data  
  4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

- **GE 1110** Engineering Design  
  4 SH
- **GE 1111** Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  
  4 SH

**Additional NU Core Courses**

Writing

A grade of C or higher is required:

- **ENGW 1111** First-Year Writing  
  4 SH
- **ENGW 3302** Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  
  4 SH
- **or** **ENGW 3315** Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  
  4 SH

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**Integrative Courses**

The following courses are taken in the major and count toward the integrative requirement:

- **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  
  4 SH
- **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  
  4 SH
- **MATH 3081** Probability and Statistics  
  4 SH
- **CS 1800** Discrete Structures  
  4 SH
- **PHYS 1151** Physics for Engineering  
  3 SH
- **with PHYS 1152** Lab for PHYS 1151  
  1 SH
- **EECE 4790** Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1  
  4 SH
- **EECE 4792** Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2  
  4 SH

**Course Work That Does Not Count Toward the Engineering Degree**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Biology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete one of the following sets. Note: Students entering this program through the Department of Biology may use the biology courses listed below:

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
with CS 1210 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
Science Overview 1
Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

BIOL 1000 Biology at Northeastern 1 SH
with BIOL 1106 Introduction to Experiential Education 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Courses

CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH

Inquiries
Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
ENVR 2290 Ecology and Evolution of Behavior 4 SH

Molecular Biology

BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Techniques in Biology

BIOL 2309 Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab 4 SH

Chemistry Courses

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Biology Capstone
BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH

Biology Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH
BIOL 5531 Molecular Ecology and Evolution 4 SH
with BIOL 5532 Lab for BIOL 5531 1 SH
BIOL 5547 Sociobiology 4 SH
BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
BIOL 5569 Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics 4 SH
BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH
BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 6308 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1

Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives
Complete two biology courses (with corequisite labs, if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) numbered 2311 or above. One of these two courses (with corequisite lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from the following list:

BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH
BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH
The additional course (4–5 semester hours) must be from the following list:
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 4989
ENWR 2400 Introduction to Evolution 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS
Complete two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete one probability and statistics course:

Calculus
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

Probability and Statistics
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
or ENWR 2500 Biostatistics 4 SH
with ENWR 2501 Lab for ENWR 2500 1 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
ENWR 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENWR 3302 but may substitute ENWR 3315:
ENWR 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENWR 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
140 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Business Administration
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3650 Computer Systems 4 SH
CS 3700 Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
### Computer Science Senior Seminar

**CS 4000**  
Senior Seminar  
1 SH

### Upper-Division CS/IS Elective

Complete one course in the following ranges. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

### BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

#### Concentration in Accounting

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- ACCT 1201  
  Financial Accounting and Reporting  
  4 SH
- ACCT 2301  
  Managerial Accounting  
  4 SH
- FINA 2201  
  Financial Management  
  4 SH
- ORGB 3201  
  Organizational Behavior  
  4 SH
- MKTG 2201  
  Introduction to Marketing  
  4 SH
- MGSC 2301  
  Business Statistics  
  4 SH
- STRT 4501  
  Strategy in Action  
  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ACCT 3403  
  Accounting Information Systems  
  4 SH
- ACCT 3416  
  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  
  4 SH
- ACCT 4412  
  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  
  4 SH
- ACCT 4414  
  Income Tax Determination and Planning  
  4 SH

#### Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

- ENTR 2301  
  Innovation!  
  4 SH
- or ENTR 2303  
  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  
  4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**

- ENTR 4501  
  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  
  4 SH
- or ENTR 4503  
  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  
  4 SH
- or ENTR 4506  
  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  
  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. **Note:** The following courses do not count toward this concentration:

- ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
- ENTR 2206  
  Global Social Enterprise  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3210  
  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  
  4 SH
- ENTR 2215  
  Understanding Family Enterprise  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3217  
  Global Family Business Leadership  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3219  
  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3220  
  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3305  
  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3306  
  Global Entrepreneurship  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3316  
  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3320  
  Base of Pyramid Innovation  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3326  
  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3330  
  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3336  
  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3348  
  Family Business: A Global Perspective  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3401  
  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  
  4 SH
- ENTR 3403  
  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  
  4 SH
- ENTR 4512  
  Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India  
  4 SH
- ENTR 4520  
  Impact Investing and Social Finance  
  4 SH
- FINA 4610  
  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  
  4 SH

#### Concentration in Finance

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- FINA 3301  
  Corporate Finance  
  4 SH
- FINA 3303  
  Investments  
  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3219  
  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  
  4 SH
- or FINA 2720  
  Sustainability in the Business Environment  
  4 SH
- FINA 4310  
  Working Capital Management  
  4 SH
- FINA 4312  
  Issues in Corporate Governance  
  4 SH
- FINA 4320  
  International Financial Management  
  4 SH
- FINA 4410  
  Valuation and Value Creation  
  4 SH
- FINA 4412  
  Personal Financial Planning  
  4 SH
- FINA 4420  
  Mergers and Acquisitions  
  4 SH
- FINA 4512  
  Financial Risk Management  
  4 SH
- FINA 4514  
  Investment Banking  
  4 SH
- FINA 4516  
  Real Estate Finance  
  4 SH
- FINA 4518  
  Risk Management and Insurance  
  4 SH
- FINA 4524  
  Credit Analysis  
  4 SH
- FINA 4526  
  Core Topics in Alternative Investments  
  4 SH
FINA 4983  Special Topics in Finance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

**Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses**

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 3510  Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

**ELECTIVE**
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

**Computer Science GPA Requirement**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**Business GPA Requirement**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

**Information Resource Management**

*Information Resource Management*

*Note:* This is an integrative course.

MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH

**Mathematics and Economics Requirements**

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH

**Economics**
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

**Computing and Social Issues**
Complete one of the following courses:
SOC 3485  Environment, Technology, and Society  4 SH
SOC 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH
ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics  4 SH
IA 5240  Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights  4 SH

**Computer Science English Requirement**

*College Writing*
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH

*Advanced Writing in the Disciplines*
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

**Required General Electives**
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:
INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH

**Business Cooperative Education Requirement**
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete two courses in the following ranges. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

Required Courses
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Advanced Psychology
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

Seminar in Psychology
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4674 Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience 4 SH

Psychology Electives
Complete two of the following courses. Note: Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH

PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4512 Neuropsychology 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
PSYC 4526 Categorization and Reasoning 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

The following courses may be used with prior approval:
PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
with PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT

Calculus
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Communication Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computer Science Upper-Level Requirements
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete two courses in the following ranges:
IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900
CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010

Co-op Preparation
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH
or EEAM 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
COMMUNICATION STUDIES COURSES

Communications Studies Common Requirements
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1112</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>Methods and Research in Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Foundation Course
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1210</td>
<td>Persuasion and Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1225</td>
<td>Communication Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1231</td>
<td>Principles of Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1255</td>
<td>Communication in a Digital Age</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>Classical Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cluster Course
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1131</td>
<td>Sex, Relationships, and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2304</td>
<td>Communication and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2501</td>
<td>Communication Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2551</td>
<td>Free Speech in Cyberspace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Writing-Intensive
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3201</td>
<td>Health Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3230</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3304</td>
<td>Communication and Inclusion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3320</td>
<td>Political Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3331</td>
<td>Argumentation and Debate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3414</td>
<td>American Public Address 2, 1930–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3415</td>
<td>Communication Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3500</td>
<td>Environmental/Risk Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3501</td>
<td>Free Speech: Law and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3530</td>
<td>Communication and Sexualities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3532</td>
<td>Theories of Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3610</td>
<td>Communication, Politics, and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4131</td>
<td>Sex and Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4533</td>
<td>Consultation Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4534</td>
<td>Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4535</td>
<td>Nonverbal Social Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4602</td>
<td>Contemporary Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4605</td>
<td>Youth and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4631</td>
<td>Crisis Communication and Image Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Communication Studies Electives
Complete three courses in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4901</td>
<td>Seminar in Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4917</td>
<td>Special Topics in Communication Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and COMM courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3315</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Digital Art
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**DIGITAL ART COURSES**

**Required Digital Art Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1124</td>
<td>3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1125</td>
<td>3D Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2224</td>
<td>5D Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art Electives**

Complete six of the following courses. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor.

**BASICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHOTOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4660</td>
<td>Studio Photography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ANIMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3471</td>
<td>Virtual Environment Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3472</td>
<td>Character Design for Animation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4577</td>
<td>Digital Sculpture and Model Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VIDEO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video: Sound and Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4582</td>
<td>Collaborative Video and Community Engagement</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4682</td>
<td>Video in Context: Video and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HISTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art Capstone Requirement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4530</td>
<td>Media Arts Degree Project 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4670</td>
<td>Media Arts Degree Project 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science, Level 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES

Environmental Science Required Courses
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
or ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
or ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH
ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science Capstone 1 SH

Environmental Science Integrative Courses
Complete at least two of the following courses:
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
ENVR 3302 Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
with ENVR 3303 Lab for ENVR 3302 1 SH
ENVR 3418 Geophysics 4 SH
ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
ENVR 5280 Groundwater Modeling 4 SH

Environmental Science Electives
Complete four of the following courses. If you complete more than two environmental science integrative courses (above), they will count as environmental science electives:
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
ENVR 3400 Field Geology 4 SH
ENVR 3410 Environmental Geochemistry 4 SH
ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH
ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
ENVR 4563 Advanced Spatial Analysis 4 SH
ENVR 5190 Soil Science 4 SH
ENVR 5202 Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad 4 SH
with ENVR 5230 Structural Geology 1 SH
ENVR 5240 Sedimentary Basin Analysis 4 SH
with ENVR 5241 Lab for ENVR 5240 1 SH
ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH
ENVR 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
ENVR 5248 Marine Geology 4 SH
ENVR 5270 Glacial and Quaternary History 4 SH
with ENVR 5271 Lab for ENVR 5270 1 SH
ENVR 5282 Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
or MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
or MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH

ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDINATE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Game Development**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
CS 1200  Computer Science/Information  1 SH
Science Overview 1

CS 1210  Computer Science/Information  1 SH
Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

**Computer Science Fundamentals Courses**
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH

CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH

CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH

CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

**Upper-Level Computer Science Courses**

CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH

CS 3520  Programming in C++  4 SH

CS 3540  Game Programming  4 SH

CS 3650  Computer Systems  4 SH

CS 3700  Networks and Distributed Systems  4 SH

CS 4300  Computer Graphics  4 SH

CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH

CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH

CS 4850  Building Game Engines  4 SH

**Computer Science Elective Course**
Complete one of the following courses:

CS 4150  Game Artificial Intelligence  4 SH

IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

**GAME DESIGN COURSES**

**Game Design**
GAME 1110  Games and Society  4 SH
GAME 2010  The Business of Games  4 SH
GAME 2500  Foundations of Game Design  4 SH
GAME 3700  Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games  4 SH
GAME 3800  Game Concept Development and Production  4 SH

GAME 4700  Game Design Capstone 1  4 SH
GAME 4701  Game Design Capstone 2  4 SH
Game Design Elective
Complete one GAME course other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250.

Computer Science/Game-Related Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
Any course in the GAME subject area other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250
Any course in the IM, ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, and ARTS subject areas
CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900
PHYS 2101 Physics Principles for Games 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
or PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
The integrative courses below are completed as part of the major requirements:
CS 3520 Programming in C++ 4 SH
CS 3540 Game Programming 4 SH
CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4850 Building Game Engines 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Psychology
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
Mathematics
A grade of C– or higher is required:
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
ARTG 4700 Interaction Team Degree Project 1 4 SH
ARTG 4701 Interaction Team Degree Project 2 4 SH
**Art and Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 1122</td>
<td>2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1124</td>
<td>3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1125</td>
<td>3D Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Level 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1260</td>
<td>Math Fundamentals for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3418</td>
<td>Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA 5240</td>
<td>Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**

Complete five courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office:

**Game Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAME 1110</td>
<td>Games and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 2200</td>
<td>Games and Learning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 2500</td>
<td>Foundations of Game Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3300</td>
<td>Game Interface Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3400</td>
<td>Level Design and Game Architecture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3700</td>
<td>Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3800</td>
<td>Game Concept Development and Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3899</td>
<td>Topics in Game Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art and Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2210</td>
<td>Modern Art and Design History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2211</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Design History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2224</td>
<td>5D Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art—Animation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3471</td>
<td>Virtual Environment Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3472</td>
<td>Character Design for Animation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3473</td>
<td>Animation for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4577</td>
<td>Digital Sculpture and Model Making</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art—Video**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video: Sound and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4582</td>
<td>Collaborative Video and Community Engagement</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4682</td>
<td>Video in Context: Video and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art—Photography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graphic Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2250</td>
<td>Typography 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2251</td>
<td>Type Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3350</td>
<td>Typography 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interactive Media**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2200</td>
<td>Interactive Narrative</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2300</td>
<td>Business Literacy for Design and Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3500</td>
<td>Transmedia Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3700</td>
<td>Interaction Design 2: Mobile</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3520</td>
<td>Programming in C++</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3540</td>
<td>Game Programming</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3650</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3700</td>
<td>Networks and Distributed Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4150</td>
<td>Game Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4400</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4850</td>
<td>Building Game Engines</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4910</td>
<td>Computer Science Topics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mathematics

MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH
MATH 3081  Probability and Statistics  4 SH

The following course:
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
may also be used as a creative industries elective, with restrictions—consult your advisor.

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses
A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Journalism
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation  1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete three courses in the following ranges:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900
At least one of these three courses must be from the following list:
IS 4200  Information Retrieval  4 SH
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH
IS 4700  Social Information Systems  4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses
A grade of C or higher is required:
JRNL 1101  Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting  4 SH
JRNL 2201  Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting  4 SH
JRNL 2301  Visual Storytelling in Journalism  4 SH
JRNL 3610  Digital Storytelling in Journalism  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Required Journalism
JRNL 1150   Interpreting the Day’s News                       4 SH
JRNL 2350   History of Journalism                             4 SH
JRNL 3550   Law of the Press                                  4 SH
JRNL 4650   Journalism Ethics and Issues                      4 SH

Journalism Electives
Complete two JRNL courses.

Journalism-Related Requirement
HIST 1130   History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present   4 SH

CALCULUS
MATH 1341   Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering               4 SH

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485   Environment, Technology, and Society                4 SH
SOCL 4528   Computers and Society                               4 SH
ANTH 3418   Wired/Unwired: Cybertcultures and Technopolitics    4 SH
IA 5240     Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights        4 SH

English Requirement
College Writing
ENGW 1111   First-Year Writing                                 4 SH
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
JRNL 2301   Visual Storytelling in Journalism                   4 SH

Required General Electives
Complete seven general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
JRNL 5360   Global Reporting                                    4 SH

Major GPA Requirement
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-wide Requirements
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Linguistics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Computer Science Courses

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200   Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1
CS 1210   Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800   Discrete Structures                                   4 SH
with CS 1801   Recitation for CS 1800                         0 SH
CS 2500   Fundamentals of Computer Science 1                  4 SH
with CS 2501   Lab for CS 2500                                 1 SH
CS 2510   Fundamentals of Computer Science 2                  4 SH
with CS 2511   Lab for CS 2510                                 1 SH
CS 2800   Logic and Computation                                 4 SH
with CS 2801   Lab for CS 2800                                 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500   Object-Oriented Design                                4 SH
CS 3800   Theory of Computation                                  4 SH
CS 4100   Artificial Intelligence                               4 SH
CS 4120   Natural Language Processing                           4 SH
CS 4400   Programming Languages                                 4 SH
CS 4500   Software Development                                  4 SH
CS 4800   Algorithms and Data                                    4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000   Senior Seminar                                         1 SH

Computer Science Elective Course
Complete one course in the following range. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as upper-division electives:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

Linguistics Requirements

Introductory Linguistics
LING 1150   Introduction to Language and Linguistics           4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
LING 2350   Linguistic Analysis                                 4 SH
LING 3412   Language and Culture                                 4 SH
LING 3422   Phonetics and Phonology                              4 SH
LING 3450   Syntax                                               4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics Elective
LING 3424   Morphology                                           4 SH
or LING 3452   Semantics                                         4 SH

Northeastern University
Psychology Requirements
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH

Laboratory/Directed Study
Complete one of the following courses:
LING 4891 Research Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

Linguistics Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4674 Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience 4 SH
LING 4891 Research Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
or LING 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
or LING 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

Seminar Requirement
Complete one of the following courses:
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENT
Calculus
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4300    Computer Graphics    4 SH
CS 4500    Software Development    4 SH
CS 4800    Algorithms and Data    4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

CS 4000    Senior Seminar    1 SH

**MATHEMATICS COURSES**

**Calculus Courses**

A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341    Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering    4 SH
MATH 1342    Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering    4 SH
MATH 2321    Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering    4 SH

**Mathematics Courses**

MATH 2331    Linear Algebra    4 SH
MATH 2341    Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering    4 SH
MATH 3081    Probability and Statistics    4 SH
MATH 3175    Group Theory    4 SH
MATH 3527    Number Theory    4 SH

**Co-op Seminar**

Complete course after first co-op is completed:

MATH 3000    Co-op and Experiential Learning: Reflection Seminar 1    1 SH

**Mathematics Electives**

Complete three courses in the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES**

Complete one of the following courses:

SOCL 3485    Environment, Technology, and Society    4 SH
SOCL 4528    Computers and Society    4 SH
ANTH 3418    Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics    4 SH
IA 5240    Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights    4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

ENGW 1111    First-Year Writing    4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302    Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions    4 SH
ENGW 3315    Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines    4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**

CS 1200    Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1    1 SH
CS 1210    Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation    1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

A grade of C– or higher is required:

CS 1800    Discrete Structures    4 SH
with CS 1801    Recitation for CS 1800    0 SH
CS 2500    Fundamentals of Computer Science 1    4 SH
with CS 2501    Lab for CS 2500    1 SH
CS 2510    Fundamentals of Computer Science 2    4 SH
with CS 2511    Lab for CS 2510    1 SH
CS 2800    Logic and Computation    4 SH
with CS 2801    Lab for CS 2800    1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

CS 3200    Database Design    4 SH
CS 3500    Object-Oriented Design    4 SH
CS 4500    Software Development    4 SH
CS 4800    Algorithms and Data    4 SH
Computer Science Senior Seminar  
CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Course  
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses  
Complete two courses in the following ranges. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:  
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010  
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

MUSIC COMPOSITION  
AND TECHNOLOGY COURSES

Music Theory  
MUSC 1201  Music Theory 1  4 SH  
with MUSC 1241  Musicianship 1  1 SH  
MUSC 1202  Music Theory 2  4 SH  
with MUSC 1242  Musicianship 2  1 SH

Music Composition  
Complete MUST 1301 and one music composition seminar:  
MUST 1301  Introduction to Composition  4 SH  
MUST 3420  Music Composition Seminar 1  4 SH  
or MUST 3422  Music Composition Seminar 2  4 SH

Music Literature and History  
MUST 2315  History of Electronic Music  4 SH

Music Technology  
MUSC 1220  Introduction to Music Technology  4 SH  
MUSC 3560  Historical Traditions: Music since 1900  4 SH  
MUST 4520  Interactive Real-Time Performance  4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance  
Complete the following two courses in order:  
MUST 4610  Composition for Electronic Instruments  4 SH  
MUST 4611  Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital  4 SH

Music Composition and Technology Integrative Course  
MUST 3421  Digital Audio Processing  4 SH

Composition Lessons  
Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:  
MUSC 1903  Composition Lessons  1 SH

Music Elective Requirements  
Complete two courses in the following ranges:  
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993  
MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993

FOUNDATIONS OF PSYCHOLOGY  
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES  
Complete one of the following courses:  
SOCL 3485  Environment, Technology, and Society  4 SH  
SOCL 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH  
ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics  4 SH  
IA 5240  Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights  4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing  
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:  
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH  
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

139 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Physics

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview  
CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH  
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation
Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

PHYSICS COURSES

Required Courses
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH

Advanced Physics
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH

CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES

Capstone
Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.

COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE
Complete one of the following courses:
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4900 Honors Senior Seminar 4 SH
CS 4750 Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1 4 SH
CS 4760 Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2 4 SH
CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH
CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 4650 High Performance Computing 4 SH
CS 4997 Computer Science Thesis 4 SH
CS 4998 Computer Science Thesis Continuation 4 SH

PHYSICS CAPSTONE
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Computer Science Elective
Complete one course in the following ranges. The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

Physics Elective
Complete two courses in the following range. Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):
PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Calculus
A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Additional Mathematics Requirements
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 4525 Applied Analysis 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:
SOC 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOC 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybersculures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Business Administration
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Senior Seminar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Information Science Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3500</td>
<td>Information System Design and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4800</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Integrative Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2201</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 2301</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501</td>
<td>Strategy in Action</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CAPSTONE COURSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4501</td>
<td>Business Planning for Technology Ventures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4503</td>
<td>Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4506</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 1201</td>
<td>ENT 3308, ENT 3318, ENT 3328, ENT 3338, ENT 3346, ENT 4510, and ENT 4514:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3210</td>
<td>Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Complete two courses from the following list:

**Concentration in Finance**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- FINA 4983 Special Topics in Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list:
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**INFORMATION SCIENCE GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Economics
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Students pursuing the information science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Note: CS 4100 is an integrative course:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Information Science Required Courses
Note: IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH
PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

**Required Courses**
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

**Advanced Psychology**
Complete one of the following courses:
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

**Laboratory in Psychology**
Complete one of the following courses:
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

**Seminar in Psychology**
Complete one of the following courses:
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 4674 Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience 4 SH

**Psychology Electives**
Complete two of the following courses. Note: Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:
- PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4512 Neuropsychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
- PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
- PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
- PSYC 4526 Categorization and Reasoning 4 SH
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH

The following courses may be used with prior approval:
- PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- with PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT**

**Calculus**
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES**
Complete one of the following courses:
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
133 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**BS in Information Science and Environmental Science**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**Information Science Courses**

**Computer Science Overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information Science Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3500</td>
<td>Information System Design and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4800</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Science Courses**

**Required Environmental Science Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1201</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 1200</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Integrative Course**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3301</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Science Electives**

Complete three of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1202</td>
<td>History of Earth and Life</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1203</td>
<td>Interpreting Earth History</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3302</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3303</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3302</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3400</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3410</td>
<td>Environmental Geochemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3418</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4106</td>
<td>Coastal Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4107</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4106</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4500</td>
<td>Applied Hydrogeology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4501</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4504</td>
<td>Environmental Pollution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4505</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5201</td>
<td>Geologic Field Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5242</td>
<td>Ancient Marine Life</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5243</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5242</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sustainability Focus Courses**

Complete PHIL 1180 and additional two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3423</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5202</td>
<td>Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2390</td>
<td>Science, Technology, and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Requirements**

**Mathematics and Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chemistry**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1152</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computing and Social Issues**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3418</td>
<td>Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA 5240</td>
<td>Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Journalism
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data Structures 4 SH

Information Science Required Courses
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:
IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
IS 4700 Social Information Systems 4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses
A grade of C or higher is required:
JRNL 1101 Journalism 1: Fundamentals of Reporting 4 SH
JRNL 2201 Journalism 2: Intermediate Reporting 4 SH
JRNL 2301 Visual Storytelling in Journalism 4 SH
JRNL 3610 Digital Storytelling in Journalism 4 SH

Required Journalism
JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Electives
Complete two JRNL courses.

Journalism-Related Requirement
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Statistics
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

Calculus
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Psychology
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
JRNL 2301 Visual Storytelling in Journalism 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it may count toward your general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Computer Science and Mathematics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4600 Senior Seminar 1 SH

MATHMATICS COURSES

Calculus Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Mathematics Courses
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
MATH 3527 Number Theory 4 SH

Co-op Seminar
Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three courses in the following range:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Master’s-Level Required Courses
CS 5400 Principles of Programming Language 4 SH
CS 5600 Computer Systems 4 SH
CS 5800 Algorithms 4 SH

Master’s-Level Computer Science Elective Course
Complete one course in the following range:
CS 5000 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3418</td>
<td>Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA 5240</td>
<td>Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3315</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses
NADINE AUBRY, PhD, Dean

Richard Harris, MS, Assistant Dean for Academic Scholarship, Mentoring, and Outreach; Director of Multicultural Engineering

Candace A. Martel, MEd, Assistant Dean for Undergraduate Academic Student Services and Director of Engineering Student Services

Rachelle Reisberg, MS, Assistant Dean for Engineering Enrollment and Retention; Director of Women in Engineering

Thomas C. Sheahan, ScD, Senior Associate Dean for Academic Affairs

Sara Wadia-Fascetti, PhD, Associate Dean for Research and Graduate Studies

230 Snell Engineering Center
617.373.2152
617.373.8504 (fax)

The mission of the College of Engineering is to provide a teaching, learning, and research environment that results in the highest-quality education for our students. Consistent with this goal, while providing a practice-oriented program, the College of Engineering seeks to prepare students to contribute to the accumulation and application of technical knowledge. The college further seeks to help students master the fundamental mathematical and scientific principles underlying a particular branch of engineering; develop and demonstrate competence in analysis and design appropriate to an engineering specialization; reason clearly and communicate effectively; and recognize the need to continue professional development.

Through laboratory exercises, senior design projects, professional association activities, and cooperative work assignments, students put theory into practice and clarify their professional goals.

The college offers a Bachelor of Science degree with specializations in chemical, civil, computer, electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineering. Five-year and four-year options are available to complete the Bachelor of Science degree program. The five-year option includes eighteen months of cooperative education work experience, and the four-year option includes twelve months of cooperative education experience. Customized four-year programs without co-op experience are also available. It is anticipated that both bachelor’s and master’s degrees in the Department of Bioengineering will be offered starting in the fall of 2015.

The college encourages students to study the arts, sciences, business, and other areas outside engineering to allow for an increased awareness of the social, economic, political, aesthetic, and philosophical influences that shape the world in which graduates will practice their professions. Students may complete a minor in different areas such as business, computer science, biomedical engineering, math, or music. In many cases, the minor can be completed without course overloads.

The college also offers an array of international educational experiences, including a number of study-abroad options, international cooperative educational experiences, and Dialogue of Civilizations classes (offering a four- to six-week opportunity to study engineering or a related field in the context of an international experience).

In addition to a full array of university services, special advising and other support services (including tutoring) are provided. Students in the University Honors Program may participate in honors sections of many courses. Active student chapters of many national professional engineering organizations and honor societies are supported by the college as an enriching addition to academic studies and co-op experience.

The Bachelor of Science programs in chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, industrial engineering, and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne Program

The Departments of Chemical Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offer programs leading to both the bachelor’s and master’s degrees in five years. All students begin with the common first-year engineering program. Upon successful completion, students may petition to enter a BS/MS program. Degree candidates must maintain a 3.400 cumulative GPA, carry extra courses, and reduce the number of cooperative education semesters to complete the course requirements.
Academic Standards

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS
In addition to meeting university progression standards, it is expected that full-time engineering students enroll in four courses with appropriate labs and recitations and successfully complete at least 12 semester hours each academic semester with an acceptable GPA as noted below. Any exceptions to the course load requirement must be approved by the student’s academic advisor, in writing, prior to the start of each semester. Only general electives taken outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis.

GPA REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION
A minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 in major (department) courses and a minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 overall is required for graduation.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC PROBATION
Full-time students in the College of Engineering will be placed on academic probation effective for the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

First-year Students:
• Not maintaining a semester GPA of at least a 1.800 at the end of each full-term semester (fall, spring) of the first-year curriculum
• Not earning at least 12 semester hours at the end of each semester of the first-year curriculum
• Not earning at least 24 semester hours at the end of the two full-term semesters (fall, spring) of the first-year curriculum

Upperclass and Transfer Students:
• Not earning at least 12 semester hours in the academic full-term semester just completed
• Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of each full academic semester (fall, spring)
• Not maintaining a GPA of at least 2.000 in the major at the end of the fourth academic full-term semester of the curriculum and at the end of each full-term academic semester (fall, spring) thereafter
• Accumulating three outstanding course deficiencies (grades of F, I, W, NE, U, or missing grades)
• Earning a full-term semester (fall, spring) GPA of 1.800 or lower
• Not following a program of study approved by the student’s academic advisor

A notation of the academic probation action will appear on the internal record, but not on the permanent transcript.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC DISMISSAL
Students who have below a 1.000 GPA in any academic term following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed, regardless of their prior academic status, at the discretion of the college.

Full-time students on probation in the College of Engineering are eligible for academic dismissal from the university for any of the reasons noted below:
• Earning less than a 1.800 GPA in a current term (fall, spring, summer 1, or summer 2)
• Completing fewer than 12 semester hours in a full term (fall, spring) academic semester
• Not following a program of study approved by the student’s academic advisor
• Remaining on academic probation after two full-term academic semesters

Notation of this academic dismissal will appear on the permanent transcript.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS
The college reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Students must complete all of the requirements in the degree program in which they are candidates. Degree requirements are based upon the year of graduation, determined by the date of entry or reentry into the College of Engineering. Degree requirements and the year of graduation for a degree candidate who fails to make normal academic progress will be subject to review and possible change.
INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Materials Science and Engineering
The study of materials science and engineering has spurred breakthroughs in applications ranging from artificial limbs and organs, to space travel vehicles, to personal MP3 players. For example, the discovery of buckyballs and carbon nanotubes has led to the development of an unprecedented reduction in size of prototype electronic components, and points the way to tomorrow’s electronic technologies. Porous nanostructures of biocompatible materials are studied for targeted drug delivery within the body. The integration of polymers and semiconductors is used to create efficient, usable solar cells to reduce our dependence on fossil fuels. There are many more examples of both existing technologies and current research areas involving materials science and engineering that impact everyday life both today and in the future.

The minor in materials science and engineering is open to all students of the College of Engineering whose science and technical interests involve the design, processing, and optimization of engineering materials. Since the materials interests may vary across the engineering disciplines, the minor is composed of an interdisciplinary selection of courses that offer a high degree of flexibility to the student. The fundamental goals of the program are to offer the student a broad interdisciplinary program that includes a basic background in the relevant aspects of materials science and the engineering applications of materials. The objectives are to serve the needs of the chemical, civil, electrical, and mechanical engineering departments in providing a vehicle to expose students to materials science and engineering. Particular focus areas include: electronic materials and processing for device applications; strength, wear, and corrosion-resistant coatings; molecular-level design of thin films and nanostructures; polymers and biomedical applications; and steels, concretes, and space-based structures.

Minor in Materials Science and Engineering
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete ME 2340 and one additional course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 2340</td>
<td>Introduction to Material Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3392</td>
<td>Electronic Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 2260</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CIVE 2261 Materials and Measurements Lab</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVES AND CAPSTONE DESIGN
Complete two courses from the following disciplines, and complete 4 semester hours of capstone design (or complete 4 semester hours of elective course work in place of the capstone design project):

Electrical and Computer Engineering
EECE 5606 Micro- and Nanofabrication 4 SH
ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH

Chemical Engineering
CHME 4634 Nanomaterials: Thin Films and Structures 4 SH
ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH

Mechanical and Industrial Engineering
ME 5600 Materials Processing and Process Selection 4 SH
ME 5645 Environmental Issues in Manufacturing and Product Use 4 SH

Chemistry and Chemical Biology
CHEM 3501 Inorganic Chemistry 4 SH
CHEM 5687 Principles of Solid State Chemistry 3 SH

Capstone Design
Students electing capstone design should complete one of the following courses:

EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
CHME 4703 Capstone Design 2: Chemical Process Design 4 SH
MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Sustainable Energy Systems
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIREMENTS

- Chemical engineering students and mechanical engineering students may not count CHME 2320 or ME 2380 toward the sustainable energy systems minor since these courses are required in their respective majors.
- Chemical engineering students may not count CHME 2308 toward the sustainable energy systems minor since this course is required in their major.
- Industrial engineering students may not count IE 4512 toward the sustainable energy systems minor since this course is required in their major.
## Core Energy Science/Technology Courses

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2320</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ME 2380</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3XXX</td>
<td>Introduction to Energy Systems and Sustainability (pending approval)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 5670</td>
<td>Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSY 5000</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Energy System Integration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Environmental/Economics/Policy Courses

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 5699</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>2 or 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3423</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3425</td>
<td>Energy Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3325</td>
<td>Sustainable Innovation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 5645</td>
<td>Environmental Issues in Manufacturing and Product Use</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2308</td>
<td>Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2320</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 5630</td>
<td>Biochemical Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 5699</td>
<td>Special Topics in Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 4566</td>
<td>Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 5699</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>2 or 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5680</td>
<td>Electric Drives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5682</td>
<td>Power Systems Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5684</td>
<td>Power Electronics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5686</td>
<td>Electrical Machines</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5688</td>
<td>Analysis of Unbalanced Power Grids</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5696</td>
<td>Energy Harvesting Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 3XXX</td>
<td>Introduction to Energy Systems and Sustainability (pending approval)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 5670</td>
<td>Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
The Department of Bioengineering offers students a broad education built on fundamentals in science, mathematics, and engineering, with a focus on the biological applications of engineering. The program is designed to provide a rigorous engineering training along with a comprehensive understanding of the biological constraints intrinsic to designing artificial systems to interface with, augment, replace, repair, or monitor living systems. These constraints depend on the properties of the biological system involved and the functionality that is being created. The living system may be the human body; an ecosystem; or, more broadly, a bioreactor, tissue culture system, or any system with living components. The presence of naturally occurring biological tissue places special constraints on the design and implementation of artificial constructs and their interface to living systems. Bioengineers are engineers with comprehensive understanding of the engineering requirements intrinsic to working within a biological context.

Bioengineering is a relatively new field driven by the recognition that engineering of biological systems or systems that interface with living systems requires a multidisciplinary approach that takes into account the mechanical, electrical, chemical, and materials properties of the biological system. With that in mind, the bioengineering program has been designed to provide a rigorous engineering education that endows a broad understanding of the quantitative analysis of biological systems and a deep expertise in one of four areas of engineering. The curriculum is structured around a core of six courses that quantitatively analyze biological systems from multiple points of view. The core provides the fundamentals of quantitative physiology, electrical engineering in the context of excitable tissues; basics of mechanical engineering in the context of the musculoskeletal system; and thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluids mechanics within the context of physiological systems. On completion of the core, students choose one of four concentrations (bioimaging and electronic systems; mechanical engineering in the context of physiological systems; electrical engineering in the context of physiological systems; and biomedical physics) that provides the opportunity to develop a deep level of expertise in an important area of bioengineering. The curriculum culminates with a two-semester capstone course to provide experience in design and implementation of a novel bioengineering project.

The program is committed to providing a multidisciplinary education, making connections from the classroom and laboratory to research, co-op, and co-curricular experiences. The curriculum provides fundamentals in mathematics, physical sciences, and engineering science; laboratory experiences; as well as an emphasis on the special considerations intrinsic to design within a biological context. Through the university’s general educational requirements, students gain awareness of the impact of engineering decisions in a broader societal and ethical context. The department encourages professional development through active participation and leadership in student organizations, societies, and departmental activities. As a result, the bioengineering program prepares students for success in industrial careers; graduate programs; or professional medical, law, and business schools.

BSBioE—Bachelor of Science in Bioengineering

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum required in BIOE courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 37 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1115</td>
<td>General Biology 1 for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1116</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1115</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
GE 2361  Mathematical Methods for Engineers  4 SH
PHYS 1171  Physics 1 for Bioscience and Bioengineering  3 SH
PHYS 1172  Lab for PHYS 1171  1 SH
PHYS 1173  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1171  1 SH
PHYS 1175  Physics 2 for Bioscience and Bioengineering  3 SH
PHYS 1176  Lab for PHYS 1175  1 SH
PHYS 1177  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175  1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

BIOENGINEERING CORE REQUIREMENTS
Complete 38 semester hours in bioengineering core requirements as indicated below.

Required Courses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 2355</td>
<td>Quantitative Physiology for Bioengineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 2365</td>
<td>Bioengineering Instrumentation, Measurement, and Imaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 2366</td>
<td>Lab for BIOE 2365</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 2350</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 3380</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 3310</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 3210</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bioengineering Capstone
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 4790</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 4792</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the bioengineering core requirements:
GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

CONCENTRATION
Complete 20 semester hours in one of the following four concentrations:

Concentration in Bioimaging and Signal Processing

Required Courses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 5320</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 5235</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Courses
Complete three of the following courses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 2060</td>
<td>Special Topics in Bioengineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5581</td>
<td>Biological Imaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2520</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3468</td>
<td>Noise and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4512</td>
<td>Biomedical Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4626</td>
<td>Image Processing and Pattern Recognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Cell and Tissue Engineering

Required Courses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 5410</td>
<td>Molecular Bioengineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 5420</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Courses
Complete three of the following courses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 2060</td>
<td>Special Topics in Bioengineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 5430</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 5820</td>
<td>Biomaterials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2302</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2301</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2323</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2324</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2323</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2314</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 5630</td>
<td>Biochemical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 5899</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 5667</td>
<td>Solid Mechanics of Cells and Tissues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Biomechanics

Required Courses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 5665</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Biomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 5630</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Courses
Complete three of the following courses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 2060</td>
<td>Special Topics in Bioengineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 5820</td>
<td>Biomaterials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2350</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2355</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 5667</td>
<td>Solid Mechanics of Cells and Tissues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4555</td>
<td>System Analysis and Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Biomedical Devices

Required Courses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 5810</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 5820</td>
<td>Biomaterials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 2200</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 2060</td>
<td>Special Topics in Bioengineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 5850</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 5160</td>
<td>Drug Delivery: Engineering Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5664</td>
<td>Biomedical Signal Processing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2340</td>
<td>Introduction to Material Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ME 2341</td>
<td>Lab for ME 2340</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4555</td>
<td>System Analysis and Control</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1000</td>
<td>Introduction to the Study of Engineering</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 2000</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 3000</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Required Courses
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGW 3315</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
The chemical engineering program offers students a broad education built on fundamentals in science, mathematics, and engineering, which are then applied to a variety of contemporary problems using modern tools, such as computational software and computer-aided design. Chemical engineers have traditionally been employed in chemical, petrochemical, agricultural chemical, pulp and paper, plastics, cosmetics, and textiles industries, and in consulting and design firms. Today, chemical engineers also play an integral role in emerging biological and advanced materials fields, including nanotechnology. For example, chemical engineers are creating new materials needed for space exploration, alternative energy sources, and faster, self-powered computer chips. In biotechnology and bioengineering, chemical engineers are working to understand human diseases, developing new therapies and drug delivery systems, and producing new medicines through cell culture techniques. Chemical engineers employ nanotechnology to revolutionize sensors, security systems, and medical diagnostics and treatments. In addition to creating important products, chemical engineers are also involved in protecting our environment by exploring ways to reduce acid rain and smog, to recycle and reduce wastes, to develop new sources of environmentally clean energy, and to design inherently safe, efficient, and “green” processes. The role of chemical engineering is to develop new products and to design processes while reducing costs, increasing production, and improving the quality and safety of new products.

The program educational objectives are as follows. Within a few years after graduation, graduates of the chemical engineering program are expected to obtain the ability to (1) function successfully in a variety of fields in chemical engineering or in advanced study that uses the problem-solving skills taught in chemical engineering; (2) identify problems, collect necessary information, and analyze data to draw appropriate conclusions and to make informed decisions; (3) function effectively in a diverse workplace using interpersonal and communicative skills gained from their chemical engineering training; (4) recognize an economic, environmental, health and safety, or sustainability situation in need of improvement, then make suggestions that improve this situation.

The faculty of the chemical engineering program is committed to providing a practice-oriented education through active learning and by drawing connections between classroom learning and co-op experiences. The educational curriculum provides fundamentals in mathematics, physical sciences, and engineering science as well as real-world design and laboratory experiences. Through the university’s general education requirements, students gain awareness of the impact of engineering decisions in a broader societal and ethical context. Cooperative education offers students the opportunity to integrate practical workplace knowledge with classroom learning so the educational experiences are synergistic and deepen the learning process. The chemical engineering community encourages professional development through active participation and leadership in student organizations, professional societies, and departmental activities. As a result, the chemical engineering program prepares successful students for industrial careers, graduate programs, or professional medical, law, and business schools.

Through faculty expertise and scholarship, a rigorous set of academic courses, and real-world cooperative education experiences, the chemical engineering program seeks to enable students to: apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering in the general field of chemical engineering; design and conduct engineering experiments, as well as analyze and interpret data; design a system, component, or chemical process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability; function on teams, including multidisciplinary teams; identify, formulate, and solve chemical engineering problems; understand professional and ethical responsibility, including protecting the public and the environment by performing work in a safe and environmentally conscious manner; communicate effectively; understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context; recognize the need for and the ability to engage in lifelong learning; understand professional behavior, culture, expectations, and contemporary issues; and use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary to chemical engineering practice.

The chemical engineering curriculum shown below is periodically evaluated and revised to ensure that graduates of the program are given every opportunity for future success as professional chemical engineers and are prepared for graduate or professional school.
BSCHE—Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum required in CHME courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 31 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
- PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
- PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT
Complete 18 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below:
- BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
- or BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
- or CHEM 2315 Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
- with CHEM 2316 Lab for CHEM 2315 2 SH
- CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
- or CHEM 2317 Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
- with CHEM 2318 Lab for CHEM 2317 2 SH
- CHEM 3403 Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy 4 SH
- with CHEM 3404 Lab for CHEM 3403 1 SH

ENGINEERING
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:
- CHME 2308 Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering 4 SH
- CHME 2310 Transport Processes 1 4 SH
- CHME 2311 Lab for CHEM 2310 2 SH
- CHME 3312 Transport Processes 2 and Separations 4 SH
- CHME 3313 Lab for CHEM 3312 2 SH
- CHME 2320 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1 4 SH
- CHME 3322 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2 4 SH
- CHME 4510 Chemical Engineering Kinetics 4 SH
- CHME 4512 Chemical Engineering Process Control 4 SH
- CHME 4701 Capstone Design 1: Process Analysis 4 SH
- CHME 4703 Capstone Design 2: Chemical Process Design 4 SH

Advanced Engineering Elective
Complete one course numbered between 4000 and 5999 in any of the following subject areas:
- CHME, CIVE, EECE, ME, IE, MEIE, and ENGR.

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
Professional Development
- GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
- CHME 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
- CHME 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

Additional Required Courses
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.
Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCHE in Chemical Engineering and Physics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum required in CHME courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 47 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT
Complete 22 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
or BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
or CHEM 2317 Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
with CHEM 2318 Lab for CHEM 2317 2 SH

ENGINEERING
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 4 SH
CHME 2308 Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering 4 SH
CHME 2310 Transport Processes 1 4 SH
CHME 2311 Lab for CHME 2310 2 SH
CHME 3312 Transport Processes 2 and Separations 4 SH
CHME 3313 Lab for CHME 3312 2 SH
CHME 2320 Chemical Engineering 4 SH
CHME 3322 Thermodynamics 1 4 SH
CHME 3322 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2 4 SH
CHME 4510 Chemical Engineering Kinetics 4 SH
CHME 4701 Capstone Design 1: Process Analysis 4 SH
CHME 4703 Capstone Design 2: Chemical Process Design 4 SH

Advanced Engineering Elective
Complete one course numbered between 4000 and 5999 in any of the following subject areas:
CHME, CIVE, EECE, ME, IE, MEIE, and ENGR.
Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
Professional Development
GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering  1 SH
CHME 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education  1 SH
CHME 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering  1 SH

Additional Required Courses
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:

GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions
or ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Chemical Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Biochemical Engineering
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified. Note: Courses taken pass/fail cannot be used to fulfill minor requirements.

REQUIRED BREADTH COURSES

MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH
or MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering

MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH
or MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering

MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH

BIOL 1107  Foundations of Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 1108  Lab for BIOL 1107  1 SH
BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301  1 SH
BIOL 2323  Biochemistry  4 SH

CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH

REQUIRED CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSES

CHME 2308  Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering  4 SH
CHME 2310  Transport Processes 1  4 SH
CHME 3312  Transport Processes 2 and Separations  4 SH
CHME 5630  Biochemical Engineering  4 SH

CAPSTONE

CHME 4703  Capstone Design 2: Chemical Process Design  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Civil engineers judiciously apply their knowledge of mathematics and physical sciences to improve and protect the environment and to provide facilities and structures for community living, industry, and transportation. Civil engineering encompasses several disciplines, including structural engineering, environmental engineering, transportation planning and engineering, and geotechnical engineering. Civil engineers supervise the construction of bridges, tunnels, buildings, dams, and aqueducts. They also plan, design, construct, and manage highways, railroads, canals, and airports; regulate rivers and control floods; and design and build systems for water distribution, wastewater treatment, waste disposal, and environmental remediation.

The civil engineering program at Northeastern University seeks to prepare students to contribute to society as civil engineers and in other professions that benefit from a technical education. Our goal is to graduate students who will be technically competent, creative, critical thinkers, and skilled as communicators. Their educational background qualifies them to seek licensure as professional engineers and/or to pursue advanced study in civil engineering and other fields.

The program educational objectives are as follows. The civil engineering program at Northeastern University prepares graduates to contribute to society as civil engineers and in other professions that benefit from a technical education. Within a few years of graduation, many of our graduates will be working in responsible engineering positions that will qualify them to take the PE exam, and they will be prepared to successfully pursue advanced study in civil engineering and other fields.

The civil engineering program is designed to provide students with a broad education appropriate for a variety of career choices and lifelong learning. Experience tells us that civil engineering graduates will enter almost every field imaginable. The knowledge and skills acquired—understanding science, critical thinking, effective communication, and understanding the social context, among them—form an excellent foundation for a host of careers, as well as for a fulfilling life outside the world of work. The civil engineering program has been designed with five general electives that permit students to explore or acquire further depth in other fields of interest. Students can use these electives to earn a minor in business, architectural history, music, computer science, or any number of other fields.

The co-op program parallels the academic program in level of responsibility and sophistication. A beginning job might involve layout at a construction site or laboratory testing; in senior-level co-op assignments, students are often working alongside engineers on design teams.

BSCE—Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Major GPA Requirement
2.000 minimum required in CIVE courses

Mathematics/Science Requirement
Complete 34 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Supplemental Credit**
3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:
- CIVE 3464 Probability and Engineering Economy  4 SH  
  for Civil Engineering
1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and  4 SH  
  Computation

**ENGINEERING**
Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**
- CIVE 2221 Statics and Strength of Materials 4 SH
- CIVE 2260 Civil Engineering Materials 3 SH
- CIVE 2261 Materials and Measurements Lab 2 SH
- CIVE 2320 Structural Analysis I 4 SH
- CIVE 2324 Reinforced Concrete Design 4 SH
  or CIVE 3425 Steel Design 4 SH
- CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering I 4 SH
- CIVE 2331 Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
- CIVE 2340 Soil Mechanics 4 SH
- CIVE 2341 Lab for CIVE 2340 1 SH

**Senior Design Project**
- CIVE 4765 Senior Design Project— 5 SH  
  Environmental
  or CIVE 4766 Senior Design Project—Geotechnical 5 SH
  or CIVE 4767 Senior Design Project—Structural 5 SH
  or CIVE 4768 Senior Design Project—Transportation 5 SH

**Civil Engineering Project Elective**
- CIVE 5536 Hydrologic Engineering 4 SH
  or CIVE 4542 Foundation Engineering 4 SH
  or CIVE 4554 Highway Engineering 4 SH

**Civil Engineering Technical Electives**
Complete 11 semester hours from the following list:
- CIVE 3425 Steel Design 4 SH
- CIVE 5522 Structural Analysis 2 4 SH
- CIVE 4534 Environmental Engineering 2 3 SH
- CIVE 4535 Lab for CIVE 4534 1 SH
- CIVE 5536 Hydrologic Engineering 4 SH
- CIVE 4542 Foundation Engineering 4 SH
- CIVE 4554 Highway Engineering 4 SH
- CIVE 4566 Design for Sustainable Transportation: 4 SH  
  European and U.S. Perspectives
- CIVE 4575 Construction Management 3 SH
- CIVE 4990 Elective 4 SH
- CIVE 5321 Geoenvironmental Engineering 4 SH
- CIVE 5373 Transportation Planning and 4 SH  
  Engineering
- CIVE 5376 Traffic Engineering 4 SH
- CIVE 2324 Reinforced Concrete Design 4 SH
- CIVE 5699 Special Topics in Civil Engineering 4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**
3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and 4 SH  
  Computation
1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:
- CIVE 3464 Probability and Engineering Economy 4 SH  
  for Civil Engineering

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

**Professional Development**
- GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of 1 SH  
  Engineering
- CIVE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op 1 SH  
  Education
- CIVE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**

**Writing**
A grade of C or higher is required:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical 4 SH  
  Professions

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**Social Science Level 1—Macroeconomics or Microeconomics**
Complete one of the following courses, thus satisfying the NU Core social science level 1 domain requirement:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Science Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:
- BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
- BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
- BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
- BIOL 1121 Basic Microbiology 4 SH
- BIOL 1151 Introduction to Marine Biology 4 SH
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
- CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry 4 SH
- CHEM 3401 Chemical Thermodynamics and 4 SH  
  Kinetics
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
- ENVR 3400 Field Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
- ENVR 3302 Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
- ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
- ENVR 5280 Groundwater Modeling 4 SH
- ENVR 5282 Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH
ENVR 5290 Engineering Geology 4 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Civil Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

www.ece.neu.edu

SHEILA S. HEMAMI, PhD
Professor and Chair
CHARLES DiMARZIO, PhD
Associate Professor and Associate Chair

409 Dana Research Center
617.373.4159
617.373.4431 (fax)

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers two distinct Bachelor of Science programs: Bachelor of Science in electrical engineering (BSEE) and Bachelor of Science in computer engineering (BSCompE). A combined major is available in electrical and computer engineering for students who complete the requirements of both majors. In addition, a minor in electrical engineering, a minor in computer engineering, and a minor in biomedical engineering are available to qualified students throughout the university, including majors within the department.

Successful engineers need to organize and adapt information to solve problems. They also must work effectively in teams and communicate well. Therefore, the goal of the electrical engineering and computer engineering programs is to help students develop these skills and provide the appropriate technical background for a successful career. The program educational objectives of the Bachelor of Science programs are that graduates should (1) obtain successful careers in electrical and computer engineering and related disciplines through substantial technical contributions, continued employment, professional recognition, advancement in responsibilities, a professional network, and personal satisfaction; and (2) pursue advanced study such as graduate study in engineering or related disciplines, if desired.

The curricula are continuously assessed to ensure that graduates can achieve these goals and go on to succeed as professional electrical or computer engineers. The Bachelor of Science programs allow students sufficient flexibility within the standard eight academic semesters to earn a minor in nearly any department in the university. Typical minors might include electrical engineering, computer engineering, physics, math, computer science, or business, but students might also organize their course of study to earn a minor in economics, English, or music.

The academic program is supported by extensive laboratory facilities for study and experimentation in computing, circuit analysis, electronics, digital systems, microwaves, control systems, semiconductor processing, very large-scale integration (VLSI) design, and digital signal processing. Students have access to state-of-the-art computing facilities, including numerous Linux-based workstations and Windows-based personal computers, all connected to the Internet. Many courses are taught in one of the four computer-based teaching
classrooms, where students work online and practice the theory presented in lecture while still in the classroom.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduates take advantage of the cooperative education program. During the cooperative work phase of the program, the students’ levels of responsibility grow as they gain theoretical and technical knowledge through academic work. A sophomore might begin cooperative work experience as an engineering assistant and progress by the senior year to a position with responsibilities similar to those of entry-level engineers.

A senior-year design course caps the education by drawing on everything learned previously. Teams of students propose, design, and build a functioning electrical or computer engineering system—just as they might in actual practice.

Electrical Engineering
The components of the Information Age—global communication systems, computers and computer chips, and the software that runs them, as well as pacemakers, magnetic resonance imaging, and interplanetary space missions—are possible because of the efforts of electrical engineers. Today, electrical engineers are developing concepts and working to translate these ideas into the next generation of products, from computers and safe, energy-efficient vehicles, to radar that can detect unexploded land mines from the air, to microrobots that diagnose disease from inside the body.

Many electrical engineers work in the traditional areas of communications, computation, and control, and components required to realize such systems. They are involved in design and product development, testing and quality control, sales and marketing, and manufacturing. Others use their problem-solving skills in diverse areas such as bioengineering, healthcare, electronic music, meteorology, and experimental psychology. Some graduates draw on their electrical engineering backgrounds to launch successful careers as physicians, financial analysts, attorneys, and entrepreneurs.

As specified below, the BSEE degree requires a sequence of core courses and advanced study in one or more technical elective areas: electronic circuits and devices; signals and systems; fields, waves, and optics; power engineering; or computer engineering. General electives and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

BSEE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 33 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3468</td>
<td>Noise and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGINEERING
Complete 59 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2150</td>
<td>Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2151</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2160</td>
<td>Embedded Design Enabling Robotics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2161</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2160</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electrical Engineering Fundamentals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413</td>
<td>Lab for ECE 2412</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2520</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2530</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electromagnetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2531</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2530</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Engineering Fundamental
Complete one of the following courses. If more than one computer engineering fundamentals course is taken, it can count as a technical elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2540</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2560</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Capstone Courses
EECE 4790  Electrical and Computer Engineering  4 SH  
EECE 4792  Electrical and Computer Engineering  4 SH

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives
Complete 16 semester hours from the following list:
EECE 2322  Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization  4 SH
with EECE 2323  Lab for EECE 2322  1 SH
EECE 2540  Fundamentals of Networks  4 SH
EECE 2560  Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms  4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
EECE 3468  Noise and Stochastic Processes  4 SH
GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

Professional Development
Professional Development
GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering  1 SH
EECE 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education  1 SH
EECE 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering  1 SH

Additional Required Courses
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:
GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH
EECE 3468  Noise and Stochastic Processes  4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
or ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Electrical Engineering Minor
A minor in electrical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of electrical engineering, particularly for majors in math, science, computer engineering, or other engineering departments. The completion of a minor in electrical engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student’s transcript.

Minor in Electrical Engineering
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required. This minor is not open to students in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering because of overlap with the majors.
The computer engineering major acquires a strong foundation in engineering principles and the physical sciences in addition to a powerful mix of theory and practice in hardware and software design. The core of the computer engineering curriculum comprises courses in computer organization and architecture, computer networks, computer-aided design, programming languages, optimization theory, and software design.

As specified below, the BSCompE degree requires a sequence of core courses, technical electives, general electives, and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences.

BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinics, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 35 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Computer Engineering
The use of computer technology is exploding, driven by applications in wireless communications, multimedia, portable devices, and Internet computing. At the core of these technological advances are computer engineers who research, design, and develop hardware and software. With a degree in computer engineering you might develop a full-featured multimedia phone, design the next-generation microprocessor, program computer-guided cameras to inspect nanomanufacturing facilities, or start your own software company.
ENGINEERING
Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses
EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications 4 SH
with EECE 2151 Lab for EECE 2150 1 SH
EECE 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics 3 SH
with EECE 2161 Lab for EECE 2160 1 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamentals
EECE 2322 Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization 4 SH
with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
EECE 2540 Fundamentals of Networks 4 SH
EECE 2560 Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms 4 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamentals
Complete one of the following courses. If more than one electrical engineering fundamentals course is taken, it can count as a technical elective:
EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
or EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
or EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
with EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH

Capstone Courses
EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

EECE Technical Electives
Complete four of the following courses. Up to two courses may be in CS:
EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
with EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH
EECE 2750 Enabling Engineering 4 SH
EECE 3392 to EECE 4626
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698
EECE 5576 to EECE 5698
ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH
ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3540 Game Programming 4 SH
CS 3700 to CS 3800
CS 4100 to CS 4650
CS 5010 to CS 5610
CS 5650 to CS 5850

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
Required Professional Development
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

Additional Required Courses
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.
Computer Engineering Minor
The minor in computer engineering is open to all students in the university. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of computer engineering. The completion of a minor in computer engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student’s transcript.

Minor in Computer Engineering
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required. This minor is not open to students in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

REQUIRED CORE COURSE
EECE 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics 3 SH
with EECE 2161 Lab for EECE 2160 1 SH

REQUIRED FUNDAMENTAL COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
EECE 2322 Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization 4 SH
with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
EECE 2540 Fundamentals of Networks 4 SH
EECE 2560 Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms 4 SH

COMPUTER ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES
Complete one of the following courses:
EECE 4520 Software Engineering 1 4 SH
EECE 4524 VLSI Design 4 SH
with EECE 4528 CAD for Design and Test 4 SH
EECE 4530 Hardware Description Languages and Synthesis 4 SH
EECE 4534 Microprocessor-Based Design 4 SH
with EECE 4535 Lab for EECE 4534 1 SH
EECE 4622 Parallel and Distributed Processing 4 SH
EECE 4626 Image Processing and Pattern Recognition 4 SH
EECE 4630 Robotics 4 SH
EECE 4638 Special Topics in Computer Engineering 4 SH
EECE 4694 Numerical Methods and Computer Applications 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Biomedical Engineering Minor
Medical imaging and biomedical electronics are important areas of biomedical engineering that are within the province of electrical engineering. The minor in biomedical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is particularly designed for majors in electrical or computer engineering, biology, health science fields, or other engineering departments who would like a background in relevant aspects of biology and electrical engineering, with the opportunity to complete an interdisciplinary biomedical engineering capstone design project. Course work in anatomy and physiology and other health science topics is combined with technical engineering courses related to biomedical imaging and instrumentation. Specific curriculum information about the biomedical engineering minor may be obtained from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering office, 411 Dana Research Center, from the department website, or by calling 617.373.2165.

Minor in Biomedical Engineering
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required.

REQUIRED BIOLOGY
BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
with BIOL 1116 Lab for BIOL 1115 1 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

REQUIRED ENGINEERING
Complete one of the following courses. The course you select may also count toward your major. EECE 4993, if selected, must have a biomedical-engineering focus:
EECE 4512 Biomedical Electronics 4 SH
EECE 5664 Biomedical Signal Processing 4 SH
EECE 5648 Biomedical Optics 4 SH
EECE 5698 Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering 4 SH
EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
REQUIRED CAPSTONE-DESIGN COURSES
Complete the following two courses on a biologically oriented project:
EECE 4790  Electrical and Computer Engineering  4 SH
EECE 4792  Electrical and Computer Engineering  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following lists. One course must be outside your home department. Neither course can be used toward your major.

**Biology**
- BIOL 1113  General Biology 2  4 SH
  - with BIOL 1114  Lab for BIOL 1113  1 SH
- BIOL 1119  Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2  4 SH
  - with BIOL 1120  Lab for BIOL 1119  1 SH
- BIOL 2299  Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology  4 SH
- BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology  4 SH
  - with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301  1 SH
- BIOL 3405  Neurobiology  4 SH
- BIOL 5581  Biological Imaging  4 SH

**Chemical Engineering**
- CHME 5630  Biochemical Engineering  4 SH
- CHME 5699  Special Topics in Chemical Engineering  4 SH

**Civil/Industrial Engineering**
- CIVE 7251  Environmental Biological Processes  4 SH

**Electrical/Computer Engineering**
- EECE 4512  Biomedical Electronics  4 SH
- EECE 5664  Biomedical Signal Processing  4 SH
- EECE 5648  Biomedical Optics  4 SH
- EECE 5698  Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering  4 SH
- EECE 4993  Independent Study  4 SH

**Mechanical/Industrial Engineering**
- ME 5665  Musculoskeletal Biomechanics  4 SH
- IE 4522  Human Machine Systems  4 SH

**Physics**
- PHYS 4621  Biological Physics 1  4 SH
- PHYS 4623  Medical Physics  4 SH
- PHYS 4651  Medical Physics Seminar 1  4 SH
- PHYS 4652  Medical Physics Seminar 2  4 SH

**Psychology**
- PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
- PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Combined Major in Electrical and Computer Engineering
Students may choose to major in both electrical and computer engineering by following the combined-major program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering or Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering. Students take the required courses for both majors along with technical electives distributed among the areas of computer engineering; fields, waves, and optics; signals and systems; power engineering; and electronic circuits and devices. A general elective and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

BSEE or BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical/Computer Engineering
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 37 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**
- CHEM 1151  General Chemistry for Engineers  4 SH
- or CHEM 1211  General Chemistry  4 SH
- or CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2  4 SH
- CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
  - with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
- MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
- MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
- MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
- MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
- PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
- PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
- PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH
- PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
- PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
- PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
- EECE 3468  Noise and Stochastic Processes  4 SH
- GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH
ENGINEERING

Complete 68 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2150</td>
<td>Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2160</td>
<td>Embedded Design Enabling Robotics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2161</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2160</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2413</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2520</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2530</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electromagnetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2531</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2530</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2540</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2560</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electrical Engineering Fundamentals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4512</td>
<td>Noise and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4513</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 4512</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2532</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2540</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2560</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Engineering Fundamentals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4792</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capstone Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4770</td>
<td>Introduction to the Study of Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2000</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3000</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Work That Does Not Count Toward the Engineering Degree**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**Additional Required Courses**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3468</td>
<td>Noise and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**

**Writing**

A grade of C or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGW 3315</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete two academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**Combined Major in Electrical Engineering and Physics**

This intercollege combined major serves students who would like to explore their interest in physics while earning the benefit of an accredited Bachelor of Science degree in engineering. The major combines a major in physics from the Department of Physics in the College of Science with the Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Because of the large body of shared knowledge between electrical engineering and physics, a combined major between these two disciplines is a logical course of study and can be accomplished within a student’s usual five-year program (including three co-op placements) without requiring course overloading in any semester. A student graduating from this program will have studied both the physical fundamentals and the applications of electronic devices and systems. The program is a particularly appropriate course of study for students who wish to pursue a career in solid-state devices, microelectromechanical systems, or nanotechnology.

Students interested in this program should contact the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering or the Department of Physics as early as possible, preferably prior to registering for freshman courses.

**BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**
Complete 57 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1166</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2305</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3600</td>
<td>Advanced Physics Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3602</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5115</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Physics Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4606</td>
<td>Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3600 to PHYS 7999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3468</td>
<td>Noise and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 51 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2150</td>
<td>Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2151</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2160</td>
<td>Embedded Design Enabling Robotics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2161</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2160</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2520</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2530</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electromagnetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2531</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2530</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2540</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2560</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Engineering Fundamentals**

Complete one of the following courses. If more than one computer engineering fundamentals course is taken, it can count as a technical elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2540</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2560</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capstone Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4792</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**EECE Technical Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

- **EECE 2322**: Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization, 4 SH
- **with EECE 2323**: Lab for EECE 2322, 1 SH
- **EECE 2540**: Fundamentals of Networks, 4 SH
- **EECE 2560**: Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms, 4 SH
- **EECE 3324** to **EECE 3392**
- **EECE 4512** to **EECE 4534**
- **EECE 4574** to **EECE 4698**
- **EECE 4993**: Independent Study, 4 SH
- **ENGR 4608**: Nanotechnology in Engineering, 4 SH
- **ENGR 5670**: Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage, 4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

- **EECE 3468**: Noise and Stochastic Processes, 4 SH
- **GE 1110**: Engineering Design, 4 SH
- **GE 1111**: Engineering Problem Solving and Computation, 4 SH

**Professional Development**

**Required Professional Development**

- **GE 1000**: Introduction to the Study of Engineering, 1 SH
- **EECE 2000**: Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education, 1 SH
- **EECE 3000**: Professional Issues in Engineering, 1 SH

**Additional Required Courses**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:

- **GE 1110**: Engineering Design, 4 SH
- **GE 1111**: Engineering Problem Solving and Computation, 4 SH
- **EECE 3468**: Noise and Stochastic Processes, 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**

**Writing**

A grade of C or higher is required:

- **ENGW 1111**: First-Year Writing, 4 SH
- **ENGW 3302**: Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions, 4 SH
- or **ENGW 3315**: Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines, 4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete one academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive course, equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Physics**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 63 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

### Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4623 Medical Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5114 Physics of Advanced Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5116 Complex Networks and Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENGINEERING

Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

#### Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2151 Lab for EECE 2150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2161 Lab for EECE 2160</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Computer Engineering Fundamentals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322 Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2540 Fundamentals of Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2560 Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electrical Engineering Fundamentals

Complete one of the following courses. If more than one electrical engineering fundamentals course is taken, it can count as a technical elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Capstone Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capstone 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capstone 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete two of the following courses. Only one course may be in CS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4993 Independent Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2750 Enabling Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3392 to EECE 4626</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4630 to EECE 4698</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5576 to EECE 5698</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200 Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3540 Game Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3700 to CS 3800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100 to CS 4650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 5010 to CS 5610</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 5650 to CS 5850</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110 Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

#### Required Professional Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additional Required Courses
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
The following course, which counts toward the engineering requirement above, is an integrative course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGW 3315</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Computer Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA in EECE courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 35 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGINEERING
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2150</td>
<td>Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EECE 2151</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2160</td>
<td>Embedded Design Enabling Robotics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EECE 2161</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2160</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Engineering Fundamentals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2540</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2560</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Electrical Engineering Fundamentals**

- **EECE 2412** Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
- with **EECE 2413** Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
- or **EECE 2520** Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
- or **EECE 2530** Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
- with **EECE 2531** Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH

**Capstone Courses**

- **EECE 4790** Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
- **EECE 4792** Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

**EECE Technical Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **EECE 4993** Independent Study 4 SH
- **EECE 2412** Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
- with **EECE 2413** Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
- **EECE 2520** Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
- **EECE 2530** Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
- with **EECE 2531** Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH
- **EECE 2750** Enabling Engineering 4 SH
- **EECE 3392 to EECE 4626**
- **EECE 4630 to EECE 4698**
- **EECE 5576 to EECE 5698**
- **ENGR 4608** Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH
- **ENGR 5670** Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH

**EECE/CS/IS Technical Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **EECE 4993** Independent Study 4 SH
- **EECE 2412** Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
- with **EECE 2413** Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
- **EECE 2520** Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
- **EECE 2530** Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
- with **EECE 2531** Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH
- **EECE 2750** Enabling Engineering 4 SH
- **EECE 3392 to EECE 4626**
- **EECE 4630 to EECE 4698**
- **EECE 5576 to EECE 5698**
- **ENGR 4608** Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH
- **ENGR 5670** Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH

**Computer Science Introductory Courses**

- **CS 2500** Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with **CS 2501** Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- **CS 2510** Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with **CS 2511** Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- **CS 2800** Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with **CS 2801** Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Upper-Level Courses**

- **CS 3500** Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- **CS 3650** Computer Systems 4 SH
- **CS 3700** Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
- **CS 4500** Software Development 4 SH
- **CS 4800** Algorithms and Data 4 SH

**Professional Development**

**Required Professional Development**

- **GE 1000** Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
- **EECE 2000** Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
- **EECE 3000** Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

**Additional Required Courses**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:

- **GE 1110** Engineering Design 4 SH
- **GE 1111** Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**Additional NU Core Courses**

**Writing**

A grade of C or higher is required:

- **ENGW 1111** First-Year Writing 4 SH
- **ENGW 3302** Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- or **ENGW 3315** Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.
INTEGRATIVE COURSES
The following courses are taken in the major and count toward the integrative requirement:

MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering 4 SH
Capstone 1
EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering 4 SH
Capstone 2

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATING DEGREE
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Electrical and Computer Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 8 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intermediate Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2305</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2371</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 2372</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 2371</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3600</td>
<td>Advanced Physics Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3602</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3603</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Waves and Optics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5115</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Experiential Learning

Note: The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Senior Capstone**
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

**Engineering Undergraduate Requirements**
EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications 4 SH
EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH

**GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT**
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

**Graduate Courses**
Complete the following courses as an undergraduate student. These courses fulfill requirements listed above:
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

**APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
135 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

---

**MECHANICAL AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING**

www.mie.neu.edu

HANCHEN HUANG, PhD
Professor and Chair

ANDREW GOULDSTONE, PhD
Associate Professor, Associate Chair, and Director of Mechanical Engineering

EMANUEL S. MELACHRINOUDIS, PhD
Associate Professor, Associate Chair and Director of Industrial Engineering

334 Snell Engineering Center
617.373.2740
617.373.2921 (fax)

The Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offers two accredited programs leading to a Bachelor of Science in industrial engineering and a Bachelor of Science in mechanical engineering. Five-year Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne programs in the above two disciplines are also available. In addition, the department offers the following minors: (a) minor in industrial engineering, (b) minor in mechanical engineering, and (c) minor in biomechanical engineering.

Our mission is to educate persons for professional and technical excellence; to perform research to advance the science and practice of engineering; to engage in service activities that advance the department, the university, and the profession; and to instill in ourselves and our students habits and attitudes that promote ethical behavior, professional responsibility, and careers that advance the well-being of society.

The program educational objectives for the mechanical engineering and industrial engineering programs are as follows. Graduates from our undergraduate programs will demonstrate technical excellence in their chosen fields, anticipate and respond to societal changes and develop careers with depth and flexibility, while retaining a professional and intellectual thrust throughout. Specifically, (1) graduates will contribute to the advancement of the mechanical or industrial engineering field, while satisfying the expectations of their employers and displaying leadership in the larger community; and (2) graduates will engage in activities that promote professional development and personal growth.

**Industrial Engineering**

Industrial engineering involves the design and analysis of systems that include people, equipment, and materials and their interactions and performance in the workplace. An industrial engineer collects this information and evaluates alternatives to make decisions that best advance the goals of the enterprise.
The program in industrial engineering offers students a base of traditional engineering courses, such as work design, human-machine systems, probability, statistics, and engineering economy, while emphasizing such contemporary areas as simulation modeling, engineering database systems, quality assurance, logistics and supply chain management, operations research, and facilities planning. Students integrate the knowledge acquired in these courses in a two-semester capstone design project.

Industrial engineers work in manufacturing firms, hospitals, banks, public utilities, transportation, government agencies, insurance companies, and construction firms. Among the projects they undertake are design and implementation of a computer-integrated manufacturing system, facilities planning for a variety of industries, design of a robotics system in a manufacturing environment, long-range corporate planning, development and implementation of a quality-control system, simulation analyses to improve processes and make operational decisions, design of workstations to enhance worker safety and productivity, and development of computer systems for information control.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments generally increase in level of responsibility as students gain theoretical and technical knowledge through their academic work. A sophomore might begin as a computer analyst evaluating the performance of a manufacturing system and progress to designing manufacturing engineering workstations by the senior year.

**BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE and MEIE courses

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

### Required Mathematics/Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE 3412</td>
<td>Engineering Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4512</td>
<td>Engineering Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4515</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4520</td>
<td>Stochastic Modeling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENGINEERING

Complete 57 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE 2310</td>
<td>Introduction to Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 3425</td>
<td>Engineering Database Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4510</td>
<td>Simulation Modeling and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4516</td>
<td>Quality Assurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4522</td>
<td>Human Machine Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4523</td>
<td>Lab for IE 4522</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4525</td>
<td>Logistics and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4530</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems and Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4531</td>
<td>Lab for IE 4530</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 4701</td>
<td>Capstone Design 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 4702</td>
<td>Capstone Design 2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Engineering Electives

Complete 8 semester hours of technical electives in the following subject areas: CHME, CIVE, EECE, EMGT, IE, ME, and MEIE.

### Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE 3412</td>
<td>Engineering Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4512</td>
<td>Engineering Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4515</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4520</td>
<td>Stochastic Modeling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

**Required Professional Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1000</td>
<td>Introduction to the Study of Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 2000</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Co-op Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 3000</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additional Required Courses
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:

- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
- IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
- IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH
- IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:

- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering/MS in Industrial Engineering
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE and MEIE courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- or CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- or CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
- PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
- PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

- IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
- IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH
- IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING
Complete 57 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

- IE 2310 Introduction to Industrial Engineering 4 SH
- IE 3425 Engineering Database Systems 4 SH
- IE 4510 Simulation Modeling and Analysis 4 SH
IE 4516 Quality Assurance 4 SH
IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH
IE 4523 Lab for IE 4522 1 SH
IE 4525 Logistics and Supply Chain Management 4 SH
IE 4530 Manufacturing Systems and Techniques 4 SH
IE 4531 Lab for IE 4530 1 SH
MEIE 4701 Capstone Design 1 1 SH
MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH

**Engineering Electives**
Complete 8 semester hours of technical electives in the following subject areas: CHME, CIVE, EECE, EMGT, IE, ME, and MEIE.

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
- IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
- IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH
- IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT**
- GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
- MEIE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
- MEIE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

**GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT**
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses
Complete IE 6200, OR 6205, and two additional courses from the following list:
- IE 6200 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- OR 6205 Deterministics Operations Research 4 SH
- IE 7200 Supply Chain Engineering 4 SH
- IE 7215 Simulation Analysis 4 SH
- IE 7275 Data Mining in Engineering 4 SH
- IE 7315 Human Factors Engineering 4 SH
- IE 5400 Healthcare Systems Modeling and Analysis 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIRED COURSES**
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
- IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
- IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH
- IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**
**Writing**
A grade of C or higher is required:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVE**
Complete one academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive course, equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE**
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
- 137 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
- Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

**BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering/MS in Engineering Management**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the *Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.*

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE and MEIE courses
MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**
- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- or CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 4 SH
- or CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering I 3 SH
- PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
- PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
- IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
- IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH
- IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING
Complete 57 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**
- IE 2310 Introduction to Industrial Engineering 4 SH
- IE 3425 Engineering Database Systems 4 SH
- IE 4510 Simulation Modeling and Analysis 4 SH
- IE 4516 Quality Assurance 4 SH
- IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH
- IE 4523 Lab for IE 4522 1 SH
- IE 4525 Logistics and Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- IE 4530 Manufacturing Systems and Techniques 4 SH
- IE 4531 Lab for IE 4530 1 SH
- MEIE 4701 Capstone Design 1 1 SH
- MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH

**Engineering Electives**
Complete 8 semester hours of technical electives in the following subject areas: CHME, CIVE, EECE, EMGT, IE, ME, and MEIE.

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
- IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
- IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH
- IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT**
- GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
- MEIE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
- MEIE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIRED COURSES**
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
- IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
- IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH
- IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH

**GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT**
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses.

**Required Course**
- EMGT 6225 Economic Decision Making 4 SH

**Graduate Electives**
Complete three courses from the following lists. Note: Students may choose any of the following electives and are not bound to any one category. The courses appear under various subject headings for information purposes only. Students may take other course work with the approval of their advisor. For courses outside the list below, a petition form must be submitted to the student’s advisor and approved by the Graduate School of Engineering.

**OPERATIONS RESEARCH**
- OR 7230 Probabilistic Operation Research 4 SH
- OR 7235 Inventory Theory 4 SH
- OR 7240 Integer and Nonlinear Optimization 4 SH
- OR 7245 Network Analysis and Advanced Optimization 4 SH
- OR 7250 Multi-Criteria Decision Making 4 SH

**HUMAN FACTORS**
- CSYE 7280 Human-Computer Interaction 4 SH
- IE 7315 Human Factors Engineering 4 SH
- IE 7280 Statistical Methods in Engineering 4 SH
- IE 7615 Neural Networks in Engineering 4 SH
MANUFACTURING
IE 7255 Manufacturing Processes 4 SH
IE 5620 Mass Customization 4 SH
IE 7270 Intelligent Manufacturing 4 SH
IE 7315 Human Factors Engineering 4 SH

QUALITY AND RELIABILITY
IE 7280 Statistical Methods in Engineering 4 SH
IE 7285 Statistical Quality Control 4 SH
IE 7290 Reliability Analysis and Risk Assessment 4 SH

COMPUTER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING
CSYE 6200 Concepts of Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CSYE 6210 Component Software Development 4 SH
CSYE 6220 Enterprise Software Design 4 SH
CSYE 7230 Software Engineering 4 SH
CSYE 7270 Building Virtual Environments 4 SH
CSYE 7280 Human-Computer Interaction 4 SH
IE 7315 Human Factors Engineering 4 SH
IE 7615 Neural Networks in Engineering 4 SH

ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT
EMGT 5300 Engineering/Organizational Psychology 4 SH
EMGT 6305 Financial Management for Engineers 4 SH
OR 7310 Logistics, Warehousing, and Scheduling 4 SH

INFORMATION SYSTEMS
INFO 6215 Business Analysis and Information Engineering 4 SH
INFO 6210 Data Management and Database Design 4 SH
INFO 7260 Business Process Engineering 4 SH
INFO 7285 Organizational Change and IT 4 SH
INFO 7390 Advances in Data Sciences and Architecture 4 SH
INFO 7290 Data Warehousing and Integration 4 SH
INFO 7330 Information Systems for Healthcare-Services Delivery 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT
SCHM 6210 Supply Chain Management 3 SH
SCHM 6212 Executive Roundtable in Supply Chain Management 3 SH
SCHM 6213 Global Supply Chain Management 3 SH

TECHNOLOGICAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP
TECE 6200 Innovation and Entrepreneurial Growth 3 SH
TECE 6230 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 3 SH
TECE 6300 Managing a Technology-Based Business 3 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Minor in Industrial Engineering
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
IE 2310 Introduction to Industrial Engineering 4 SH
IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH
IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
or equivalent

TECHNICAL ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses (consult mechanical and industrial engineering academic advisor for additional electives):
IE 3425 Engineering Database Systems 4 SH
IE 4510 Simulation Modeling and Analysis 4 SH
IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
The curriculum in mechanical engineering focuses on four areas: applied mechanics, thermofluids engineering, materials science, and controls. Applied mechanics is the study of the motion and deformation of structural elements acted on by forces in devices that range from rotating industrial dynamos to dentists’ drills. Thermofluids engineering deals with the motion of fluids and the transfer of energy, as in the cooling of electronic components or the design of gas turbine engines. Materials science is concerned with the relationship between the structure and properties of materials and with the control of structure, through processing, to achieve desired properties. Practical applications are in the development of composite materials, metallurgical process industries, and advanced functional materials. Controls are critical to any engineered system in which sensors and actuators of several types communicate and function.

Courses in each area form the foundation for advanced analytical and creative design courses that culminate in a two-semester capstone design project. Faculty encourages students throughout the curriculum to use computer-aided design tools and high-performance computer workstations.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments increase in responsibility and technical challenge as students progress through the program. Initial positions may involve computer-intensive CAD/CAM assignments or programming tasks, while more advanced jobs will place students in charge of design, quality-control systems, and performance testing of equipment.

BSME—Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in ME, IE, and MEIE courses.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 36 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below:

Required Mathematics/Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1115</td>
<td>General Biology 1 for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1116</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1115</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111       | Engineering Problem Solving and Computation | 4 |

ENGINEERING

Complete 68 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

Required Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2210</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2211</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2210</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2340</td>
<td>Introduction to Material Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2341</td>
<td>Lab for ME 2340</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2350</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2355</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2356</td>
<td>Lab for ME 2355</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ME 2380  Thermodynamics  4 SH
ME 3455  Dynamics and Vibrations  4 SH
ME 3456  Lab for ME 3455  1 SH
ME 3475  Fluid Mechanics  4 SH
or ME 3480  International Applications of Fluid Mechanics  4 SH
ME 4505  Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application  4 SH
ME 4506  Lab for ME 4505  1 SH
ME 4508  Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design  4 SH
ME 4550  Mechanical Engineering Design  4 SH
ME 4555  System Analysis and Control  4 SH
ME 4570  Thermal Systems Analysis and Design  4 SH
MEIE 4701  Capstone Design 1  1 SH
MEIE 4702  Capstone Design 2  5 SH

Mechanical and Industrial Engineering Technical Elective
Complete one technical elective in one of the following subject areas: EMGT, ENGR, IE, ME, or MEIE.

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Required Professional Development
GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering  1 SH
MEIE 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education  1 SH
MEIE 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering  1 SH

Additional Required Courses
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:
GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
A grade of C or higher is required in each course:
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
or ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
141 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSME in Mechanical Engineering and Physics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 58 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below:

Required Mathematics/Science
CHEM 1151  General Chemistry for Engineers  4 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics  3 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  1 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory  4 SH
PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH

**Advanced Physics Elective**
Complete one 4-semester-hour course in the following range:
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 5999

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**
Complete 54 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

**Required Engineering**
- ME 2340  Introduction to Material Science  4 SH
- ME 2341  Lab for ME 2340  1 SH
- ME 2350  Engineering Mechanics and Design  4 SH
- ME 2355  Mechanics of Materials  4 SH
- ME 2356  Lab for ME 2355  1 SH
- ME 2380  Thermodynamics  4 SH
- ME 3455  Dynamics and Vibrations  4 SH
- ME 3456  Lab for ME 3455  1 SH
- ME 3475  Fluid Mechanics  4 SH
- or ME 3480  International Applications of Fluid Mechanics  4 SH
- ME 4505  Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application  4 SH
- ME 4506  Lab for ME 4505  1 SH
- ME 4508  Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design  4 SH
- ME 4550  Mechanical Engineering Design  4 SH
- ME 4555  System Analysis and Control  4 SH
- ME 4570  Thermal Systems Analysis and Design  4 SH
- MEIE 4701  Capstone Design 1  1 SH
- MEIE 4702  Capstone Design 2  5 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

**Professional Development**
- GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering  1 SH
- MEIE 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education  1 SH
- MEIE 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering  1 SH

**Additional Required Courses**
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:
- GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
- GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**

**Writing**
A grade of C or higher is required in each course:
- ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH
- ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
- or ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**
The following course, which is part of the mathematics/science requirement above, is an integrative course:
- PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH

**COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE**
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Mechanical Engineering**
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Mechanical Engineering**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- ME 2350  Engineering Mechanics and Design  4 SH
- ME 2380  Thermodynamics  4 SH

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ME 2340  Introduction to Material Science  4 SH
- ME 2355  Mechanics of Materials  4 SH
- ME 3455  Dynamics and Vibrations  4 SH
- ME 3475  Fluid Mechanics  4 SH
or ME 3480  International Applications of Fluid Mechanics  4 SH
ME 4508  Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design  4 SH
ME 4550  Mechanical Engineering Design  4 SH
ME 4555  System Analysis and Control  4 SH
ME 4570  Thermal Systems Analysis and Design  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Biomechanical Engineering**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED BIOLOGY**
BIOL 1111  General Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 1112  Lab for BIOL 1111  1 SH
or BIOL 1115  General Biology 1 for Engineers  4 SH
with BIOL 1116  Lab for BIOL 1115  1 SH
BIOL 1117  Integrated Anatomy and Physiology  4 SH
with BIOL 1118  Lab for BIOL 1117  1 SH

**REQUIRED MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**
ME 5665  Musculoskeletal Biomechanics  4 SH
MEIE 4701  Capstone Design 1  1 SH
MEIE 4702  Capstone Design 2  5 SH

**TECHNICAL ELECTIVE**
Complete one of the following courses (additional electives may be approved by your academic advisor):
IE 4520  Stochastic Modeling  4 SH
IE 4522  Human Machine Systems  4 SH
with IE 4523  Lab for IE 4522  1 SH
ME 4640  Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials  4 SH
ME 5650  Advanced Mechanics of Materials  4 SH
ME 5655  Dynamics and Mechanical Vibration  4 SH
PHYS 4621  Biological Physics 1  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The programs in Bouvé College of Health Sciences combine experiential and cooperative education opportunities with highly innovative academic curricula that are designed to meet the demand for well-educated health professionals, nurses, and pharmacists. The college seeks to prepare students to become effective professional practitioners and leaders, enter graduate schools, and work in many areas responsible for the delivery of healthcare.

There are three schools within the Bouvé College of Health Sciences: the School of Nursing, the School of Pharmacy, and the School of Health Professions, which comprises the following majors: health science, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology and audiology. The college offers students a healthcare education that features a curriculum of highly relevant and closely integrated basic courses in the physical, biological, behavioral, and social and administrative sciences; on-site involvement in clinical patient care, including introductory and advanced practice experiences in pharmacy and clinical experiences in nursing, physical therapy, and other health professions; integrated experiential education opportunities in the form of the university’s signature cooperative education work program; and a commitment to the search for and advancement of new and progressive concepts, ideas, and philosophies of education and professional practice.

Each of the programs offered by the college is accredited by the appropriate professional group. The college is a member of the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy, and the American Council of Academic Physical Therapy.

**Academic Requirements**

Students are responsible for following the curriculum plan for their respective major, pattern of attendance, and graduation year. Students are responsible for monitoring their own progress through the curriculum by registering for the courses stipulated by their curriculum plan, abiding by course prerequisites, regularly checking their degree audits, and knowing the consequences for unsatisfactory academic progress. Any exceptions to a student’s curriculum plan must be approved by his or her academic advisor.

**COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—PROFESSIONAL COURSES**

Students must receive a grade of C or better in professional courses.

Professional courses are those required courses taught within the major/college as identified by course subject code: CAEP, EXSC, HLTH, HSCI, NRSG, PHMD, PHSC, PHTH, PT, SLPA.

Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C or better rule and the university’s minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

**COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—PROFESSIONAL PREREQUISITES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Professional Prerequisite Designation</th>
<th>Minimum Passing Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>BIOL, CHEM, MATH</td>
<td>C–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PSYC 3404</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHYS</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Therapy</td>
<td>BIOL, EXSC, PHYS, PSYC, CHEM, MATH</td>
<td>C–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology</td>
<td>BIOL, MATH, PHYS, PSYC 1101</td>
<td>C–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C– or higher rule and the university’s minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

**COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—ALL OTHER COURSES**
The university’s minimum passing grade for the course will be accepted. *Note:* The university requires a minimum grade of C for ENGW 1111 and ENGW 3306.

**PROGRESSION WITHIN BOUVÉ**
- First-year students must complete at least 27 semester hours and meet all major prerequisite course requirements to progress to sophomore status. First-year students who earn fewer than the semester hours stipulated by the curriculum plan for their major must make up the difference prior to graduation.
- To progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, students must have completed all professional prerequisites with the required minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above.
- To progress into the subsequent semester of professional courses, students must have completed all professional courses with a grade of C or better.
- Doctor of Pharmacy students must receive grades of C or better in all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in year one (freshman year) and year two (sophomore year) of the curriculum, and have a minimum GPA of 3.000 at the completion of the spring semester of the sophomore year to progress into the first professional year of the program. Pharmacy students who are admitted as freshmen in the fall of 2016 and thereafter will be required to meet the above criteria and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher in professional prerequisites and professional courses (see earlier chart) at the completion of the spring semester of the sophomore year to progress into the first professional year of the program. In addition, students must demonstrate, through a personal interview, good verbal and written communication skills, understanding of the pharmacy profession, and commitment to patient care, based on criteria set by the Doctor of Pharmacy program. Students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher during the graduate phase of the Doctor of Pharmacy program.
- For Doctor of Pharmacy students, failure to earn a satisfactory grade (S) in a co-op will be counted as a professional course failure.
- Students interested in earning the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences degree must be fully matriculated Northeastern University students at the time of application. See “Changing Majors” on page 26 for more information.
- Physical therapy students must receive the minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above for all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in the preprofessional phase of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher to progress into the professional phase of the physical therapy program. Students who are admitted to the physical therapy program in the fall of 2013 and thereafter will be required to complete a minor or its equivalent prior to entering the professional phase of the program. This requirement is intended to provide students with a robust foundation in the humanities, social sciences, and natural sciences that is required for successful completion of the doctoral program in physical therapy. To progress into the subsequent academic semester in the professional phase of the physical therapy program, students must successfully pass all professional courses (EXSC, HLTH, PHSC, PT), including lecture and lab, with a grade of C or better and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher.
- Students who incur an incomplete grade in a prerequisite course must obtain approval from their academic advisor, upon consultation with the department faculty, prior to progression into the subsequent course(s).

**CRITERIA FOR UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC PROBATION**
*Note:* Notation of academic probation will appear on internal records but not on permanent transcripts.

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be placed on academic probation effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

**First-year Students**
Students who fail to attain an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester.

**Upperclass and Transfer Students**
Students who fail to attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed and/or fail to meet the requirements for good academic standing for their major will be placed on academic probation.

**ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM MAJOR**
Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be dismissed from their major effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

- Failure to earn a grade of C or better in three professional courses, regardless of remediation. Lecture and clinical/lab components for the same class are considered as one professional course failure. Within the physical therapy and Doctor of Pharmacy programs, each specific professional course (with separate registration number) will be counted as a separate failure even if content is related.
- For nursing students, failure to earn a grade of C or better in two professional and/or clinical courses, regardless of remediation.
- For prelicensure nursing students, the expected graduation date may not be changed more than once.
- Failure to earn the minimum required grade in the same course twice.
• For physical therapy students, failure to achieve an overall 3.000 GPA at the point of progressing into the professional phase of the program or failure to maintain the required overall 3.000 GPA at any point in the professional phase of the program.
• For physical therapy and Doctor of Pharmacy students, the expected graduation date may not be changed more than twice.
• The physical therapy and Doctor of Pharmacy programs monitor and promote the development of professional behaviors in their students in order to ensure appropriate professionalism in the classroom, local and global communities, and clinical settings. Breach of adherence to these standards may result in dismissal from the student’s respective program.

Note: Students dismissed from their major but who are otherwise in good standing with the university are allowed to remain at Northeastern University for up to two semesters as a provisional Bouvé student, by the end of which the student is expected to move into a new major. Otherwise, the student will be dismissed from the university.

ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM UNIVERSITY
Students who remain on probation after two academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. Notation of this academic dismissal action will appear on the permanent transcript.

ACADEMIC APPEALS
Students who believe that they were erroneously, capriciously, or otherwise unfairly treated in an academic or cooperative education decision may petition to appeal the decision. Refer to the Bouvé Undergraduate Student Manual, which details the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Appeals Process, and the Northeastern University Student Handbook, which details the University Undergraduate Student Academic Appeals Procedures.

COMMUNICATION SCIENCES AND DISORDERS

ENNIO MINGOLLA, PHD
Professor and Chair

226 Forsyth Building
617.373.3698
617.373.2239 (fax)
Karen O’Brien, Administrative Coordinator, ka.o'brien@neu.edu

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists are involved with the evaluation and treatment of, and counseling and research in, human communication and its disorders. The speech-language pathology and audiology program is designed to help students develop entry-level competencies that will enable them to function in a preprofessional capacity in educational settings, medical and rehabilitation centers, and private practice clinics. Students will be exposed to a wide variety of communication disorders through observation and participation in activities at the Northeastern University Speech-Language and Hearing Center. This is a state-of-the-art facility in the Behrakis Health Sciences building. Alongside their graduate student mentors, students are introduced to the basics of clinical practice and research. Co-ops in schools, hospitals, or other relevant settings are designed to broaden students’ exposure and help prepare them for graduate study or employment. Students may also broaden their knowledge of healthcare practice by taking interdisciplinary courses with their colleagues in disciplines such as physical therapy, nursing, and pharmacy.

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists provide clinical services to a full range of communicatively impaired individuals, from infants through geriatrics. Speech-language pathologists treat disorders such as developmental language and articulation disorders; voice and resonance problems; stuttering, pediatric and adult swallowing disorders; and language and cognitive impairments due to stroke, head injury, and progressive neurological diseases. Audiologists specialize in the prevention, identification, assessment, and rehabilitation of hearing disorders. Individuals with congenital and acquired hearing impairments are seen for services by audiologists. They prescribe and dispense hearing aids and instruct individuals in the use of amplification. Undergraduate students take courses in both speech-language pathology and audiology in preparation for advanced training and specialization at the graduate level.

The Bachelor of Science degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology includes an experiential learning component, a broad-based academic core, and the scientific and clinical course work necessary for understanding normal and disordered communication. The degree offers preprofessional training for individuals who want to pursue graduate education in speech-language pathology and audiology. Alternatively, graduates may be hired as speech and hearing assistants in a
A variety of clinical settings, or they may pursue other career paths in healthcare and education.

The speech-language pathology and audiology curriculum is designed to facilitate critical thinking, information literacy, and oral and written communication skills. In addition to course work in the basic communication sciences, course work is required in education, allied health, computer literacy, ethics, multicultural/diversity issues, and psychology. The curriculum provides a solid foundation in speech-language pathology and audiology and basic sciences, and it is sufficiently flexible to provide students with the opportunity to minor in an area of related interest. By taking five courses in the standard curriculum, students may earn a minor in psychology.

A unique aspect of the speech-language pathology and audiology program is a five-year accelerated program. Students who have maintained an overall GPA of 3.350 or better and a C or better in all SLPA courses, who have satisfied all graduate program requirements, and who have access to a car and/or utilization of public transportation to get to and from all clinic assignments, may seek admission to this program in their third year. Students will, if successful, earn both a BS in speech-language pathology and audiology and an MS in speech-language pathology at the end of the program and meet national certification requirements. The accelerated program is selective because of the intensity of the combined program.

The department also offers an AuD PlusThree program. Students are eligible to apply to this program in their junior year if they have maintained a GPA of 3.250 or better and a C or better in all SLPA courses. If successful, students will receive a BS degree in speech-language pathology and audiology and an MS in speech-language pathology at the end of the program and meet national certification requirements. The accelerated program is selective because of the intensity of the combined program.

Academic Progression Standards
In order to progress from the freshman to sophomore year, the student must have a GPA of at least 1.800 and have completed 27 semester hours. In order to progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, the student must have a grade of C or better in all professional courses.

BS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Semester 1
SLPA 1000 1 SH
SLPA 1117 4 SH (grade of C– or higher required)
with BIOL 1118 1 SH (grade of C– or higher required)

Semester 2
SLPA 1200 4 SH
SLPA 1101 4 SH

Semester 3
SLPA 1203 4 SH
SLPA 2000 1 SH
PSYC 3404 4 SH
PHYS 1145 4 SH (grade of C– or higher required)
with PHYS 1146 1 SH (grade of C– or higher required)

Semester 5 (Summer)
HLTH 5450 4 SH
SLPA 1103 4 SH
SLPA 1102 4 SH

Also complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.
SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)
Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 8
SLPA 5110 Language Disorders across the Life Span 4 SH
SLPA 6219 Aural Rehabilitation 4 SH
SLPA 5107 Clinical Procedures 4 SH
Also complete one PSYC course.

SEMESTER 9
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
or PHTH 2300 Communication Skills for the Health Professions 4 SH
HSCI 4510 Healthcare Ethics 4 SH
or PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
SLPA 4651 Speech Disorders across the Life Span 4 SH
Also complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

SEMESTER 1
SLPA 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 (grade of C– or higher required) 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH (grade of C– or higher required)
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH (grade of C or higher required)
SLPA 1200 Speech Disorders across the Life Span 4 SH
SLPA 1101 Introduction to Communication Disorders 4 SH

SEMESTER 2
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 (grade of C– or higher required) 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH (grade of C– or higher required)
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH (grade of C– or higher required)
or MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH (grade of C– or higher required)
SLPA 1205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH

SEMESTER 3
SLPA 1203 Introduction to Audiology 4 SH
SLPA 2000 Introduction to Co-op 1 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH (grade of C– or higher required)
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH (grade of C– or higher required)
Also complete one course that satisfies the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, as described on page 34.

SEMESTER 4
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions (grade of C or higher required) 4 SH
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
Any EDUC course 4 SH
or PSYC 3358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
or PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH

SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)
Complete one course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement, as described on page 34. Also complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 6
HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH
SLPA 1103 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism 4 SH
SLPA 1102 Language Development 4 SH
Also complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)
Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.
### SEMESTER 8
- **SLPA 6305** Articulation and Phonology 3 SH
- **SLPA 5109** Neurology of Communication 3 SH
- **SLPA 6306** Speech-Language Disorders in Children 3 SH
- **SLPA 5107** Clinical Procedures 4 SH
- **SLPA 5201** Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology 1 SH

### SEMESTER 9
- **SLPA 6309** Speech-Language Disorders in Adults 3 SH
- **SLPA 6304** Augmentative and Alternative Communication 3 SH
- **SLPA 6301** Speech Science 3 SH
- **SLPA 6415** Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 1 3 SH

### SEMESTER 10 (SUMMER)
- **SLPA 6416** Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 2 2 SH
- **SLPA 6420** Practical Statistics for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology 3 SH

Also complete one undergraduate course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

### SEMESTER 11
- **SLPA 6308** Dysphagia 3 SH
- **SLPA 6307** Voice Disorders 3 SH
- **SLPA 6417** Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 3 2 SH
- **SLPA 6219** Aural Rehabilitation 4 SH

### SEMESTER 12
- **SLPA 6303** Stuttering 3 SH
- **SLPA 6211** Research and Evidence-Based Practice 3 SH
- **SLPA 6418** Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 4 2 SH
- **SLPA 6321** Motor Speech Disorders 3 SH
- **SLPA 6322** Language Literacy 3 SH

### SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
162 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
- Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

### Minor in Early Intervention
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* Restricted to students in the BS degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology.

### REQUIRED COURSES
- **CAEP 8425** Early Intervention Practicum 1 2 SH
- **CAEP 8426** Early Intervention Practicum 2 2 SH
- **CAEP 5150** Early Intervention: Family Systems 3 SH
- **CAEP 5151** Early Intervention: Infant and Toddler Development, Risk, and Disability 3 SH
- **CAEP 5152** Early Intervention: Planning and Evaluating Services 3 SH
- **SLPA 6335** Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention 3 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

### BS/AuD Program
Undergraduate students apply to the bachelor’s/doctoral program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.
HEALTH SCIENCES

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/health-sciences

TBA
Chair of Health Sciences

316 Robinson Hall
617.373.3666
617.373.2968 (fax)
Anthony DeFabrizo, Administrative Coordinator,
a.defabrizio.neu.edu

The Department of Health Sciences offers a BS degree program in health science, BS in health science/MPH, and minors in exercise science and in health science.

Health Science

The health science major is designed to provide students with an integrated understanding of the natural and social sciences, critical reasoning, and the determinants of global and population health. The competencies that students acquire over their tenure in the Department of Health Sciences provide a solid foundation that prepares students to enter graduate and professional programs in medicine, dentistry, law, veterinary medicine, physician assistant, exercise science, social work, and public health. Health science students also distinguish themselves as particularly well prepared to enter the workforce in many health-related areas because they understand the critical importance of the context in which healthcare is delivered. Health science graduates can be found in leadership roles in various health-related organizations, including hospitals, government and other public health agencies, community-based organizations, and in the pharmaceutical and insurance industries.

The health science curriculum integrates learning in the natural sciences, social sciences, and the liberal arts. All health science students have the option to complete the program with or without a co-op experience. Health science students take courses that introduce them to social determinants of health and wellness and to the ways in which healthcare systems and policies foster—or impede—health and wellness. Our curriculum offers students an opportunity to develop an understanding of public health, health policy and administration, quality-of-care improvement, research methods, and evidence-based healthcare. The curriculum includes electives designed to enrich students’ intellectual lives and an opportunity to identify specific areas of interest. Students may use electives to explore a formal minor that complements their health science studies. The entire academic experience culminates in a capstone project during the senior year, intended to provide students with a structured opportunity to integrate the knowledge and skills acquired in prior courses, research, and experiential activities.

Health Science Minor

The minor in health sciences is designed for undergraduate students from any discipline across the university who wish to expand and apply their understanding in key areas of public health. The minor is comprised of five courses, two of which are required (PHTH 1260 and PHTH 2350), to equal 20 semesters hours in total. Health science faculty consult with students to assist with elective selections relevant to their interests.

Exercise Science Minor

The minor in exercise science is for undergraduate students from any discipline wishing to expand their understanding in this area. Exercise science is a discipline that examines the short- and long-term responses to exercise and benefits of exercise training for healthy persons as well as persons with chronic diseases such as heart disease, pulmonary diseases, diabetes, and obesity. Through this minor, undergraduate students have an opportunity to broaden their understanding of exercise and physical activity in health promotion, disease prevention, and management. Students who elect a minor in exercise science may then apply to the MS in exercise science upon graduation.

BS in Health Science

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Students pursuing premed track should consult advisor for additional guidance.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

YEAR 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 1260</td>
<td>The American Healthcare System</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHTH 1261</td>
<td>Comparative Healthcare Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCI 1000</td>
<td>College: An Introduction</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1112</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1111</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1113</td>
<td>General Biology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1114</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1113</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1102</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1101</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1104</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1105</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1104</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(grade of C or higher is required)
### YEAR 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 2350</td>
<td>Community and Public Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 2210</td>
<td>Foundations of Biostatistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1117</td>
<td>Integrated Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1118</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1117</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1119</td>
<td>Integrated Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1120</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1119</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCI 1105</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HSCI 1106</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HSCI 1107</td>
<td>Nutrition Service Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCI 2000</td>
<td>Professional Development for Bouvé</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Co-op</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 3 (4-YEAR OPTION)

#### YEARS 3 AND 4 (5-YEAR CO-OP OPTION)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 2300</td>
<td>Communication Skills for the Health Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHTH 2301</td>
<td>Communication Skills for the Health Professions—Global</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 5450</td>
<td>Healthcare Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1165</td>
<td>Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3306</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Health Professions (grade of C or higher is required)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FINAL YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 4511</td>
<td>Healthcare Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or NRSN 4611</td>
<td>Managing and Leading in Healthcare—An International Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 4515</td>
<td>Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5540</td>
<td>Health Education and Program Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCI 4710</td>
<td>Health Science Capstone (pending approval)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HSCI 4720</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HSCI 4730</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5120</td>
<td>Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States (satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ELECTIVES

Complete ten general electives. It is strongly recommended that premed students take the following course as one of their electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 1200</td>
<td>Basic Skills for the Healthcare Professional</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with HLTH 1201</td>
<td>Lab for HLTH 1200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HEALTH SCIENCE MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all health science courses (HLTH, HSCI, and PHTH subject areas).

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### Health Science/Public Health

The Department of Health Sciences offers a combined undergraduate BS in health science and a master of public health in urban health. This program allows up to five students each year to complete both degrees in a shorter amount of time than it would take to do each program separately. Students in the combined degree program will meet the core curriculum requirements for both a BS and an MPH degree. Fifteen credits of the MPH degree are taken during the final undergraduate year, and the MPH degree is completed over one additional year.

### BS in Health Science/MPH—Master of Public Health

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

### Minor in Health Science

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

### REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 1260</td>
<td>The American Healthcare System</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 2350</td>
<td>Community and Public Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXSC 1120</td>
<td>Introduction to Exercise, Fitness, and Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCI 1106</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCI 5230</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition Applications in Health and Disease</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 1120</td>
<td>Society and Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 2300</td>
<td>Communication Skills for the Health Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCI 5450</td>
<td>Healthcare Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCI 5280</td>
<td>The (in)Visibility of (dis)Ability in Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 4511</td>
<td>Healthcare Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HSCI 5300 Patient-Centered Health Informatics 3 SH
PHTH 4515 Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis 4 SH
PHTH 5120 Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States 4 SH
PHTH 5202 Epidemiology 4 SH
PHTH 5228 Advances in Measuring Behavior 3 SH
PHTH 5230 Global Health 3 SH
PHTH 5232 Evaluating Healthcare Quality 3 SH
PHTH 5234 Economic Perspectives on Health Policy 3 SH
PHTH 5240 Evaluating Scientific Evidence 3 SH
PHTH 5280 Food, Food Policy, and Health 4 SH
PHTH 5440 Community-Based Participatory Research: Environmental Health 3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Exercise Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

EXERCISE SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS
A minimum grade of C is required in all courses taken toward the minor.

REQUIRED COURSES
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH
EXSC 4500 Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH
with EXSC 4501 Lab for EXSC 4500 1 SH

FOCUS
Complete either the cardiovascular focus (open to all students) or the musculoskeletal focus (open to physical therapy students only):

Cardiovascular Focus—Open to All Students
EXSC 5200 Cardiopulmonary Physiology 3 SH
EXSC 5220 Advanced Exercise Physiology 3 SH

Musculoskeletal Focus—Open to Physical Therapy Students Only
EXSC 5230 Physical Activity and Exercise: Effects on Musculoskeletal Health and Disease 3 SH
PT 5133 Kinesiology 3 SH
with PT 5134 Lab for PT 5133 1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/physical-therapy

MAURA DALY IVERSEN, SD, DPT, PT
Professor and Chair,
LESLEY DAY, PHD, CSCS
Associate Clinical Professor and Associate Chair

301 Robinson Hall
617.373.3908
617.373.3161 (fax)
physicaltherapy@neu.edu

The physical therapy program has a long and rich history as one of the oldest accredited programs in the United States, with origins dating back to World War I reconstruction aids. Our mission is to impact the health and well-being of the global community by developing leaders in physical therapy, movement, and rehabilitation sciences through interprofessional experiential education, translational research, and excellence in clinical practice. The cornerstone of our program is experiential learning, which includes cooperative education, simulated patient interactions, engagement with consumer clients, service-learning, clinical research, and international humanitarian opportunities. Through this unique, multifaceted approach to learning we:
• Educate skilled, autonomous doctors of physical therapy who embrace evidence-based practice, are culturally competent, and are equipped to work in a complex global healthcare environment.
• Promote professionalism, humanistic values, resourcefulness and innovation, and a commitment to lifelong learning.
• Advance scholarship in areas related to physical therapist education and clinical practice to meet the changing needs of a global and technologically advancing world.

Features of the Doctor of Physical Therapy Program
The program in physical therapy has three admission points: freshman, internal transfer, or as a graduate student with a baccalaureate degree in any field. The duration of the program is six years for freshman entry, four years for transfer or postbaccalaureate entry. The terminal degree is the Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT). Our entry-level Doctor of Physical Therapy program is one of the few freshman entry programs in the country. Undergraduate students earn a BS in rehabilitation science and progress into the Doctor of Physical Therapy phase of the program. Students do not need to reapply to the DPT phase of the program, provided they meet the academic standards.

Emphasis on Experiential Learning
Our DPT program provides freshman entry students with one year of experiential learning (six months for graduate entry
students) in addition to the required clinical affiliations necessary for licensure. Through cooperative education, the hallmark of Northeastern University, students are able to integrate semesters of academic study with semesters of cooperative education experiences in hospitals and clinics throughout the country and around the globe. Students may be employed as physical therapy co-ops with increasing responsibilities commensurate with their academic studies or perform other health-related duties.

The curriculum also includes thirty-six weeks of clinical education under the direct supervision of a licensed physical therapist. We are affiliated with world-class medical centers and clinical sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to master clinicians and clinical scholars. Every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances, but students should be prepared to travel out of state for two of the three clinical placements. Availability of a car may be required, as most sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with clinical education, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

Graduate Student Research
Graduate research opportunities are integrated into the curriculum. Students also have the opportunity to work with faculty to conduct ongoing research in world-renowned medical centers, in one of the ten Department of Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Science’s labs and centers (e.g., Virtual Reality Center, Biomotion Lab, Ergonomics Lab, Neurocognitive Research Lab, Neuroscience Wet Lab, Cancer Survivorship Center, and Rehabilitation and Epidemiology Trainee Program), and to participate in community service-learning.

Global Outreach
Students have multiple opportunities to enrich their education through global outreach and education. Physical therapy students can elect to go abroad for a cooperative education experience. To date, physical therapy students have worked in Nepal, Peru, Costa Rica, and South Africa. In the latter portion of the curriculum, students can participate in short cultural immersion experiences abroad whereby they engage in community service projects under the direction of a physical therapy faculty member or on physical therapy academic exchanges with partner academic institutions.

Ability to Minor in Another Field
Physical therapy undergraduate students work with their academic advisor to develop a schedule to complete a minor in another field such as psychology, exercise science, or a foreign language.

Progression in the Program
To progress in the program, students must maintain acceptable standards of scholarship and academic performance as stated in the academic requirements section of this catalog. Students must develop appropriate motor skills, professional behaviors, and emotional maturity. The program in physical therapy is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education of the American Physical Therapy Association.

Graduates of the Doctor of Physical Therapy program are eligible to sit for the Physical Therapy Licensure Examination.

Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Studies
The Department of Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences offers a four-year degree program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Studies (BSRS). The program is designed to prepare students for careers in entry-level positions in the healthcare industry or to prepare graduates for admission into advanced degree (MS, PhD, PA, DPT) programs in the healthcare field. The BSRS does not qualify or prepare the graduate to sit for the physical therapy licensure exam. This program is open to students already enrolled in the Doctorate of Physical Therapy (DPT) program at Northeastern University who choose to opt out of pursuing licensure for direct patient care in the practice of physical therapy, for a future career that is grounded in healthcare. The transition of a student from the DPT program to the BSRS program is seamless because the course work for the first three years of the six-year DPT curriculum is identical to the BSRS curriculum. See “Changing Majors” on page 26 for more information.

DPT—Doctor of Physical Therapy
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**YEAR 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 1000</td>
<td>College: An Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1102</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1103</td>
<td>Recitation for CHEM 1101</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1104</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1105</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1104</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1106</td>
<td>Recitation for CHEM 1104</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(grade of C or higher required)

Also complete two free electives.

**YEAR 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 2000</td>
<td>Professional Development Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1117</td>
<td>Integrated Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1118</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1117</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
PT 5101 Foundations of Physical Therapy 3 SH
with PT 5102 Lab for PT 5101 1 SH
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions (grade of C or higher required)

Also complete three free electives.

PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT FOR THIRD YEAR
A 3.000 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.

MINOR REQUIREMENT
Students must declare and successfully complete a minor or a minor equivalent as part of their program of study.

YEAR 3
PT 5145 Introduction to the Healthcare System 2 SH
PT 5131 Gross Anatomy 4 SH
with PT 5132 Lab for PT 5131 1 SH
PT 5133 Kinesiology 3 SH
with PT 5134 Lab for PT 5133 1 SH
PT 5160 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare 3 SH
with PT 5161 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare Seminar
EXSC 4500 Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH
PT 5140 Pathology 4 SH
with PT 5141 Recitation for PT 5140 0 SH
PT 5138 Neuroscience 4 SH
with PT 5139 Lab for PT 5138 1 SH
HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH
with HLTH 5451 Recitation for HLTH 5450 0 SH

YEAR 4
PT 5503 Cardiovascular and Pulmonary Management 4 SH
with PT 5504 Lab for PT 5503 1 SH
PT 5515 Integumentary Systems and Advanced Modalities 2 SH
with PT 5516 Lab for PT 5515 1 SH
PT 5540 Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice 2 SH
PT 5500 Pharmacology for Physical Therapy 4 SH
PT 5150 Motor Control, Development, and Learning 4 SH
with PT 5151 Lab for PT 5150 1 SH
PT 6243 Health Assessment and Wellness 3 SH
with PT 6244 Recitation for PT 6243 0 SH
COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH

YEAR 5—FALL, SPRING
PT 5227 Physical Therapy Project 1 3 SH
PT 5209 Neurological Rehabilitation 1 4 SH
with PT 5210 Lab for PT 5209 1 SH
PT 6221 Neurological Rehabilitation 2 4 SH
with PT 6222 Lab for PT 6221 1 SH
PT 5229 Physical Therapy Project 2 2 SH
PT 5226 Physical Therapy Professional Seminar 2
PT 5230 Pediatric and Geriatric Aspects of Life Span Management 3 SH
PT 5505 Musculoskeletal Management 1 4 SH
with PT 5506 Lab for PT 5505 1 SH
PT 6223 Musculoskeletal Management 2 4 SH
with PT 6224 Lab for PT 6223 1 SH
PT 6241 Screening for Medical Conditions in Physical Therapy Practice 4 SH
PT 6000 Leadership, Administration, and Management 2 SH

YEAR 5—SUMMER
PT 6441 Clinical Education 1 6 SH
PT 6215 Assistive Technology 3 SH
with PT 6216 Lab for PT 6215 1 SH
PT 6250 Clinical Integration 2: Evidence and Practice 2 SH
Also complete one course in the following range:
PT 6231 to PT 6237

YEAR 6
PT 6442 Clinical Education 2 (ten-week clinical) 6 SH
PT 6448 Clinical Education 3 (twelve-week clinical) 9 SH
PT 6251 Diagnostic Imaging 3 SH

PHYSICAL THERAPY MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all courses in the PT, HLTH, or EXSC subject areas
Minimum 3.000 overall GPA required

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
206 total semester hours required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required
BS in Rehabilitation Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools
courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

YEAR 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 1000</td>
<td>College: An Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1102</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1103</td>
<td>Recitation for CHEM 1101</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1104</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1105</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1104</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1106</td>
<td>Recitation for CHEM 1104</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing (grade of C or higher required)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also complete two free electives.

YEAR 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 2000</td>
<td>Professional Development Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1117</td>
<td>Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1118</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1117</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1119</td>
<td>Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1120</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1119</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1145</td>
<td>Physics for Life Sciences 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1146</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1145</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1147</td>
<td>Physics for Life Sciences 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1148</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1147</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 5101</td>
<td>Foundations of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PT 5102</td>
<td>Lab for PT 5101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3306</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Health Professions (grade of C or higher required)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also complete three free electives.

YEAR 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 5145</td>
<td>Introduction to the Healthcare System</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 5131</td>
<td>Gross Anatomy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PT 5132</td>
<td>Lab for PT 5131</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 5133</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PT 5134</td>
<td>Lab for PT 5133</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 5160</td>
<td>Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PT 5161</td>
<td>Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YEAR 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXSC 4500</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 5140</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PT 5141</td>
<td>Recitation for PT 5140</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 5138</td>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PT 5139</td>
<td>Lab for PT 5138</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 5450</td>
<td>Healthcare Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with HLTH 5451</td>
<td>Recitation for HLTH 5450</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 5227</td>
<td>Physical Therapy Project 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4340</td>
<td>Pharmacology for the Health Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT 5150</td>
<td>Motor Control, Development, and Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PT 5151</td>
<td>Lab for PT 5150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also complete three electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course
requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University
semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
The School of Nursing offers a Bachelor of Science and an Accelerated Bachelor of Science (ABSN) in nursing programs designed to prepare students to become professional nurses by providing them with the knowledge, skills, and professional values needed for successful practice in a variety of healthcare settings. The school aims to provide all students—including those with diverse backgrounds and changing career goals—with a broad-based education that will foster ongoing personal and professional growth.

The mission of the Northeastern University School of Nursing is to educate our students to provide evidence-based, culturally and linguistically competent, ethical healthcare that is high quality, safe, and accessible to diverse local, national, and global communities. Our programs prepare students to become leaders as nurse clinicians, educators, scholars, and researchers.

Nursing is both a science-based profession and a caring art. The curriculum draws on basic and behavioral sciences, the arts and humanities, and the art and science of nursing to help students understand the complexities of health and illness across the life span.

The goal of the School of Nursing is to prepare students to think critically and to practice nursing competently and compassionately in rapidly changing practice environments. All efforts are designed to build nursing knowledge, enhance nursing practice and patient safety, foster professional integrity, and ultimately improve the health outcomes of patients, families, and communities across the continuum of care. This approach requires
knowledge, skills, and attitudes that demonstrate leadership, quality care, critical thinking and clinical reasoning, cultural and linguistic competence, interprofessional collaboration, evidence-based practice, and integration of informatics and technology.

The clinical program takes place in the community where people live as well as in hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and long-term-care facilities. The curriculum is capped by courses that enable students to put leadership and management skills into action and to synthesize the complete role of the professional nurse in a clinical practicum.

In addition to completing academic course work, students must meet the cooperative education requirement, which gives them the opportunity to integrate the theory and practice of nursing in selected settings. Numerous community and institutional healthcare agencies in Greater Boston and across the country offer students an opportunity to gain experience in providing nursing care to a variety of patients and families and to understand that nurses have major roles in wellness and health promotion, acute care, and long-term care. Students in the program are strongly encouraged to participate in research activity and in global educational opportunities that can all be a part of the program.

The program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE) and is approved by the Board of Registration in Nursing of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (BORN). Accreditation and approval indicate that the program meets educational standards for faculty, curriculum design, student quality, and overall university support. The School of Nursing has been designated as a National League for Nursing Center of Excellence in Nursing Education for its commitment to creating environments that enhance student learning and professional development. The School of Nursing has also been designated as a National Hartford Center of Gerontological Nursing Excellence for its contributions in the area of geriatric nursing and research.

The school subscribes to the standards established by the American Association of Colleges of Nursing (AACN), of which it is a member.

**Special Requirements**

All students must receive a health clearance from University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). Health clearance is based on specific documentation of immunity from infectious disease and a physical examination (this may be done by the student’s own healthcare provider). In addition, nursing students need a clinical clearance in order to participate in clinical courses. Clinical clearance, managed by the School of Nursing’s Clinical Placement Office, includes verification of certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR); recent negative tuberculosis screening (PPD); positive titres for MMR, varicella, and hepatitis B; vaccines including TDAP and influenza; and additional health screenings as may be required by the program. It is the responsibility of the student to stay current and to provide documentation required for clinical clearance throughout the entire nursing program.

Clinical settings also require us to run a criminal background check. Additionally, international students require curricular practical training (CPT) clearance to meet federal requirements for all clinical and co-op experiences.

Students enrolled in the clinical courses may need access to a car to travel to assigned agencies. Students are responsible for their own transportation costs.

During academic semesters, students in the School of Nursing are required to wear the approved school uniform to their clinical site and in some clinical laboratory areas. Students are responsible for purchasing these uniforms, badges, and a lab supply pack.

In Massachusetts, and several other states, the registering board requires that graduates taking the National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX-RN) meet standards of “good moral character” (GMC). Students may review the GMC requirement specified at Massachusetts General Laws Chapter 112, sections 74, 74A, and 76; Licensure Policy No. 00-01 under “Rules & Regulations” on the Massachusetts BORN website; or they can similarly investigate the requirements in the state where they expect to practice.

**RN to BSN Hybrid Option**

The Bouvé College of Health Sciences School of Nursing allows qualified individuals to take the next step in their career toward becoming a baccalaureate-prepared registered nurse. The RN to BSN program offers a comprehensive clinical curriculum where students are exposed to all nursing specialities and aspects of nursing leadership. Program participation may be completed on a part-time or a full-time basis depending on preference. For more information, contact the School of Nursing program call center at 888.206.6004.

**Accelerated BSN for Second-Degree Students**

The Accelerated Bachelor of Science in Nursing (ABSN) hybrid program, which comprises 16 months of full-time study, combines online didactic coursework and hands-on learning involving both clinical placements and experience in the skills laboratory. The program offers students an opportunity to work closely with nursing faculty to master the core skills necessary to excel in their nursing career. The program also seeks to prepare students to successfully take and pass the National Council Licensure Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN) and earn an RN license.

The ABSN curriculum includes 67 credits of undergraduate courses with online learning modules incorporating lectures and learning activities. The majority of these credits are completed online through an e-learning platform that allows students to listen to lectures, submit assignments, complete interactive learning modules, and engage in discussion with faculty and classmates.

The Bouvé College of Health Sciences School of Nursing has an extensive network of clinical affiliations at health centers, major teaching hospitals, and community hospitals that allow students to engage in clinical experiences covering a wide range of nursing specialities that include adult health, OB-GYN, pediatrics,
behavioral and mental health, acute care, public health, health education, and management/leadership.

**BSN—Bachelor of Science in Nursing**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**CORE SEMESTER 1**

**NRSG 1000** College: An Introduction 1 SH

**HSCI 1105** Nutrition 4 SH

**BIOL 1117** Integrated Anatomy and Physiology I 4 SH

with **BIOL 1118** Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

**CHEM 1101** General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH

with **CHEM 1102** Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH

Also complete one of the following courses:

**MATH 1215** Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

**MATH 1220** Precalculus 4 SH

**MATH 1241** Calculus I 4 SH

**MATH 1242** Calculus II 4 SH

**MATH 1251** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology I 4 SH

**MATH 1252** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology II 4 SH

**MATH 1341** Calculus I for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**CORE SEMESTER 2**

**BIOL 1121** Basic Microbiology 4 SH

with **BIOL 1122** Lab for BIOL 1121 1 SH

**BIOL 1119** Integrated Anatomy and Physiology II 4 SH

with **BIOL 1120** Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

**PSYC 1101** Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**ENGW 1111** First-Year Writing 4 SH

(grade of C or higher required)

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 1**

**NRSG 2210** Influences on Health and Illness: A Nursing Perspective (satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement) 3 SH

**NRSG 2220** Nursing Interventions, Assessment, and Community Care 3 SH

with **NRSG 2221** Lab for NRSG 2220 2 SH

**NRSG 2312** Pathophysiology 4 SH

**PHSC 4340** Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

**NRSG 2000** Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 2**

**NRSG 3323** Intermediate Interventions and Assessment 1 SH

with **NRSG 3324** Lab for NRSG 3323 1 SH

**NRSG 3320** Nursing Care of Adults I 4 SH

with **NRSG 3321** Clinical for NRSG 3320 2 SH

**NRSG 3302** Nursing with Women and Families 3 SH

with **NRSG 3303** Clinical for NRSG 3302 2 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 3**

**NRSG 3420** Nursing Care of Adults II 4 SH

with **NRSG 3421** Clinical for NRSG 3420 2 SH

**NRSG 3400** Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health 3 SH

with **NRSG 3401** Clinical for NRSG 3400 2 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 4**

**NRSG 4502** Nursing Care of the Child 4 SH

with **NRSG 4503** Clinical for NRSG 4502 2 SH

**NRSG 4604** Public Health Community Nursing 3 SH

with **NRSG 4605** Clinical for NRSG 4604 2 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 5**

**NRSG 4995** Comprehensive Nursing Practicum 6 SH

**NRSG 4610** Managing and Leading in Healthcare 3 SH

**PHIL 1165** Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH

**HLTH 5450** Healthcare Research 4 SH

**NURSING BREADTH COURSES**

**SOCL 1101** Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

**PSYC 3404** Developmental Psychology 4 SH

**NRSG 5120** Statistics for Health Science 3 SH

**ENGW 3306** Advanced Writing in the Health Professions (grade of C or higher required)

**NURSING ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses outside nursing or from the following list:

**NRSG 1205** Wellness 4 SH

**NRSG 1206** Wellness Abroad 4 SH

**NRSG 4992** Directed Study 4 SH

**NRSG 4993** Independent Study 4 SH

**NRSG 5000** Advanced Perspectives in Wellness 4 SH

**NRSG 4970** Junior/Senior Honors Project I 4 SH

or **NRSG 4971** Junior/Senior Honors Project II 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**BSN—Accelerated Program for Second-Degree Students**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**SEMMESTER 1**
- **NRS 2210** Influences on Health and Illness: A Nursing Perspective 3 SH
- **NRS 2220** Nursing Interventions, Assessment, and Community Care 3 SH
- **NRS 2221** Lab for NRS 2220 2 SH
- **NRS 2312** Pathophysiology 4 SH
- **NRS 3302** Nursing with Women and Families 3 SH
- **NRS 3303** Clinical for NRS 3302 2 SH
- **HLTH 5450** Healthcare Research 4 SH

**SEMMESTER 2**
- **PHSC 4340** Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH
- **NRS 3320** Nursing Care of Adults 1 4 SH
- **with NRS 3321** Clinical for NRS 3320 2 SH
- **NRS 3400** Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health 3 SH
- **with NRS 3401** Clinical for NRS 3400 2 SH
- **NRS 3323** Intermediate Interventions and Assessment 1 SH
- **with NRS 3324** Lab for NRS 3323 1 SH
- **NRS 2000** Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**SEMMESTER 3**
- **NRS 3420** Nursing Care of Adults 2 4 SH
- **with NRS 3421** Clinical for NRS 3420 2 SH
- **NRS 4502** Nursing Care of the Child 4 SH
- **with NRS 4503** Clinical for NRS 4502 2 SH
- **NRS 4610** Managing and Leading in Healthcare 3 SH

**SEMMESTER 4**
- **NRS 4995** Comprehensive Nursing Practicum 6 SH
- **NRS 4604** Public Health Community Nursing 3 SH
- **with NRS 4605** Clinical for NRS 4604 2 SH
- **NRS 6306** Health Informatics 3 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
- 68 total semester hours required
- Minimum 3.000 GPA required

---

**SCHOOL OF PHARMACY**

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/pharmacy

**DAVID P. ZGARRICK, PHD, FAPHA, RPH**
Professor and Acting Dean

**MANSOOR M. AMJU, PHD, RPH**
Bouvé Distinguished Professor and Chair,
Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences

**JENNY A. VAN AMBURGH, PHARMD, RPH, FAPHA, BCACP, CDE**
Clinical Professor and Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs

**MICHAEL J. GONYEAU, PHARMD, RPH, MED, FCCP, BCPS**
Clinical Professor and Interim Chair of the Department of Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences

140 Fenway
617.373.3380
617.373.7655 (fax)
schoolofpharmacy@neu.edu

The School of Pharmacy is dedicated to excellence in pharmacy-related education, research, and service, including the provision of patient care. We prepare students with knowledge, skills, and values for careers in pharmacy practice and the pharmaceutical sciences. Our programs promote intellectual growth, professionalism, and lifelong learning. Through the generation and dissemination of new knowledge and through scholarship and community service, the school contributes to improved individual and population health.

The six-year (two years of preprofessional and four years of professional courses) program at Northeastern University leading to the professional Doctor of Pharmacy degree (PharmD) offers a unique program that fully integrates campus-based learning with experiential learning, including the university’s signature cooperative education (co-op) program, to provide students with the skills and abilities necessary to succeed in the pharmacy profession. Our students promote and ensure the safe and effective use of drugs and provide medication therapy management services. In addition to preparing and dispensing prescribed medications, our students provide information to patients about medications and their uses; advise physicians, other prescribers, and other healthcare practitioners on medication selection, dosages, interactions, and adverse effects; and monitor patient responses to drug therapy.

Our students are well equipped to provide patient care services in a variety of settings. Most of our graduates work in community pharmacies or in healthcare facilities such as hospitals and ambulatory clinics. Additional practice opportunities exist in health maintenance organizations, private practice groups, long-term-care facilities, home healthcare, the Public Health Service, the armed services, and law enforcement agencies such as the Federal Drug Enforcement Administration. Graduates may also find employment in drug development, marketing and research within the pharmaceutical industry, colleges of pharmacy, and...
professional association management. In addition, many of our graduates go on to pharmacy practice residencies, fellowships, and leading graduate programs.

Doctor of Pharmacy students are admitted with the expectation that by working with faculty, staff, and each other, they will develop the knowledge, skills, and attitudes necessary for academic and professional success. Students follow academic progression plans for their respective years of graduation. Any deviation from the prescribed curriculum will require faculty/staff permission and an approved plan of study from the School of Pharmacy (SOP) Academic Affairs Committee.

The pharmacy curriculum includes introductory (cooperative education) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences. These pharmacy practice experiences are provided primarily under the direct supervision of qualified pharmacist preceptors and occasionally with other qualified healthcare professionals. The school is affiliated with many world-class practice sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to experienced clinicians and scholars. Although every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances and requests, students should be prepared to travel outside the Boston area to complete some of their pharmacy practice experiences. Availability of a car may be required, as some sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with pharmacy practice experiences, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

Introductory pharmacy practice experiences (IPPEs) are competitive placements that are based on job availability in a geographic region. The placements are facilitated by SOP cooperative education coordinators. Students are required to complete one IPPE in a community setting and one IPPE in an institutional/hospital practice setting.

Advanced pharmacy practice experience (APPE) placements are provided based on site/preceptor availability and the final approval of the SOP Office of Experiential Education (OEE). Students may be able to petition the OEE for out-of-system APPEs; however, availability for such requests is limited.

To be eligible for a Doctor of Pharmacy degree (PharmD), a student must successfully complete all courses in the curriculum including the introductory (co-op) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences; meet the academic progression standards of the program; meet the technical standards of the program; and satisfy all other requirements as stated in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Undergraduate Student Information Manual. The pharmacy program, which is fully accredited by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education (info@acpe-accredit.org), subscribes to the standards established by ACPE and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

Students enrolled in the Doctor of Pharmacy program will be awarded a Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy Studies after successful completion of all didactic and laboratory courses in semesters 1 through 10 of the pharmacy curriculum with an overall GPA of 2.000 or greater. To earn the Doctor of Pharmacy degree, students must complete an additional 36 semester hours of Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience (APPE) (see “Requirements for the Doctor of Pharmacy Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experiences” below) with an overall GPA of 3.000 or greater in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Graduate Program.

Pharmacy graduates must meet specific requirements to qualify for professional licensure in the state where they plan to practice as a registered pharmacist. These requirements include graduating from an accredited school of pharmacy, passing national and state board examinations, and completing internship hours. The internship is a period of practical experience conducted under the supervision of a registered pharmacist. Massachusetts requires 1,740 internship hours, all of which are satisfied through the introductory (co-op) and APPEs.

The School of Pharmacy offers a four-year degree program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences (BSPS). The program is designed to prepare students for careers in entry-level positions in the pharmaceutical, biomedical, biotechnology, drug discovery, and development industries or to prepare graduates for admission into advanced degree (MS, PhD) programs in the pharmaceutical sciences. The BSPS does not qualify or prepare graduates to apply for licensure for the practice of pharmacy. This program will be open primarily to students already enrolled in the PharmD degree at Northeastern University who choose to opt out of pursuing licensure for direct patient care in the practice of pharmacy for a future career that is grounded in the pharmaceutical sciences. Courses for the BSPS curriculum parallel the Doctor of Pharmacy curriculum so credits are readily transferable. The BSPS degree requires a minimum of four years of study and provides for at least one co-op period. The total number of semester hours (134–143) meets the university minimum of 128 semester hours for a BS degree.

Requirements for the Doctor of Pharmacy Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experiences

1. Successful completion of all required and elective didactic course work in the pharmacy curriculum and conferral of the Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy Studies degree.
2. Successful completion of the APPE preparatory courses (PHMD 6438 and PHMD 6439).
3. Evidence of health clearance from University Health and Counseling Services before placements at any APPE site.
4. Satisfactory completion of any additional site-specific requirements including, but not limited to, criminal record information (CORI) and verification of immunization status. All fees associated with these requirements are the responsibility of the student.
5. Adherence to the university’s code of conduct policies while off-campus.
6. Successful completion of six, six-week APPEs: four required APPEs (i.e., ambulatory care, community, internal/general medicine, and one health system experience); and two electives that may be patient-care or non-patient-care focused.
7. Maintenance of sufficient knowledge of site-specific requirements (via site descriptions) and completion of site requests within specified deadlines. Failure to complete these requirements as directed will likely result in delay of graduation.

8. Maintenance of an APPE portfolio throughout the APPE year and completion of all portfolio submission requirements within specified deadlines.

9. Attendance at scheduled on-campus APPE meetings during the APPE year: (1) fall semester: midpoint APPE meeting; and (2) spring semester: exit meeting.

Technical Standards for the Doctor of Pharmacy Program
The Doctor of Pharmacy program at Northeastern University is a rigorous and challenging academic program that requires students to possess specific characteristics and abilities within the cognitive, affective, and psychomotor domains, referred to here as technical standards. To successfully progress in and ultimately complete the didactic, laboratory, and experiential components of the Doctor of Pharmacy program, students must meet the standards described below.

INTELLECTUAL ABILITIES
Students must have well-developed problem-solving and critical-thinking skills. Cognitive function must be appropriate to integrate, evaluate, and apply information gained through measurement, analysis, calculation, and reasoning. Students must have the capacity to learn efficiently in classroom, laboratory, small group and experiential settings, and through independent study. Students are required to demonstrate the ability to integrate course content knowledge with clinical practice applications to optimize medication therapy management.

COMMUNICATION SKILLS
Students must be able to communicate effectively with colleagues, professors, patients, families, and healthcare providers. This includes efficiently comprehending, speaking, reading, and writing in English. Students must be able to process and use appropriate nonverbal cues and be proficient in the use of electronic communication media.

BEHAVIORAL AND SOCIAL ATTRIBUTES
Students must demonstrate maturity, integrity, honesty, compassion, and respect when relating to others. Students must have sufficient mental and emotional health to complete work and responsibilities using good judgment. Students must be able to tolerate and adapt to stressful workloads and situations and modify behavior based on constructive criticism. Students must be able to function in accordance with the legal and ethical standards of practice.

OBSERVATION AND MOTOR SKILLS
Students must have functional use of visual, auditory, and tactile senses. Students must be able to observe and perform experiments, physical assessments, patient interviews, and medication order processing. Students must be able to distinguish physical characteristics of medications by inspection. Students must have coordination of gross and fine muscular movements sufficient to perform pharmacy-related tasks including compounding and dispensing medications, administering medications, and using computers and other technology necessary for learning and professional practice.

PharmD—Doctor of Pharmacy
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

PHARMACY MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all PHMD and PHSC courses.

SEMESTER 1 (FALL)

**PHMD 1000**  College: An Introduction  1 SH
**BIOL 1111**  General Biology 1  4 SH
with **BIOL 1112**  Lab for BIOL 1111  1 SH
**CHEM 1211**  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with **CHEM 1212**  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH
**ENGW 1111**  First-Year Writing  4 SH

(grade of C or higher required)

**PSYC 1101**  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

SEMESTER 2 (SPRING)

**BIOL 1113**  General Biology 2  4 SH
with **BIOL 1114**  Lab for BIOL 1113  1 SH
**CHEM 1214**  General Chemistry 2  4 SH
with **CHEM 1215**  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH
**MATH 1241**  Calculus 1  4 SH
**PHMD 1001**  Introduction to the Profession of Pharmacy  1 SH

SEMESTER 3 (FALL)

**PHYS 1149**  Physics for Pharmacy  4 SH
with **PHYS 1150**  Lab for PHYS 1149  1 SH
**CHEM 2311**  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
with **CHEM 2312**  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH
**PHSC 2301**  Human Physiology 1  3 SH
with **PHSC 2302**  Human Anatomy Lab  1 SH

Also complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 34.

SEMESTER 4 (SPRING)

**PHMD 1201**  Introduction to Pharmacy Practice  2.5 SH
with **PHMD 1202**  Lab for PHMD 1201  0.5 SH
**CHEM 2313**  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
with **CHEM 2314**  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH
**PHSC 2303**  Human Physiology 2  3 SH
with **PHSC 2304**  Human Physiology Lab  1 SH
GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT FOR THIRD YEAR
A 3.000 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER 5 (FALL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 2320 Biochemistry 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4501 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1 5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions (grade of C or higher required) 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3411 Pharmaceutics 1 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER 6 (SUMMER)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 2350 Healthcare Systems 3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 2310 Educational and Behavioral Interventions in Pharmacy Practice 2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4502 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2 5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3419 Pharmaceutics Laboratory 1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3412 Pharmaceutics 2 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER 7 (SPRING)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3430 Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics 3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 2330 Immunology 3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4611 Comprehensive Disease Management 1 6 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4612 Comprehensive Disease Management 1 Seminar 1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 3450 Research Methodology and Biostatistics 3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER 8 (SUMMER)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6330 Jurisprudence 3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 5360 Anti-Infectives 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4621 Comprehensive Disease Management 2 6 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4622 Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Seminar 1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4623 Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Skills Lab 0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6223 Drug Information and Evaluation 3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER 9 (FALL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6438 Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1 0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4631 Comprehensive Disease Management 3 6 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4632 Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Seminar 1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4633 Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Skills Lab 0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6250 Pharmacy Care Management 3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER 10 (SPRING)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6439 Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2 0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4641 Comprehensive Disease Management 4 6 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4642 Comprehensive Disease Management 4 Seminar 1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4643 Comprehensive Disease Management 4 Skills Lab 0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6270 Economic Evaluation of Pharmaceuticals and Pharmacy Practice 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YEAR 6 (SUMMER, FALL, SPRING)
A minimum 3.000 GPA is required for Year 6.

Advanced Practice Experience
Select courses in the following range to complete six, six-week rotations for a total of 36 semester hours:
PHMD 6440 to PHMD 6474

PROFESSIONAL ELECTIVE AND CAPSTONE REQUIREMENTS

Free Electives
A minimum of 10 semester hours of free electives are required. Additional electives may be required to fulfill the total semester hours required for your program.

Professional Elective
2 semester hours are required from the following courses:
HLTH 1010 From the Community to the Intensive Care Unit: Approaching Interdisciplinary Research in the Elderly 1 SH
HLTH 2302 Alternative Medicine 4 SH
HLTH 5005 Introduction to Health and Aging 3 SH
HLTH 5135 Developing an Interdisciplinary Approach to Health Management for Older Adults 4 SH
HLTH 5280 The (in)Visibility of (dis)Ability in Society 3 or 4 SH
HSCI 4510 Healthcare Ethics 4 SH
HSCI 5230 Clinical Nutrition Applications in Health and Disease 3 or 4 SH
PHMD 3600 Leadership and Advocacy in Health Professions 3 SH
PHMD 4350 Exploring Academic Careers 3 SH
PHMD 4581 Cancer Chemotherapy 3 SH
PHMD 4585 Research Methods in Health Systems 4 SH
PHMD 4880 Special Topics 3 SH
PHMD 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
PHMD 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
PHMD 4991 Research 4 SH
PHMD 4992 Directed Study 1 to 4 SH
PHMD 4993 Independent Study 1 to 4 SH
PHMD 5570 Technology in Healthcare and Pharmacy Practice 3 SH
PHSC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
PHSC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
PHSC 4991 Research 4 SH
PHSC 4992 Directed Study 1 to 4 SH
PHSC 4993 Independent Study 1 to 4 SH
PHSC 5100 Concepts in Pharmaceutical Science 2 SH
PHSC 5200 Advanced Immunology and Immunological Therapies 2 SH
PHSC 6210 Drug Design, Evaluation, and Development 2 SH
PHSC 6212 Research Skills and Ethics 1 SH
PHSC 6218 Biomedical Chemical Analysis 2 SH
PHSC 6221 The Chemistry and Biology of Drugs of Abuse 2 SH
PHSC 6224 Behavioral Pharmacology and Drug Discovery 2 SH
PHSC 6226 Imaging in Medicine and Drug Discovery 2 SH
PMCL 6262 Receptor Pharmacology 2 SH
PMST 6250 Advanced Physical Pharmacy 2 SH
PMST 6252 Pharmacokinetics and Drug Metabolism 3 SH
PMST 6254 Advanced Drug Delivery System 3 SH
PHTH 5120 Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States 3 or 4 SH
PHTH 5202 Epidemiology 3 or 4 SH
PHTH 5210 Biostatistics in Public Health 3 SH
PHTH 5212 Public Health Administration and Policy 3 SH
PHTH 5214 Environmental Health 3 SH
PHTH 5222 Health Advocacy 3 SH
PHTH 5224 Social Epidemiology 3 SH
PHTH 5226 Strategic Management and Leadership in Healthcare 3 SH
PHTH 5228 Advances in Measuring Behavior 3 SH
PHTH 5232 Evaluating Healthcare Quality 3 SH
PHTH 5234 Economic Perspectives on Health Policy 3 SH
PHTH 5240 Evaluating Scientific Evidence 3 SH
PHTH 5540 Health Education and Program Planning 3 or 4 SH
PHTH 6200 Principles and History of Urban Health 3 SH
PHTH 6204 Society, Behavior, and Health 3 SH
PHTH 6208 Urban Community Health Assessment 3 SH
PHTH 6221 Public Health Nutrition 3 SH
PHTH 6320 Qualitative Methods in Health and Illness 3 SH
PSYC 4514 Clinical Neuroscience 4 SH
NRS 1205 Wellness 4 SH
NRS 6210 Holistic Healing and Integrative Health 3 SH
NRS 6282 Clinical Psychopharmacology 3 SH
NRS 6287 Child and Adolescent Psychopharmacology 2 SH
NRS 6300 Healthcare Finance and Marketing 3 SH
NRS 6302 Health Policy and Law 3 SH
NRS 6306 Health Informatics 3 SH
NRS 6307 Operational Informatics in Healthcare Organizations 3 SH
NRS 6310 Nurse/Healthcare Entrepreneur 3 SH
HINF 5101 Introduction to Health Informatics and Health Information Systems 3 SH
HINF 5102 Data Management in Healthcare 3 SH
HINF 6205 Creation and Application of Medical Knowledge 3 SH
SLPA 1101 Introduction to Communication Disorders 4 SH
SPNS 1402 Elementary Spanish 2 for Healthcare Professionals 4 SH
SPNS 2302 Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2 4 SH
CAEP 6220 Development Across the Life Span 3 SH
CAEP 6290 Reality Therapy 3 SH
**Capstone**
PHMD 4600 Pharmacy Capstone 4 SH
or PHSC 4600 Pharmacy Capstone 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
206 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Pharmaceutical Sciences**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**SEMESTER 1 (FALL)**
PHMD 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing (grade of C or higher required) 4 SH
**SEMMESTER 2 (SPRING)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1113</td>
<td>General Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 1001</td>
<td>Introduction to the Profession of Pharmacy</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also complete one course to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement as described on page 34.

**SEMMESTER 3 (FALL)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1149</td>
<td>Physics for Pharmacy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with PHYS 1150 Lab for PHYS 1149</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 2301</td>
<td>Human Physiology 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with PHSC 2302 Human Anatomy Lab</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 34.

**SEMMESTER 4 (SPRING)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 1201</td>
<td>Introduction to Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with PHMD 1202 Lab for PHMD 1201</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 2303</td>
<td>Human Physiology 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with PHSC 2304 Human Physiology Lab</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also complete one course outside pharmacy.

**SEMMESTER 5 (FALL)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 2320</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4501</td>
<td>Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3411</td>
<td>Pharmacetics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3306</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Health Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(grade of C or higher required)

**SEMMESTER 6 (SUMMER)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>(course pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4502</td>
<td>Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3419</td>
<td>Pharmacetics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3412</td>
<td>Pharmacetics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also complete any one elective.

**SEMMESTER 7 (FALL)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1165</td>
<td>Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete one of the following courses:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 3450</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also complete 8 semester hours of elective credit.

**SEMMESTER 8 (SPRING)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3430</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSC 2330 Immunology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSC 4850 Capstone for BS in Pharmaceutical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete one 4-semester-hour course.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Pharmacy Studies**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**PHARMACY MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT**

A grade of C or higher is required in all PHMD and PHSC courses.

**SEMMESTER 1 (FALL)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 1000</td>
<td>College: An Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(grade of C or higher required)

**SEMMESTER 2 (SPRING)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1113</td>
<td>General Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 1001</td>
<td>Introduction to the Profession of Pharmacy</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also complete one course to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement as described on page 34.
Also complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 34.

**SEMESTER 4 (SPRING)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 1201</td>
<td>Introduction to Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td>2.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHMD 1202</td>
<td>Lab for PHMD 1201</td>
<td>0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2314</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 2303</td>
<td>Human Physiology 2</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHSC 2304</td>
<td>Human Physiology Lab</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT FOR THIRD YEAR**

A 3.00 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.

**SEMESTER 5 (FALL)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 2320</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4501</td>
<td>Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1</td>
<td>5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3411</td>
<td>Pharmaceutics 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3306</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Health Professions (grade of C or higher required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER 6 (SUMMER)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 2350</td>
<td>Healthcare Systems</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 2310</td>
<td>Educational and Behavioral Interventions in Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHMD 2311</td>
<td>Lab for PHMD 2310</td>
<td>0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4502</td>
<td>Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2</td>
<td>5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3419</td>
<td>Pharmaceutics Laboratory</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3412</td>
<td>Pharmaceutics 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER 7 (SPRING)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 3430</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 2330</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4611</td>
<td>Comprehensive Disease Management 1</td>
<td>6 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4612</td>
<td>Comprehensive Disease Management 1 Seminar</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 3450</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER 8 (SUMMER)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6330</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 5360</td>
<td>Anti-Infectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4621</td>
<td>Comprehensive Disease Management 2</td>
<td>6 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4622</td>
<td>Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Seminar</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4623</td>
<td>Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Skills Lab</td>
<td>0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6223</td>
<td>Drug Information and Evaluation</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER 9 (FALL)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6438</td>
<td>Advanced Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td>0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4631</td>
<td>Comprehensive Disease Management 3</td>
<td>6 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4632</td>
<td>Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Seminar</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4633</td>
<td>Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Skills Lab</td>
<td>0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6250</td>
<td>Pharmacy Care Management</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER 10 (SPRING)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6439</td>
<td>Advanced Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td>0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4641</td>
<td>Comprehensive Disease Management 4</td>
<td>6 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4642</td>
<td>Comprehensive Disease Management 4 Seminar</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4643</td>
<td>Comprehensive Disease Management 4 Skills Lab</td>
<td>0.5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 6270</td>
<td>Economic Evaluation of Pharmaceuticals and Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROFESSIONAL ELECTIVE AND CAPSTONE REQUIREMENTS**

**Free Electives**

A minimum of 10 semester hours of free electives are required. Additional electives may be required to fulfill the total semester hours required for your program.

**Professional Elective**

2 semester hours are required from the following courses:

- HLTH 1010 From the Community to the Intensive Care Unit: Approaching Interdisciplinary Research in the Elderly |
- HLTH 2302 Alternative Medicine |
- HLTH 5005 Introduction to Health and Aging |
- HLTH 5135 Developing an Interdisciplinary Approach to Health Management for Older Adults |
- HLTH 5280 The (in)Visibility of (dis)Ability in Society |
- HSCI 4510 Healthcare Ethics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSCI 5230</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition Applications in Health and Disease</td>
<td>3 or 4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5540</td>
<td>Health Education and Program</td>
<td>3 or 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 3600</td>
<td>Leadership and Advocacy in Health Professions</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 6200</td>
<td>Principles and History of Urban Planning</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4350</td>
<td>Exploring Academic Careers</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 6204</td>
<td>Society, Behavior, and Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4581</td>
<td>Cancer Chemotherapy</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 6208</td>
<td>Urban Community Health Assessment</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4585</td>
<td>Research Methods in Health Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 6228</td>
<td>Public Health Nutrition</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4880</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 6320</td>
<td>Qualitative Methods in Health and Illness</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PSYC 4514</td>
<td>Clinical Neuroscience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4971</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>NRSG 1205</td>
<td>Wellness</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>NRSG 6210</td>
<td>Holistic Healing and Integrative Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>1 to 4 SH</td>
<td>NRSG 6282</td>
<td>Clinical Psychopharmacology</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>1 to 4 SH</td>
<td>NRSG 6287</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Psychopharmacology</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 5570</td>
<td>Technology in Healthcare and Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>NSRG 6300</td>
<td>Healthcare Finance and Marketing</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>NSRG 6302</td>
<td>Health Policy and Law</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4971</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>NSRG 6306</td>
<td>Health Informatics</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>NSRG 6307</td>
<td>Operational Informatics in Healthcare Organizations</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>1 to 4 SH</td>
<td>PHSC 5100</td>
<td>Concepts in Pharmaceutical Science</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>1 to 4 SH</td>
<td>PHSC 5200</td>
<td>Advanced Immunology and Immunological Therapies</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 5200</td>
<td>Advanced Immunology and Immunological Therapies</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
<td>PHSC 6212</td>
<td>Research Skills and Ethics</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 6210</td>
<td>Drug Design, Evaluation, and Drug Design</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
<td>PHSC 6218</td>
<td>Biomedical Chemical Analysis</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 6212</td>
<td>Research Skills and Ethics</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
<td>PHSC 6222</td>
<td>The Chemistry and Biology of Drugs of Abuse</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 6218</td>
<td>Biomedical Chemical Analysis</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
<td>PHSC 6224</td>
<td>Behavioral Pharmacology and Drug Discovery</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 6222</td>
<td>The Chemistry and Biology of Drugs of Abuse</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
<td>PHSC 6226</td>
<td>Imaging in Medicine and Drug Discovery</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 6224</td>
<td>Behavioral Pharmacology and Drug Discovery</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
<td>PMCL 6262</td>
<td>Receptor Pharmacology</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMCL 6262</td>
<td>Receptor Pharmacology</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
<td>PMST 6250</td>
<td>Advanced Physical Pharmacy</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMST 6250</td>
<td>Advanced Physical Pharmacy</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
<td>PMST 6252</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetics and Drug Metabolism</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMST 6254</td>
<td>Advanced Drug Delivery System</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5120</td>
<td>Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States</td>
<td>3 or 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5202</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>3 or 4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5210</td>
<td>Biostatistics in Public Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5210</td>
<td>Biostatistics in Public Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5212</td>
<td>Public Health Administration and Policy</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5212</td>
<td>Public Health Administration and Policy</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5214</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5214</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5222</td>
<td>Health Advocacy</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5222</td>
<td>Health Advocacy</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5224</td>
<td>Social Epidemiology</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5224</td>
<td>Social Epidemiology</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5226</td>
<td>Strategic Management and Leadership in Healthcare</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5226</td>
<td>Strategic Management and Leadership in Healthcare</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5228</td>
<td>Advances in Measuring Behavior</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5228</td>
<td>Advances in Measuring Behavior</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5232</td>
<td>Evaluating Healthcare Quality</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5232</td>
<td>Evaluating Healthcare Quality</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5234</td>
<td>Economic Perspectives on Health Policy</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5234</td>
<td>Economic Perspectives on Health Policy</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5240</td>
<td>Evaluating Scientific Evidence</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

170 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
The College of Science (COS) offers instructional programs that are at the forefront of discovery, invention, and innovation in the physical sciences, life sciences, linguistics, and mathematics. Our programs are designed to give students a deep understanding and hands-on experience in traditional and emerging interdisciplinary fields such as chemical biology, cognition and neuroscience, marine science, biochemistry, nanoscience, and network science.

The college places a strong emphasis on the experiential learning model and seeks to provide students with a wide array of opportunities to explore innovative, interdisciplinary collaborations through cooperative educational work assignments, service-learning, undergraduate research, internships, study-abroad programs, and active participation in our award-winning student chapters of professional associations. The college seeks to provide students with the best possible foundation for achieving their goals, whether they seek to attend graduate school, professional school, or immediately pursue a career upon graduation.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Science/Master of Science (PlusOne programs) degrees in a number of majors, as well as a Bachelor of Science/Doctor of Philosophy in physics and many interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes the value of a solid general education through the NU Core. Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student’s chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college’s specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

**PlusOne Programs**

Many programs and departments such as biochemistry, biology, chemistry and chemical biology, mathematics, and physics offer academically strong students the option of obtaining their BS and MS degree in five years.

**Academic Advising**

The College of Science has an academic advising system that consists of professional advisors located in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall and faculty advisors located in the college’s department and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/cos. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and prehealth advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

**Academic Progression Standards**

The College of Science adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

**Graduation Clearance Process**

Students in the College of Science are required to meet with an academic advisor in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

**College Requirements**

All students in the College of Science must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 34). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 35).
The behavioral neuroscience major is an interdepartmental program for undergraduates, supported by neuroscience faculty across the College of Science. The field of neuroscience focuses on brain mechanisms and how they give rise to behavioral functions in humans and animals. Behavioral neuroscience combines the disciplines of biology and psychology with a strong background in basic physical sciences and mathematics. The goal is to achieve an understanding of anatomy and physiology of nerve cells, chemical transmission, simple neural circuits, fundamental biological processes such as inheritance and development, and then to see how these biological events give rise to normal and pathological behavior. The primary objective of the neuroscience major is to draw together faculty and students who are interested in this interdisciplinary topic and to provide undergraduates with an education in the field. This major also seeks to prepare students for advancement to graduate programs in the field of neuroscience or in biology or psychology programs with an emphasis in neurobiology. An additional objective of this major is to prepare its students for admission to medical school, although there are additional science courses that should be taken as electives. Finally, the goal of the curriculum is to prepare students for employment in clinical settings or in allied fields such as the biotech industry.

Note: Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted. Since the behavioral neuroscience major is already an interdisciplinary program of study, combined or independent majors with behavioral neuroscience are not permitted.

Academic Progression Standards
After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

- BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
- with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
- or BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH

Students who transfer into the behavioral neuroscience major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.000 to remain in this program. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on probation. Two consecutive semesters on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

Behavioral Neuroscience Minor
The behavioral neuroscience minor consists of five courses requiring a minimum of 20 semester hours of study. Students are required to take one intermediate-level survey course and four behavioral neuroscience core courses, two from each of the parent departments of the discipline (i.e., psychology and biology). Students majoring in psychology and biology may minor in behavioral neuroscience.

BS in Behavioral Neuroscience
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Survey Courses—Level 1: Introductory

**PSYCHOLOGY**
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**MATHEMATICS**
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH

**SCIENCE**
- BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH
INQUIRIES
BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
or ENVR 2290 Ecology and Evolution of Behavior 4 SH
CHEMISTRY 1
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEMISTRY 2
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

Survey Courses—Level 2: Intermediate
PSYCHOLOGY
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
SCIENCE
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE CORE REQUIREMENTS
Complete six of the following courses. At least two must be numbered in the range 4000–5999:
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3506 Neuropsychology of Fear 4 SH
PSYC 3508 Behavioral Endocrinology 4 SH
BIOL 3403 Animal Behavior 4 SH
BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 3601 Neural Systems and Behavior 4 SH
BIOL 3605 Developmental Neurobiology 4 SH
PSYC 3510 Brain, Behavior, and Immunity 4 SH
PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology 4 SH
BIOL 5545 Neuroethology 4 SH
with BIOL 5546 Lab for BIOL 5545 1 SH
BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 5603 Computational Neuroscience 4 SH
PSYC 4514 Clinical Neuroscience 4 SH
PSYC 4570 Behavioral Genetics 4 SH
PT 5410 Functional Human Neuroanatomy 4 SH
with PT 5411 Lab for PT 5410 1 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE ADVANCED COURSES

Psychology Elective
Complete one of the following courses. An additional behavioral neuroscience core course may also be used to fulfill this requirement:
PSYC 3358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

Biology Elective Course
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH
BIOL 3401 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy 4 SH
with BIOL 3402 Lab for BIOL 3401 1 SH
BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH
BIOL 5306 Biological Clocks 4 SH
BIOL 5543 Stem Cells and Regeneration 4 SH
BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
BIOL 5577 Developmental Biology 4 SH
BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH

Specialty Course
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 2309 Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab 4 SH
PSYC 4508 Assessment and Data Collection in Applied Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4624 Laboratory in Affective Science 4 SH
PSYC 4626 Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development 4 SH
PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH
PSYC 4656 Seminar in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4666 Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4674 Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience 4 SH
Minor in Behavioral Neuroscience

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

INTERMEDIATE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3405</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PSYCHOLOGY CORE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses not used above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3506</td>
<td>Neuropsychology of Fear</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3508</td>
<td>Behavioral Endocrinology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4514</td>
<td>Clinical Neuroscience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3510</td>
<td>Brain, Behavior, and Immunity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4510</td>
<td>Psychopharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4570</td>
<td>Behavioral Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BIOLGY CORE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses not used above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3403</td>
<td>Animal Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3405</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3601</td>
<td>Neural Systems and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5545</td>
<td>Neuroethology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 3605</td>
<td>Developmental Neurobiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5546</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5545</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5587</td>
<td>Comparative Neurobiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5603</td>
<td>Computational Neuroscience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT
20 total semester hours required
2.000 GPA required in the minor

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following two options:

Option 1: Practical and Reflective Experience
PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE
Complete a co-op or study abroad.

REFLECTIVE EXPERIENCE
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4701</td>
<td>Biology Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4650   to PSYC 4670</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Option 2: Honors Project
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 4971</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PSYC 4971</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT
Complete 90 semester hours in the major with a minimum 2.000 GPA.
Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

BIOCHEMISTRY

www.northeastern.edu/biochemistry

SUSAN POWERS-LEE, PhD
Professor and Program Director

203 Mugar Life Sciences Building
617.373.2852
Morline Gordon-Grier, Administrative Secretary,
m.gordongrier@neu.edu
www.northeastern.edu/biochemistry (advising)

Biochemistry includes nearly the entire spectrum of science—from physics and chemistry to biology and medicine. The biochemistry major, sponsored jointly by the Departments of Biology and Chemistry and Chemical Biology, provides a strong foundation in mathematics and the physical sciences as well as thorough training in biochemistry, biology, and chemistry. In addition to formal class work, opportunities are available for participation in faculty research programs or an individual basis or through the Honors Program. The large number of biotechnology companies and biomedical facilities in the Boston area provides a rich source of opportunities through Northeastern’s program of cooperative education. A BS in biochemistry/MS in biotechnology program is also available.

A Bachelor of Science degree in biochemistry allows students to enter the job market directly or go on to graduate, medical, veterinary, dental, law, or business school. Students may find positions in biotechnology companies, pharmaceutical companies, or government agencies, working in laboratory or clinical research, quality control, production, information systems, marketing, or technical sales. Students may also pursue graduate study in biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology, biophysics, genetics, toxicology, biotechnology, clinical chemistry, animal science, nutrition, plant science, or other biomedical sciences.

Students who are interested in attending medical, dental, or veterinary school following graduation are urged to consult with the preprofessional advisory committee early in their careers at Northeastern.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

- BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH
- and BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- and CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
- and CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
- for Biology 1
- and MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
- for Biology 2

Students who transfer into the biochemistry major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biochemistry, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major.

No double majors are offered in biochemistry and biology, in biochemistry and chemistry, or in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula. Students must maintain a minimum grade-point average of 2.000 to remain in this program.

BS in Biochemistry

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES

A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

Mathematics Courses

Complete one of the following options:

OPTION 1
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
  for Biology 1
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
  for Biology 2

OPTION 2
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
**Physics Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1</td>
<td>Physics 1 for Bioscience and Bioengineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1171</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1171</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1172</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1171</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1173</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1171</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to College**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 1000</td>
<td>Biochemistry at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biology Foundations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1007</td>
<td>Foundations of Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1108</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1107</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Inquiries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2299</td>
<td>Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Techniques**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2309</td>
<td>Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Molecular Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2302</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2301</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3407</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Chemistry 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Chemistry 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organic Chemistry 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2312</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organic Chemistry 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2314</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Chemistry Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3431</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3432</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 3431</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5620</td>
<td>Protein Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biochemistry Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2323</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2324</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2323</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Experiential Learning Introduction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EESC 2000</td>
<td>Professional Development for Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Experiential Learning**

An activity related to biochemistry and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biochemistry-related area, completion of the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4750</td>
<td>Senior Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capstone**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4701</td>
<td>Biology Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4770</td>
<td>Chemistry Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY ADVANCED ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses for a total of at least 12 semester hours from biology and chemistry with a minimum of one course from each department. One course must be an approved lab course from the list “Approved Labs” below. Up to 4 semester hours may be research in a biology or chemistry faculty lab from the list “Research Option” below.

**Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2310 to CHEM 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Labs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5579</td>
<td>Biochemistry/Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2331</td>
<td>Bioanalytical Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3522</td>
<td>Instrumental Methods of Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3532</td>
<td>Chemical Synthesis Characterization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4970</td>
<td>Undergraduate Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4970</td>
<td>Senior Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Option**

Up to 4 semester hours may be research in a biology or chemistry faculty lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4901</td>
<td>Undergraduate Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4750</td>
<td>Senior Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 94 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and biology, biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience, or biochemistry and chemistry is not permitted.
**Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide**

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biochemistry/MS in Biotechnology**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM**
Students should apply for the BS/MS program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

**BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES**
A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

**Mathematics Courses**
Complete option 1 or option 2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option 1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option 2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1171</td>
<td>Physics 1 for Bioscience and Bioengineering</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1172</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1171</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1173</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1171</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1175</td>
<td>Physics 2 for Bioscience and Bioengineering</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1176</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1175</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1177</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to Biochemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2000</td>
<td>Biochemistry at Northeastern</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Principles of Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGY 1</td>
<td>Foundations of Biology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGY 1107</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1107</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INQUIRIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2299</td>
<td>Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Molecular Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2302</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2301</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3407</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Chemistry 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Chemistry 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organic Chemistry 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2312</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2311</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organic Chemistry 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2314</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Chemistry Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2331</td>
<td>Bioanalytical Chemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2332</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2331</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3431</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3432</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 3431</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5620</td>
<td>Protein Chemistry</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biochemistry Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2323</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2324</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2323</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Experiential Learning Introduction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EESC 2000</td>
<td>Professional Development for Co-op</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Experiential Learning
Two six-month undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

Approved Lab
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 4 SH
Experimental Approaches

Capstone
BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH
or CHEM 4770 Chemistry Capstone 4 SH

GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Required Courses
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 4 SH
Experimental Approaches
BIOT 5120 Introduction to Biotechnology 3 SH
BIOT 6214 Experimental Design and Biometrics 2 SH
BIOT 5219 The Biotechnology Enterprise 2 SH
BIOT 5631 Cell Culture Processes for Biopharmaceutical Production 3 SH
CHEM 5620 Protein Chemistry 3 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
Complete 94 semester hours for the undergraduate major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience, biochemistry and biology, or biochemistry and chemistry is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate course

BIOLOGY

www.biology.neu.edu

WENDY A. SMITH, PHD
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Associate Professor and Interim Chair

134 Mugar Life Sciences Building
617.373.2260
617.373.3724 (fax)
www.tinyurl.com/bioadv (advising)

By majoring in biology, students are exposed to the organization and the processes of life, from molecules and cells through organs and organ systems to populations, species, ecosystems, and evolution. The major offers the mathematical, chemical, and physical background necessary for understanding biology and the practical scientific skills associated with each of these areas. It allows students to begin to specialize in a subdiscipline of biology such as cell biology, molecular biology, genetics, developmental and stem cell biology, biochemistry, microbiology, or physiology. Numerous opportunities for relevant positions are available through Northeastern’s program of cooperative education.

There are several interdisciplinary opportunities involving biology: BS in biochemistry; BS in behavioral neuroscience; BS in computer science and biology; BS in biology and geology; and BS in biology/MS in biotechnology. The undergraduate biology major seeks to prepare students for careers in the life sciences, including medical, dental, and other health-related fields. Students may find employment in federal, state, industrial, hospital, or university laboratories or in industries involved in the manufacture and distribution of pharmaceuticals, biological products, food, or scientific equipment. Biologists also work in fisheries, forestry services, county and state agencies, museums, aquariums, research vessels, and marine stations. Graduate study culminating in a master’s or doctoral degree can lead to careers in upper-level teaching or research in any of the life sciences.

Premedical, predental, and other preprofessional students are urged to consult with the prehealth advising program early in their careers at Northeastern.

The Department of Biology strongly encourages undergraduate research by providing opportunities and support through a number of departmental programs, including research co-ops and internships, course credit for research in faculty labs, honors theses, and work-study research positions. Undergraduates are encouraged to present their findings at Northeastern’s annual Scholarship and Technology Expo, as well as at external research conferences and in scholarly journals.
Academic Progression Standards
After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

- BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
- with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
- and BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
- with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- and CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
- and CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
  for Biology 1
- and MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
  for Biology 2

Students who transfer into the biology major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biology, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major. No double majors are offered in biology and biochemistry, in biology and marine biology, or in biology and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula.

BS in Biology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

Mathematics
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
  for Biology 1

General Chemistry 1
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

General Chemistry 2
- CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2
- CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2. PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended:

- PHYSICS 1
  - PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

Statistics
- ENVR 2500 Biostatistics 4 SH
- with ENVR 2501 Lab for ENVR 2500 1 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
- BIOL 1000 Biology at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Biology

FOUNDATIONS
- BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH

GENETICS
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

TECHNIQUES
- BIOL 2309 Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab 4 SH

Inquiries
Complete one of the following courses:
- BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
- ENVR 2290 Ecology and Evolution of Behavior 4 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction
- EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES

Biochemistry
- BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324  Lab for BIOL 2323  1 SH

**Organismal and Population Biology**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311  Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2312  Lab for BIOL 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2313  Plant Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2314  Lab for BIOL 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2315  Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2316  Lab for BIOL 2315</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2317  Vertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2318  Lab for BIOL 2317</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2325  Marine Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2326  Lab for BIOL 2325</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2327  Human Parasitology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2400  Introduction to Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intermediate and Advanced Biology**
Complete three 4-semester-hour biology courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2400  Introduction to Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3450  Physiological Adaptations to the Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3460  Conservation Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5242  Ancient Marine Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCH  Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4992  Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 4992  Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Experiential Learning**
An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

**Biology Capstone**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4701  Biology Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
Complete 81 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Cellular and Molecular Biology**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY**

**Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Chemistry 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211  General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Chemistry 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214  General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organic Chemistry 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organic Chemistry 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics**
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.
PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1145  Physics for Life Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1146  Lab for PHYS 1145</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**College of Science** 319

**PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151  Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161  Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYS 1147  Physics for Life Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1147  Lab for PHYS 1147</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155  Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Complete five of the following courses:

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3601</td>
<td>Neural Systems and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3603</td>
<td>Mammalian Systems Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5306</td>
<td>Biological Clocks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5543</td>
<td>Stem Cells and Regeneration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5577</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5579</td>
<td>Biochemistry/Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2500</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2501</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CELLULAR AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to College**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1000</td>
<td>Biology at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Required Biology**

**FOUNDATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1107</td>
<td>Foundations of Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1108</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1107</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENETICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2302</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2301</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TECHNIQUES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2309</td>
<td>Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Inquiries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2299</td>
<td>Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Experiential Learning Introduction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EESC 2000</td>
<td>Professional Development for Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biochemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2323</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2324</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2323</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Molecular Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2319</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2320</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2319</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 3407</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Advanced Genetics and Genomics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Experiential Learning**

An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

**Electives**

Complete five of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3601</td>
<td>Neural Systems and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3603</td>
<td>Mammalian Systems Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5306</td>
<td>Biological Clocks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5543</td>
<td>Stem Cells and Regeneration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5577</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5579</td>
<td>Biochemistry/Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cellular and Molecular Biology Major Credit/GPA Requirement**

Complete 86 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

**General Electives**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

If elected

**Residency Requirement**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-wide Requirements**

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Marine Biology**

The BS in marine biology is offered by the Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences. See page 355 for details.

**BS in Biology and English**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**Nu Core Requirements**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**Breadth Courses for Biology**

**Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1107</td>
<td>Foundations of Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1108</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1107</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENETICS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2302</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2301</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inquiries</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2299</td>
<td>Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2290</td>
<td>Ecology and Evolution of Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Experiential Learning Introduction</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EESC 2000</td>
<td>Professional Development for Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES**

**Cellular and Molecular Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2323</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2324</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2323</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organismal and Population Biology**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2312</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2313</td>
<td>Plant Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2314</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2315</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2316</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2315</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2317</td>
<td>Vertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2318</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2317</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2325</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2326</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2325</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2327</td>
<td>Human Parasitology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2400</td>
<td>Introduction to Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intermediate and Advanced Biology**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2400</td>
<td>Introduction to Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3450</td>
<td>Physiological Adaptations to the Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3460</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5242</td>
<td>Ancient Marine Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

**English Course-Level Requirements**

In addition to the capstone, two of the courses chosen from the lists below must be numbered 3000–4999.

**Foundational Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1400</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1700</td>
<td>Global Literature to 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGL 1410</td>
<td>Introduction to Writing Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diversity**

Complete one of the following courses. This course may also be used to fulfill an additional English requirement below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2460</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2480</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2490</td>
<td>Native American Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2760</td>
<td>Writing in Global Contexts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3240</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3663</td>
<td>The African-American Novel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1600</td>
<td>Introduction to Shakespeare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2200</td>
<td>The Bible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2210</td>
<td>Medieval British Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2215</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Comedies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2216</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Tragedies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2230</td>
<td>Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2240</td>
<td>Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2250</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2295</td>
<td>Early American Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3150</td>
<td>Topics in Early Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3160</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3170</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3607</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3614</td>
<td>Topics in Shakespeare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3618</td>
<td>Milton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3683</td>
<td>Topics in the Bible as Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4020</td>
<td>Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2260</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2270</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2280</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Fiction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2320</td>
<td>American Novels I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2330</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2340</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3180</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3190</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3619</td>
<td>Emerson and Thoreau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3720</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4040</td>
<td>Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2290</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century British Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2291</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2321</td>
<td>American Novels 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2355</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2410</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2440</td>
<td>The Modern Bestseller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2600</td>
<td>Irish Literary Culture Abroad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3200</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3210</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3391</td>
<td>Topics in Film</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3730</td>
<td>Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4060</td>
<td>Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1410</td>
<td>Introduction to Writing Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2830</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3322</td>
<td>Topics in Rhetoric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3325</td>
<td>Rhetoric of Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3339</td>
<td>Topics in Literary Criticism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3340</td>
<td>Technologies of Text</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3381</td>
<td>Processes of Writing and Tutoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4400</td>
<td>Opening the Archive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4110</td>
<td>Seminar in Rhetoric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4120</td>
<td>Seminar in Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4130</td>
<td>Seminar in Writing Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 4410</td>
<td>Research in Rhetoric and Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2350</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3450</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3454</td>
<td>History of English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3458</td>
<td>Topics in Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comparative Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1450</td>
<td>Technology, Literature, and New Media</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1500</td>
<td>British Literature to 1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1501</td>
<td>British Literature 1800 to Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1502</td>
<td>American Literature to 1865</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2510 Horror Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3250 Topics in Comparative Textual Studies 4 SH
ENGL 3398 Topics in Genre 4 SH
ENGL 3407 Topics in Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3425 Literature and Law 4 SH
ENGL 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH
ENGL 3487 Film and Text Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3572 Fantasy 4 SH
ENGL 3582 Children’s Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

**Writing**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2700 Creative Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3376 Creative Nonfiction 4 SH
ENGL 3377 Poetry Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3378 Fiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 2710 Style and Editing 4 SH
ENGL 2740 Writing and Community Engagement 4 SH
ENGL 2760 Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
ENGL 3375 Writing Boston 4 SH
ENGL 3379 Nonfiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3380 Topics in Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3382 Publication Arts 4 SH

**Capstone**
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

**Integrative English Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH
ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH

**Integrative General Biological Sciences Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
SOC 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH
SOC 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
BIOL 1141 Microbes and Society 4 SH
BIOL 1143 Biology and Society 4 SH
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

**CAPSTONE REQUIREMENT**
Complete one of the following capstone options:

**Biology Capstone**
BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH

**English Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
ENGL 4720 Capstone Project 4 SH

**BIOLOGY AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all BIOL courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all ENGL courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biology and Environmental Geology**
For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Biology and Geology**
For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
BS in Biology and Mathematics

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Biology

FOUNDATIONS
Biol 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
with Biol 1108 Lab for Biol 1107 1 SH

INQUIRIES
Biol 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH

GENETICS
Biol 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with Biol 2302 Lab for Biol 2301 1 SH

Chemistry Courses
Chem 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with Chem 1212 Lab for Chem 1211 1 SH
Chem 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with Chem 1215 Lab for Chem 1214 1 SH
Chem 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with Chem 2312 Lab for Chem 2311 1 SH
Chem 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with Chem 2314 Lab for Chem 2313 1 SH

Cellular and Molecular Biology
Biol 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with Biol 2324 Lab for Biol 2323 1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology
Complete one of the following courses:
Biol 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with Biol 2312 Lab for Biol 2311 1 SH
Biol 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with Biol 2314 Lab for Biol 2313 1 SH
Biol 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with Biol 2316 Lab for Biol 2315 1 SH
Biol 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with Biol 2318 Lab for Biol 2317 1 SH
Biol 2327 Human Parasitology 4 SH
Envr 2400 Introduction to Evolution 4 SH

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Calculus 1
Complete one of the following courses:
Math 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
Math 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH

Calculus 2 and Calculus 3
Math 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
or Math 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
Math 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Physics
Phys 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with Phys 1162 Lab for Phys 1161 1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses
Math 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
Math 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
Math 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three of the following courses:
Math 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
Math 3001 to Math 4899

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Biology/Measurement Integrative Courses
Complete two of the following courses:
Cs 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with Cs 2501 Lab for Cs 2500 1 SH
Cs 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with Cs 2511 Lab for Cs 2510 1 SH
Biol 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
Biol 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
with Biol 5552 Lab for Biol 5551 1 SH
Biol 5569 Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics 4 SH

Biological Imaging 4 SH
Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1 4 SH
Bioinformatics Computational Methods 2 4 SH
Math 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
Math 7343 Applied Statistics 4 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction
Eesc 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH
Math 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
or Math 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

Writing-Intensive in the Major
Complete one of the following courses:
Math 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
Biol 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with Biol 2312 Lab for Biol 2311 1 SH
Biol 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with Biol 2314 Lab for Biol 2313 1 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2315</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2316</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2315</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2317</td>
<td>Vertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2318</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2317</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2319</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2320</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2319</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2321</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2322</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2321</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2323</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2324</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2323</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2325</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2326</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2325</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3307</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 4701</td>
<td>Biology Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4025</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 5131</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematical Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Modeling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLOGY AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 93 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

143 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biology and Political Science**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1107</td>
<td>Foundations of Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1108</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1107</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2299</td>
<td>Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TECHNIQUES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2309</td>
<td>Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2312</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2314</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Calculus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for Biology 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1145</td>
<td>Physics for Life Sciences 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1146</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1145</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1147</td>
<td>Physics for Life Sciences 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1148</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1147</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Genetics and Molecular Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2302</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2301</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cellular and Molecular Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2323</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2324</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2323</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organismal and Population Biology**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2312</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2313</td>
<td>Plant Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2314</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2315</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2316</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2315</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2317</td>
<td>Vertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2318</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2317</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2325</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2326</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2325</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2327</td>
<td>Human Parasitology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2400</td>
<td>Introduction to Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Biology Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3401 to BIOL 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2400</td>
<td>Introduction to Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3450</td>
<td>Physiological Adaptations to the Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3460</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5242</td>
<td>Ancient Marine Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Science
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Statistics
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
ENVR 2500 Biostatistics 4 SH
with ENVR 2501 Lab for ENVR 2500 1 SH

Political Thought
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Upper-Division Electives
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3402 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

Concentration in Security Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3420 U.S. National Security Policy 4 SH
POLS 3423 Terrorism and Counterterrorism 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 3427 Civil-Military Relations 4 SH
POLS 3408 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH

Political Science Elective
Complete one additional course in political science numbered 2300 or above.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in Law and Legal Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy
CORE REQUIREMENT
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3402 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses. Note: POLS 2390 cannot be used both as an integrative course and as an elective above:
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Computer Science and Biology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete one of the following sets. Note: Students entering this program through the Department of Biology may use the biology courses listed below:

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
with CS 1210 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
Science Overview 1
Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

BIOL 1000 Biology at Northeastern 1 SH
with BIOL 1106 Introduction to Experiential Education 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Senior Seminar

CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Courses

CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

BIOLOGY COURSES

Foundations of Biology

BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH

Inquiries
Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
ENVR 2290 Ecology and Evolution of Behavior 4 SH

Molecular Biology

BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Techniques in Biology

BIOL 2309 Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab 4 SH

Chemistry Courses

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Biology Capstone

BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH

Biology Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH
BIOL 5531 Molecular Ecology and Evolution 4 SH
with BIOL 5532 Lab for BIOL 5531 1 SH
BIOL 5547 Sociobiology 4 SH
BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
BIOL 5569 Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics 4 SH
BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH
BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 6308 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1

Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives
Complete two biology courses (with corequisite labs, if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) numbered 2311 or above. One of these two courses (with corequisite lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from the following list:

BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH
BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH
The additional course (4–5 semester hours) must be from the following list:
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 4989
ENVR 2400 Introduction to Evolution 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS
Complete two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete one probability and statistics course:

**Calculus**
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH for Biology 1
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH for Biology 2

**Probability and Statistics**
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
or ENVR 2500 Biostatistics 4 SH
with ENVR 2501 Lab for ENVR 2500 1 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybertechnologies 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
140 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biology/MS in Biotechnology**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**APPLICATION PROCEDURES**
Students should apply for the BS/MS PlusOne program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY**

**Mathematics**
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH for Biology 1

**General Chemistry 1**
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

**Physics**
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.
PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended:

**PHYSICS 1**
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151

PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
Complete one of the following courses:

- Organismal and Population Biology
- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

**BIOL 1107** Foundations of Biology 4 SH
with **BIOL 1108** Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH

**BIOL 2299** Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH

**GENETICS**

- **BIOL 2301** Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with **BIOL 2302** Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

**TECHNIQUES**

- **BIOL 2309** Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab 4 SH

**Experiential Learning Introduction**

**EESC 2000** Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**Experiential Learning**

Two undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

**BILOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES**

**Biochemistry and Molecular Biology**

- **BIOL 2323** Biochemistry 4 SH
with **BIOL 2324** Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH
- **BIOL 3407** Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH

**Organismal and Population Biology**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **BIOL 2311** Ecology 4 SH
with **BIOL 2312** Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- **BIOL 2313** Plant Biology 4 SH
with **BIOL 2314** Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
- **BIOL 2315** Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with **BIOL 2316** Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- **BIOL 2317** Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with **BIOL 2318** Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH

**Biology Capstone**

- **BIOL 4701** Biology Capstone 4 SH

**GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT**

Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

- **BIOL 5579** Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 4 SH
  Experimental Approaches
- **BIOT 5120** Introduction to Biotechnology 3 SH
- **BIOT 6214** Experimental Design and Biometrics 2 SH
- **BIOT 5219** The Biotechnology Enterprise 2 SH
- **BIOT 5631** Cell Culture Processes for Biopharmaceutical Production 3 SH
- **CHEM 5620** Protein Chemistry 3 SH

**BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 81 semester hours for the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

**BS/PhD in Biology**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the *Northeastern University Graduate Catalog*.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY**

**Mathematics**

- **MATH 1251** Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
  for Biology 1

**General Chemistry 1**

- **CHEM 1211** General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with **CHEM 1212** Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**

- **CHEM 1214** General Chemistry 2 4 SH
  with **CHEM 1215** Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**

- **CHEM 2311** Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with **CHEM 2312** Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
Organic Chemistry 2
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH

Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.
PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended:
PHYS 1
PHYS 1145  Physics for Life Sciences 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1146  Lab for PHYS 1145  1 SH
PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
PHYS 2
PHYS 1147  Physics for Life Sciences 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1148  Lab for PHYS 1147  1 SH
PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH

Statistics
ENVR 2500  Biostatistics  4 SH
with ENVR 2501  Lab for ENVR 2500  1 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
BIOL 1000  Biology at Northeastern  1 SH

Required Biology
FOUNDATIONS
BIOL 1107  Foundations of Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 1108  Lab for BIOL 1107  1 SH
GENETICS
BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301  1 SH
TECHNIQUES
BIOL 2309  Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab  4 SH

Inquiries
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 2299  Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology  4 SH
ENVR 2290  Ecology and Evolution of Behavior  4 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction
EESC 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES

Biochemistry
BIOL 2323  Biochemistry  4 SH
with BIOL 2324  Lab for BIOL 2323  1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 2311  Ecology  4 SH
with BIOL 2312  Lab for BIOL 2311  1 SH
BIOL 2313  Plant Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2314  Lab for BIOL 2313  1 SH
BIOL 2315  Invertebrate Zoology  4 SH
with BIOL 2316  Lab for BIOL 2315  1 SH
BIOL 2317  Vertebrate Zoology  4 SH
with BIOL 2318  Lab for BIOL 2317  1 SH
BIOL 2325  Marine Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2326  Lab for BIOL 2325  1 SH
BIOL 2327  Human Parasitology  4 SH
ENVR 2400  Introduction to Evolution  4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology
Complete one 4-semester-hour biology course from the following list:
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999
ENVR 2400  Introduction to Evolution  4 SH
ENVR 3450  Physiological Adaptations to the Environment  4 SH
ENVR 3460  Conservation Biology  4 SH
ENVR 5242  Ancient Marine Life  4 SH
RESEARCH
BIOL 4991  Research  4 SH
BIOL 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
BIOL 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
HONR 4992  Directed Study  4 SH

Experiential Learning
An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

Biology Capstone
BIOL 4701  Biology Capstone  4 SH

GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.500 GPA required in all graduate courses

Electives
Complete two courses (at least 8 semester hours) in the following range:
BIOL 5000 to BIOL 9999
**BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
Complete 81 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.500 GPA required in all graduate courses

**Minor in Biology**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**RESTRICTIONS**
This minor is not available for students who major in biology, biochemistry, behavioral neuroscience, marine biology, or any combined major that involves biology.

**REQUIRED BIOLOGY COURSES**
Complete five biology courses for a total of at least 23 semester hours. Three courses must be intermediate or advanced. Three of the five courses must contain a lab corequisite:

- BIOL 2297 Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 2301 TO BIOL 5999

**SCIENCE COURSE**
Complete one course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:

- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Marine Biology**
The minor in marine biology is offered by the Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences. See page 361 for details.
**Academic Progression Standards**

Students who began as freshman chemistry majors must, after four semesters, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1217</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1218</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1217</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1220</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1221</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1220</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2315</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2316</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2315</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2317</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2318</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2317</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who transferred into the major must, after two semesters in the major, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or equivalent courses.

**BS in Chemistry**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**General Chemistry 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1217</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1218</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1217</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Chemistry 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1220</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1221</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1220</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2315</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2316</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2315</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2317</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2318</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2317</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1**

**Bioanalytical Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2331</td>
<td>Bioanalytical Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2332</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2331</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physical Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3431</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 3432</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 3431</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2**

**Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3403</td>
<td>Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 3404</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 3403</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 4456</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 3: Organic Chemistry of Drug Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 4457</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 4456</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced-Level Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3501</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 3505</td>
<td>Introduction to Bioinorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3521</td>
<td>Instrumental Methods of Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 3522</td>
<td>Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3531</td>
<td>Chemical Synthesis Characterization</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 3532</td>
<td>Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4628</td>
<td>Introduction to Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 4629</td>
<td>Identification of Organic Compounds</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biochemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4621</td>
<td>Introduction to Chemical Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 4622</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 4621</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Research/Capstone**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4750</td>
<td>Senior Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.
CHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course
requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University
semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry
For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal
(www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on
“My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Chemistry
For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal
(www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on
“My Degree Audit.”

BS/MS in Chemistry
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools
courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an
undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a
graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern
University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physics 1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physics 2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

General Chemistry 1
CHEM 1217 General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors | 4 SH |
with CHEM 1218 Lab for CHEM 1217 | 2 SH |

General Chemistry 2
CHEM 1220 General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors | 4 SH |
with CHEM 1221 Lab for CHEM 1220 | 2 SH |

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1
CHEM 2315 Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors | 4 SH |
with CHEM 2316 Lab for CHEM 2315 | 2 SH |

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2
CHEM 2317 Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors | 4 SH |
with CHEM 2318 Lab for CHEM 2317 | 2 SH |

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1

Bioanalytical Chemistry
CHEM 2331 Bioanalytical Chemistry | 4 SH |
with CHEM 2332 Lab for CHEM 2331 | 1 SH |

Physical Chemistry
CHEM 3431 Physical Chemistry | 4 SH |
with CHEM 3432 Lab for CHEM 3431 | 1 SH |

Advanced-Level Chemistry
CHEM 5647 Bioinorganic Chemistry | 3 SH |
CHEM 5646 Synthesis and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds | 3 SH |
with CHEM 3522 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab | 4 SH |
with CHEM 3523 Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab | 1 SH |
CHEM 5628 Principles of Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds | 3 SH |

Senior Research/Capstone
CHEM 4750 Senior Research | 4 SH |
EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Graduate Electives
In consultation with your faculty advisor, complete four graduate electives in the following range:
CHEM 5601 to CHEM 7000

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Minor in Chemistry
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES

**General Chemistry 1**
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

**Physical Chemistry**
CHEM 3431 Physical Chemistry 4 SH
with CHEM 3432 Lab for CHEM 3431 1 SH
or CHEM 3401 Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics 4 SH
with CHEM 3402 Lab for CHEM 3401 1 SH

**Advanced Lab**
CHEM 3403 Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy 4 SH
with CHEM 3404 Lab for CHEM 3403 1 SH
or CHEM 4456 Organic Chemistry 3: Organic Chemistry of Drug Design and Development 4 SH
with CHEM 4457 Lab for CHEM 4456 1 SH

*Note:* Engineering students may take CHEM 1151 in place of CHEM 1211 and two other chemistry courses in place of CHEM 1214 and CHEM 3401.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies degree is designed to provide a flexible platform for students whose primary interest is in the area of environmental policy. In their first two years, all environmental studies majors complete introductory courses in the sciences (biology, chemistry, geology), as well as introductory- to intermediate-level course work in economics, political science, philosophy, and sociology. Students then work with a faculty advisor to select a cluster composed of intermediate- to upper-level courses in an area appropriate to the student’s career objectives. These cluster areas include sustainability, urban environmental issues, water issues, international affairs, public policy, and marine studies. A senior thesis is required in the environmental studies major beginning on page 351.

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student’s course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Students in the environmental studies program are prepared to work in environmental planning, regulation, policy, or compliance. These broad-based programs also aim to prepare students to go into environmental education or law. Co-op experiences in environmental planning may include government internships or work in environmental compliance offices.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Same as college standards.

**Environmental Studies Minor**

The minor in environmental studies is designed to provide a flexible platform for students interested in the environment. Students in the environmental studies minor have an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in such areas as planning, regulation, policy, and compliance, depending on the upper-level course choices they make.

**BA in Environmental Studies**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**Requirements for BA**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**Environmental Studies Major Requirements**

- **Science Courses**
  - CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
    - with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
  - ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
  - ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH

- **Ethics Course**
  - PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH

- **Economics Course**
  - ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

- **Sociology Course**
  - SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

- **Political Science Courses**
  - POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
  - POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

- **Geology Courses**
  - ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
  - ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH

- **Statistics Course**
  - Complete one of the following courses:
    - ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
    - MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
    - POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
    - SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH

- **Senior Thesis**
  - ENVS 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH

**Environmental Studies Cluster**

Complete one of the following clusters:

- **International Cluster**
  - Complete six of the following courses:
    - HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
    - POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
    - HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
    - HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
    - SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
    - SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

**Environmental Studies Minor**

The minor in environmental studies is designed to provide a flexible platform for students interested in the environment. Students in the environmental studies minor have an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in such areas as planning, regulation, policy, and compliance, depending on the upper-level course choices they make.
Complete six of the following courses:

**Urban Cluster**
- HIST 5295 Population in History 3 SH
- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
- ENVR 5280 Groundwater Modeling 4 SH
- ENVR 5282 Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH
- HIST 4620 Topics in Historical Geography 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH

**Water Cluster**
- ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
- or with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
- ENVR 5280 Groundwater Modeling 4 SH
- or MARS 3300 The Ocean World 4 SH
- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- MARS 3310 Water Resources Policy and Management 4 SH
- MARS 3315 Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology 4 SH
- MARS 3325 Coastal Zone Management 4 SH

**Interdisciplinary Cluster**
Create a plan of six courses under the guidance of the program director.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 73 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies
For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Environmental Studies and Economics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE
Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
- ENVR 1000 Marine and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern 1 SH

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS
Calculus
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete two of the following courses. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):
- ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
- ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
- ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
- ECON 3422 Economics of Transportation 4 SH
- ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
- ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
- ECON 4650 Economic Growth and Applications 4 SH
- PPUA 5260 Ecological Economics 3 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- or PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

Science Component
- BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
- ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
- or ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH

with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

GPA Requirement
Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

Environmental Science Elective
Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
- ENGW 3308 Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences 4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:
- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:
- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:
- COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH
- ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- ENVR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Science Requirements
BIOL 1145  Environment and Humankind  4 SH
ENVR 1101  Environmental Science  4 SH
ENVR 1202  History of Earth and Life  4 SH
with ENVR 1203  Interpreting Earth History  1 SH

Humanities Requirement
PHIL 1180  Environmental Ethics  4 SH

Social Science Requirements
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH

Environmental Studies Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
ECON 3423  Environmental Economics  4 SH
PHIL 3480  Environmental Philosophy  4 SH
POLS 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH

HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

History Requirements
HIST 1130  History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present  4 SH
HIST 1170  Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath  4 SH
HIST 1201  First-Year Seminar  4 SH
HIST 2342  Environmental History of North America  4 SH

History Seminar
HIST 2301  The History Seminar  4 SH
HIST 2302  Historical Writing  1 SH

History/Geographic-Area Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1251  Modern East Asia  4 SH
HIST 1254  Mao’s China and After  4 SH
HIST 1260  Modern Latin America  4 SH
HIST 1265  Canadian History  4 SH
HIST 1261  The Modern Caribbean  4 SH

History-Area Electives
Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Required Integrative Course
ENVR 3300  Geographic Information Systems  4 SH
with ENVR 3301  Lab for ENVR 3300  1 SH

Integrated Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
HIST 2222  History of Science and Technology  4 SH
ENVR 5210  Environmental Planning  4 SH
ENVR 5250  Geology and Land-Use Planning  4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE

Experiential Learning
Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course
Complete one of the following courses:
HIST 4701  Capstone Seminar  4 SH
ENVR 4997  Senior Thesis  4 SH
ENVR 4900  Earth and Environmental Science Capstone  1 SH
ENVR 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

PHILOSOPHY
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

SOCIOLOGY
SOC 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas:

BIOLOGY
BIOL 1141 Microbes and Society 4 SH
BIOL 1143 Biology and Society 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

PLANNING
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete three of the following courses. Note: POLS 1160 is considered a required course and cannot be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. See department for additional courses:

INTL 2240 Global Population and Development 4 SH
INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
INTL 2480 Women and World Politics 4 SH
INTL 3200 Cities in a Global Context 4 SH
INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society

INTL 4945 Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective

AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean

AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology

AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights

AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora

ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication

COMG 325 MSCR 325 Global Media 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture

CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy

ECON 465 MSCR 465 International Economics 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1218 Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
HIST 2317 Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 2398  Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents  4 SH
HIST 3412  Global Environmental History  4 SH
HIST 3445  Global Economic History  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
HUSV 4920  International Human Services  4 SH
INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
or INTB 1209  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
JRNL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
or INTL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH
LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH
MUSC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH
MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH
PHTH 5230  Global Health  3 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  U.S. National Security Policy  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH

International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT
Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

Africa
AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
AFRS 3645  National Model African Union  4 SH
HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH
HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH
MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH

Asia
ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH
CLTR 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1506  Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1700  Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture  4 SH
CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
HIST 1189  Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH
HIST 1252  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
HIST 1253  History of Vietnam Wars  4 SH
HIST 1254  Mao's China and After  4 SH
HIST 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
HIST 2351  Modern Japan  4 SH
HIST 2352  Dictators and Democracy in Asia  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Business Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LAC 1220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Caribbean Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2 (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MIDS 2945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Statehood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film—International Study (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film—International Study (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Western Religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America (4 SH)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>America and the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 1185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>America and the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Africa in World History, 1500–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Africa in World History, 1500–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOCL 1215 Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Integrative Courses
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
or ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Note: ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:
HIST 2342 Environmental History of North America 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

Science Component
GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
Complete one of the following courses:
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
Complete one of the following courses:
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses
PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH

Philosophy of Science/Environment
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 1105 Science and Pseudoscience 4 SH
PHIL 1114 Reason, Risk, and Evidence 4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

Philosophy Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH
**Additional Electives**
Complete two additional PHIL courses.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Component**

**PHILOSOPHY**
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

**SOCIOLGY**
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

**ECONOMICS**
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH

**Science Component**
Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas:
- BIOLOGY
  - BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
- EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
  - ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
  - ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
  - ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH

   **ENVIRONMENT**
   - ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

   **QUANTITATIVE METHODS**
   - ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
   - ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
   - MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

   **POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

   **Political Science Requirements**
   - POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
   - POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
   - POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
   - POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
   - POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

   **Political Theory**
   Complete one of the following courses:
   - POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
   - POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
   - POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
   - POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

   **Political Science Restricted Electives**
   Complete two of the following courses:
   - POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
   - POLS 3340 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
   - POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
   - POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
   - POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
   - POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
   - POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

   **Political Science Elective**
   Complete one POLS course.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH
- LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH
- LPSC 3303 Topics in Law and Public Policy 4 SH
- LPSC 3305 Law and the City 4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Environmental Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSE
ENVR 1101  Environmental Science  4 SH

SCIENCE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 1145  Environment and Humankind  4 SH
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH
ENVR 1112  Environmental Geology  4 SH
ENVR 1200  Dynamic Earth  4 SH
with ENVR 1201  Lab for ENVR 1200  1 SH

SOCIAL SCIENCE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
PHIL 1180  Environmental Ethics  4 SH
POLI 1150  American Government  4 SH
SOC 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
ENVR 5210  Environmental Planning  4 SH
ENVR 5250  Geology and Land-Use Planning  4 SH
POLI 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH
ENVR 4504  Environmental Pollution  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

LINGUISTICS

www.northeastern.edu/linguistics

NEAL J. PEARLMUTTER, Ph.D
Associate Professor, Psychology, and Program Director

545 Nightingale Hall
617.373.4553
linguistics@neu.edu
Neal J. Pearlmutter, Associate Professor and Program Director, n.pearlmutter@neu.edu
Heather Littlefield, Associate Teaching Professor and Assistant Director, h.littlefield@neu.edu

Linguistics is the scientific study of human language. A growing and exciting field, it has links to diverse fields including cognitive psychology, philosophy, neuroscience, computer science, artificial intelligence, sociology, language teaching, anthropology, and education. Linguistics is a key component of the field of cognitive science, the study of the structure and functioning of human cognitive processes.

How do children learn to speak? How is language represented in the mind? What do all languages, including sign languages, have in common? How is language different from the communication systems used by whales, bees, and chimpanzees? What linguistic information do computers need in order for us to converse with them? What are the neurological tie-ins of language disorders such as aphasia or Williams Syndrome and what can such impairments tell us about the brain mechanisms for language? These scientific and technological questions lead us to ask other questions about language and society: How might we think about linguistic controversies, including debates about official languages, Black English, gender bias, and bilingualism in education? Linguistics attempts to answer each of these questions and covers a surprisingly broad range of topics related to language and communication. Cutting-edge work in cognitive science investigates how natural languages are learned and processed. Grammar checkers and translation programs use language parsers; search engines, browsers, and editors apply the results of linguistic theory and computational linguistics. Linguistics is behind every application that recognizes or synthesizes speech. To work in a field that involves language in any way, you will need to know how language works, the core of the field of linguistics.

Linguistics is an interdisciplinary program at Northeastern, offering courses in the theory and structure of language (such as phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics); the sociocultural nature of language (such as language and culture, language and gender, and sociolinguistics); the psychology of language (offered by the Department of Psychology); and applications to related domains (such as language acquisition, language change, and historical linguistics) that cross into the humanities and social sciences.
Students can pursue a major in linguistics as well as four combined majors—linguistics and psychology, linguistics and cultural anthropology, linguistics and English, and computer science and linguistics. A minor in linguistics is also available.

Linguistics offers a variety of co-ops, including positions at local and national companies involved in speech recognition and production, as well as at Northeastern’s own speech perception and language processing labs in the Department of Psychology. Linguistics majors can also participate in international co-ops—for example, working with research teams at the University of Kaiserslautern in Germany.

Students with backgrounds in linguistics have pursued advanced degrees in fields including law, cognitive science, education, English, interpreting, business, speech pathology, computer science, developmental psychology, sociology, and linguistics itself. Other graduates have gone on to work in neurological research, computational linguistics, translation, language software, education, dictionary publishing, robotics, and criminal justice.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Same as college standards.

**BS in Linguistics**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**LINGUISTICS MAJOR LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete two courses in the same language with a grade of C or higher. Proficiency at elementary level 2 or higher is required.

**LINGUISTICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2350</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3422</td>
<td>Phonetics and Phonology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3424</td>
<td>Morphology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3450</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Laboratory**

Complete the two required prerequisites and then one laboratory course:

**PREREQUISITES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABORATORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4610</td>
<td>Laboratory in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4612</td>
<td>Laboratory in Cognition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* With prior approval, any of the following courses may be used to fulfill the laboratory requirement. Consult your advisor to discuss this option:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 4891</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 4991</td>
<td>Directed Study Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4991</td>
<td>Directed Study Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Linguistics Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4658</td>
<td>Seminar in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Experiential Learning**

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

**DIRECTED STUDY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 4991</td>
<td>Directed Study Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with LING 4971</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Linguistics Electives**

Complete four of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1215</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3402</td>
<td>African-American English</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3430</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3432</td>
<td>Romance Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3434</td>
<td>Bilingualism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3436</td>
<td>Structure of Spanish</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG 3438</td>
<td>Structure of French</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3438</td>
<td>Structure of French</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3442</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3444</td>
<td>Linguistics in Education</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3448</td>
<td>Issues in Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3454</td>
<td>History of English</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3458</td>
<td>Topics in Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 2700</td>
<td>ASL Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4366</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4520</td>
<td>Language and the Brain</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4522</td>
<td>Psychology of Reading</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4524</td>
<td>Cognitive Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4540</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4610</td>
<td>Laboratory in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4612</td>
<td>Laboratory in Cognition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4658</td>
<td>Seminar in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4660</td>
<td>Seminar in Cognition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

PSYC 4674 Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience 4 SH
LING 4891 Research Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
or LING 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
or LING 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
or LING 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
or LING 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
or LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
or PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

LINGUISTICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Linguistics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
    Science Overview 1
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
    Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4120 Natural Language Processing 4 SH
CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Elective Course
Complete one course in the following range. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as upper-division electives:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Linguistics
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonetics and Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics Elective
LING 3424 Morphology 4 SH
or LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH

Psychology Requirements
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH

Laboratory/Directed Study
Complete one of the following courses:
LING 4891 Research Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

Linguistics Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
LING 4654  Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4674  Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience  4 SH
LING 4891  Research Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH
or LING 4991  Directed Study Research  4 SH
or LING 4993  Independent Study  4 SH

Seminar Requirement
Complete one of the following courses:
LING 4654  Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENT
Calculus
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
SOC 3485  Environment, Technology, and Society  4 SH
SOC 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH
ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybertechnologies and Sociopolitics  4 SH
IA 5240  Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights  4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Linguistics and Cultural Anthropology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete two courses in the same language with a grade of C or higher. Proficiency at elementary level 2 or higher is required.

LINGUISTICS COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Note: A grade of C or higher is required for all courses in this section.

Introductory Linguistics
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis  4 SH
LING 3422  Phonetics and Phonology  4 SH
LING 3442  Sociolinguistics  4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax  4 SH
LING 3456  Language and Gender  4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
LING 3402  African-American English  4 SH
LING 3424  Morphology  4 SH
LING 3428  African Languages  4 SH
LING 3430  Applied Linguistics  4 SH
PHIL 1215  Symbolic Logic  4 SH
LING 3432  Romance Linguistics  4 SH
LING 3434  Bilingualism  4 SH
LING 3436  Structure of Spanish  4 SH
LING 3438  Structure of French  4 SH
LING 3444  Linguistics in Education  4 SH
LING 3448  Issues in Linguistics  4 SH
LING 3452  Semantics  4 SH
LING 3454  History of English  4 SH
LING 3458  Topics in Linguistics  4 SH
DEAF 2700  ASL Linguistics  4 SH
PHIL 4540  Philosophy of Language  4 SH
LING 4654  Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH
PSYC 3464  Psychology of Language  4 SH
PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH

Linguistics Research
Complete one of the following courses:
LING 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH
LING 4891  Research Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH
LING 4991  Directed Study Research  4 SH
LING 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
with LING 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Note: A grade of C or higher is required for all courses in this section.

Cultural Anthropology
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Advanced Area Anthropology Courses
Complete three of the following courses:
ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete three ANTH courses.

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative Course
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and English
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Linguistics
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonetics and Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete three of the following courses:
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3424 Morphology 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4674 Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience 4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

Literature Backgrounds
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

Literature Survey Courses
Complete three of the following courses:
AFAM 3664 Black Poetry and the Spoken Word 4 SH
ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
ENGL 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH
ENGL 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH
ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2370</td>
<td>The Modern Short Story</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2380</td>
<td>The Modern Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2390</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2400</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2420</td>
<td>Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2430</td>
<td>Contemporary Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2460</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2480</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2490</td>
<td>Native American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2510</td>
<td>Horror Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2520</td>
<td>Science Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3240</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3250</td>
<td>Topics in Comparative Textual Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3398</td>
<td>Topics in Genre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3407</td>
<td>Topics in Science Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3425</td>
<td>Literature and Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3427</td>
<td>The Literature of Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3487</td>
<td>Film and Text Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3488</td>
<td>Film and Text</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3572</td>
<td>Fantasy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3582</td>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3663</td>
<td>The African-American Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3618</td>
<td>Milton</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3683</td>
<td>Topics in the Bible as Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4020</td>
<td>Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature after 1800**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2260</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2270</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2280</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2320</td>
<td>American Novels 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2330</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2340</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3180</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3190</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3619</td>
<td>Emerson and Thoreau</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3720</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4040</td>
<td>Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2290</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2291</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2321</td>
<td>American Novels 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2355</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2410</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2440</td>
<td>The Modern Bestseller</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2600</td>
<td>Irish Literary Culture Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3200</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3210</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3391</td>
<td>Topics in Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3730</td>
<td>Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4060</td>
<td>Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Experiential Learning**

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:
NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

LING 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
with LING 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH

DIRECTED STUDY
LING 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

Integrative Course
LING 3454  History of English  4 SH

JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 4710  Capstone Seminar  4 SH
LING 4654  Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH

LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR
CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS
Introductory Linguistics
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis  4 SH
LING 3412  Language and Culture  4 SH
LING 3422  Phonetics and Phonology  4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax  4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete three of the following courses:
LING 3402  African-American English  4 SH
LING 3428  African Languages  4 SH
LING 3430  Applied Linguistics  4 SH

PHIL 1215  Symbolic Logic  4 SH
LING 3432  Romance Linguistics  4 SH
LING 3434  Bilingualism  4 SH
LING 3436  Structure of Spanish  4 SH
LING 3438  Structure of French  4 SH
LING 3442  Sociolinguistics  4 SH
LING 3444  Linguistics in Education  4 SH
LING 3448  Issues in Linguistics  4 SH
LING 3452  Semantics  4 SH
LING 3454  History of English  4 SH
LING 3456  Language and Gender  4 SH
LING 3458  Topics in Linguistics  4 SH
DEAF 2700  ASL Linguistics  4 SH
PHIL 4540  Philosophy of Language  4 SH
LING 4654  Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4674  Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience  4 SH
LING 4891  Research Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH
or LING 4991  Directed Study Research  4 SH
or LING 4993  Independent Study  4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS
Introductory and Intermediate Psychology
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research  4 SH

Advanced Psychology
PSYC 3402  Social Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 3466  Cognition  4 SH

Psychology Lab
Complete one of the laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:
PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
or PSYC 4612  Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4991  Directed Study Research  4 SH

Psychology Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4660  Seminar in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4674  Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience  4 SH

Psychology Electives
Complete two of the following courses. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:
PSYC 2356  Nonverbal Communication  4 SH
PSYC 3404  Developmental Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 3450  Learning and Motivation  4 SH
PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4520  Language and the Brain  4 SH
PSYC 4522  Psychology of Reading  4 SH
PSYC 4524  Cognitive Development  4 SH
PSYC 4526  Categorization and Reasoning  4 SH
PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4612  Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Learning
Complete an experiential education directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
LING 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with LING 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
PSYC 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

Integrative Course
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH

LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Linguistics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete LING 1150, LING 2350, and one additional course from the following list:
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonetics and Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses in the following range:
LING 2000 to LING 4996

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
related disciplines. This major is offered through Northeastern University’s Marine Science Center in Nahant.

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student’s course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Fieldwork is a valued component of training in our programs, and many of our courses use field sites throughout New England to demonstrate environmental processes or problems in their full complexity. In addition to sponsoring local trips, we have taken students on one longer field excursion each year to Iceland, the Cascade Mountains of Washington, the island of San Salvador in the Bahamas, or the Grand Canyon. Students also have the option to complete undergraduate research experiences with a faculty member. Undergraduate research projects can involve fieldwork and/or lab work completed under the guidance of faculty.

Many of our recent graduates work for environmental or geotechnical firms or continue their studies in graduate school. Students who participate in the co-op program typically work with local engineering or environmental consulting companies or with government agencies. These jobs often involve assessing building sites, evaluating land use, and studying problems concerned with groundwater contamination and remediation.

Three Seas Program
The Three Seas Program allows advanced undergraduate and beginning graduate students in biology and related areas to spend a year of field study in three diverse marine environments.

The program begins in the spring semester at Northeastern University’s Marine Science Center in Nahant, twelve miles north of the main campus. Courses the following fall are conducted at the University of Washington’s Friday Harbor Laboratories on San Juan Island, which is seventy miles north of Seattle and part of an archipelago that lies between the mainland and Vancouver Island, and at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute in Bocas del Toro, Panama, where students engage in tropical biology research. For more information, contact Mark Patterson at 781.581.7370 (ext. 313), or visit the Three Seas Program website at www.northeastern.edu/threes seas.

Marine Studies Minor
The marine studies minor is designed to provide a structured program for students with an interest in the marine environment. The program allows an emphasis in either the scientific or the social science/humanistic study of the oceans.

The program draws on courses throughout the university and is affiliated with several outstanding, specialized marine programs. These include the SEA Semester Program run by the Sea Education Association, which provides a rigorous program in marine sciences at Woods Hole, Massachusetts, and aboard one of its tall ships for training cruises in the Caribbean, Pacific, or Labrador Sea. In addition to the cruises designed to explore the broad range of aspects of marine science and culture, there are specialized cruises that add a focus on Caribbean studies, Pacific island culture, and marine environmental issues. Students may also take specialized courses in marine topics through the Marine Studies Consortium.

For more information, contact the director of marine studies, Professor Peter S. Rosen (14 Holmes Hall), at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium
Northeastern University students may take classes at the Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium. The consortium’s course offerings are interdisciplinary and seek to bridge academic disciplines and current concerns in the marine world. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

Sea Education Association
SEA Semester is an interdisciplinary program focusing on the sea, in which students undertake course work ashore followed by a practical component at sea. The program combines intensive research in the areas of oceanography, maritime studies, and nautical science with hands-on experience aboard a traditional sailing ship. Piloting, celestial navigation, and practical seamanship are learned together with oceanographic sampling techniques and marine laboratory procedures during a six-week voyage on a ship sailing either on the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. Critical thinking, problem-solving, team-building, and leadership skills are emphasized throughout the program. Some cruises focus on specialized topics including oceans and climate, Caribbean studies, or Polynesian studies. Through our affiliation with the Sea Education Association, SEA Semester courses earn Northeastern credit. The program is appropriate for students in biology, environmental and physical sciences, environmental studies, American studies, and most other areas within the liberal arts and sciences. For more information, contact the faculty advisor for marine biology, Professor Mark Patterson (Marine Science Center), at 781.581.7370, extension 313, or at m.patterson@neu.edu.

Marine Science Center Summer Program
in Marine Biology
The summer program allows students to participate in intensive courses at the Marine Science Center (MSC). Students conduct independent research at the MSC laboratory throughout the year. Graduate students from other universities are encouraged to use the laboratory and field sites for thesis research.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.
BS in Environmental Science

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Geology Courses
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH

Calculus 1
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH

Calculus 2 or Biostatistics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
ENVR 2500 Biostatistics 4 SH

General Chemistry 1
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

General Chemistry 2
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Organic Chemistry
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Physics 1
Complete one of the following courses:
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1171 Physics 1 for Bioscience and Biotechnology 3 SH
with PHYS 1172 Lab for PHYS 1171 1 SH
with PHYS 1173 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1171 1 SH

Earth and Environmental Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science 1 SH
ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following concentrations:

Concentration in Marine Science

REQUIRED MARINE SCIENCE COURSES
ENVR 3125 Global Oceanic Change 4 SH
ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
ENVR 5516 Oceanography 4 SH
with ENVR 5517 Lab for ENVR 5516 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
Complete one of the following courses:
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
PHYS 1175 Physics 2 for Bioscience and Biotechnology 3 SH
with PHYS 1176 Lab for PHYS 1175 1 SH
with PHYS 1177 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175 1 SH

MARINE SCIENCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete five of the following courses:
BIOL 503 Marine Botany 4 SH
with BIOL 502 Lab for BIOL 503 1 SH
BIOL 504 Marine Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 505 Lab for BIOL 504 1 SH
BIOL 5050 Biology of Corals 3 SH
BIOL 5057 Biology and Ecology of Fishes 3 SH
BIOL 5059 Marine Birds and Mammals 2 SH
with BIOL 5050 Lab for BIOL 5059 1 SH
BIOL 501 Marine Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 5051 Lab for BIOL 5051 1 SH
BIOL 5017 Oceanography 2 SH
with BIOL 5018 Lab for BIOL 5017 1 SH
BIOL 5019 Oceanography 2 SH
with BIOL 5020 Lab for BIOL 5019 1 SH
BIOL 5020 Coral Reef Ecology 2 SH
BIOL 5025 Marine Microbial Ecology 2 SH
with BIOL 5026 Lab for BIOL 5025 1 SH
BIOL 5027 Marine Conservation Biology 3 SH
BIOL 5029 Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology 3 SH
BIOL 5020 Diving Research Methods 2 SH
ENVR 2400 Introduction to Evolution 4 SH
ENVR 2410 Fish Biology and Ecology 4 SH
ENVR 2420 Fisheries Biology, Policy, and Conservation 4 SH
ENVR 5516 Oceanography 4 SH
with ENVR 5517 Lab for ENVR 5516 1 SH
Concentration in Conservation Science

REQUIRED CONSERVATION SCIENCE COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1107</td>
<td>Foundations of Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1108</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1107</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2312</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3460</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5260</td>
<td>Geographical Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5262</td>
<td>GIS Workshop</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PPUA 5260</td>
<td>Economic Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SOCIAL SCIENCE AND HUMANITIES ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONSERVATION SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete three of the following courses. Note: Additional upper-level electives (numbered 2000 and above) may also be acceptable with department advisor approval:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1101</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1102</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1112</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 1115</td>
<td>General Biology 1 for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1116</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1115</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2313</td>
<td>Plant Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2314</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2315</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2316</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2315</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2317</td>
<td>Vertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2318</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2317</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2325</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2326</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2325</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3403</td>
<td>Animal Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5501</td>
<td>Marine Botany</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5502</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5501</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5503</td>
<td>Marine Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5504</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5503</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5505</td>
<td>Biology of Corals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5507</td>
<td>Biology and Ecology of Fishes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5509</td>
<td>Marine Birds and Mammals</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5510</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5509</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5513</td>
<td>Tropical Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5515</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5516</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5515</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5520</td>
<td>Coral Reef Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5559</td>
<td>Entomology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5560</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5559</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5561</td>
<td>Herpetology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5562</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5561</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5563</td>
<td>Ornithology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5565</td>
<td>Mammalogy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2314</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 4778</td>
<td>Climate Adaptation and Policy Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 5270</td>
<td>Environmental Protection and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 5271</td>
<td>Solid and Hazardous Waste Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2290</td>
<td>Ecology and Evolution of Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2400</td>
<td>Introduction to Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2410</td>
<td>Fish Biology and Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2420</td>
<td>Fisheries Biology, Policy, and Conservation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2500</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2501</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3200</td>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3302</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3303</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3302</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3500</td>
<td>Ecological Modeling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3501</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3501</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4106</td>
<td>Coastal Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4107</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4106</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4504</td>
<td>Environmental Pollution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4505</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4563</td>
<td>Advanced Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5190</td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5300</td>
<td>Graduate Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5400</td>
<td>Marine Science Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5516</td>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5517</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5516</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVS 2342</td>
<td>Eating and the Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Geoscience

REQUIRED GEOSCIENCE COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2310</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2311</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2310</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2340</td>
<td>Earth Landforms and Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2341</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2340</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3301</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICS 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYS 1175     Physics 2 for Bioscience and Bioengineering 3 SH
with PHYS 1176  Lab for PHYS 1175 1 SH
with PHYS 1177  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175 1 SH

GEOSCIENCE CONCENTRATION ELECTIVES
Complete four of the following courses:
CHEM 2313     Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
CIVE 2334     Environmental Engineering I 4 SH
CIVE 2340     Soil Mechanics 4 SH
CIVE 5321     Geoenvironmental Engineering 4 SH
CIVE 5271     Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 4 SH
CIVE 5275     Life Cycle Assessment of Materials, Products, and Infrastructure 4 SH
CIVE 5536     Hydrologic Engineering 4 SH
with ENVR 1203  Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
ENVR 2290     Ecology and Evolution of Behavior 4 SH
ENVR 2310     Earth Materials 4 SH
with ENVR 2311  Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
ENVR 2340     Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 2341  Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
ENVR 2400     Introduction to Evolution 4 SH
ENVR 2410     Fish Biology and Ecology 4 SH
ENVR 2420     Fisheries Biology, Policy, and Conservation 4 SH
ENVR 2500     Biostatistics 4 SH
with ENVR 2501  Lab for ENVR 2500 1 SH
ENVR 2900     Special Topics in Environmental Studies 4 SH
ENVR 2940     Oceans in the Global Carbon Cycle 4 SH
ENVR 2941     Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
ENVR 2942     Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
ENVR 2943     Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean 4 SH
ENVR 3000     Igneous Petrology and Volcanology 4 SH
with ENVR 3001  Lab for ENVR 3000 1 SH
ENVR 3100     Oceanography 3 SH
ENVR 3101     Nautical Science 3 SH
ENVR 3102     Maritime Studies 3 SH
ENVR 3103     Practical Oceanography I 4 SH

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Marine Biology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR MARINE BIOLOGY
Mathematics
MATH 1251     Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
Biostatistics
ENVR 2500     Biostatistics 4 SH
with ENVR 2501  Lab for ENVR 2500 1 SH
General Chemistry 1
CHEM 1211     General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
General Chemistry 2
CHEM 1214     General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
Organic Chemistry 1
CHEM 2311     Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 (PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended):
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1145     Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146  Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1151     Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1161     Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1147     Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148  Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH
PHYS 1155     Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 77 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH

**MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to College**

BIOL 1000  Biology at Northeastern  1 SH

**Required Biology**

BIOL 1107  Foundations of Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 1108  Lab for BIOL 1107  1 SH
BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301  1 SH

**Organisms and Population Biology**

BIOL 2311  Ecology  4 SH
with BIOL 2312  Lab for BIOL 2311  1 SH

**Introduction to Evolution**

ENVR 2400  Introduction to Evolution  4 SH

**Marine Biology**

BIOL 2325  Marine Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2326  Lab for BIOL 2325  1 SH

**Marine Biology Electives**

Complete four of the following courses for a minimum of 16 semester hours:

BIOL 2315  Invertebrate Zoology  4 SH
with BIOL 2316  Lab for BIOL 2315  1 SH
BIOL 5501  Marine Botany  4 SH
with BIOL 5502  Lab for BIOL 5501  1 SH
BIOL 5503  Marine Invertebrate Zoology  4 SH
with BIOL 5504  Lab for BIOL 5503  1 SH
BIOL 5507  Biology and Ecology of Fishes  3 SH
BIOL 5515  Marine Ecology  4 SH
with BIOL 5516  Lab for BIOL 5515  1 SH
BIOL 5519  Ocean and Coastal Processes  2 SH
BIOL 5520  Coral Reef Ecology  2 SH
BIOL 5521  Experimental Design Marine Ecology  4 SH
with BIOL 5522  Lab for BIOL 5521  1 SH
BIOL 5523  Molecular Marine Biology  3 SH
BIOL 5525  Marine Microbial Ecology  2 SH
with BIOL 5526  Lab for BIOL 5525  1 SH
BIOL 5527  Marine Conservation Biology  3 SH
BIOL 5529  Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology  3 SH

**ENVR 5500  Ecological Modeling  4 SH**

**ENVR 5130  Ecological Dynamics  4 SH**

**ENVR 5242  Ancient Marine Life  4 SH**

**ENVR 5243  Lab for ENVR 5242  1 SH**

**ENVR 5516  Oceanography  4 SH**

with ENVR 5517  Lab for ENVR 5516  1 SH

**Experiential Learning**

An activity related to marine biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

ENGW 3307  Advanced Writing in the Sciences  4 SH

**Biology Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 4701  Biology Capstone  4 SH
ENVR 4900  Earth and Environmental Science Capstone  1 SH

ENVR 4997  Senior Thesis  4 SH

**MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 74 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biology and Environmental Geology**

For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Biology and Geology**

For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science Overview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science Overview 2: Co-op</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

A grade of C– or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Senior Seminar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES

Environmental Science Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1201</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 1200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1202</td>
<td>History of Earth and Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1203</td>
<td>Interpreting Earth History</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENVR 2310</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2311</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2310</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4900</td>
<td>Earth and Environmental Science Capstone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Environmental Science Integrative Courses

Complete at least two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3301</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3302</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3303</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3302</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3418</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4500</td>
<td>Applied Hydrogeology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4501</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5280</td>
<td>Groundwater Modeling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Environmental Science Electives

Complete four of the following courses. If you complete more than two environmental science integrative courses (above), they will count as environmental science electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2340</td>
<td>Earth Landforms and Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2341</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2340</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3400</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3410</td>
<td>Environmental Geochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4106</td>
<td>Coastal Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4107</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4106</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4504</td>
<td>Environmental Pollution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4505</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4563</td>
<td>Advanced Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5190</td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5202</td>
<td>Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5230</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5231</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5230</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5240</td>
<td>Sedimentary Basin Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5241</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5240</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5242</td>
<td>Ancient Marine Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5243</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5242</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5244</td>
<td>Sedimentation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5248</td>
<td>Marine Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5270</td>
<td>Glacial and Quaternary History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5271</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5270</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5282</td>
<td>Groundwater Geochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3418</td>
<td>Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA 5240</td>
<td>Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

*College Writing*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Advanced Writing in the Disciplines*

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3315</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BS in Geology and Chemistry**

For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies**

For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics**

For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Environmental Geology and Physics**

For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

---

**INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information Science Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3500</td>
<td>Information System Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4800</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES

Required Environmental Science Courses

- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- or ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science Capstone 1 SH

Integrative Course

- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
- with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

Environmental Science Electives

Complete three of the following courses:

- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
- ENVR 3302 Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
- with ENVR 3303 Lab for ENVR 3302 1 SH
- ENVR 3400 Field Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 3410 Environmental Geochemistry 4 SH
- ENVR 3418 Geophysics 4 SH
- ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
- with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
- ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
- with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
- ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH
- ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
- ENVR 5201 Geologic Field Seminar 4 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
- with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Sustainability Focus Courses

Complete PHIL 1180 and additional two of the following courses:

- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- ENVR 5202 Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad 4 SH
- HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
- POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Chemistry

Complete one of the following courses:

- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- with CHEM 1152 Lab for CHEM 1151 1 SH

Economics

- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Minor in Environmental Science

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**COURSE WORK**

**Introductory Course Work**

Complete one of the following courses:
- BIOL 1121 Basic Microbiology 4 SH
- with BIOL 1122 Lab for BIOL 1121 1 SH
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

**Science or Engineering**

Complete one of the following courses based on your major:

**ENGINEERING MAJORS**
- CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**OTHER MAJORS**
- CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering I 4 SH
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry I 4 SH
- with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
- CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry 4 SH
- with CHEM 2322 Lab for CHEM 2321 1 SH

**Social Sciences**

Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete any two courses from the following list. Only one of the courses may be in the 1000–1999 range. Only one course may be selected from a group:

**Physics Group**
For nonengineering/non-science majors only:
- PHYS 1132 Energy, Environment, and Society 4 SH

**Biology Group**
- BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
- BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- BIOL 5559 Entomology 4 SH
- BIOL 5561 Herpetology 4 SH
- BIOL 5563 Ornithology 4 SH
- BIOL 5565 Mammalogy 4 SH
- BIOL 5567 Wildlife Biology 4 SH

**Environmental Planning Group**
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

**Geology Group**
- ENVR 5190 Soil Science 4 SH
- ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
- with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
- ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH

**Hydrogeology Group**
- ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
- with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
- ENVR 5280 Groundwater Modeling 4 SH
- ENVR 5282 Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH

**Geographic Information Systems Group**
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
- with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

**Civil Engineering Group**
- CIVE 4534 Environmental Engineering I 3 SH
- CIVE 5536 Hydrologic Engineering 4 SH

**INTERDISCIPLINARY WORK**

Complete the independent project, the applied experience, or the environmental safety program.

**Independent Project**

See program advisor for approval before embarking on the project.

**Applied Experience**

See program advisor for details.

**Environmental Safety Program**

See program advisor for details.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Environmental Geology

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1201</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 1200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1202</td>
<td>History of Earth and Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1203</td>
<td>Interpreting Earth History</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2310</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2311</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2310</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOLOGY ELECTIVE**

Complete one ENVR course.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
### Minor in Geology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 2310 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- with ENVR 2310 Interpretating Earth History 1 SH
- ENVR 3000 Earth Materials 4 SH
- with ENVR 3001 Lab for ENVR 3000 1 SH

**GEOLOGY ELECTIVE**
Complete one ENVR course.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.00 GPA required in the minor

### Minor in Marine Biology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REstrictions**
This minor is not available for students who major in biology or any combined major that involves biology. Biology majors interested in marine biology should consider the major in marine biology.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
- with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
- or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
- with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
- BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
- with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
- or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
- with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three of the following courses:
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH
- BIOL 5501 Marine Botany 4 SH
- with BIOL 5502 Lab for BIOL 5501 1 SH
- BIOL 5503 Marine Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 5504 Lab for BIOL 5503 1 SH
- BIOL 5505 Biology of Corals 3 SH
- BIOL 5507 Biology and Ecology of Fishes 3 SH
- BIOL 5509 Marine Birds and Mammals 2 SH
- with BIOL 5510 Lab for BIOL 5509 1 SH
- BIOL 5515 Marine Ecology 4 SH
- BIOL 5517 Oceanography 2 SH
- with BIOL 5518 Lab for BIOL 5517 1 SH
- BIOL 5519 Ocean and Coastal Processes 2 SH
- BIOL 5521 Experimental Design Marine Ecology 4 SH
- with BIOL 5522 Lab for BIOL 5521 1 SH
- BIOL 5523 Marine Microbial Ecology 2 SH
- with BIOL 5526 Lab for BIOL 5526 1 SH
- BIOL 5527 Marine Conservation Biology 3 SH
- BIOL 5529 Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology 3 SH
- BIOL 5589 Diving Research Methods 2 SH

**BREADTH COURSE—SCIENCE**
To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.00 GPA required in the minor

### Minor in Marine Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REquired COURSES**
Complete four courses from the following lists. Two courses must be above the introductory level:

**Humanities**
- ENVR 3102 Maritime Studies 3 SH
- ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
- ENVR 2942 Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
- ENVR 2943 Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean 4 SH
- HIST 2232 History of Boston 4 SH
- MARS 3305 Maritime History of New England 4 SH
- MARS 3310 Water Resources Policy and Management 4 SH

**Sciences**
- BIOL 1151 Introduction to Marine Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- BIOL 5501 Marine Botany 4 SH
- BIOL 5503 Marine Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- BIOL 5505 Biology of Corals 3 SH
- BIOL 5507 Biology and Ecology of Fishes 3 SH
- BIOL 5509 Marine Birds and Mammals 2 SH
- BIOL 5515 Marine Ecology 4 SH
- BIOL 5517 Oceanography 2 SH
- BIOL 5519 Ocean and Coastal Processes 2 SH
- BIOL 5521 Experimental Design Marine Ecology 4 SH
- BIOL 5523 Molecular Marine Biology 3 SH
Mathematics is of ever-increasing importance to our society and everyday life. It has long been the language of science and technology, and provides a rich source of methods for analyzing and solving problems encountered in the physical world. Today, mathematics is essential in virtually all fields of human endeavor, including business, the arts, and the social sciences.

The Bachelor of Arts degree requires at least eleven mathematics courses and two physics courses, in addition to the study of a foreign language; this program is appropriate for students who wish a broader liberal arts education. The Bachelor of Science degree requires at least fourteen mathematics courses and two physics courses but no foreign language study; it is more specialized, and it is recommended for those strongly interested in mathematics and science. The department also offers a minor degree in mathematics.

The major programs provide flexibility with elective courses. Students may take advantage of a range of interdisciplinary programs and may join a major in mathematics with one in such fields as computer science, physics, and biology.

Exceptional students are accepted into the Honors Program, and have the option to enroll in honors sections of several of their mathematics courses. All math majors may benefit from co-op opportunities in the scientific and business communities in Boston and elsewhere.

Many of the mathematics courses that we offer use computers for visualization, modeling, and numerical approximation.

Students planning to teach secondary-school mathematics must major in mathematics and take a specific minor in education, which includes course work and student teaching.

Mathematical training may lead to opportunities in applied research (natural sciences, engineering, economics, management, computer science) as well as in mathematical research, teaching, or industry.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Students who begin as freshman mathematics majors must, after the fourth semester, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least six of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a grade average of C or better in the following courses:
MATH 1365  Introduction to Mathematical  Reasoning  4 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH

and (c) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses.

Students who transfer to the major must, after two semesters in the major, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least four of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses; and (c) have grades of C or better in the following courses (if already taken):

MATH 1365  Introduction to Mathematical  Reasoning  4 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science  and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science  and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science  and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH

Students who fail to achieve the above conditions will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will be dismissed from the major.

**BA in Mathematics**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT**
A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Problem Solving**
MATH 1365  Introduction to Mathematical  Reasoning  4 SH

**History of Mathematics**
MATH 2201  History of Mathematics  4 SH

**Calculus**
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**
MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH
MATH 3150  Real Analysis  4 SH
or MATH 4565  Topology  4 SH
MATH 3175  Group Theory  4 SH
MATH 3560  Geometry  4 SH
or MATH 3527  Number Theory  4 SH

**Co-op Reflections**
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 3000  Co-op and Experiential Learning  Reflection Seminar 1  1 SH
MATH 4000  Co-op and Experiential Learning  Reflection Seminar 2  1 SH

**Mathematics Elective**
Complete one course in the following range:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4899

**Required Physics**
PHYS 1  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for  PHYS 1151  1 SH

PHYS 2  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for  PHYS 1155  1 SH

**Capstone**
MATH 4025  Applied Mathematics Capstone  4 SH

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above.

**Note:** Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Mathematics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Problem Solving
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH

Calculus
A grade of C or higher is required:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH

Co-op Reflections
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete four courses in the following range:
MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

Required Physics
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Capstone
MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH

MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above.
Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and Mathematics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Biology
FOUNDATIONS
BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH

INQUIRIES
BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH

GENETICS
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Chemistry Courses
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Cellular and Molecular Biology
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Complete three of the following courses:

**Organismal and Population Biology**

Complete one of the following courses:

- BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
- BIOL 2327 Human Parasitology 4 SH
- ENVR 2400 Introduction to Evolution 4 SH

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus 1**

Complete one of the following courses:

- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH

**Calculus 2 and Calculus 3**

- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- or MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Physics**

- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

**Required Mathematics Courses**

- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**Mathematics Electives**

Complete three of the following courses:

- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 3001 to MATH 4899

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Biology/ Mathematics Integrative Courses**

Complete two of the following courses:

- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
- with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH

- BIOL 5569 Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics 4 SH
- BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH
- BIOL 6308 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1 4 SH
- BIOL 6309 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 2 4 SH
- MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
- MATH 7343 Applied Statistics 4 SH

**Experiential Learning Introduction**

- EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH
- MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
- or MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

**Writing-Intensive in the Major**

Complete one of the following courses:

- MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
- BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
- BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
- BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
- BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
- with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH
- BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

- ENGW 3307 Advanced Writing in the Sciences 4 SH

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

- BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH
- MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH
- or MATH 5131 Introduction to Mathematical Methods and Modeling 4 SH

**BIOLGY AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 93 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected...
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
143 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

MATHEMATICS COURSES

Calculus Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Mathematics Courses
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
MATH 3527 Number Theory 4 SH

Co-op Seminar
Complete course after first co-op is completed:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three courses in the following range:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Mathematics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS
Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
MATH 1000 Mathematics at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Economics
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:
INTRODUCTORY
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990
INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 to ECON 4916
ECON 4965 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS
Required Mathematics
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4999
The following courses are recommended:
MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH

BREADTH COURSE
Computer Science
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
ENGW 3308 Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences 4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH
or MATH 5131 Introduction to Mathematical Methods and Modeling 4 SH

COMBINED-MAJOR GPA/CREDIT REQUIREMENT
A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:
ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 3560, and MATH 3081.
A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses.
A grade of C or higher is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Complete one of the following courses:

**OPTION 1 (RECOMMENDED)**
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**Calculus and Linear Algebra (Required) and Differential Equations (Recommended)**

Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

**OPTION 1 (RECOMMENDED)**
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

**OPTION 2**
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

**Co-op Reflections**

Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
- MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

**Mathematics Electives**

Complete three courses in the range MATH 3001 to MATH 5999.

The following courses are recommended:
- MATH 4681 Probability and Risks 4 SH
- MATH 4682 Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance 4 SH
- MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH

---

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

**Finance**
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**Marketing**
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Strategy in Action**
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Economics**
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Co-op Preparation**

Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
- EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**INTEGRATIVE COURSE**

*Note:* The following course also counts toward the finance concentration:
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

**FINANCE CONCENTRATION**

**Finance Requirements**
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

**Finance Electives**

Complete one of the following courses:
- **RECOMMENDED**
  - FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH

- **OTHER OPTIONS**
  - ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
  - FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH

---

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
- ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
- ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
- ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
- ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
- ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
- or ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**
- ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
- or ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
- or ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:
- ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
- ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
- ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
- ENTR 3215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
- ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
- ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
- ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
- ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
- ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
- ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
- ENTR 3320  Base of Pyramid Innovation  4 SH
- ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
- ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
- ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
- ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH
- ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH
- ENTR 4512  Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India  4 SH
- ENTR 4520  Impact Investing and Social Finance  4 SH
- FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- MISM 3403  Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH
- MISM 4501  Business Systems Integration  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
- MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH
- MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH
- MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
- MISM 4512  Special Topics in Information Technology Management  4 SH
- ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
- or MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
- or SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
- or SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
- or SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**
- MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
- MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
- MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
- MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
- MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
- MGMT 3510  Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally  4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
REQUIRED COURSES
MGMT 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MGMT 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MGMT 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MGMT 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MGMT 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MGMT 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MGMT 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MGMT 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MGMT 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MGMT 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH
ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

MATHEMATICS GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all mathematics courses

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics and Physics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS
Calculus
A grade of C or higher is required:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
Intermediate and Advanced Math
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
Co-op Reflections
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH
Mathematics Electives
Complete one course in the following range:
MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS
Physics 1
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
Physics 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
Intermediate Physics
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH

Advanced Physics
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH

Elective Courses
Complete two courses in the following range:
PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
MATH 4545 Fourier Series and PDEs 4 SH
or MATH 4525 Applied Analysis 4 SH

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Mathematics
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MS in Computer Science and Mathematics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

MATHEMATICS COURSES

Calculus Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Mathematics Courses
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
MATH 3527 Number Theory 4 SH

Co-op Seminar
Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three courses in the following range:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Master’s-Level Required Courses
CS 5400 Principles of Programming Language 4 SH
CS 5600 Computer Systems 4 SH
CS 5800 Algorithms 4 SH

Master’s-Level Computer Science Elective Course
Complete one course in the following range:
CS 5000 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Minor in Mathematics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Biology majors may substitute the following two courses:
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

MATHEMATICS ELECTIVES
Complete two courses in the following range:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4699 but not MATH 4000

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
PHYSICS

www.northeastern.edu/physics

PAUL M. CHAMPION, PhD
Professor and Chair

110 Dana Research Center
617.373.2902
617.373.2943 (fax)
physics@neu.edu

Physics examines the fundamental principles that govern natural phenomena, ranging in scale from collisions of subatomic particles, through the behavior of solids, liquids, and biomolecules, to exploding stars and colliding galaxies. The program aims to help students experience the intellectual stimulation of studying physics and the excitement of frontline research; understand the basic principles and techniques of physics-related careers; and prepare for graduate study in physics or related fields.

Programs

The department offers several degree programs: BS in physics, applied physics, or biomedical physics; BS in applied physics/MS in electrical engineering; MS and PhD in physics. Four levels of courses are offered: descriptive courses for nonscience majors with limited mathematical background; general survey courses for students in scientific and engineering fields; advanced courses primarily intended for physics, biomedical physics, and applied physics majors; and highly advanced courses primarily intended for prospective graduate students.

A BS, MS, or a PhD degree in physics offers many career opportunities in industrial, government, and academic high-technology laboratories as scientists or engineers.

BS IN PHYSICS

The physics program provides a strong foundation in classical and modern physics, including studies of the various physical phenomena including electromagnetism, dynamics, building blocks of matter, energy, and radiation.

BS IN BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS

The biomedical physics program seeks to understand the role of physical processes occurring on molecular, cellular, or macroscopic scales, in vital biological functions, ranging from the interaction of chemicals with DNA, to the extraction of oxygen from red blood cells, to the generation of complex electrical signals in the brain and nervous system, and physical principles of medical devices. The biomedical physics program also offers a premed (prehealth) specialized track.

BS IN APPLIED PHYSICS

The applied physics BS degree is a flexible, interdisciplinary-oriented program designed to provide students with a solid background in basic physics, in conjunction with the opportunity to sample courses from a wide range of disciplines, including engineering, biology, chemistry, math, environmental studies, and computer science. This program seeks to enable students to prepare for a variety of careers in, for example, nanotechnology, a medical field, environmental research, or even finance.

BS/MS IN APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING

Offered jointly by the Department of Physics and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE), the program provides strong interdisciplinary training in physics, math, and electrical engineering to achieve a BS degree in applied physics and take graduate courses in ECE in the fourth and fifth years that lead directly to an MS degree in electrical engineering.

BS/PhD IN PHYSICS

The physics BS/PhD program allows Northeastern undergraduate physics majors to continue on to a PhD in physics. The program uses undergraduate course sharing to enter the research phase of the PhD program approximately one year early relative to the traditional entering PhD students. Undergraduate students who have completed a research co-op in the department may also choose to continue that research, allowing them to effectively start their PhD research while undergraduates.

COMBINED MAJORS

Students also have the opportunity to combine physics with another discipline through a combined major. Current combined majors with physics include chemical engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, computer science, environmental geology, geology, mathematics, and philosophy.

RESEARCH OPPORTUNITIES FOR UNDERGRADUATES

Students are encouraged to participate in the excitement of cutting-edge research in particle physics, biophysics, and nanotechnology with world-renowned faculty.

Academic Progression Standards

Students may not continue as physics majors beyond the end of the sophomore year unless the following courses are successfully completed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2305</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2371</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A minimum GPA of 2.500 must be achieved in these courses to remain in the major.

Students may not graduate from the physics program unless all required physics, math, and science courses are passed with a GPA of 2.500 or more. Further, no more than two grades of D+ or lower may be counted toward the graduation requirements.

BS in Physics

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS

Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technical Electives

Complete 8 semester hours from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2285</td>
<td>Introduction to Multisample Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321 to MATH 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICS 1</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intermediate Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICS 2</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3600</td>
<td>Advanced Physics Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3601</td>
<td>Classical Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3602</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3603</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Waves and Optics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5115</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Course

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4606</td>
<td>Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Experiential Learning

Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses. Note: The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information.
Senior Capstone
PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH

PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Applied Physics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH

General Engineering
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

Chemistry
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH

Technical Electives
Complete 16 semester hours of technical electives from the following list:
MATH 2280  Statistics and Software  4 SH
MATH 2285  Introduction to Multisample Statistics  4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999
CS 2990 to CS 4900

PHYS 2301 to PHYS 5999
CHEM 2301 to CHEM 5999

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

Intermediate Physics
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics  3 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  1 SH

Advanced Physics
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
PHYS 3603  Electromagnetic Waves and Optics  4 SH

Advanced Physics Electives
Complete three of the following courses:
PHYS 3500  Physics with Computers  4 SH
PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
PHYS 5111  Astrophysics and Cosmology  4 SH
PHYS 5113  Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics  4 SH

PHYS 5114  Physics of Advanced Materials  4 SH
PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics  4 SH
PHYS 5116  Complex Networks and Applications  4 SH
PHYS 4621  Biological Physics 1  4 SH
PHYS 4623  Medical Physics  4 SH
PHYS 4651  Medical Physics Seminar 1  4 SH
PHYS 4652  Medical Physics Seminar 2  4 SH
PHYS 5260  Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology  4 SH
MATH 4606  Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics  4 SH

or PHYS 4606  Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics  4 SH
Experiential Learning

Note: The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information.

PHYS 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

Senior Capstone

PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biomedical Physics

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR

Mathematics

MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH

General Engineering

GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

Biology

BIOL 1111  General Biology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1112  Lab for BIOL 1111  1 SH
BIOL 1113  General Biology 2  4 SH
with BIOL 1114  Lab for BIOL 1113  1 SH

Chemistry

CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH

Technical Electives

Complete two of the following courses:
MATH 2280  Statistics and Software  4 SH
MATH 2285  Introduction to Multisample Statistics  4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999
CS 2990 to CS 4900
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999
ME 2001 to ME 4699
IE 2001 to IE 4699

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics

PHYS 1
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for  1 SH
PHYS 1151

PHYS 2
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for  1 SH
PHYS 1155

Intermediate Physics

PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics  3 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  1 SH

Advanced Physics

PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
PHYS 3603  Electromagnetic Waves and Optics  4 SH

Biomedical Physics

PHYS 4621  Biological Physics 1  4 SH
PHYS 4623  Medical Physics  4 SH
PHYS 4651  Medical Physics Seminar 1  4 SH
PHYS 4652  Medical Physics Seminar 2  4 SH
Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 2300 to PHYS 7999

Experiential Learning
Complete the following course. Note: The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information:
- PHYS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Senior Capstone
- PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 97 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCHE in Chemical Engineering and Physics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum required in CHME courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 47 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
- PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
- PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
- PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH
- PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
- PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
- PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT
Complete 22 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below:
- BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
- CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
- PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH
- CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
- CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
- CHEM 2317 Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
- CHEM 2318 Lab for CHEM 2317 2 SH

ENGINEERING
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
- PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 4 SH
- CHME 2308 Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering 4 SH
- CHME 2310 Transport Processes 1 4 SH
- CHME 2311 Lab for CHME 2310 2 SH
- CHME 3312 Transport Processes 2 and Separations 4 SH
- CHME 3313 Lab for CHME 3312 2 SH
- CHME 2320 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1 4 SH
- CHME 3322 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2 4 SH
- CHME 4510 Chemical Engineering Kinetics 4 SH
- CHME 4701 Capstone Design 1: Process Analysis 4 SH
- CHME 4703 Capstone Design 2: Chemical Process Design 4 SH
Advanced Engineering Elective
Complete one course numbered between 4000 and 5999 in any of the following subject areas: CHME, CIVE, EECE, ME, IE, MEIE, and ENGR.

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Professional Development

Professional Development
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
CHME 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
CHME 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

Additional Required Courses
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Course Work That Does Not Count Toward the Engineering Degree
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

- PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
- PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
- PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH
- PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH
- PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 5114 Physics of Advanced Materials 4 SH
- PHYS 5116 Complex Networks and Applications 4 SH
- PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses
- EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications 4 SH
  with EECE 2151 Lab for EECE 2150 1 SH
- EECE 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics 3 SH
  with EECE 2161 Lab for EECE 2160 1 SH
- EECE 2322 Fundamentals of Digital Design and Computer Organization 4 SH
  with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
- EECE 2540 Fundamentals of Networks 4 SH
- EECE 2560 Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms 4 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamentals
- EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
- EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
  with EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH
- EECE 2590 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
- EECE 2592 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamentals
Complete one of the following courses. If more than one electrical engineering fundamentals course is taken, it can count as a technical elective:
- EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
  with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
  or EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
  or EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
  with EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH

Capstone Courses
- EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
- EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

Computer Engineering Technical Electives
Complete two of the following courses. Only one course may be in CS:
- EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
  with EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
  or EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
- EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
  with EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
  or EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH
- EECE 2750 Enabling Engineering 4 SH
- EECE 3392 to EECE 4626
- EECE 4630 to EECE 4698
- EECE 5576 to EECE 5698
- ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH
- ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3540 Game Programming 4 SH
- CS 3700 to CS 3800
- CS 4100 to CS 4650
- CS 5010 to CS 5610
- CS 5650 to CS 5850

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Required Professional Development
- GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
- EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
- EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

Additional Required Courses
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
The following course, which counts toward the engineering requirement above, is an integrative course:
- EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:
- ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH
- ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
- or ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Physics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
- CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH
- CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation  1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
- CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
- with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
- CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science  1 SH
- with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  4 SH
- CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science  1 SH
- with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  4 SH
- CS 2800  Logic and Computation  1 SH
- with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  4 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
- CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
- CS 3800  Theory of Computation  4 SH
- CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH
- CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
- CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

PHYSICS COURSES

Required Courses
- PHYS 1161  Physics  1  4 SH
- with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  4 SH
- PHYS 1165  Physics  2  4 SH
- with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH

Intermediate Physics
- PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
- PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
- PHYS 2371  Electronics  3 SH
- with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  1 SH

Advanced Physics
- PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory  4 SH
- PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH

CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES

Capstone
Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.

COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE
Complete one of the following courses:
- CS 4100  Artificial Intelligence  4 SH
- CS 4300  Computer Graphics  4 SH
- CS 4900  Honors Senior Seminar  4 SH
- CS 4750  Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1  4 SH
- CS 4760  Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2  4 SH
- CS 4410  Compilers  4 SH
- CS 4150  Game Artificial Intelligence  4 SH
- CS 4550  Web Development  4 SH
- CS 4650  High Performance Computing  4 SH
- CS 4997  Computer Science Thesis  4 SH
- CS 4998  Computer Science Thesis Continuation  4 SH

PHYSICS CAPSTONE
- PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH
**Computer Science Elective**
Complete one course in the following ranges. The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:
- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**Physics Elective**
Complete two courses in the following range. Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):
- PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

**MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

**Calculus**
A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Additional Mathematics Requirements**
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 4525 Applied Analysis 4 SH

**COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES**
Complete one of the following courses:
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybertechnologies and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**
Complete 57 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**
- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
- with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
- with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
- with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
- PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
mathematics/science requirement:
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the
Supplemental Credit

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

EECE Complete two of the following courses:

EECE Technical Electives

Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the
Supplemental Credit

Complete one of the following courses. If more than one computer
engineering fundamentals course is taken, it can count as a
technical elective:

Required Courses

Required Professional Development

Additional Required Courses

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements
above:

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
A grade of C or higher is required:

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities
level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science
level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete one academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive course,
equivalent to 4 semester hours.
COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Mathematics and Physics

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
A grade of C or higher is required:
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Math
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH
MATH 3081  Probability and Statistics  4 SH
MATH 3150  Real Analysis  4 SH
MATH 3175  Group Theory  4 SH

Co-op Reflections
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 3000  Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar  1 SH
MATH 4000  Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar  1 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete one course in the following range:
MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS

Physics 1
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH

Physics 2
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

Intermediate Physics
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics  3 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  1 SH

Advanced Physics
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH

Elective Courses
Complete two courses in the following range:
PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
MATH 4545  Fourier Series and PDEs  4 SH
or MATH 4525  Applied Analysis  4 SH

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSME in Mechanical Engineering and Physics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 58 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below:

Required Mathematics/Science
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 4 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one 4-semester-hour course in the following range:
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 5999

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 54 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

Required Engineering
ME 2340 Introduction to Material Science 4 SH
ME 2341 Lab for ME 2340 1 SH
ME 2350 Engineering Mechanics and Design 4 SH
ME 2355 Mechanics of Materials 4 SH
ME 2356 Lab for ME 2355 1 SH
ME 2380 Thermodynamics 4 SH
ME 3455 Dynamics and Vibrations 4 SH
ME 3456 Lab for ME 3455 1 SH
ME 3475 Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
or ME 3480 International Applications of Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
ME 4505 Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application 4 SH
ME 4506 Lab for ME 4505 1 SH
ME 4508 Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design 4 SH
ME 4550 Mechanical Engineering Design 4 SH
ME 4555 System Analysis and Control 4 SH
ME 4570 Thermal Systems Analysis and Design 4 SH
MEIE 4701 Capstone Design 1 1 SH
MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Professional Development
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
MEIE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
MEIE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

Additional Required Courses
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward requirements above:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Writing
A grade of C or higher is required in each course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
The following course, which is part of the mathematics/science requirement above, is an integrative course:
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

COURSE WORK THAT DOES NOT COUNT TOWARD THE ENGINEERING DEGREE
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Only general electives outside the College of Engineering may be taken on a
pass/fail grading basis. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDINATE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Physics and Music**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

*Introductory Physics*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Intermediate Physics*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2305</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2371</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2372</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 2371</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Advanced Physics*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3600</td>
<td>Advanced Physics Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3602</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5115</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5318</td>
<td>Principles of Experimental Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MUSIC REQUIREMENTS**

*Music Theory and Historical Traditions*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1201</td>
<td>Music Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1202</td>
<td>Music Theory 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1242</td>
<td>Musicianship 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUST 1301</td>
<td>Introduction to Composition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUST 2315</td>
<td>History of Electronic Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3560</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: Music since 1900</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Technology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUST 1220</td>
<td>Introduction to Music Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUST 3421</td>
<td>Digital Audio Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUST 4520</td>
<td>Interactive Real-Time Performance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Ensemble**
Complete two music ensembles:

- MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
- MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
- MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
- MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1916 Contemporary Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
- MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

**Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital**

- MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

**Music Electives Requirements**
Complete three additional courses in the following ranges:

- MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993
- MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

**PHYSICS/MUSIC INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

*Integrative Course Requirements*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUST 1220</td>
<td>Introduction to Music Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUST 3421</td>
<td>Digital Audio Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

**PHYSICS AND MUSIC COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 108 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDINATE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Physics and Philosophy

Complete one of the following courses:

- Physics Elective
- Advanced Physics
- Intermediate Physics
- Introductory Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics

- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics

- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
  or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
  with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

Intermediate Physics

- PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
- PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
  with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH

Advanced Physics

- PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 4 SH
- PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
- PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Physics Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

- PHYS 3500 Physics with Computers 4 SH
- MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH
- PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 5114 Physics of Advanced Materials 4 SH
- PHYS 5116 Complex Networks and Applications 4 SH
- PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
- PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology 4 SH
- PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
- PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses

- PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought 4 SH
- PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH

Philosophy Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH

Additional Electives

Complete four PHIL courses.

PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Integrative Course Requirements

- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Physics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS

Mathematics

Math 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
Math 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
Math 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
Math 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
Math 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
Math 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

General Engineering

GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Chemistry

Chem 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with Chem 1212 Lab for Chem 1211 1 SH

Technical Electives
Complete 4 semester hours from the following list:

Math 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
Math 2285 Introduction to Multisample Statistics 4 SH
Math 2321 to Math 5999
Math 2303 to Math 7999
Chem 2311 to Chem 5999
Bio 2301 to Bio 5999
Envr 2300 to Envr 5999
CS 2990 to CS 4900
Chem 2001 to Chem 4699
Cive 2001 to Cive 4699
Eece 2001 to Eece 5999
Me 2001 to Me 4699
Eng 2001 to Eng 4699

Classical Mechanics and Math Methods

Physics 7301 Classical Mechanics/Math Methods 4 SH

PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics

Physics 1

Physics 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with Physics 1162 Lab for Physics 1161 1 SH
or Physics 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with Physics 1152 Lab for Physics 1151 1 SH
with Physics 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for Physics 1151 1 SH

Physics 2

Physics 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with Physics 1166 Lab for Physics 1165 1 SH
or Physics 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with Physics 1156 Lab for Physics 1155 1 SH
with Physics 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for Physics 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Physics 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
Physics 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
Physics 2371 Electronics 3 SH
with Physics 2372 Lab for Physics 2371 1 SH

Advanced Physics

Physics 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 4 SH
Physics 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
Physics 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
Physics 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH
Physics 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Elective Course
Complete one of the following courses:

Math 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH

Physics 3500 to Physics 7999

Experiential Learning

Complete one course in experiential learning. Note: The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information.

Senior Capstone

Physics 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.
**GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT**

Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

### Graduate Courses

Complete the following courses as an undergraduate student. These courses fulfill requirements listed above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5115</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5318</td>
<td>Principles of Experimental Physics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 7301</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics/Math Methods</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree

Minimum 2,000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

Minimum 3,000 GPA required in all graduate courses

### BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

### BREADTH COURSES

#### Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### General Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Introductory Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Intermediate Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2305</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2371</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 2372</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 2371</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Advanced Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3600</td>
<td>Advanced Physics Laboratory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3602</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3603</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Waves and Optics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5115</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Experiential Learning

*Note:* The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Capstone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5318</td>
<td>Principles of Experimental Physics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Engineering Undergraduate Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2150</td>
<td>Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2520</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT

Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

### Graduate Courses

Complete the following courses as an undergraduate student. These courses fulfill requirements listed above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5115</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5318</td>
<td>Principles of Experimental Physics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

BS/PhD in Physics
Undergraduate students apply to the bachelor’s/doctoral program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Physics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete one of the following sequences:

Physics 1 and 2
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

Physics for Engineering 1 and 2
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

MODERN PHYSICS
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2300 to PHYS 5999

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Studies in modern psychology focus on mind, brain, and behavior. Based on empirical research with both humans and animals, psychologists investigate and seek explanations for the behavior and mental life of individuals and develop assessment tools and treatment options for addressing clinical problems.

The psychology curriculum explores such topics as how brain function determines behavior; how we see, hear, and learn; what constitutes normal and abnormal personality; the nature of language and cognitive processing; how emotions affect behavior; and how individuals work in groups. Through laboratory practice and experimentation, individual research projects, and small-group seminars, the program provides the opportunity for critical evaluation and in-depth exploration across the diverse topic areas that constitute modern psychology.

Students are eligible for directed study courses, which are individualized research experiences under the supervision of a faculty member. The department also offers honors sections of various courses. Co-op placements are varied and include both community (often mental health) and laboratory settings, depending on a student’s interests.

A solid scientific background in psychology helps prepare students for academic careers in teaching and research, as well as professional careers in business, public and social services, education, mental health, law, and medicine. It also provides a strong foundation for graduate study in all areas of psychology, including clinical programs.

**Note:** A double major in psychology and behavioral neuroscience is not offered due to the similarity in the course curricula of these majors.

---

### Academic Progression Standards

Students who fail to maintain a minimum GPA of 2.00 will be placed on probation. Three consecutive academic terms on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

---

### BS in Psychology

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**Psychology Major Requirements**

#### Introductory Course

*Note:* PSYC 1101 may not be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3400</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3402</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3406</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSYC 3451</td>
<td>Learning Principles and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Psychology Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4650</td>
<td>Seminar in Clinical Case Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4652</td>
<td>Seminar in Ethics in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Behavioral Modification</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4656</td>
<td>Seminar in Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4658</td>
<td>Seminar in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4660</td>
<td>Seminar in Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4662</td>
<td>Seminar in Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4664</td>
<td>Seminar in Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4666</td>
<td>Seminar in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4668</td>
<td>Seminar in Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4670</td>
<td>Seminar in Selected Topics in</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4674</td>
<td>Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Lab Requirement

Complete two psychology lab courses or one psychology lab course and one psychology directed study research:

---

**Notes:**

- A double major in psychology and behavioral neuroscience is not offered due to the similarity in the course curricula of these majors.

---

**Colleges and Schools**

- Arts and Sciences
- College of Engineering
- College of Health Sciences
- College of Law
- College of Osteopathic Medicine
- College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences
- College of Science
- College of Science and Mathematics
- College of Social Sciences
- College of Nursing
- College of Professional Studies
- College of Professional Studies (Global)
- College of Professional Studies (Online)

---

**Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide**

---

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY**
Complete three of the following courses. Choose from one group only:

**Educational Psychology**
- AFAM 3485 Education Issues in the Black Community 4 SH
- EDUC 1113 Human Development and Learning 4 SH
- LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
- SLPA 4501 Language Disorders in Children 4 SH
- SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
- EDUC 4504 Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH
- EDUC 4530 Race and Urban Education 4 SH
- EDUC 4552 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 4 SH
- EDUC 4570 Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH

**Society and Psychology**
- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- ANTH 2302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH
- ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- SOCL 1235 Social Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1285 Deviant Behavior and Social Control 4 SH
- SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
- SOCL 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH

**Forensic Psychology**
- CHEM 1107 Introduction to Forensic Chemistry 4 SH
- CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4710 Law and Psychology 4 SH
- CRIM 4660 Communities and Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH

**Cross-Cultural Psychology**
- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH

**Expressive Therapy**
- MUSC 1118 Music Therapy 1 4 SH
- MUSC 2318 Music Therapy 2 4 SH
- THTR 1130 Introduction to Acting 4 SH
- EDUC 1150 Multicultural Children’s Literature 4 SH

**Counseling and Applied Psychology**
- CAEP 3480 Counseling Theories and Practice 4 SH
- CAEP 3485 Mental Health and Counseling 4 SH
- CAEP 4502 Health Counseling 3 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH

**Artificial Intelligence and Information Science**
- CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4120 Natural Language Processing 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
- IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

**Language**
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
- LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- LING 3422 Phonetics and Phonology 4 SH
- LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
- PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
- SLPA 1202 Neurological Bases of Communication 4 SH
- SLPA 1205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH
- SLPA 4501 Language Disorders in Children 4 SH
**Human Factors**

- **IS 2000** Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- **IS 3500** Information System Design and Development 4 SH
- **IS 4200** Information Retrieval 4 SH
- **IS 4300** Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- **IS 4800** Empirical Research Methods 4 SH

**Child and Adolescent Abnormal Psychology**

- **SOCL 1256** Violence in the Family 4 SH
- **SOCL 1290** Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
- **SOCL 1295** Drugs and Society 4 SH
- **SLPA 4501** Language Disorders in Children 4 SH
- **SLPA 5150** Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention 3 SH
- **SOCL 3437** Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH

**Human Resource Management and Business**

- **ORGB 3201** Organizational Behavior 4 SH
- **INTB 3310** Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- **MISM 2301** Management Information Systems 4 SH
- **MKTG 2209** Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
- **PHIL 1170** Business Ethics 4 SH
- **SOCL 1272** Social Roles in the Business World 4 SH
- **SOCL 1273** Sociology of Gender and Work 4 SH
- **SOCL 1280** The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH

**Philosophy of Science and Psychology**

- **PHIL 1105** Science and Pseudoscience 4 SH
- **PHIL 1114** Reason, Risk, and Evidence 4 SH
- **PHIL 1115** Introduction to Logic 4 SH
- **PHIL 1215** Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- **PHIL 4510** Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- **PHIL 4530** Philosophy of Psychology 4 SH
- **PHIL 4535** Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
- **PHIL 4540** Philosophy of Language 4 SH

**Ethics**

- **PHIL 1130** Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- **PHIL 1165** Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
- **PHIL 1170** Business Ethics 4 SH
- **PHIL 1180** Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- **PHIL 2340** Philosophy of Human Nature 4 SH
- **PHIL 3435** Moral Philosophy 4 SH
- **PHIL 3465** Advanced Medical Ethics 4 SH
- **SOCL 1240** Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH

**Biological and Chemical Sciences**

Complete any biology or chemistry course not taken to fulfill the NU Core science/technology level 1 requirement:

**Biology**

- **BIOL 1141** Microbes and Society 4 SH
- **BIOL 1145** Environment and Humankind 4 SH
- **BIOL 1147** The Human Organism 4 SH
- **BIOL 1149** Biology of Human Reproduction 4 SH
- **BIOL 1151** Introduction to Marine Biology 4 SH

**Chemistry**

- **CHEM 1101** General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
- **CHEM 1102** Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
- **CHEM 1104** Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
- **CHEM 1105** Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH
- **CHEM 1211** General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- **CHEM 1212** Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- **CHEM 1214** General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- **BIOL 1101** Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
- **BIOL 1102** Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
- **BIOL 1103** Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
- **BIOL 1104** Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
- **BIOL 1111** General Biology 1 4 SH
- **BIOL 1112** Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
- **BIOL 1113** General Biology 2 4 SH
- **BIOL 1114** Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
- **BIOL 1117** Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
- **BIOL 1118** Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
- **BIOL 1119** Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
- **BIOL 3403** Animal Behavior 4 SH
- **BIOL 3405** Neurobiology 4 SH
- **BIOL 2311** Ecology 4 SH
- **BIOL 5567** Wildlife Biology 4 SH
- **BIOL 5545** Neuroethology 4 SH
- **BIOL 5547** Sociobiology 4 SH
- **BIOL 5563** Ornithology 4 SH
- **BIOL 5565** Mammalogy 4 SH
- **BIOL 5585** Evolution 4 SH
- **CHEM 1107** Introduction to Forensic Chemistry 4 SH
- **CHEM 2321** Analytical Chemistry 4 SH
- **ENVR 1121** Marine Resources 4 SH
- **ENVR 1123** Biological Oceanography 4 SH
- **ENVR 1124** New England Fisheries Resources 4 SH

**Biology**

In addition to the following courses, any math skill course may be used with advisor approval provided it is beyond the mathematics course used to satisfy the mathematics core requirement:

- **ENVR 1121** Marine Resources 4 SH
- **ENVR 1122** Physical Oceanography 4 SH
- **ENVR 1123** Biological Oceanography 4 SH
- **ENVR 1124** New England Fisheries Resources 4 SH
- **ENVR 1120** Oceans and Coasts 4 SH
- **ENVR 1112** Environmental Geology 4 SH
- **ENVR 1104** Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
- **ENVR 1101** Environmental Science 4 SH
- **ENVR 1110** Global Climate Change 4 SH
- **ENVR 1130** Planetary Astronomy 4 SH
- **ENVR 1200** Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- **ENVR 1140** Physical Geography 4 SH
- **ENVR 3100** Oceanography 3 SH
- **ENVR 3418** Geophysics 4 SH
MATH 2210 Foundations of Mathematics 4 SH
MATH 2310 Discrete Mathematics 4 SH
MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH

Health and Wellness
NRSG 1205 Wellness 4 SH
HSCI 1105 Nutrition 4 SH
HSCI 1106 Contemporary Issues in Nutrition 4 SH
HSCI 5230 Clinical Nutrition Applications in Health and Disease 4 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
BIOL 1141 Microbes and Society 4 SH
BIOL 1143 Biology and Society 4 SH
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
BIOL 1147 The Human Organism 4 SH
BIOL 1149 Biology of Human Reproduction 4 SH
PT 1880 Introduction to Sports Medicine 4 SH
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
PHIL 1185 The Ethics of Food 4 SH
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
SOCL 1120 Society and Health 4 SH
SOCL 1200 Sociology of Alcoholism 4 SH
SOCL 1225 Aging in Society 4 SH
SOCL 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH

Communication, Culture, and Society
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH
COMM 3304 Communication and Inclusion 4 SH
COMM 2105 Social Networks 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3534 Group Communication 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
COMM 4625 Online Communities 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses or study abroad. Consult the experiential learning advisor in psychology for other options:

- COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH
- PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
- PSYC 4994 Internship in Psychology 4 SH
- EDUC 4850 Teaching Practicum 8 SH

BS IN PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 68 semester hours in the major. A maximum of 34 semester hours of transfer credit is allowed in the major.

Note: Up to 12 semester hours of psychology-related electives will count toward the major only after the “Interdisciplinary Cluster” section has been completed.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH

Social and Cultural World
DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting
INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Interpreting
INTP 3510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts 4 SH
Psychology
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
or PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

Psychology Lab or Directed Study
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3536 Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders 4 SH
PSYC 4600 Laboratory in Research Design 4 SH
PSYC 4604 Laboratory in Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4614 Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4616 Laboratory in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4620 Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4624 Laboratory in Affective Science Development 4 SH
PSYC 4626 Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
PSYC 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)
Complete two of the following courses:
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
or PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Integrative Course Work
INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH
Complete one of the following courses:

**Psychology Courses**

**Required Courses**

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

**Advanced Psychology**

Complete one of the following courses:

PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

**Laboratory in Psychology**

Complete one of the following courses:

PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

**Seminar in Psychology**

Complete one of the following courses:

PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4674 Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience 4 SH

**Psychology Electives**

Complete two of the following courses. *Note: Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:*

PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4512 Neuropsychology 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
PSYC 4526 Categorization and Reasoning 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

The following courses may be used with prior approval:

PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT**

**Calculus**

MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES**

Complete one of the following courses:

SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Criminal Justice and Psychology

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS**

**Criminal Justice Core Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1100</td>
<td>Introduction to Criminal Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2100</td>
<td>Criminal Due Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2200</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3600</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Thematic Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1200</td>
<td>Ethics, Values, and Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1300</td>
<td>The Death Penalty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1400</td>
<td>Human Trafficking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1500</td>
<td>Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1600</td>
<td>Crimes against Humanity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Survey Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3010</td>
<td>Criminal Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3020</td>
<td>Victims of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3050</td>
<td>Organized Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3100</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3200</td>
<td>Juvenile Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3300</td>
<td>Corrections</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3400</td>
<td>Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3500</td>
<td>Policing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**System-Wide Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4010</td>
<td>Gender, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4020</td>
<td>Race, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4030</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Organization and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4040</td>
<td>Crime Prevention</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1215</td>
<td>Mathematical Thinking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Breadth Course 1**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1240</td>
<td>Economics of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1130</td>
<td>History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**System-Wide Elective**

**Breadth Course 2**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1102</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 2301</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 2303</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**
Complete two courses in the following range:

CRIM 4000 to CRIM 5999

**PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Course**

*Note: PSYC 1101 will not count toward the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Personality/Social Bases of Behavior**
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3400</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3402</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3406</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior**
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSYC 3451</td>
<td>Learning Principles and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Experience**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4991</td>
<td>Directed Study Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4600</td>
<td>Laboratory in Research Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4606</td>
<td>Laboratory in Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4610</td>
<td>Laboratory in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4612</td>
<td>Laboratory in Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4614</td>
<td>Laboratory in Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4616</td>
<td>Laboratory in Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4622</td>
<td>Laboratory in Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4624</td>
<td>Laboratory in Affective Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4626</td>
<td>Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology Seminar**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4650</td>
<td>Seminar in Clinical Case Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4652</td>
<td>Seminar in Ethics in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Behavioral Modification</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4656</td>
<td>Seminar in Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4660  Seminar in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4662  Seminar in Personality  4 SH
PSYC 4664  Seminar in Social Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4666  Seminar in Clinical Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4668  Seminar in Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 4670  Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4674  Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience  4 SH

Electives
Complete two PSYC courses.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
CRIM 3040  Psychology of Crime  4 SH
or CRIM 4710  Law and Psychology  4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation  1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
A grade of C– or higher is required:
CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
PSYC 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Note: CS 4100 is an integrative course:
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 4100  Artificial Intelligence  4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH

Information Science Required Courses
Note: IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:
IS 2000  Principles of Information Science  4 SH
IS 3500  Information System Design and Development  4 SH
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH
IS 4800  Empirical Research Methods  4 SH
IS 4900  Information Science Senior Project  5 SH

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

Required Courses
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research  4 SH
PSYC 3464  Psychology of Language  4 SH
PSYC 3466  Cognition  4 SH

Advanced Psychology
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4612  Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4622  Laboratory in Sensation and Perception  4 SH

Seminar in Psychology
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4660  Seminar in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4668  Seminar in Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 4674  Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience  4 SH

Psychology Electives
Complete two of the following courses. Note: Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:
PSYC 3402  Social Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 3450  Learning and Motivation  4 SH
PSYC 3451  Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis  4 SH
PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4512  Neuropsychology  4 SH
PSYC 4520  Language and the Brain  4 SH
PSYC 4522  Psychology of Reading  4 SH
PSYC 4524  Cognitive Development  4 SH
PSYC 4526  Categorization and Reasoning  4 SH
PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4612  Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4622  Laboratory in Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 4652  Seminar in Ethics in Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4660  Seminar in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4668  Seminar in Sensation and Perception  4 SH
The following courses may be used with prior approval:
PSYC 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
with PSYC 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
with PSYC 4991  Directed Study Research  4 SH

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT**

*Calculus*
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

**COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES**
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 3485  Environment, Technology, and Society  4 SH
SOCL 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH
ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics  4 SH
IA 5240  Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights  4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

*College Writing*
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH

*Advanced Writing in the Disciplines*
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Linguistics and Psychology**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinics, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS**

*Introductory Linguistics*
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH

*Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics*
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis  4 SH
LING 3412  Language and Culture  4 SH
LING 3422  Phonetics and Phonology  4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax  4 SH

*Linguistics Electives*
Complete three of the following courses:
LING 3402  African-American English  4 SH
LING 3428  African Languages  4 SH
LING 3430  Applied Linguistics  4 SH
PHIL 1215  Symbolic Logic  4 SH
LING 3432  Romance Linguistics  4 SH
LING 3434  Bilingualism  4 SH
LING 3436  Structure of Spanish  4 SH
LING 3438  Structure of French  4 SH
LING 3442  Sociolinguistics  4 SH
LING 3444  Linguistics in Education  4 SH
LING 3448  Issues in Linguistics  4 SH
LING 3452  Semantics  4 SH
LING 3454  History of English  4 SH
LING 3456  Language and Gender  4 SH
LING 3458  Topics in Linguistics  4 SH
DEAF 2700  ASL Linguistics  4 SH
PHIL 4540  Philosophy of Language  4 SH
LING 4654  Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4674  Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience  4 SH
LING 4891  Research Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH
or LING 4991  Directed Study Research  4 SH
or LING 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Introductory and Intermediate Psychology
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

Advanced Psychology
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Psychology Lab
Complete one of the laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
or PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

Psychology Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4674 Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience 4 SH

Psychology Electives
Complete two of the following courses. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:
PSYC 2356 Nonverbal Communication 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
PSYC 4526 Categorization and Reasoning 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4674 Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Psychology and Education
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course
Note: PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement.
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Developmental Psychology
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Statistics
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

Learning/Cognitive Development
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Neither PSYC 3450 nor PSYC 3451 can be used to satisfy this requirement and the Area B requirement below:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis
PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 3464  Psychology of Language  4 SH
PSYC 3466  Cognition  4 SH

**Psychology Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

- PSYC 4650  Seminar in Clinical Case Study  4 SH
- PSYC 4652  Seminar in Ethics in Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 4654  Seminar in Behavioral Modification  4 SH
- PSYC 4656  Seminar in Biological Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
- PSYC 4660  Seminar in Cognition  4 SH
- PSYC 4662  Seminar in Personality  4 SH
- PSYC 4664  Seminar in Social Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 4666  Seminar in Clinical Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 4668  Seminar in Sensation and Perception  4 SH
- PSYC 4670  Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 4674  Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience  4 SH

**Lab Requirement**

Complete one of the following courses:

- PSYC 3536  Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders  4 SH
- PSYC 4600  Laboratory in Research Design  4 SH
- PSYC 4604  Laboratory in Learning and Motivation  4 SH
- PSYC 4606  Laboratory in Biological Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 4608  Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research  4 SH
- PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
- PSYC 4612  Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH
- PSYC 4614  Laboratory in Social Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 4616  Laboratory in Personality  4 SH
- PSYC 4620  Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 4622  Laboratory in Sensation and Perception  4 SH
- PSYC 4624  Laboratory in Affective Science  4 SH
- PSYC 4626  Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development  4 SH
- PSYC 4991  Directed Study Research  4 SH

**Psychology Required Electives**

Complete three elective PSYC courses.

**Education Major Requirements**

Note: A grade of C or higher is required for all education courses.

**Education in the Community**

- EDUC 1111  Education in the Community  4 SH
  with EDUC 1112  Field Experience  0 SH

**Required Courses**

- EDUC 4504  Learning and Accomplished Practice  4 SH
- EDUC 4530  Race and Urban Education  4 SH
- EDUC 4552  Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level  4 SH
- EDUC 4553  Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level  4 SH
  with EDUC 4947  Teaching Preparatory Lab 3  0 SH
- EDUC 4567  Literacy Development and Instruction  4 SH
  with EDUC 3521  Field Experience  0 SH
- EDUC 4570  Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity  4 SH

**Psychology/Education Integrative Requirement**

- EDUC 4850  Teaching Practicum  8 SH
  with EDUC 4851  Teaching Seminar  4 SH

**Psychology/Education Major Credit Requirements**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**Education Major GPA Requirements**

Education requires an overall Northeastern GPA of 2.750.

**General Electives**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

If elected

**Residency Requirement**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Psychology**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: A maximum of two courses (or 8 semester hours) of transfer credit may count toward the minor. This minor is not available to students majoring in behavioral neuroscience or in any combined major that involves psychology. Courses taken pass/fail and receiving an S grade may not be used toward the minor.

**Required Course**

- PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

**Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)**

Complete one of the following courses. Transfer courses are not permitted to fulfill the Area A requirement:

- PSYC 3400  Personality  4 SH
- PSYC 3402  Social Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 3404  Developmental Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 3406  Abnormal Psychology  4 SH
**BIOLOGICAL/COGNITIVE BASES OF BEHAVIOR**

**(AREA B)**

Complete one of the following courses. Transfer courses are not permitted to fulfill the Area B requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two PSYC courses.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
The College of Social Sciences and Humanities combines the best of the liberal arts and experiential learning. Students deepen their understandings of culture, society, history, politics, language, and more through the integration of focused academic study and a wide range of experiential opportunities. They use familiar methods and new tools to hone their skills in close reading, interpretation, analysis, oral communication, and critical thinking.

By exploring society’s most pressing challenges, students gain a broad understanding of the relationships among peoples and nations; global economics and politics; the diversity of languages, literatures, religions, and cultures; and multiple perspectives in urban affairs, public policy, law, criminal justice, and the ethical dimensions of human behavior.

The college offers a wide variety of undergraduate programs, including 16 different majors as well as a diverse set of combined-major options, concentrations, minors, and five-year bachelor’s/master’s degree PlusOne programs. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by existing majors. Students in the college take classes in the NU Core to complement their chosen area of study and earn either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree.

All students in the college integrate experiential learning into their education—many students pursue multiple opportunities. Students may choose to conduct original student research, either independently or with a faculty member; to immerse themselves in communities and cultures either locally or around the world; to enhance their classroom learning through the co-op experience in a variety of fields; or to build more flexibility into their academic path with a Dialogue of Civilizations trip with a faculty member over the summer.

Students may choose a four- or five-year learning plan in all programs. Both plans offer co-op opportunities in an area related to the student’s chosen academic interests. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Programs in the college offer the flexibility for students to customize their academic experience around their intellectual and professional interests. A support system of department advisors, college advisors, co-op coordinators, and peer mentors helps students explore their options and shape their plan.

Academic Advising
The College of Social Sciences and Humanities has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Office of Student Academic Affairs in 180 Renaissance Park and faculty advisors located in the college’s departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/cssh. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/predental advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards
The College of Social Sciences and Humanities adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process
Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities are required to meet with an academic advisor in the Office of Student Academic Affairs in 180 Renaissance Park to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also
require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major or program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

### College Requirements

All students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 34). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 35).

#### INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

**Food Systems Sustainability, Health, and Equity**

The minor in food systems sustainability, health, and equity is an interdisciplinary exploration of the contemporary food system, with particular attention to how the system evolved; its diverse societal, health, and environmental impacts; and ideas for making the food system more sustainable, healthy, and equitable for all.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Christopher J. Bosso, in 360K Renaissance Park or at c.bosso@neu.edu.

**Minor in Food Systems Sustainability, Health, and Equity**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete four courses from the following lists. Two of the courses must be upper-level (numbered 3000 or higher). Only one course can be from the major.

**Upper-Level Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3301</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5280</td>
<td>Food, Food Policy, and Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPUA 4701</td>
<td>Food Systems Sustainability, Health, and Equity Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPUA 5263</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems for Urban and Regional Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPUA 5270</td>
<td>Food Systems and Public Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1124</td>
<td>New England Fisheries Resources</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2342</td>
<td>Eating and the Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1201</td>
<td>First-Year Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCI 1106</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSH 1102</td>
<td>Food in Contemporary Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1185</td>
<td>The Ethics of Food</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
**Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies**

The LLACS (Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies) program offers an interdisciplinary minor. It explores the historical, cultural, social, political, and economic foundations of and linkages between U.S. Latino society, Latin America, and the Caribbean. It draws from the heritages of the Americas that are grounded in predominantly indigenous, African, and European cultures.

For information about the minor, contact Associate Professor Daniel Noemi Voionmaa at d.noemivoionmaa@neu.edu.

**Minor in Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note: Proficiency in Spanish or Portuguese to course number 3101 or above is strongly encouraged.*

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH
- HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
- or HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
- or CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH

**CULTURE AND LITERATURE ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
- CLTR 1509 An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2510 Brazilian Culture through Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
- ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH
- LITR 1260 Caribbean Literature and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3710 Representing Latin American Cities 4 SH
- CLTR 3715 New Narratives: Latin America after 1989 4 SH
- CLTR 3725 Representing Violence and Human Rights in Latin America 4 SH
- CLTR 3720 Literature, Arts, and Poverty in Latin America 4 SH

**HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCES ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

- AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
- HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
- HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
- HIST 3432 Latin America in Boston 4 SH
- POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
- ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH
- SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
- HIST 1206 Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture 4 SH
- ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
- HIST 4660 Topics in Latin American History 4 SH

*Note: With the approval of the director of Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies, up to four study-abroad or Dialogue of Civilization courses may be used toward the minor.*

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Law and Public Policy**

The law and public policy minor offers students an opportunity to obtain a thorough understanding of the U.S. legal system and to use that knowledge to examine current law and policy debates. In the LPP minor core courses, students have the opportunity to watch a criminal and/or civil trial, participate in a moot court before a panel of “judges,” and listen to speakers from both the public and private sector (for example, a superior court judge and assistant attorney general). While the minor is well-suited for students interested in pursuing a career in law and/or policy, it is invaluable for students in any field of practice, as law affects all professions and facets of everyday life.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald, in 310 Renaissance Park, at 617.373.3644, or at jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu.

**Minor in Law and Public Policy**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

A grade of B or higher is required:

- LPSC 1101 Introduction to Law 4 SH
- LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH

**LAW AND PUBLIC POLICY COURSE**

- or LPSC 3303 Topics in Law and Public Policy 4 SH
or LPSC 3305  Law and the City  4 SH
or LPSC 3306  Law and Literature  4 SH
or LPSC 4304  Advanced Debates in Law and Public Policy  4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses not used for the requirements above:

- **AFAM 2549**  Public Policy and Black America  4 SH
- **CRIM 2200**  Criminology  4 SH
- **CRIM 3200**  Juvenile Justice  4 SH
- **CRIM 4010**  Gender, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
- **CRIM 4020**  Race, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
- **CRIM 4110**  Legal Philosophy  4 SH
- **CRIM 3030**  Comparative Criminology  4 SH
- **CRIM 4630**  Political Crime and Terrorism  4 SH
- **COMM 1331**  Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship  4 SH

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

- **POLS 2357**  Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs  4 SH
- **SOCL 2358**  Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs  4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

- **AFAM 2312**  Black History of Boston  4 SH
- **AFAM 2360**  Politics of Poverty  4 SH
- **AFAM 2399**  Black Community and Social Change  4 SH
- **ARCH 2330**  Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910  4 SH
- **ARCH 2340**  Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980  4 SH
- **ECON 3420**  Urban Economic Issues  4 SH
- **ARCH 2550**  Real Estate Development and Design  4 SH
- **HIST 2232**  History of Boston  4 SH
- **HIST 2344**  U.S. Urban History  4 SH
- **AFAM 2338**  African-American History since 1900  4 SH
- **LPSC 3305**  Law and the City  4 SH
- **LPSC 3307**  Public Policy and Administration  4 SH
- **LPSC 2345**  Urban Policies and Politics  4 SH
- **ANTH 2305**  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
- **SOCL 1220**  Sociology of Boston  4 SH
- **SOCL 1247**  Urban Social Problems  4 SH
- **SOCL 3418**  Greater Boston Urban Policy Seminar  4 SH
- **SOCL 3455**  Seminar in Urban Sociology  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

3.000 GPA required in the minor
Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies
Northeastern offers an interdisciplinary minor for undergraduate students and a certificate for graduate students who wish to explore gender and sexuality and its relation to other axes of power and identity, including race, class, and ethnicity. Women’s, gender, and sexuality studies (WGSS) covers a wide variety of theoretical and empirical scholarship both within traditional disciplines and in cutting-edge, interdisciplinary frames. WGSS students have an opportunity to:

• Learn about approaches to gender and sexuality in the social sciences and humanities and through frameworks that bridge traditional fields.
• Explore gender and sexuality in the global community by dipping into disciplines ranging throughout the social sciences, arts, humanities, and physical sciences.
• Study politics and pop culture, sociology and psychology, writing and religion, and much more.
• Open up new ways of thinking, bringing gender and sexuality studies to bear on important social and intellectual questions.

For more information, visit the WGSS website at www.northeastern.edu/wgss, or contact the program coordinator in 263 Holmes Hall, at 617.373.4984, or at wgss@neu.edu.

Minor in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUered COURSE
WMNS 1103  Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three of the following courses:

- AFRS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH
- ANTH 2302  Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective  4 SH
- CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH
- CINE 3392  Gender and Film  4 SH
- COMM 1131  Sex, Relationships, and Communication  4 SH
- COMM 3304  Communication and Inclusion  4 SH
- COMM 2304  Communication and Gender  4 SH
- CRIM 4010  Gender, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
- ENGL 2460  Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.  4 SH
- ENGL 3170  Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures  4 SH
- ENGL 3270  (pending approval)
- ENGL 3275  (pending approval)
- ENGL 3280  (pending approval)

- ENGL 3678  Bedroooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity  4 SH
- HIST 1204  Gender in the Global South  4 SH
- HIST 2372  Gender and Society in Modern Europe  4 SH
- HUSV 2800  Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy  4 SH
- HUSV 2900  Gender Violence: Bystander Education Theory and Practice  4 SH
- HUSV 3510  Special Topics in HS  4 SH
- INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
- INTL 2480  Women and World Politics  4 SH
- JWSS 2259  Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience  4 SH
- LING 3456  Language and Gender  4 SH
- MUSC 1106  Women in Music  4 SH
- MUSC 1139  Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order  4 SH
- PHIL 1150  Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction  4 SH
- PSYC 1200  Psychology of Women  4 SH
- RELS 1104  Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions  4 SH
- RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
- RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH
- SOCL 1255  Sociology of the Family  4 SH
- SOCL 1256  Violence in the Family  4 SH
- SOCL 1260  Gender in a Changing Society  4 SH
- SOCL 1273  Sociology of Gender and Work  4 SH
- SOCL 2268  Social Movements  4 SH
- SOCL 3402  Feminist Perspectives on Society  4 SH
- SOCL 4520  Race, Class, and Gender  4 SH
- SOCL 4530  Seminar in the Family  4 SH
- WMNS 1101  Sex, Gender, and Popular Culture  4 SH
- WMNS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH
- WMNS 1255  Sociology of the Family  4 SH
- WMNS 1260  Gender in a Changing Society  4 SH
- WMNS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
- WMNS 2259  Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience  4 SH
- WMNS 2302  Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective  4 SH
- WMNS 2304  Communication and Gender  4 SH
- WMNS 2480  Women and World Politics  4 SH
- WMNS 2800  Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy  4 SH
- WMNS 3402  Feminist Perspectives on Society  4 SH
The Department of African-American Studies is an interdisciplinary department with a mission of teaching and conducting research in social sciences and humanities fields on the historical and contemporary experience of Africans and African-Americans throughout the Diaspora. The department offers a major and a minor in African-American studies, a minor in African studies, and a host of elective courses. International studies and contemporary public policy issues, particularly health-related and international development issues, are also integral elements of the program. All courses are open to all students. Department faculty lead intensive, summer study-abroad programs to Ghana, Kenya, the Caribbean, and other parts of the African Diaspora.

**Academic Progression Standards**
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

**BA in African-American Studies**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Courses**
- AFAM 1101 Introduction to African-American Studies 4 SH
- AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
- AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

**Literature**
- AFAM 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH

**Research and Seminar**
- AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFAM 4700 Advanced Seminar 4 SH
Electives
Complete six African-American studies courses at the intermediate and advanced level from the following list:
AFAM 2000 to AFAM 5999
AFRS 2000 to AFRS 5999

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. 
Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in African-American Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. 
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Introductory Courses</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to African-American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Literature</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4663</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research and Seminar</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4700</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Course
A grade of C or higher is required:
AFRS 1101 Introduction to African Studies 4 SH

Social Sciences
Complete two of the following courses:
AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 4993  Independent Study 4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
INTL 3565  Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin 4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

HUMANITIES
Complete two of the following courses:
AFAM 1109  Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 1180  African History 4 SH
AFRS 2391  Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2348  Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2392  African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3410  Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3428  African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3470  Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4690  Topics in African History 4 SH
AFRS 4500  Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 1297  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH
HIST 4690  Topics in African History 4 SH
SWHL 1101  Elementary Swahili 1 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in African-American Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
AFAM 1101  Introduction to African-American Studies 4 SH
AFAM 1109  Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310  Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
or AFAM 4700  Advanced Seminar 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional course in consultation with your advisor.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE—ENGLISH INTERPRETING

www.asl.neu.edu

DENNIS R. COKELY, PHD
Professor and Director

225B Renaissance Park
617.373.3064
617.373.3065 (fax)
Dennis R. Cokely, Professor and Director, d.cokely@neu.edu

American Sign Language (ASL) is a language used by large numbers of people in the United States and Canada. By mastering ASL, students gain both access to the culture of Deaf America and insights into features of spoken language that are often taken for granted. Learning a modally different language gives students a new sense of the power of language and an appreciation of how it shapes their world. In this way, the mastery of ASL sharpens critical-thinking skills.

The goal of the program is to provide a firm foundation in language, linguistics, culture, and interpreting, plus a broad-based liberal arts education. American Sign Language courses are integral to degrees in human services with a specialization in Deaf studies and in linguistics with a focus on ASL.

Opportunities for ASL–English interpreters continue to increase, due to federal and state legislation. Graduates work as interpreters in such diverse areas as higher education, business, social service agencies, advanced technology, and theatre.

Northeastern’s National and Regional Interpreter Education Centers seek to enhance the skills of interpreters currently working in the field and to increase the supply of competent interpreters throughout the United States.

Academic Progression Standards
A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.500 overall, a 2.750 GPA in all ASL courses, and no grade lower than a C in AMSL, DEAF, and INTP courses are required to remain in good standing in the major.

BS in American Sign Language
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
AMSL 1101  Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 1102  Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
BS in American Sign Language and Human Services

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 1101</td>
<td>Elementary ASL 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 1102</td>
<td>Elementary ASL 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate ASL 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate ASL 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 3101</td>
<td>Advanced ASL 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 3102</td>
<td>Advanced ASL 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social and Cultural World

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 1500</td>
<td>Deaf People in Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 2500</td>
<td>Deaf History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 2700</td>
<td>ASL Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performance Interpreting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 3550</td>
<td>Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interpreting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 3500</td>
<td>The Interpreting Profession</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 3510</td>
<td>Interpreting Inquiry Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 3515</td>
<td>Interpreting Narrative Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 4510</td>
<td>Interpreting Expository Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 4515</td>
<td>Interpreting Persuasive Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interpreting Practicum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 4995</td>
<td>Interpreting Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ethics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 4650</td>
<td>Ethical Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 4651</td>
<td>Ethical Fieldwork</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research Capstone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 4940</td>
<td>Interpreting Research Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in American Sign Language and Psychology**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>American Sign Language</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social and Cultural World</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Linguistics</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performance Interpreting</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interpreting</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 3510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSYC 3466 Cognition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology Lab or Directed Study**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3536</td>
<td>Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4600</td>
<td>Laboratory in Research Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4604</td>
<td>Laboratory in Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4606</td>
<td>Laboratory in Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4608</td>
<td>Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4610</td>
<td>Laboratory in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4612</td>
<td>Laboratory in Cognition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4614</td>
<td>Laboratory in Social Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4616</td>
<td>Laboratory in Personality</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4620</td>
<td>Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4622</td>
<td>Laboratory in Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4624</td>
<td>Laboratory in Affective Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4626</td>
<td>Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4991</td>
<td>Directed Study Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)**
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3400</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3402</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3406</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3451</td>
<td>Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Integrative Course Work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 4940</td>
<td>Interpreting Research Practicum</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4658</td>
<td>Seminar in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

**COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 82 semester hours in the major.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE
COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH

Social and Cultural World
DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting
INTP 3550 Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre 4 SH

Interpreting
INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Theatre
A grade of C or higher is required:
THTR 1101 Introduction to Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1270 Introduction to Theatrical Design 4 SH
THTR 2300 Theatre History: Greek Tragedy to Romanticism 4 SH
THTR 2325 From Script to Stage 4 SH
THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH
THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
THTR 2335 Boston Theatre Experience 4 SH
THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Integrative Course Work
INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH
THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in American Sign Language
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Students with prior skills in American Sign Language are allowed to waive up to four AMSL courses:
AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 3102 Advanced ASL 2 4 SH
ASIAN STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/asianstudies

GAVIN SHATKIN, PhD
Director

310 Renaissance Park
617.373.3074
Gavin Shatkin, Director, g.shatkin@neu.edu

The Asian studies major at Northeastern offers undergraduates a broad liberal arts education in the histories, politics, cultures, and societies of Asia. It is designed to promote a cosmopolitan understanding of the regional, national, and local cultures in the fastest growing continent in the world. Asian studies students are asked to complete two years of an Asian language in addition to pursuing a rigorous course of study covering a number of disciplines and national traditions. Our interdisciplinary program is based on an excellent core of faculty who are drawn from a range of departments (including languages, literatures, and cultures; English; history; music; political science; philosophy and religion; public policy; and sociology and anthropology) and the World Languages Center. Our students are strongly encouraged to accelerate their language acquisition process and gain firsthand knowledge of Asian cultures and societies through participation in a university-sponsored study-abroad program, an international co-op, a Dialogue of Civilizations program, or an experiential learning experience. Students can also take advantage of the outstanding Asian cultural resources available in the Boston metropolitan area, particularly at the Museum of Fine Arts and the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

Preapproved Template Program in Asian Studies
Asian studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html. Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
BA in Asian Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ASIAN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1215 Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues 4 SH

Asia in Global Context
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
INTL 2240 Global Population and Development 4 SH
POL 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
PPUA 5265 Urban and Regional Policy in Developing Countries 3 SH
SOCL 3455 Seminar in Urban Sociology 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ASNS 4900 Asian Studies Capstone Directed Study 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
ASNS 4920 Asian Studies Capstone Seminar 4 SH

International Experience
Complete a professional or academic experience abroad in consultation with your advisor.

LANGUAGE AND ELECTIVE REQUIREMENTS

Language Courses
Complete the following courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

CHINESE
CHNS 1101 Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
or CHNS 1201 Elementary Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
or CHNS 1301 Elementary Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
CHNS 1102 Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH
or CHNS 1202 Elementary Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH
or CHNS 1302 Elementary Chinese Immersion 2 4 SH
CHNS 2101 Intermediate Chinese 1 4 SH
or CHNS 2201 Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
or CHNS 2301 Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
CHNS 2102 Intermediate Chinese 2 4 SH
or CHNS 2202 Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH
or CHNS 2302 Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2 4 SH

JAPANESE
JPNS 1101 Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
or JPNS 1301 Elementary Japanese Immersion 1 4 SH
JPNS 1102 Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
or JPNS 1302 Elementary Japanese Immersion 2 4 SH
JPNS 2101 Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
or JPNS 2301 Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1 4 SH
JPNS 2102 Intermediate Japanese 2 4 SH
or JPNS 2302 Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2 4 SH

Asian Studies Electives
Complete six courses from the following focus areas. Choose at least three courses from one focus area:

HISTORY FOCUS AREA
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1245 Asian-American History 4 SH
HIST 1246 World War II in the Pacific 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH

SOCIETY AND POLITICS FOCUS AREA
ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
ASNS 2245 The Asian-American Experience 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
INTB 2501 Competing to Win in Emerging Markets 4 SH
MKTG 4220 Marketing in Asia 4 SH
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH

INTL 2240 Global Population and Development 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
PPUA 5265 Urban and Regional Policy in Developing Countries 3 SH
SOCL 3455 Seminar in Urban Sociology 4 SH

ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to Present 4 SH
ARCH 2310 Chinese Architecture 1: Premodern 4 SH
ARCH 2320 Chinese Architecture 2: Modern 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
**RELIGIOUS STUDIES FOCUS AREA**
- RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
- RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
- RELS 4393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
- RELS 4395 Ramayana 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

**ASIAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in East Asian Studies**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.
Complete either the nonlanguage track or the language track.

**NONLANGUAGE TRACK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Course</th>
<th>4 SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective Courses</th>
<th>4 SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 2245</td>
<td>The Asian-American Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2243</td>
<td>American Images of China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| HIST 2313        | Gender and Revolution in Russia and China |
| HIST 2347        | The CIA in Asia |
| HIST 2351        | Modern Japan |
| HIST 2352        | Dictators and Democracy in Asia |
| HIST 4650        | Topics in Asian History |
| HIST 4942        | East Asian Cultural History Abroad |
| CHNS 1101        | Elementary Chinese 1 |
| CHNS 1102        | Elementary Chinese 2 |
| CHNS 2101        | Intermediate Chinese 1 |
| CHNS 2301        | Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1 |
| CLTR 1500        | Modern Chinese History and Culture |
| CLTR 2501        | Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity |
| JPNS 1101        | Elementary Japanese 1 |
| JPNS 1102        | Elementary Japanese 2 |
| JPNS 2101        | Intermediate Japanese 1 |
| CLTR 1700        | Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture |
| CLTR 1260        | Japanese Film |
| MUSC 1130        | Music of Asia |
| RELS 1275        | Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions |
| RELS 1290        | Chinese Philosophy and Religion |
| RELS 2395        | Japanese Buddhism |
| POLS 3480        | Government and Politics in Japan |
| POLS 3485        | China: Governance and Foreign Policy |

**LANGUAGE TRACK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Course</th>
<th>4 SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

**CHINESE**
- CHNS 1101 Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH

**JAPANESE**
- JPNS 1101 Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH

**Elective Courses**
Complete two of the following courses. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:

<p>| ASNS 2245      | The Asian-American Experience |
| ENGL 2470      | Asian-American Literature |
| HIST 1250      | Emergence of East Asia |
| HIST 1251      | Modern East Asia |
| HIST 1253      | History of Vietnam Wars |
| HIST 1254      | Mao’s China and After |
| HIST 1256      | Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes |
| HIST 2243      | American Images of China |
| HIST 1252      | Japanese Literature and Culture |
| HIST 2313      | Gender and Revolution in Russia and China |
| HIST 2347      | The CIA in Asia |
| HIST 2351      | Modern Japan |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHNS 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHNS 2301</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**SCHOOL OF CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

[www.northeastern.edu/sccj](http://www.northeastern.edu/sccj)

**JAMES ALAN FOX, PHD**

*Lipman Family Professor and Interim Director*

**AMY FARRELL, PHD**

*Associate Professor and Undergraduate Program Director*

**NATASHA FROST, PHD**

*Associate Professor and Associate Dean, Graduate Programs*

**JOHN F. McDEVITT, PHD**

*Associate Dean, Research, and Director of Institute on Race and Justice*

204 Churchill Hall  
617.373.3327  
617.373.8723 (fax)  
sccj@neu.edu

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice was established in 1967 as one of the first schools of its kind devoted to matters of crime and justice. The school is a leading force in education, research, and policymaking in both the public and the private sectors of the criminal justice field.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice seeks to prepare students for professional and research careers in criminology, criminal justice, and related fields by applying multidisciplinary and comparative social science to understand, predict, and explain crime as well as to contribute to the development of public policy on crime and justice issues. The school seeks to develop its students intellectually and ethically, while providing them with a keen appreciation of the complexities of crime and of the public and private efforts to make communities safer and to ensure justice.

The world of criminal justice is much more than police officers, corrections officials, criminal defense lawyers, or security and loss prevention personnel. At the School of Criminology and Criminal Justice, the boundaries of criminal justice have expanded beyond traditional views of the field to include emphases on law and justice, organizations and leadership, global criminology, and crime policy. Criminal justice education today is about more than the criminal; it involves understanding the victim and the community: repairing harm, reducing fear, rebuilding safe communities, and assuring justice in spirit and act.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice has had a long-standing attachment and commitment to improving a wide range of justice system agencies. The school actively engages external partners in an ongoing conversation about research, community service, and salient policy questions. Part of this dialogue is supported by an ongoing program of applied and social science research. Much of this research focuses on evaluating existing government crime-control programs and policies to determine whether they work, as well as inquiries about the etiology and prevention of crime. In addition, much of our research examines...
the unintended consequences of policy: institutionalized racism, differential impact of justice policy on certain groups, and the like. Research conducted at Northeastern on these topics is approached with ethical sensitivity and scientific rigor.

Criminology and criminal justice, as a social science, began in the early part of the twentieth century. Nearly one hundred years old, the field has blossomed in large part through the ingenuity of several notable scholars. The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice is pleased to be home to many of the country’s preeminent contemporary scholars. School of Criminology and Criminal Justice faculty members regularly present at scholarly conferences, national and international seminars, and to policymakers worldwide.

**Academic Progression Standards**
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

**BS in Criminal Justice**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

**Computer Science**
- CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 1215  Mathematical Thinking  4 SH
- MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
- MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH
- MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH
- MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1  4 SH
- MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2  4 SH
- MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers  6 SH
- MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
- MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

**Social Sciences**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ECON 1240  Economics of Crime  4 SH
- HIST 1130  History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present  4 SH
- LPSC 1101  Introduction to Law  4 SH
- POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
- PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH
- SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology  4 SH

**Ethics**
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHIL 1102  Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues  4 SH
- PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
- PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
- PHIL 2303  Social and Political Philosophy  4 SH
- PHIL 2301  Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice  4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE**
40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

**Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement**
Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

**Required Electives outside Criminal Justice**
Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Criminal Justice Core Requirements**
- CRIM 1100  Introduction to Criminal Justice  4 SH
- CRIM 2100  Criminal Due Process  4 SH
- CRIM 2200  Criminology  4 SH
- CRIM 3600  Criminal Justice Research Methods  4 SH
- CRIM 3700  Criminal Justice Statistics  4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE**

**Introduction to College**
- CRIM 1000  Criminal Justice at Northeastern  1 SH

**Co-op Integration Seminars**
Co-op students should complete at least two of the following courses. CRIM 2000 and CRIM 3000 are required for the first co-op. CRIM 4000 is required if a second co-op is taken. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:
- CRIM 2000  Co-op Integration Seminar 1  1 SH
- CRIM 3000  Co-op Integration Seminar 2  1 SH
- CRIM 4000  Co-op Integration Seminar 3  1 SH

**Senior Capstone**
- CRIM 4949  Senior Capstone Seminar  4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**

**Thematic Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 1300  The Death Penalty  4 SH
- CRIM 1400  Human Trafficking  4 SH
- CRIM 1500  Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability  4 SH
- CRIM 1600  Crimes against Humanity  4 SH
Survey Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH
CRIM 3900 Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH

System-Wide Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

Computer Science
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus I 4 SH

Breadth Course for Criminal Justice
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
LPSC 1101 Introduction to Law 4 SH
LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS
Political Science Requirements
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

RESEARCH METHODS AND ELECTIVES
Complete option A, option B, or option C, below. Note: These options enable the student to take research methods courses (including statistics/quantitative techniques) as either CRIM courses or as POLS courses.
Option A
RESEARCH METHODS
CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH
CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete two courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999
POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete five courses in the following range:
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

Option B
RESEARCH METHODS
POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete three courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999
POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete four courses in the following range:
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

Option C
RESEARCH METHODS
CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
with POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
or CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH
with POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete two courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999
POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete four courses in the following range:
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in American Political Institutions
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3304 Presidential Nominating Process 4 SH
POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics
CORE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3418 Nationalism 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH
POLS 2336 Politics and the Arts 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 2368 Music and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2375 Gender and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2380 Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
POLS 3309 Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH

Concentration in Law and Legal Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

Concentration in Security Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3420 U.S. National Security Policy 4 SH
POLS 3423 Terrorism and Counterterrorism 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 3427 Civil-Military Relations 4 SH
POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Senior Capstone Requirement
CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH
or POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
Due Process
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

Integrative Elective Courses
Complete two of the following courses:
- CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
- CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH
- CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH
- CRIM 4120 Courts and Sentencing 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
- POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
- POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Criminal Justice and Psychology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS

Criminal Justice Core Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1100</td>
<td>Introduction to Criminal Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2100</td>
<td>Criminal Due Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2200</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3600</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thematic Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1200</td>
<td>Ethics, Values, and Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1300</td>
<td>The Death Penalty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1400</td>
<td>Human Trafficking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1500</td>
<td>Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1600</td>
<td>Crimes against Humanity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Survey Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3010</td>
<td>Criminal Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3020</td>
<td>Victims of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3050</td>
<td>Organized Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH

System-Wide Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4010</td>
<td>Gender, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4020</td>
<td>Race, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4030</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Organization and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4040</td>
<td>Crime Prevention</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1215</td>
<td>Mathematical Thinking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Breadth Course 1
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1240</td>
<td>Economics of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1130</td>
<td>History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Breadth Course 2
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1102</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 2301</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 2303</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4000 to CRIM 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course

Note: PSYC 1101 will not count toward the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Personality/Social Bases of Behavior
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3400</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3402</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3406</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete one of the following courses:

- **PSYC 3450** Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- or **PSYC 3451** Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH

**Research Experience**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **PSYC 4991** Directed Study Research 4 SH
- **PSYC 4600** Laboratory in Research Design 4 SH
- **PSYC 4606** Laboratory in Biological Psychology 4 SH
- **PSYC 4610** Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- **PSYC 4612** Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- **PSYC 4614** Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH
- **PSYC 4616** Laboratory in Personality 4 SH
- **PSYC 4622** Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- **PSYC 4624** Laboratory in Affective Science 4 SH
- **PSYC 4626** Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development 4 SH

**Psychology Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **PSYC 4650** Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
- **PSYC 4652** Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
- **PSYC 4654** Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH
- **PSYC 4656** Seminar in Biological Psychology 4 SH
- **PSYC 4658** Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- **PSYC 4660** Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- **PSYC 4662** Seminar in Personality 4 SH
- **PSYC 4664** Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
- **PSYC 4666** Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH
- **PSYC 4668** Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- **PSYC 4670** Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology 4 SH

**Electives**

Complete two PSYC courses.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

- **CRIM 3040** Psychology of Crime 4 SH
- or **CRIM 4710** Law and Psychology 4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**FOUNDATION COURSES**

**Introduction to the Major**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **CRIM 1000** Criminal Justice at Northeastern 1 SH
- **HUSV 1000** Human Services at Northeastern 1 SH

**Criminal Justice Foundation Courses**

- **CRIM 1100** Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
- **CRIM 1300** The Death Penalty 4 SH
- or **CRIM 1400** Human Trafficking 4 SH
- or **CRIM 1500** Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
- or **CRIM 1600** Crimes against Humanity 4 SH
- **CRIM 2100** Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- **CRIM 2200** Criminology 4 SH
- **CS 1100** Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Human Services Foundation Courses**

- **HUSV 1101** Human Services Professions 4 SH
- **HUSV 3570** Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
- **HUSV 2300** Counseling in Human Services 4 SH

**UPPER-LEVEL COURSES**

**Policy Course**

- **HUSV 3900** Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

**Organization Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **SOCL 3440** Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH
- **CRIM 4030** Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH

**Survey Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

- **CRIM 3010** Criminal Violence 4 SH
- **CRIM 3020** Victims of Crime 4 SH
- **CRIM 3030** Comparative Criminology 4 SH
- **CRIM 3040** Psychology of Crime 4 SH
- **CRIM 3050** Organized Crime 4 SH
- **CRIM 3100** Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200  Juvenile Justice  4 SH
CRIM 3300  Corrections  4 SH
CRIM 3400  Security  4 SH
CRIM 3500  Policing  4 SH
CRIM 3900  Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology  4 SH

Research Methods
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 3600  Criminal Justice Research Methods  4 SH
HUSV 3700  Research Methods for Human Services  4 SH

Criminal Justice Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 4010  Gender, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4020  Race, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4030  Criminal Justice Organization and Management  4 SH
CRIM 4040  Crime Prevention  4 SH

Statistics
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 3700  Criminal Justice Statistics  4 SH
PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research  4 SH
SOCL 2320  Statistical Analysis in Sociology  4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP
HUSV 4994  Human Services Internship  6 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 4949  Senior Capstone Seminar  4 SH
HUSV 4700  Senior Seminar in Human Services  4 SH

OPEN ELECTIVES
Complete seven courses. Two of these courses must be in criminal justice and four must be in human services.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Co-op Integration Seminar 1/Professional Development
All students should complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 2000  Co-op Integration Seminar 1  1 SH
EESH 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3
Co-op students should complete the following two courses. Non-co-op students should complete an additional 2 semester hours of open elective credit:
CRIM 3000  Co-op Integration Seminar 2  1 SH
CRIM 4000  Co-op Integration Seminar 3  1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Criminal Justice
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Computer Science
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1215  Mathematical Thinking  4 SH
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH
MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1  4 SH
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2  4 SH
MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers  6 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Social Sciences
Complete two of the following courses:
ECON 1240  Economics of Crime  4 SH
HIST 1130  History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present  4 SH
LPSC 1101  Introduction to Law  4 SH
POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH
SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology  4 SH

Ethics
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 1102  Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues  4 SH
PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 2303 Social and Political Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES Outside CRIMINAL JUSTICE
40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement
Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

Required Electives outside Criminal Justice
Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Criminal Justice Core Requirements
CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE
Introduction to College
CRIM 1000 Criminal Justice at Northeastern 1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars
Co-op students should complete at least two of the following courses. CRIM 2000 and CRIM 3000 are required for the first co-op. CRIM 4000 is required if a second co-op is taken. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:
CRIM 2000 Co-op Integration Seminar 1 1 SH
CRIM 3000 Co-op Integration Seminar 2 1 SH
CRIM 4000 Co-op Integration Seminar 3 1 SH

Senior Capstone
CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Thematic Elective
Complete one course in the following range:
CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH

Survey Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH
CRIM 3900 Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH

System-Wide Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Graduate Electives
Complete 12 to 16 semester hours in the following ranges:
CRIM 7000 to CRIM 7699
CRIM 7800 to CRIM 7996
CRIM 8400 to CRIM 8499

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

BS in Criminal Justice/JD—Doctor of Law
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, consult your advisor.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.
BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Computer Science
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1215  Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242  Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Social Sciences
Complete two of the following courses:
ECON 1240  Economics of Crime 4 SH
HIST 1130  History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
LPSC 1101  Introduction to Law 4 SH
POLS 1150  American Government 4 SH
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Ethics
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 1102  Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues 4 SH
PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
PHIL 2303  Social and Political Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2301  Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Criminal Justice Core Requirements
CRIM 1100  Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
CRIM 2100  Criminal Due Process 4 SH
CRIM 2200  Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3600  Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
CRIM 3700  Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE

Introduction to College
CRIM 1000  Criminal Justice at Northeastern 1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars
Co-op students should complete at least two of the following courses. CRIM 2000 and CRIM 3000 are required for the first co-op. CRIM 4000 is required if a second co-op is taken. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:
CRIM 2000  Co-op Integration Seminar 1 1 SH
CRIM 3000  Co-op Integration Seminar 2 1 SH
CRIM 4000  Co-op Integration Seminar 3 1 SH

Senior Capstone
CRIM 4949  Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Thematic Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 1300  The Death Penalty 4 SH
CRIM 1400  Human Trafficking 4 SH
CRIM 1500  Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
CRIM 1600  Crimes against Humanity 4 SH

Survey Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
CRIM 3010  Criminal Violence 4 SH
CRIM 3020  Victims of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3030  Comparative Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3040  Psychology of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3050  Organized Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3100  Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200  Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300  Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 3400  Security 4 SH
CRIM 3500  Policing 4 SH
CRIM 3900  Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH

System-Wide Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 4010  Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020  Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4030  Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
CRIM 4040  Crime Prevention 4 SH

LAW COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT

Fourth Undergraduate Year
Complete 34 semester hours of law course work in consultation with your advisor.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 59 credit hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

MINOR IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

REQUIRED COURSES
CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH
CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH
CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH
CRIM 4120 Courts and Sentencing 4 SH
CRIM 4300 Community-Based Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH
CRIM 4400 Security Management, Supervision 4 SH
CRIM 4500 Police Strategy 4 SH
CRIM 4610 Youth Gangs 4 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
CRIM 4640 Corporate and White-Collar Crime 4 SH
CRIM 4710 Law and Psychology 4 SH

ECONOMICS

www.economics.neu.edu

WILLIAM T. DICKENS, PhD
University Distinguished Professor and Interim Chair

301 Lake Hall
617.373.2882
617.373.3640 (fax)
econ@neu.edu

Economics is the study of how societies produce and exchange goods and services to satisfy material needs. Undergraduates may study economics as part of a broad interest in the social sciences to develop specialized skills useful in today’s complex labor market. The major in economics is also a good foundation for graduate studies in advanced economics, public policy, law, or business.

Macroeconomics, which focuses on the overall economy, deals with such problems as inflation, unemployment, growth and instability, economic development, and governmental monetary and fiscal policies.

Microeconomics examines the economic behavior of individuals, households, firms, industries, and trade among countries. It seeks to assess the economic effects of market power and environmental damage and analyzes the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, income distribution, trade unions, crime, and government regulation.

Courses in economics cover international trade; the behavior of families, firms, and industries in the market economy; the environmental costs of growth; and the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, labor market discrimination, trade unions, crime, and governmental oversight. International and comparative perspectives are emphasized, most directly in courses in the economic development of the developing world and economic history.

Graduates may find jobs in major corporations; financial institutions; nonprofits; NGOs; or federal, state, and local governments. Their work may involve planning and forecasting, assessing labor needs, and undertaking financial studies. They may estimate consumer demand for new products, conduct research, teach, or provide specialized consulting services.
Academic Progression Standards

The following are the requirements to progress in the major:

- The following three core courses should be completed first:
  - ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
  - ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
  - MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

- Within two semesters of completing the above courses, the following three core courses should be completed:
  - ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
  - ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
  - ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

- Within two semesters of completing the above three courses, one of the following two core courses should be completed:
  - ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
  - or ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
    (for BA students)
    (for BS students)

For BS majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3560) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

For BA majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3520) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

After admission to the major, all required economics courses must be taken in the day college.

PlusOne Program (MA) in Economics

The PlusOne Program in Economics offers an opportunity for the best of Northeastern’s undergraduate economics majors to complete both the undergraduate degree program (BS or BA) and the professional program (MA) in economics in less than if the programs were completed sequentially. Students apply no later than junior year, after all core economics classes have been completed, and begin taking master’s course work in their senior year. One additional year of graduate study is required to complete the master’s program. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor.

BA in Economics

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NU CORE REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See page 34 for requirement list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR BA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See page 35 for requirement list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science

| CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required Economics Courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

| ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH |
| ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH |
| ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH |
| ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH |
| ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH |
| ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Seminar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete one of the following courses, or complete study abroad or co-op:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete five of the following courses with no more than one at the introductory level:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Introductory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1200 to ECON 1990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intermediate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2990 to ECON 3499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advanced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4600 to ECON 4681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4970 to ECON 4990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4991 Research 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4993 Independent Study 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete 56 semester hours in the major.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Required Economics Courses
Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Senior Seminar
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS
Complete one of the following courses, or complete study abroad or co-op:
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

ELECTIVES FOR BS IN ECONOMICS
Complete seven of the following courses with no more than two at the introductory level:

Introductory
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

Advanced
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4991 Research 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 64 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Business Administration
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
BUSN 1102 Personal Skill Development for Business 1 SH
**Required Economics Courses**

Grades in the following courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.00:

- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- or MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Economics Electives**

Complete four courses from the following lists with no more than one at the introductory level:

**INTRODUCTORY**
- ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED**
- ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
- ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
- ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
- ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
- ECON 4915 to ECON 4916
- ECON 4965 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 4 SH
- ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
- ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

**Finance**
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**Marketing**
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus I for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Computer Science**
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Co-op Preparation**

Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
- EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**Capstone Requirement**

ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration:
- ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:
- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3320</td>
<td>Base of Pyramid Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3348</td>
<td>Family Business: A Global Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3403</td>
<td>Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4512</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4520</td>
<td>Impact Investing and Social Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Finance**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

or

- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4524 Credit Analysis 4 SH
- FINA 4526 Core Topics in Alternative Investments 4 SH
- FINA 4983 Special Topics in Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Information Management**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
  or MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
  or SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
  or SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
  or SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 3510 Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH
Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

ECONOMICS GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all economics courses

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Mathematics

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1000</td>
<td>Economics at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1000</td>
<td>Mathematics at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2315</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2316</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3560</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Economics Electives

Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1200</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3915</td>
<td>Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3916</td>
<td>Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3990</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4600</td>
<td>Undergraduate Teaching Experience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1025</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematical Methods and Modeling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics Electives

Complete two courses in the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4999

The following courses are recommended:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3150</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4581</td>
<td>Statistics and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BREADTH COURSE

Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3308</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4692</td>
<td>Senior Economics Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4025</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 5131</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematical Methods and Modeling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMBINED-MAJOR GPA/CREDIT REQUIREMENT
A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:
ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 3560, and MATH 3081.
A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses.
A grade of C or higher is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Philosophy
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
PHIL 1000 Philosophy at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Grades in the following courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete two of the following courses with at least one numbered 3000 or above:
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 1281 Economics of the Creative Industries 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 3405 A Critique of Capitalism 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
ECON 4681 Information Economics and Game Theory

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses
PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3436 History of Modern Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

Additional Electives
Complete three additional electives in philosophy or religion. At least one must be numbered 2000 or above.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete two of the following courses that have not been used in above requirements:
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
PHIL 5003 Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Environmental Studies and Economics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
ENVR 1000 Marine and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern 1 SH

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete two of the following courses. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3422 Economics of Transportation 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 4600 International Economics 4 SH
ECON 4650 Economic Growth and Applications 4 SH
PPUA 5260 Ecological Economics 3 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
or PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

Science Component
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
or ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

GPA Requirement
Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

Environmental Science Elective
Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
ENGW 3308 Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences 4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:
COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ENVR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**

**International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1000</td>
<td>International Affairs at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 1000</td>
<td>Economics at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Global Dynamics**
Complete three of the following courses with one course numbered 2000 or above. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. POLS 1160 may not be used as a global dynamics course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Women and World Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT  
Complete three of the following courses, two of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

Africa

AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3645 National Model African Union 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
HIST 2397 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Modern Africa 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of Africa 4 SH

Asia

ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

Europe

CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
ECON 1293 European Economic History 4 SH
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
HIST 2314 From Europe to Globalization 4 SH
HIST 2371 Europe 1870–1921 4 SH
HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
HIST 2376 The British Empire 4 SH

International Experiential Learning  
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, two approved short-term programs abroad, or international co-op.
Introduction to Middle Eastern Economic History of the Middle East
Int Politics of Islam and Gender
Human Rights in the Middle East
America and the Middle East
Modern Israel

Latin American Literature
Caribbean Literature and Culture
Latino, Latin American, and The Modern Caribbean

Introduction to Latin American Maritime History and Culture: The

Microfinance and Economic Cuban History through Film—International

Cuban History through Film—International Study

Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America

Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America

Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment

Introduction to Latin American History

Modern Latin America

The Modern Caribbean

Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

Caribbean Literature and Culture

Latin American Literature

Government and Politics in Latin America

Middle East Studies

Modern Israel

America and the Middle East

Human Rights in the Middle East

Politics of Islam and Gender

Introduction to Arabic Culture

Economic History of the Middle East

Introduction to Middle Eastern History

Modern Middle East

The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)

Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present

Middle Eastern History and Culture

Independent Field Research Abroad

North African History Abroad

Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood

Government and Politics in the Middle East

Arab-Israeli Conflict

Model Arab League

Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions

Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity

Jewish Religion and Culture

Modern Judaism

Introduction to Russian Civilization

History of the Soviet Union

History of Soviet Cinema

Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History

Russian Literature in Translation

Government and Politics in Russia

Russian Foreign Policy

Society and Culture in Russia

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

BREADTH REQUIREMENTS FOR ECONOMICS

Calculus

Math 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics

Computer Science

CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Required Economics Courses

Grades in the following courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics

ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory

ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory

ECON 2350 Statistics

ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought
Political Science Requirements
See page 35 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
Development Economics
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
or INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and Economics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Political Science Requirements
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete two courses in the following range, or complete a concentration as outlined below:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in American Political Institutions
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3304 Presidential Nominating Process 4 SH
POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

Concentration in International Relations and Diplomacy
EXPERIENTIAL/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH

CORE COURSES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
be at or above the intermediate level:
Complete three of the following courses. At least one course must
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy

CORE REQUIREMENT
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government 4 SH
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3402 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Senior Seminar/Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS
Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A
STASTICS
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

ECONOMICS
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

Combination B
STASTICS
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE
Complete one course in the following range:
POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Political Science and Economics

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
- POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
- POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
- POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
- POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete two courses in the following range, or complete a concentration as outlined below:

- POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in American Political Institutions

Complete four of the following courses:

- POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
- POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- POLS 3304 Presidential Nominating Process 4 SH
- POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
- POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

Concentration in International Relations and Diplomacy

EXPERIENTIAL/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses:

- POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
- POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
- POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH
- POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
- POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH

CORE COURSES

Complete three of the following courses:

- POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
- POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
- POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
- POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
- POLS 3409 Global Governance 4 SH
- POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
- POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe 4 SH
- POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy

CORE REQUIREMENT

POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete three of the following courses:

- POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
- POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
- POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
- POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
- POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3402 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
- POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
- POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Breadth Courses

- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
**Required Economics Courses**
Grades in the following five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:
- ECON 1115: Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116: Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315: Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316: Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 3560: Applied Econometrics 4 SH

**Economics Electives**
Complete three of the following courses. At least one course must be numbered 3000 or above:
- ECON 1230: Healthcare and Medical Economics 4 SH
- ECON 1240: Economics of Crime 4 SH
- ECON 1260: Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy 4 SH
- ECON 1270: Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- ECON 1290: History of the Global Economy 4 SH
- ECON 3404: International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**
**Senior Seminar/Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 4692: Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- POLS 4701: Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
- POLS 4703: Senior Thesis 4 SH

**QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS**
Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

**Combination A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>ECON 2400</th>
<th>Quantitative Techniques</th>
<th>4 SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 3415</td>
<td>Poverty and Income</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 3420</td>
<td>Urban Economic Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 3423</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 3425</td>
<td>Energy Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 3440</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 3461</td>
<td>Government and Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Combination B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>ECON 2350</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>4 SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 4634</td>
<td>Comparative Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Combination C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>POLS 2400</th>
<th>Quantitative Techniques</th>
<th>4 SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECON 3490: Public Choice Economics 4 SH**
**ECON 4634: Comparative Economics 4 SH**
**ECON 4635: International Economics 4 SH**

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Politics, Philosophy, and Economics**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note: “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”*

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**POLITICS, PHILOSOPHY, AND ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Foundation Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHIL 1160</th>
<th>Introduction to Economic Justice</th>
<th>4 SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2303</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POLS 1160</th>
<th>International Relations</th>
<th>4 SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Elective 1**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POLS 1150</th>
<th>American Government</th>
<th>4 SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Elective 2**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECON 2350</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>4 SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete three of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2330</td>
<td>Modern Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2315</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2316</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONCENTRATION**

Complete one of the following concentrations:

**Concentration in Environment and Energy Policy**

Complete three of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3423</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 3425</td>
<td>Energy Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 1185</td>
<td>The Ethics of Food</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 3480</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in International Political Economy**

**REQUIREMENT 1**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2316</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1185</td>
<td>The Ethics of Food</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1170</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3409</td>
<td>Global Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3400</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3457</td>
<td>Transatlantic Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIREMENT 2**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete three of the following courses, only one of which may be a POLS course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3424</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1240</td>
<td>Economics of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2301</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3302</td>
<td>Judicial Process and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3324</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 4500</td>
<td>U.S. Constitutional Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 4505</td>
<td>U.S. Civil Liberties</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Logic and Game Theory**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1115</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1250</td>
<td>Game Theory in the Social Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4681</td>
<td>Information Economics and Game Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2001</td>
<td>Ethics and Evolutionary Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4515</td>
<td>Advanced Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4520</td>
<td>Philosophy of Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Concepts in Game Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Political Philosophy**

**POLITICS COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2326</td>
<td>Premodern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2328</td>
<td>Modern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2330</td>
<td>American Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2332</td>
<td>Contemporary Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHILOSOPHY COURSE**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2301</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Public and Economic Policy**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1240</td>
<td>Economics of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1270</td>
<td>Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1281</td>
<td>Economics of the Creative Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3410</td>
<td>Labor Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3414</td>
<td>Economics of Human Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3415</td>
<td>Poverty and Income</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete one of the following courses:

**Capstone**

- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
- POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

**REQUIRED ELECTIVES**

Complete two electives from the course list below or from the focus areas listed below:

**Course List**

- ECON 3000 to ECON 5999
- PHIL 2000 to PHIL 5999
- POLS 3000 to POLS 5999

**Focus Areas**

- HEALTH POLICY AND MEDICAL ETHICS
  - ECON 1230 Healthcare and Medical Economics 4 SH
  - PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
  - PHIL 3465 Advanced Medical Ethics 4 SH

- SECURITY
  - PHIL 1114 Reason, Risk, and Evidence 4 SH
  - PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
  - POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
  - POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
  - POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
  - POLS 3427 Civil-Military Relations 4 SH
  - POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH

- SPORTS AND SOCIETY
  - ECON 3481 Economics of Sports 4 SH
  - PHIL 1162 Ethics and Philosophy through Sport 4 SH
  - POLS 3496 International Relations and Sports 4 SH

- TECHNOLOGY
  - PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
  - PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
  - POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH

- SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Experiential Learning Requirement**

Complete one co-op, study abroad, qualifying Dialogue of Civilizations, or one of the following courses:

- ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
- ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- POLS 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- POLS 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- POLS 4942 Internship in Politics 4 SH
- POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH
- POLS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
- PHIL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
- POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

**Major GPA/Credit Requirement**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major with a 3.00 GPA.

**Course Distribution Requirement**

Complete at least four courses in each of the following subject areas: ECON, PHIL, and POLS.

**General Electives**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

If elected

**Residency Requirement**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.00 GPA required
BA/MA in Economics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Required Economics Courses
Grades must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

Senior Seminar
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete one of the following courses, or complete study abroad or co-op:
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete five of the following courses with no more than one at the introductory level:

Introductory
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

Advanced
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4991 Research 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Required Economics Courses
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5120 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

BS/MA in Economics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.
BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Required Economics Courses
Grades must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Senior Seminar
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS
Complete one of the following courses, or complete study abroad or co-op:
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

ELECTIVES FOR BS IN ECONOMICS
Complete seven of the following courses with no more than two at the introductory level:

Introductory
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

Advanced
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4991 Research 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Required Economics Courses
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5120 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATING EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Minor in Economics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

CALCULUS 1
If calculus is not required by your major, complete one of the following courses. MATH 1231 is preferred:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

REQUIRED COURSES
Students in the macroeconomics track should complete ECON 2315; students in the microeconomics track should complete ECON 2316:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH  
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH  
ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH  
or ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH  

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three of the following courses with no more than one at the introductory level:

**Introductory**

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3915  Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics  4 SH  
ECON 3916  Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics  4 SH  

**Advanced**

ECON 3520  History of Economic Thought  4 SH  
ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH  
ECON 3990  Elective  4 SH  
ECON 4600 to ECON 4699  
ECON 4915  Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics  4 SH  
ECON 4916  Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics  4 SH  
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990  
ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH  

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**ENGLISH**

www.northeastern.edu/english

ELIZABETH DILLON, PhD  
Professor and Chair

405 Lake Hall  
617.373.4540  
617.373.2509 (fax)  
Linda Collins, Administrative Specialist, li.collins@neu.edu

English studies at Northeastern comprise a range of fields: literary studies, rhetoric and composition, linguistics, film, digital humanities, and creative writing. The Department of English offers a major and three minors, as well as several combined majors.

Students in the English major study the historical, cultural, and aesthetic contexts of English, American, and other Anglophone literatures, writing practices, and related media (such as film) from the Middle Ages through the present, from the quill pen to the digital age. They practice a variety of theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of language, rhetoric, writing, and literature.

The minors offer concise engagements with several areas of English studies. The minor in English introduces the materials and methods of the field as a whole. The minor in writing encourages students to develop expertise in creative, professional, and public writing as well as rhetorical theory. The interdisciplinary minor in rhetoric draws on courses in communication studies as well as English.

Course work in English seeks to develop skills of reading, analysis, and expression in great demand in the workplace and in graduate study: the ability to interpret and evaluate a variety of texts, to evaluate and produce arguments, and to engage diverse audiences. The major and minors are particularly suitable for students preparing for careers or graduate school in teaching and research, writing and publishing, media and communications, and any field that demands analytical ability and well-honed writing skills, such as law or business.

**Academic Progression Standards**

All majors must have at least a 2.500 GPA in their English courses by the end of their sophomore year.

**Preapproved Template Program in English**

The Department of English offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.
Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

PlusOne Program (MA) in English
English majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master’s degree in English. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor by the end of the sophomore year.

BA in English
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

English Major Requirements

Foundation Courses
ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
or ENGL 1410 Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH

Literary Periods

Early Literatures
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3150 Topics in Early Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH
ENGL 3683 Topics in the Bible as Literature 4 SH

Seventeenth to Eighteenth Centuries
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3160 Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
ENGL 3170 Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 4020 Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH

Nineteenth Century
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH
ENGL 2330 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3190 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3619 Emerson and Thoreau 4 SH
ENGL 3720 Nineteenth-Century Major Figures 4 SH
ENGL 4040 Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH

Twentieth to Twenty-First Centuries
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2440 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGL 2600 Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
ENGL 3200 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3210 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
Complete two of the following courses:

**ENGL 3730**
Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure

**ENGL 4060**
Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures

**Comparative Literature**

Complete two of the following courses:

**ENGL 1450**
Technology, Literature, and New Media

**ENGL 1500**
British Literature to 1800

**ENGL 1501**
British Literature 1800 to Present

**ENGL 1502**
American Literature to 1865

**ENGL 1503**
American Literature 1865 to Present

**ENGL 1701**
Global Literature 1500 to Present

**ENGL 2370**
The Modern Short Story

**ENGL 2380**
The Modern Novel

**ENGL 2390**
Modern Drama

**ENGL 2400**
Modern Poetry

**ENGL 2420**
Contemporary Poetry

**ENGL 2430**
Contemporary Fiction

**ENGL 2450**
Postcolonial Literature

**ENGL 2460**
Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.

**ENGL 2470**
Asian-American Literature

**ENGL 2480**
U.S. Latino/Latina Literature

**ENGL 2490**
Native American Literature

**ENGL 2510**
Horror Fiction

**ENGL 2520**
Science Fiction

**ENGL 3240**
Topics in Postcolonial Literature

**ENGL 3250**
Topics in Comparative Textual Studies

**ENGL 3398**
Topics in Genre

**ENGL 3407**
Topics in Science Fiction

**ENGL 3425**
Literature and Law

**ENGL 3427**
The Literature of Science

**ENGL 3487**
Film and Text Abroad

**ENGL 3488**
Film and Text

**ENGL 3572**
Fantasy

**ENGL 3582**
Children’s Literature

**ENGL 3663**
The African-American Novel

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one of the following courses:

**ENGL 1160**
Introduction to Rhetoric

**ENGL 1410**
Introduction to Writing Studies

**ENGL 2830**
Literary Theory

**ENGL 3322**
Topics in Rhetoric

**ENGL 3325**
Rhetoric of Law

**ENGL 3339**
Topics in Literary Criticism

**ENGL 3340**
Technologies of Text

**ENGL 3381**
Processes of Writing and Tutoring

**ENGL 4110**
Seminar in Rhetoric

**ENGL 4120**
Seminar in Literacy

**ENGL 4130**
Seminar in Writing Studies

**ENGL 4400**
Opening the Archive

**ENGL 4410**
Research in Rhetoric and Writing

**LING 1150**
Introduction to Language and Linguistics

**LING 2350**
Linguistic Analysis

**LING 3450**
Syntax

**LING 3452**
Semantics

**LING 3454**
History of English

**LING 3456**
Language and Gender

**LING 3458**
Topics in Linguistics

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

**ENGW 3310**
Advanced Writing in Literature

**ENGW 3311**
Advanced Writing for Prelaw

**ENGW 3313**
Advanced Writing in Education

**Writing**

Complete two of the following courses:

**ENGL 2700**
Creative Writing

**ENGL 2760**
Writing in Global Contexts

**ENGL 3376**
Creative Nonfiction

**ENGL 3377**
Poetry Workshop

**ENGL 3378**
Fiction Workshop

**ENGL 2710**
Style and Editing

**ENGL 2740**
Writing and Community Engagement

**ENGL 3375**
Writing Boston

**ENGL 3379**
Nonfiction Workshop

**ENGL 3380**
Topics in Writing

**ENGL 3382**
Publication Arts

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

**ENGL 4710**
Capstone Seminar

**ENGL 4720**
Capstone Project

**Diversity**

Complete one of the following courses, which can also count toward another requirement in the major:

**ENGL 2296**
Early African-American Literature

**ENGL 2360**
Modern African-American Literature

**ENGL 2760**
Writing in Global Contexts

**ENGL 3100**
Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film

**ENGL 3685**
From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature

**ENGL 2450**
Postcolonial Literature

**ENGL 2460**
Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.

**ENGL 2470**
Asian-American Literature

**ENGL 2480**
U.S. Latino/Latina Literature

**ENGL 2490**
Native American Literature

**ENGL 3240**
Topics in Postcolonial Literature

**ENGL 3663**
The African-American Novel
**Electives**
Complete any two ENGL courses, except for First-Year Writing and Advanced Writing in the Disciplines, that has not already been used to fulfill another requirement. The following courses may also be used as electives:

- CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
- CINE 3392  Gender and Film  4 SH
- LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH
- LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis  4 SH
- LING 3450  Syntax  4 SH
- LING 3452  Semantics  4 SH
- LING 3454  History of English  4 SH
- LING 3456  Language and Gender  4 SH
- LING 3458  Topics in Linguistics  4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning from the list below, an education practicum, or a Dialogues of Civilization experience. (Other study-abroad programs may not be used.) This course can also count toward another requirement in the major.

**Experiential Learning Course Work**
- ENGL 2740  Writing and Community Engagement  4 SH
- ENGL 3340  Technologies of Text  4 SH
- ENGL 3381  Processes of Writing and Tutoring  4 SH
- ENGL 4400  Opening the Archive  4 SH
- ENGL 4410  Research in Rhetoric and Writing  4 SH
- ENGL 3375  Writing Boston  4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Education Minors**
Education minors automatically fulfill the experiential learning requirement for English. See the curriculum guide for education beginning on page 42.

**Dialogues of Civilization**
Complete one Dialogues of Civilization experience. (Other study-abroad programs may not be used.)

**ENGLISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biology and English**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY**

**Mathematics**
- MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology  1  4 SH

**General Chemistry 1**
- CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
  - with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**
- CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2  4 SH
  - with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**
- CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
  - with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**
- CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
  - with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH

**Physics**
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2. PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended:

- PHYS 1145  Physics for Life Sciences 1  4 SH
  - with PHYS 1146  Lab for PHYS 1145  1 SH

- PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
  - with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH

- PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH

- PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
  - with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH

- PHYS 1147  Physics for Life Sciences 2  4 SH
  - with PHYS 1148  Lab for PHYS 1147  1 SH

- PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
  - with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH

- PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

- PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
  - with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH

**Statistics**
- ENVR 2500  Biostatistics  4 SH
  - with ENVR 2501  Lab for ENVR 2500  1 SH
BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH

GENETICS
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Inquiries
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
ENVR 2290 Ecology and Evolution of Behavior 4 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction
EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cellular and Molecular Biology
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH
BIOL 2327 Human Parasitology 4 SH
ENVR 2400 Introduction to Evolution 4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999
ENVR 2400 Introduction to Evolution 4 SH
ENVR 3450 Physiological Adaptations to the Environment
ENVR 3460 Conservation Biology 4 SH
ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH

RESEARCH
BIOL 4991 Research 4 SH
BIOL 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
BIOL 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 4 SH
HONR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

English Course-Level Requirements
In addition to the capstone, two of the courses chosen from the lists below must be numbered 3000–4999.

Foundational Courses
ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
or ENGL 1410 Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH

Diversity
Complete one of the following courses. This course may also be used to fulfill an additional English requirement below:
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2760 Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3150 Topics in Early Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3160 Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3170 Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH

ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH
Complete one of the following courses:

**ENGL 3683** Topics in the Bible as Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 4020** Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH

**Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

**ENGL 2260** Romantic Poetry 4 SH
**ENGL 2270** Victorian Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 2280** Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
**ENGL 2320** American Novels 1 4 SH
**ENGL 2330** The American Renaissance 4 SH
**ENGL 2340** American Realism 4 SH
**ENGL 3180** Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 3190** Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 3619** Emerson and Thoreau 4 SH
**ENGL 3720** Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

**Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

**ENGL 2290** Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 2291** Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
**ENGL 2321** American Novels 2 4 SH
**ENGL 2355** Modern American Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 2360** Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 2410** Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 2440** The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
**ENGL 2600** Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH
**ENGL 3100** Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
**ENGL 3200** Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures 4 SH
**ENGL 3210** Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
**ENGL 3391** Topics in Film 4 SH
**ENGL 3685** From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 3730** Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH

**ENGL 4060** Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one of the following courses:

**ENGL 1160** Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
**ENGL 1410** Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH
**ENGL 2830** Literary Theory 4 SH
**ENGL 3322** Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
**ENGL 3325** Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
**ENGL 3339** Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
**ENGL 3340** Technologies of Text 4 SH

**ENGL 3381** Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH
**ENGL 4400** Opening the Archive 4 SH
**ENGL 4110** Seminar in Rhetoric 4 SH
**ENGL 4120** Seminar in Literacy 4 SH
**ENGL 4130** Seminar in Writing Studies 4 SH
**ENGL 4410** Research in Rhetoric and Writing 4 SH
**LING 1150** Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
**LING 2350** Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
**LING 3450** Syntax 4 SH
**LING 3452** Semantics 4 SH
**LING 3454** History of English 4 SH
**LING 3456** Language and Gender 4 SH
**LING 3458** Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

**Comparative Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

**ENGL 1450** Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
**ENGL 1500** British Literature to 1800 4 SH
**ENGL 1501** British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
**ENGL 1502** American Literature to 1865 4 SH
**ENGL 1503** American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
**ENGL 1701** Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
**ENGL 2370** The Modern Short Story 4 SH
**ENGL 2380** The Modern Novel 4 SH
**ENGL 2390** Modern Drama 4 SH
**ENGL 2400** Modern Poetry 4 SH
**ENGL 2420** Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
**ENGL 2430** Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
**ENGL 2450** Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 2460** Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
**ENGL 2470** Asian-American Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 2480** U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 2490** Native American Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 2510** Horror Fiction 4 SH
**ENGL 2520** Science Fiction 4 SH
**ENGL 3240** Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 3250** Topics in Comparative Textual Studies 4 SH
**ENGL 3398** Topics in Genre 4 SH
**ENGL 3407** Topics in Science Fiction 4 SH
**ENGL 3425** Literature and Law 4 SH
**ENGL 3427** The Literature of Science 4 SH
**ENGL 3487** Film and Text Abroad 4 SH
**ENGL 3488** Film and Text 4 SH
**ENGL 3572** Fantasy 4 SH
**ENGL 3582** Children’s Literature 4 SH
**ENGL 3663** The African-American Novel 4 SH

**Writing**

Complete one of the following courses:

**ENGL 2700** Creative Writing 4 SH
**ENGL 3376** Creative Nonfiction 4 SH
**ENGL 3377** Poetry Workshop 4 SH
**ENGL 3378** Fiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 2710 Style and Editing 4 SH
ENGL 2740 Writing and Community Engagement 4 SH
ENGL 2760 Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
ENGL 3375 Writing Boston 4 SH
ENGL 3379 Nonfiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3380 Topics in Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3382 Publication Arts 4 SH

**Capstone**
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

**Integrative English Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH
ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH

**Integrative General Biological Sciences Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
BIOL 1141 Microbes and Society 4 SH
BIOL 1143 Biology and Society 4 SH
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

**CAPSTONE REQUIREMENT**
Complete one of the following capstone options:
**Biology Capstone**
BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH

**English Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
ENGL 4720 Capstone Project 4 SH

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

**English Course-Level Requirement**
In addition to the capstone, two of the courses chosen from the lists below must be numbered 3000–4999.

**Foundational Courses**
ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 1410 Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH

**Diversity**
Complete one of the following courses. This course may also be used to fulfill an additional English requirement below:
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2760 Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

**Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3150 Topics in Early Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3160 Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures
ENGL 3170  Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures  4 SH
ENGL 3607  Chaucer  4 SH
ENGL 3614  Topics in Shakespeare  4 SH
ENGL 3618  Milton  4 SH
ENGL 3678  Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity  4 SH
ENGL 3683  Topics in the Bible as Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4020  Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures  4 SH

**Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 2260  Romantic Poetry  4 SH
ENGL 2270  Victorian Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2280  Nineteenth-Century British Fiction  4 SH
ENGL 2320  American Novels 1  4 SH
ENGL 2330  The American Renaissance  4 SH
ENGL 2340  American Realism  4 SH
ENGL 3180  Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3190  Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3619  Emerson and Thoreau  4 SH
ENGL 3720  Nineteenth-Century Major Figure  4 SH
ENGL 4040  Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures  4 SH

**Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 2290  Twentieth-Century British Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2291  Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists  4 SH
ENGL 2321  American Novels 2  4 SH
ENGL 2355  Modern American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2360  Modern African-American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2410  Contemporary American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2440  The Modern Bestseller  4 SH
ENGL 2600  Irish Literary Culture Abroad  4 SH
ENGL 3100  Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film  4 SH
ENGL 3200  Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures  4 SH
ENGL 3210  Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures  4 SH
ENGL 3391  Topics in Film  4 SH
ENGL 3685  From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3730  Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure  4 SH
ENGL 4060  Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures  4 SH

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 1160  Introduction to Rhetoric  4 SH
ENGL 1410  Introduction to Writing Studies  4 SH
ENGL 2830  Literary Theory  4 SH
ENGL 3322  Topics in Rhetoric  4 SH
ENGL 3325  Rhetoric of Law  4 SH
ENGL 3339  Topics in Literary Criticism  4 SH
ENGL 3340  Technologies of Text  4 SH
ENGL 3381  Processes of Writing and Tutoring  4 SH
ENGL 4400  Opening the Archive  4 SH
ENGL 4110  Seminar in Rhetoric  4 SH
ENGL 4120  Seminar in Literacy  4 SH
ENGL 4130  Seminar in Writing Studies  4 SH
ENGL 4410  Research in Rhetoric and Writing  4 SH
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis  4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax  4 SH
LING 3452  Semantics  4 SH
LING 3454  History of English  4 SH
LING 3456  Language and Gender  4 SH
LING 3458  Topics in Linguistics  4 SH

**Comparative Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 1450  Technology, Literature, and New Media  4 SH
ENGL 1500  British Literature to 1800  4 SH
ENGL 1501  British Literature 1800 to Present  4 SH
ENGL 1502  American Literature to 1865  4 SH
ENGL 1503  American Literature 1865 to Present  4 SH
ENGL 1701  Global Literature 1500 to Present  4 SH
ENGL 2370  The Modern Short Story  4 SH
ENGL 2380  The Modern Novel  4 SH
ENGL 2390  Modern Drama  4 SH
ENGL 2400  Modern Poetry  4 SH
ENGL 2420  Contemporary Poetry  4 SH
ENGL 2430  Contemporary Fiction  4 SH
ENGL 2450  Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2460  Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.  4 SH
ENGL 2470  Asian-American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2480  U.S. Latino/Latina Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2490  Native American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2510  Horror Fiction  4 SH
ENGL 2520  Science Fiction  4 SH
ENGL 3240  Topics in Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3250  Topics in Comparative Textual Studies  4 SH
ENGL 3398  Topics in Genre  4 SH
ENGL 3407  Topics in Science Fiction  4 SH
ENGL 3425  Literature and Law  4 SH
ENGL 3427  The Literature of Science  4 SH
ENGL 3487  Film and Text Abroad  4 SH
ENGL 3488  Film and Text  4 SH
ENGL 3572 Fantasy 4 SH
ENGL 3582 Children’s Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

Writing
Complete two of the following courses:
ENGL 2700 Creative Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3376 Creative Nonfiction 4 SH
ENGL 3377 Poetry Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3378 Fiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 2710 Style and Editing 4 SH
ENGL 2740 Writing and Community Engagement 4 SH
ENGL 2760 Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
ENGL 3375 Writing Boston 4 SH
ENGL 3379 Nonfiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3380 Topics in Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3382 Publication Arts 4 SH

Capstone
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Communications Studies Common Requirements
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
or COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses
Complete two of the following courses:
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3304 Communication and Inclusion 4 SH
COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3500 Environmental/Risk Communication 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3530 Communication and Sexualities 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4601 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
COMM 4631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH
COMM 4918 Special Topics in Communication Studies 4 SH

Communication Studies Electives
Complete three additional COMM courses.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative English Course
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH
ENGL 3381 Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH

Integrative Communication Studies Course
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENTS
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in English and Cultural Anthropology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

English Course-Level Requirement
In addition to the capstone, two of the courses chosen from the lists below must be numbered 3000–4999.

Foundational Courses
ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
or ENGL 1410 Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH

Diversity
Complete one of the following courses. This course may also be used to fulfill an additional English requirement below:
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2760 Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3150 Topics in Early Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3160 Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3170 Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH
ENGL 3683 Topics in the Bible as Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4020 Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH

Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH
ENGL 2330 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3190 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3619 Emerson and Thoreau 4 SH
ENGL 3720 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH
ENGL 4040 Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH

Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Literature
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2440 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGL 2600 Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
ENGL 3200 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3210 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3730 Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH
ENGL 4060 Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
Theories and Methods
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 1410 Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH
ENGL 2830 Literary Theory 4 SH
ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3339 Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH
ENGL 4400 Opening the Archive 4 SH
ENGL 4110 Seminar in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 4120 Seminar in Literacy 4 SH
ENGL 4130 Seminar in Writing Studies 4 SH
ENGL 4410 Research in Rhetoric and Writing 4 SH
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

Comparative Literature
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
ENGL 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH
ENGL 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH
ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2510 Horror Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3250 Topics in Comparative Textual Studies 4 SH
ENGL 3398 Topics in Genre 4 SH
ENGL 3407 Topics in Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3425 Literature and Law 4 SH
ENGL 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH
ENGL 3487 Film and Text Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3572 Fantasy 4 SH
ENGL 3582 Children’s Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

Writing
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2700 Creative Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3376 Creative Nonfiction 4 SH
ENGL 3377 Poetry Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3378 Fiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 2710 Style and Editing 4 SH
ENGL 2740 Writing and Community Engagement 4 SH
ENGL 2760 Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
ENGL 3375 Writing Boston 4 SH
ENGL 3379 Nonfiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3380 Topics in Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3382 Publication Arts 4 SH

Capstone
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

Cultural Anthropology Requirements
Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all cultural anthropology courses.

Foundation Courses
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory 4 SH

Area Courses
Complete two of the following courses. Additional “area courses” taken may count as anthropology electives:
ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

Capstone
Students are expected to complete the following course in spring of their senior year:
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete three 4-semester-hour courses in addition to the above requirements. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement with prior permission from the department.

Integrative Requirements
One integrative course is required for each discipline. Courses taken as electives above may not be used as integrative courses.

English Integrative Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480  U.S. Latino/Latina Literature  4 SH 
ENGL 2490  Native American Literature  4 SH 
ENGL 3240  Topics in Postcolonial Literature  4 SH 

**Foundational Courses**

**Cultural Anthropology Integrative Courses**

Complete one of the following courses:
- ANTH 2300  Reading Culture through Ethnography  4 SH 
- ANTH 3421  Foundations of Anthropological Theory  4 SH 

**ENGLISH AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in English and Graphic and Information Design**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinics, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

**English Course-Level Requirements**

In addition to the capstone, two of the courses chosen from the lists below must be numbered 3000–4999.

**Foundational Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1400</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1700</td>
<td>Global Literature to 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGL 1410</td>
<td>Introduction to Writing Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diversity**

Complete one of the following courses. This course may also be used to fulfill an additional English requirement below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

**ENGL 2450** Postcolonial Literature  4 SH 
**ENGL 2460** Multiethic Literatures of the U.S.  4 SH 
**ENGL 2470** Asian-American Literature  4 SH 
**ENGL 2480** U.S. Latino/Latina Literature  4 SH 
**ENGL 2490** Native American Literature  4 SH 
**ENGL 2760** Writing in Global Contexts  4 SH 
**ENGL 3240** Topics in Postcolonial Literature  4 SH 
**ENGL 3663** The African-American Novel  4 SH

**Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1600</td>
<td>Introduction to Shakespeare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2200</td>
<td>The Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2210</td>
<td>Medieval British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2215</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Comedies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2216</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Tragedies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2230</td>
<td>Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2240</td>
<td>Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2250</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2295</td>
<td>Early American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3150</td>
<td>Topics in Early Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3160</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3170</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3607</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3614</td>
<td>Topics in Shakespeare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3618</td>
<td>Milton</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3683</td>
<td>Topics in the Bible as Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4020</td>
<td>Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2260</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2270</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2280</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2320</td>
<td>American Novels 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2330</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2340</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3180</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3190</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3619</td>
<td>Emerson and Thoreau</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3720</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4040</td>
<td>Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete one of the following courses:

**Twenty- and Twenty-First-Century Literature**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2290</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2291</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2321</td>
<td>American Novels 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2355</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2410</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2440</td>
<td>The Modern Bestseller</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2600</td>
<td>Irish Literary Culture Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3200</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3210</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3391</td>
<td>Topics in Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3730</td>
<td>Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4060</td>
<td>Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1410</td>
<td>Introduction to Writing Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2830</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3322</td>
<td>Topics in Rhetoric</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3325</td>
<td>Rhetoric of Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3339</td>
<td>Topics in Literary Criticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3340</td>
<td>Technologies of Text</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3381</td>
<td>Processes of Writing and Tutoring</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4400</td>
<td>Opening the Archive</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4110</td>
<td>Seminar in Rhetoric</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4120</td>
<td>Seminar in Literacy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4130</td>
<td>Seminar in Writing Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4410</td>
<td>Research in Rhetoric and Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2350</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3450</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3454</td>
<td>History of English</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3458</td>
<td>Topics in Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comparative Literature**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1450</td>
<td>Technology, Literature, and New Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1500</td>
<td>British Literature to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1501</td>
<td>British Literature 1800 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1502</td>
<td>American Literature to 1865</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Writing**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2700</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3376</td>
<td>Creative Nonfiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3377</td>
<td>Poetry Workshop</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3378</td>
<td>Fiction Workshop</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2710</td>
<td>Style and Editing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2740</td>
<td>Writing and Community Engagement</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2760</td>
<td>Writing in Global Contexts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3375</td>
<td>Writing Boston</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3379</td>
<td>Nonfiction Workshop</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3380</td>
<td>Topics in Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3382</td>
<td>Publication Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capstone**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4710</td>
<td>Capstone Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAPHIC AND INFORMATION DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

**Art and Design at Northeastern**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1000</td>
<td>Art and Design at Northeastern</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art and Design Fundamentals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Art and Design History
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2215 History of Graphic Design 4 SH

Design
ARTG 1250 Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
ARTG 3451 Information Design 1 4 SH

Degree Project
ARTG 4550 Design Degree Project 1 4 SH

Art and Design Electives
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
ARTF 1120 Observational Drawing 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Conceptual Drawing 4 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTG 3352 Interaction Design Basics 4 SH
ARTG 3450 Graphic Design 2 4 SH
ARTG 3460 Identity and Brand Design 4 SH
ARTG 3461 Service Design 4 SH
ARTG 3700 Interaction Design 2: Mobile 4 SH
ARTG 4551 Design Degree Project 2 4 SH
ARTG 4552 Information Design 2 4 SH
ARTG 4553 Environmental Design 4 SH
ARTG 4554 Typography 3 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative English Course
ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and English
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Linguistics
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonetics and Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete three of the following courses:
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3424 Morphology 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
or LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4660</td>
<td>Seminar in Cognition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4540</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4674</td>
<td>Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2215</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Comedies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2216</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Tragedies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2230</td>
<td>Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2240</td>
<td>Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2250</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2295</td>
<td>Early American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3150</td>
<td>Topics in Early Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3160</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3170</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3664</td>
<td>Black Poetry and the Spoken Word</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1450</td>
<td>Technology, Literature, and New Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1700</td>
<td>Global Literature to 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1500</td>
<td>British Literature to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1501</td>
<td>British Literature 1800 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1502</td>
<td>American Literature to 1865</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1503</td>
<td>American Literature 1865 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1701</td>
<td>Global Literature 1500 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2370</td>
<td>The Modern Short Story</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2380</td>
<td>The Modern Novel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2390</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2400</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2420</td>
<td>Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2430</td>
<td>Contemporary Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2460</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2480</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2490</td>
<td>Native American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2510</td>
<td>Horror Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2520</td>
<td>Science Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3240</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3250</td>
<td>Topics in Comparative Textual Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3398</td>
<td>Topics in Genre</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3407</td>
<td>Topics in Science Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3425</td>
<td>Literature and Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3427</td>
<td>The Literature of Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3487</td>
<td>Film and Text Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3488</td>
<td>Film and Text</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3572</td>
<td>Fantasy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3582</td>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3663</td>
<td>The African-American Novel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3170</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3683</td>
<td>Topics in the Bible as Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4020</td>
<td>Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature after 1800**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2260</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2270</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2280</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2320</td>
<td>American Novels 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2330</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2340</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3180</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3190</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3619</td>
<td>Emerson and Thoreau</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3720</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4040</td>
<td>Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2290</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2291</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2321</td>
<td>American Novels 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2355</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2410</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2440</td>
<td>The Modern Bestseller</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

**Literature Backgrounds**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1700</td>
<td>Global Literature to 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature Survey Courses**

Complete three of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3664</td>
<td>Black Poetry and the Spoken Word</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1450</td>
<td>Technology, Literature, and New Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1500</td>
<td>British Literature to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1501</td>
<td>British Literature 1800 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1502</td>
<td>American Literature to 1865</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1503</td>
<td>American Literature 1865 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1701</td>
<td>Global Literature 1500 to Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2370</td>
<td>The Modern Short Story</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2380</td>
<td>The Modern Novel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2390</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2400</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2420</td>
<td>Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2430</td>
<td>Contemporary Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2460</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2480</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2490</td>
<td>Native American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2510</td>
<td>Horror Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2520</td>
<td>Science Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3240</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3250</td>
<td>Topics in Comparative Textual Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3398</td>
<td>Topics in Genre</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3407</td>
<td>Topics in Science Fiction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3425</td>
<td>Literature and Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3427</td>
<td>The Literature of Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3487</td>
<td>Film and Text Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3488</td>
<td>Film and Text</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3572</td>
<td>Fantasy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3582</td>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3663</td>
<td>The African-American Novel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3170</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3683</td>
<td>Topics in the Bible as Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4020</td>
<td>Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Shakespeare Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1600</td>
<td>Introduction to Shakespeare</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2215</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Comedies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2216</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Tragedies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3614</td>
<td>Topics in Shakespeare</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature before 1800**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1600</td>
<td>Introduction to Shakespeare</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2200</td>
<td>The Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2210</td>
<td>Medieval British Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGL 2600  Irish Literary Culture Abroad  4 SH
ENGL 3100  Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film  4 SH
ENGL 3200  Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures  4 SH
ENGL 3210  Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures  4 SH
ENGL 3391  Topics in Film  4 SH
ENGL 3685  From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3730  Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure  4 SH
ENGL 4060  Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures  4 SH

LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

**Experiential Learning**
Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:
JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT  
LING 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
with LING 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
DIRECTED STUDY  
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

**Integrative Course**  
LING 3454 History of English  4 SH

**JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar  4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH

**LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and English**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to Media Studies**
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH

**Introduction to Screen Theory**
MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film  4 SH

**Media and Screen History**
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 2350 History of Film  4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media  4 SH
MSCR 4208 TV History  4 SH

**Advanced Theory**
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH

**Media and Screen Electives**
Complete three of the following courses:
CINE 2350 History of Film  4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 3900 Film and Psychoanalysis  4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies  4 SH
MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production  4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture  4 SH
MSCR 2325 Global Media  4 SH
MSCR 2500 Digital Media Research  4 SH
MSCR 2895 Film Analysis  4 SH
MSCR 3210 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies  4 SH
MSCR 3300 Media Activism  4 SH
MSCR 3402 Television and Society  4 SH
MSCR 3422 Media Audiences  4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media  4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form  4 SH
MSCR 3428 Television Studies  4 SH
MSCR 3435 Media Industries  4 SH
MSCR 3437 Media and Identity  4 SH
MSCR 3438 Celebrity Culture  4 SH
MSCR 3500 Documentary Storytelling  4 SH

**Advanced Media and Screen Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting  4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film  4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory  4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar  4 SH
Foundational Courses

- ENGL 1400: Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH
- ENGL 1700: Global Literature to 1500 4 SH
- ENGL 1160: Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 1410: Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJORS

English Course-Level Requirement
In addition to the capstone, two of the courses chosen from the lists below must be numbered in the range 3000-4999.

Foundational Courses

- ENGL 2296: Early African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2360: Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3100: Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3685: From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2450: Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2460: Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 2470: Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2480: U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2490: Native American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2760: Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
- ENGL 3240: Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3663: The African-American Novel 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one of the following courses:
- ENGL 1600: Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
- ENGL 2200: The Bible 4 SH
- ENGL 2210: Medieval British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2215: Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
- ENGL 2216: Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
- ENGL 2230: Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2240: Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2250: Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2295: Early American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2296: Early African-American Literature 4 SH

- ENGL 3150: Topics in Early Literatures 4 SH
- ENGL 3160: Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures 4 SH
- ENGL 3170: Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH
- ENGL 3670: Chaucer 4 SH
- ENGL 3614: Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
- ENGL 3618: Milton 4 SH
- ENGL 3678: Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH
- ENGL 3683: Topics in the Bible as Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4020: Seminar in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH

Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one of the following courses:
- ENGL 2260: Romantic Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 2270: Victorian Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2280: Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 2320: American Novels 1 4 SH
- ENGL 2330: The American Renaissance 4 SH
- ENGL 2340: American Realism 4 SH
- ENGL 3180: Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3190: Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3619: Emerson and Thoreau 4 SH
- ENGL 3720: Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH
- ENGL 4040: Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures 4 SH

Literature of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries

Complete one of the following courses:
- ENGL 2290: Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2291: Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
- ENGL 2321: American Novels 2 4 SH
- ENGL 2355: Modern American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2360: Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2410: Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2440: The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
- ENGL 2600: Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH
- ENGL 3100: Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3200: Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3210: Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
- ENGL 3391: Topics in Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3685: From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3730  Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4060  Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH

Theories and Methods
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1160  Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 1410  Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH
ENGL 2830  Literary Theory 4 SH
ENGL 3322  Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325  Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3339  Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
ENGL 3340  Technologies of Text 4 SH
ENGL 3381  Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH
ENGL 4400  Opening the Archive 4 SH
ENGL 4410  Seminar in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 4412  Seminar in Literacy 4 SH
ENGL 4413  Seminar in Writing Studies 4 SH
ENGL 4440  Research in Rhetoric and Writing 4 SH
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax 4 SH
LING 3452  Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454  History of English 4 SH
LING 3456  Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458  Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

Comparative Course
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1450  Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
ENGL 1500  British Literature to 1800 4 SH
ENGL 1501  British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1502  American Literature to 1865 4 SH
ENGL 1503  American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1701  Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 2370  The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 2380  The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 2390  Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 2400  Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2420  Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2430  Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2450  Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2460  Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470  Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480  U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490  Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2510  Horror Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2520  Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3240  Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3250  Topics in Comparative Textual Studies 4 SH
ENGL 3398  Topics in Genre 4 SH
ENGL 3407  Topics in Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3425  Literature and Law 4 SH
ENGL 3427  The Literature of Science 4 SH
ENGL 3487  Film and Text Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3488  Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3572  Fantasy 4 SH
ENGL 3582  Children’s Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663  The African-American Novel 4 SH

Writing
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2700  Creative Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3376  Creative Nonfiction 4 SH
ENGL 3377  Poetry Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3378  Fiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 2710  Style and Editing 4 SH
ENGL 2740  Writing and Community Engagement 4 SH
ENGL 2760  Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
ENGL 3375  Writing Boston 4 SH
ENGL 3379  Nonfiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3380  Topics in Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3382  Publication Arts 4 SH

Capstone
ENGL 4710  Capstone Seminar 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative Courses
CINE 3500  Film Theory 4 SH
ENGL 1450  Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
or ENGL 3340  Technologies of Text 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in English
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.
Minor in English
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Courses taken to fulfill the first-year writing requirement and the Advanced Writing in the Disciplines requirements do not count toward this minor. A total of 16 semester hours is required for the English minor. At least two courses must be taken at Northeastern.

INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course in the range ENGL 1001 to ENGL 1999.

ENGLISH ELECTIVES
Complete three English courses, two of which must be in the range ENGL 2000 to ENGL 4999.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Rhetoric
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements. Additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

REQUIRED ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete four of the following courses. Note: For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:
COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
COMM 1414 American Public Address, 1630–1930 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3381 Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Writing
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

THEORIES AND METHODS
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 1410 Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH
ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3381 Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH
ENGL 4110 Seminar in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 4120 Seminar in Literacy 4 SH
ENGL 4130 Seminar in Writing Studies 4 SH
ENGL 4410 Research in Rhetoric and Writing 4 SH

WRITING COURSES
Complete three of the following courses:
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 1410 Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH
ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3381 Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH
ENGL 4110 Seminar in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 4120 Seminar in Literacy 4 SH
ENGL 4130 Seminar in Writing Studies 4 SH
ENGL 4410 Research in Rhetoric and Writing 4 SH
ENGL 2700 Creative Writing 4 SH
ENGL 2710 Style and Editing 4 SH
ENGL 2740 Writing and Community Engagement 4 SH
ENGL 2760 Writing in Global Contexts 4 SH
ENGL 3375 Writing Boston 4 SH
ENGL 3376 Creative Nonfiction 4 SH
ENGL 3377 Poetry Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3378 Fiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3379 Nonfiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3380 Topics in Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3382 Publication Arts 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
History at Northeastern emphasizes the study of local and regional histories as well as of the global exchanges between nations, regions, and cultures. Knowledge of the past is also about building the future. In a world marked by increasing exchange between peoples, cultures, and societies, history is key to understanding contemporary issues such as the future of democracy, the nature of citizenship and rights, the origins and conduct of war, the foundations of racial and ethnic conflict and tolerance, and poverty and prosperity. At the same time, history teaches crucial skills in analytical thinking, research processes, writing, oral expression, and multimedia presentation.

History majors take three core seminars on historical research and choose from a broad range of courses in historical themes, periods, and regions. Students focus their studies by establishing a cluster of four courses in a particular geographical area, time period, or theme. The program emphasizes undergraduate research in the major and trains students to conduct research in archives and primary sources and to write research papers. Honors study is strongly encouraged for eligible students, and students are encouraged to take advantage of numerous options for study abroad. Advanced undergraduates have the opportunity to participate in individual directed study with members of the faculty on topics of mutual interest.

Cooperative education placements, fieldwork, internships, and other experiential learning activities are also available. History majors have worked on co-op in law firms, an art auction house, the State Department, the Massachusetts State House, Newton Public Schools, and the Massachusetts State Archives among many other institutions.

Undergraduates who plan to teach in public schools may combine history with education courses that can lead to state certification in Massachusetts. History students are also encouraged to take Dialogue of Civilizations courses that engage students in short-term study abroad during the summer.

The Department of History offers a preapproved template program in history that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

PlusOne Program (MA) in History

History majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master’s degree in history. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor by the end of the sophomore year.

BA in History

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

History Major Requirements

Introductory History
Complete HIST 1200, HIST 1201, and two additional courses from the following list:
ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course
Complete one of the following courses. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2222</td>
<td>History of Science and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2330</td>
<td>Colonial and Revolutionary America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>The Tudors, the Stuarts, and the Birth of Modern Britain</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History outside the United States and Europe**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1206</td>
<td>Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1215</td>
<td>Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1246</td>
<td>World War II in the Pacific</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2316</td>
<td>Teaching World History</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**HIST 2397**  Modern Africa  4 SH
**HIST 3412**  Global Environmental History  4 SH
**HIST 3445**  Global Economic History  4 SH
**HIST 3452**  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
**HIST 4610**  Topics in World History  4 SH
**HIST 4620**  Topics in Historical Geography  4 SH
**HIST 4650**  Topics in Asian History  4 SH
**HIST 4660**  Topics in Latin American History  4 SH
**HIST 4690**  Topics in African History  4 SH
**HIST 4691**  Topics in Middle Eastern History  4 SH
**HIST 4942**  East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH
**HIST 4944**  Middle Eastern History and Culture  4 SH
Independent Field Research Abroad
**HIST 4945**  North African History Abroad  4 SH
**HIST 4994**  Internship in World History  4 SH

**Capstone or Project**
Complete one of the following courses:
- **HIST 4701**  Capstone Seminar  4 SH
- **HIST 4911**  Senior Project 1  4 SH
- **HIST 4912**  Senior Project 2  4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT**
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
The following course:
- **HIST 2301**  The History Seminar  4 SH
fulfills the university’s experiential learning requirement.

**HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 46 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in History**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory History**
Complete **HIST 1200**, **HIST 1201**, and two additional courses from the following list:
- **HIST 1200**  Historical Research and Writing  1 SH
- **HIST 1201**  First-Year Seminar  4 SH
- **HIST 1110**  Introduction to World History  4 SH
- **HIST 1120**  Public History, Public Memory  4 SH
- **HIST 1130**  History of the United States: First Contact to the Present  4 SH
- **ASNS 1150**  East Asian Studies  4 SH
- **HIST 1170**  Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath  4 SH
- **HIST 1180**  African History  4 SH
- **HIST 1185**  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- **HIST 1187**  Introduction to Latin American History  4 SH
- **HIST 1189**  Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH
- **AFAM 1140**  Introduction to African-American History  4 SH
- **WMNS 1103**  Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies  4 SH

**History Seminar and Historical Writing**
- **HIST 2301**  The History Seminar  4 SH
  with **HIST 2302**  Historical Writing  1 SH

**HISTORY CLUSTER**
In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

**ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**

**Pre-1800 Course**
Complete one of the following courses. This course may count toward the history cluster:
- **AFRS 2390**  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
  or **HIST 2390**  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- **AFRS 2391**  Modern African Civilization  4 SH
- **AFRS 2392**  African Diaspora  4 SH
- **HIST 2222**  History of Science and Technology  4 SH
- **HIST 1250**  Emergence of East Asia  4 SH
- **HIST 1252**  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
- **HIST 1218**  Making the Americas: 1492–1804  4 SH
- **HIST 1270**  Ancient Greece  4 SH
- **HIST 1271**  Ancient Rome  4 SH
- **HIST 1272**  The Invention of Europe 500–1500  4 SH
Complete one of the following courses:

**History outside the United States and Europe**

- HIST 1273 Belief in Magic and Science in Europe  4 SH
- HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization  4 SH
- HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism  4 SH
- HIST 2330 Colonial and Revolutionary America  4 SH
- HIST 2370 Renaissance to Enlightenment  4 SH
- HIST 2375 The Tudors, the Stuarts, and the Birth of Modern Britain  4 SH
- HIST 2393 Islam and Empires  4 SH
- HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery  4 SH
- HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe  4 SH

**History outside the United States and Europe**

Complete one of the following courses:

- HIST 1150 East Asian Studies  4 SH
- HIST 1180 African History  4 SH
- HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History  4 SH
- HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH
- HIST 1202 Global Inequity  4 SH
- HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South  4 SH
- HIST 1205 The Global Economy  4 SH
- HIST 1206 Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture  4 SH
- HIST 1212 History of Race  4 SH
- HIST 1213 History of Violence  4 SH
- HIST 1215 Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues  4 SH
- HIST 1246 World War II in the Pacific  4 SH
- HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia  4 SH
- HIST 1251 Modern East Asia  4 SH
- HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
- HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars  4 SH
- HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After  4 SH
- HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes  4 SH
- HIST 1260 Modern Latin America  4 SH
- HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean  4 SH
- HIST 1290 Modern Middle East  4 SH
- HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image  4 SH
- HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present  4 SH
- HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
- HIST 2211 World History since 1945  4 SH
- HIST 2214 War in the Modern World  4 SH
- HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism  4 SH
- HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism  4 SH
- HIST 2312 Global Migration  4 SH
- HIST 2315 Approaches to World History  4 SH
- HIST 2316 Teaching World History  1 SH
- HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty  4 SH
- HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia  4 SH
- HIST 2351 Modern Japan  4 SH
- HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia  4 SH
- HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization  4 SH
- HIST 2392 African Diaspora  4 SH
- HIST 2393 Islam and Empires  4 SH
- HIST 2394 Islamic Nationalism  4 SH
- HIST 2395 Middle East in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
- HIST 2396 The Middle East and Modernity  4 SH
- HIST 2397 Modern Africa  4 SH
- HIST 3412 Global Environmental History  4 SH
- HIST 3445 Global Economic History  4 SH
- HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
- HIST 4610 Topics in World History  4 SH
- HIST 4620 Topics in Historical Geography  4 SH
- HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History  4 SH
- HIST 4660 Topics in Latin American History  4 SH
- HIST 4690 Topics in African History  4 SH
- HIST 4691 Topics in Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH
- HIST 4944 Middle Eastern History and Culture  4 SH
- HIST 4945 North African History Abroad  4 SH
- HIST 4994 Internship in World History  4 SH

**Research Methods**

Complete one of the following courses:

- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH
- PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic  4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics  4 SH
- ENVR 5260 Geographical Information Systems  4 SH
- MATH 1180 Statistical Thinking  4 SH
- MATH 2280 Statistics and Software  4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques  4 SH
- PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research  4 SH
- SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology  4 SH

**Capstone or Project**

REQUIREMENT FOR NON–PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATORS

Complete one of the following courses:

- HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar  4 SH
- HIST 4911 Senior Project 1  4 SH
- HIST 4912 Senior Project 2  4 SH

REQUIREMENT FOR PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATORS

Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration.

**OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION**

**Public History Courses**

Note: HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

- HIST 1120 Public History, Public Memory  4 SH
- HIST 4903 Fieldwork in History 1  4 SH
- HIST 4904 Fieldwork in History 2  4 SH
Graduate Public History Course
Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
The following course:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
fulfills the university’s experiential learning requirement.

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 46 semester hours for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Science Requirements
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH

Humanities Requirement
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH

Social Science Requirements
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Environmental Studies Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

History Requirements
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
HIST 1201 First-Year Seminar 4 SH
HIST 2342 Environmental History of North America 4 SH

History Seminar
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH

History/Geographic-Area Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1265 Canadian History 4 SH
HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH

History-Area Electives
Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Required Integrative Course
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

Integrated Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE

Experiential Learning
Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course
Complete one of the following courses:
HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH
ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science Capstone 1 SH
ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BAMA in History
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History
Complete HIST 1200, HIST 1201, and two additional courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1200</td>
<td>Historical Research and Writing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1201</td>
<td>First-Year Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1120</td>
<td>Public History, Public Memory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1130</td>
<td>History of the United States: First Contact to the Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1140</td>
<td>Introduction to African-American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 1103</td>
<td>Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

History Seminar and Historical Writing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301</td>
<td>The History Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2302</td>
<td>Historical Writing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course
Complete one of the following courses. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2222</td>
<td>History of Science and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2330</td>
<td>Colonial and Revolutionary America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>The Tudors, the Stuarts, and the Birth of Modern Britain</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

History outside the United States and Europe
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1206</td>
<td>Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1215</td>
<td>Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete one of the following courses:

**Capstone or Project**

- HIST 4701: Capstone Seminar 4 SH
- HIST 4911: Senior Project 1 4 SH
- HIST 4912: Senior Project 2 4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT**

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

**GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT**

Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

**Required Course**

Complete the following course:

- HIST 5101: Theory and Methodology 1 3 SH

**Graduate Electives**

Complete three graduate electives.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

The following course:

- HIST 2301: The History Seminar 4 SH

fulfills the university’s experiential learning requirement.

**HISTORY MAJOR UNDERGRADUATE CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 46 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

**BS/MA in History**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory History**

Complete HIST 1200, HIST 1201, and two additional courses from the following list:
HIST 1200 Historical Research and Writing 1 SH  
HIST 1201 First-Year Seminar 4 SH  
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH  
HIST 1120 Public History, Public Memory 4 SH  
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH  
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH  
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH  
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH  
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH  
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH  
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH  
AFAM 1140 Introduction to African-American History 4 SH  
WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH  

History Seminar and Historical Writing  
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH  
with HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH  

HISTORY CLUSTER  
In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.  

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS  

Pre-1800 Course  
Complete one of the following courses. This course may count toward the history cluster:  
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH  
or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH  
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH  
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH  
HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH  
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH  
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH  
HIST 1218 Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH  
HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH  
HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH  
HIST 1272 The Invention of Europe 500–1500 4 SH  
HIST 1273 Belief in Magic and Science in Europe 4 SH  
HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH  
HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH  
HIST 2330 Colonial and Revolutionary America 4 SH  
HIST 2370 Renaissance to Enlightenment 4 SH  
HIST 2375 The Tudors, the Stuarts, and the Birth of Modern Britain 4 SH  
HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH  
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH  
HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe 4 SH  

History outside the United States and Europe  
Complete one of the following courses:  
HIST 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH  
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH  
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH  
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH  
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH  
HIST 1202 Global Inequity 4 SH  
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH  
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH  
HIST 1206 Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture 4 SH  
HIST 1212 History of Race 4 SH  
HIST 1213 History of Violence 4 SH  
HIST 1215 Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues 4 SH  
HIST 1246 World War II in the Pacific 4 SH  
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH  
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH  
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH  
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH  
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH  
HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH  
HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH  
HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH  
HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH  
HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH  
HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH  

HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH  
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH  
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH  
HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH  
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH  
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH  
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH  
HIST 2316 Teaching World History 1 SH  
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH  
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH  
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH  
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH  
HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH  
HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH  
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH  
HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH  
HIST 2394 Islamic Nationalism 4 SH  
HIST 2395 Middle East in the Twentieth Century 4 SH  
HIST 2396 The Middle East and Modernity 4 SH  
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH  
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH  
HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
HIST 4610  Topics in World History  4 SH
HIST 4620  Topics in Historical Geography  4 SH
HIST 4650  Topics in Asian History  4 SH
HIST 4660  Topics in Latin American History  4 SH
HIST 4690  Topics in African History  4 SH
HIST 4691  Topics in Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 4942  East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture
                      Independent Field Research Abroad  4 SH
HIST 4945  North African History Abroad  4 SH
HIST 4994  Internship in World History  4 SH

Research Methods
Complete one of the following courses:
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its
                      Applications  4 SH
PHIL 1215  Symbolic Logic  4 SH
ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
ENVR 5260  Geographical Information Systems  4 SH
MATH 1180  Statistical Thinking  4 SH
MATH 2280  Statistics and Software  4 SH
POLS 2400  Quantitative Techniques  4 SH
PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research  4 SH
SOCL 2320  Statistical Analysis in Sociology  4 SH

Capstone or Project
REQUIREMENT FOR NON–PUBLIC HISTORY
CONCENTRATORS
Complete one of the following courses:
HIST 4701  Capstone Seminar  4 SH
HIST 4911  Senior Project 1  4 SH
HIST 4912  Senior Project 2  4 SH

REQUIREMENT FOR PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATORS
Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the
concentration.

OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION

Public History Courses
Note: HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.
HIST 1120  Public History, Public Memory  4 SH
HIST 4903  Fieldwork in History 1  4 SH
HIST 4904  Fieldwork in History 2  4 SH

Graduate Public History Course
Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history
faculty advisor for an approved list.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
The following course:
HIST 2301  The History Seminar  4 SH
fulfills the university’s experiential learning requirement.

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE
REQUIREMENT
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be
numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the
history cluster.

GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN
UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Required Course
HIST 5101  Theory and Methodology 1  3 SH

Graduate Electives
Complete three graduate electives.

HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 46 semester hours for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course
requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University
semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

BA in History/JD—Doctor of Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school
courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits
toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. The program
is available only by invitation.

BS in History/JD—Doctor of Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school
courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits
toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. The program
is available only by invitation.

Minor in History
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools
courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete five history courses, of which at least two must be taken
at Northeastern and must be numbered 1200 or higher. History
minors must have a total of 20 semester hours in history.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The human services major prepares students for careers in social change by providing students with the theoretical and skill-based background necessary for practice and research. Students take academically rigorous courses relevant to the field while honing their skills through our extensive experiential educational opportunities. Through courses, service-learning, co-op, and internships, students have an opportunity to acquire professional skills related to counseling, nonprofit management, political advocacy, and organizational and community development. Students who major in human services select a specialization in an area that they wish to pursue further.

Alumni have gone on to work as leaders and practitioners in nonprofit, legal services, and government. Many have pursued graduate degrees in a broad range of fields associated with health and human services, including social work, public health, education, and law.

**Prepared Specializations**
- Applied behavior analysis
- Deaf studies
- Family and children’s services
- Identity and social change
- Psychology/counseling psychology
- Social justice and social policy
- Customized specialization

**Academic Progression Standards**
After four semesters, students must maintain a minimum 2.000 GPA, have earned at least 64 semester hours, and should have completed the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1101</td>
<td>Human Services Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2300</td>
<td>Counseling in Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3700</td>
<td>Research Methods for Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3900</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In order to take the following course:

**HUSV 4994  Human Services Internship  6 SH**

students must have permission from the internship coordinator at least one semester prior to the semester they wish to take the internship course. Internship should be taken either the spring semester of a student’s junior year or the fall semester of a student’s senior year.

**Human Services Minor**
The minor in human services may help lead to careers in many diverse areas of social change or to graduate programs in social work, health, counseling, rehabilitation, and law. Human services professions are among the fastest-growing occupations in the nation. Society recognizes the necessity, value, and reward of dedicating time and energy to helping people. Combining a human services minor with any major gives students the opportunity to learn about the individual community and political interventions for social change.

**BA in Human Services**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Human Services Overview</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1101</td>
<td>Human Services Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2300</td>
<td>Counseling in Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3570</td>
<td>Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3700</td>
<td>Research Methods for Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policy</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3900</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3440</td>
<td>Sociology of Human Service Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Human Services and Diverse Populations</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2350</td>
<td>Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2800</td>
<td>Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4866</td>
<td>Intercultural Studies through Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Human Services Electives
Complete two HUSV courses.

Senior Seminar and Internship
HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH
HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BA DEGREE
Complete the two required courses and one elective:

Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology
Complete two required courses and one elective:

REQUIRED
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH
NRSG 1205 Wellness 4 SH
SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH

ELECTIVE
HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
HUSV 3540 Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies 4 SH
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH

Specialization in Social Justice and Social Policy
Complete the two required courses and one elective:

REQUIRED
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH

ELECTIVE
COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
ECO 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

Specialization in Family and Children’s Services
Complete two required courses and one elective:

REQUIRED
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH

ELECTIVE
EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH
EDUC 1113 Human Development and Learning 4 SH
EDUC 3201 Human Development in Education, Prebirth–Adolescence 4 SH
EDUC 3202 Human Development in Education, Adolescence–Adulthood 4 SH
PSYC 2352 Childhood Mental Illness 4 SH
PSYC 2362 Aggression and Antisocial Behavior in Youth 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH

Specialization in Family and Children’s Services
Complete the two required courses and one elective:

REQUIRED
HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH

ELECTIVE
AFAM 2367 Race and Social Identity 4 SH
AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ASNS 2245 The Asian-American Experience 4 SH
HUSV 2700 Exploring Adoption: Family, Kinship, and Identity in Contemporary America 4 SH
HUSV 2900 Gender Violence: Bystander Education Theory and Practice 4 SH
PSYC 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
WAMS 2480 Women and World Politics 4 SH

College of Social Sciences and Humanities 473
NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH

Independent Specialization
With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of three courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 58 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Human Services Overview
HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

Research
HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

Policy
HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

Organization
SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Human Services and Diverse Populations
Complete one of the following courses:
HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
HUSV 4920 International Human Services 4 SH
HUSV 4866 Intercultural Studies through Human Services 4 SH

Human Services Electives
Complete two HUSV courses.

Senior Seminar and Internship
HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH
HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BS DEGREE
Complete one of the specializations listed below.

Family and Children’s Services
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

 REQUIRED
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH

 ELECTIVES
EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH
EDUC 1113 Human Development and Learning 4 SH
EDUC 3201 Human Development in Education, Prebirth–Adolescence 4 SH
EDUC 3202 Human Development in Education, Adolescence–Adulthood 4 SH
PSYC 2352 Childhood Mental Illness 4 SH
PSYC 2362 Aggression and Antisocial Behavior in Youth 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH

Psychology/Counseling Psychology
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

 REQUIRED
CAEP 3485 Mental Health and Counseling 4 SH
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

 ELECTIVES
CAEP 3480 Counseling Theories and Practice 4 SH
CAEP 4502 Health Counseling 3 SH
HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
HUSV 3540 Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies 4 SH
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

**REQUIRED**
- **PHIL 1165** Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
- **PSYC 3400** Personality 4 SH
- **PSYC 3404** Developmental Psychology 4 SH
- **PSYC 3406** Abnormal Psychology 4 SH
- **NRSG 1205** Wellness 4 SH
- **SOCL 3441** Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH

**Electives**
- **HUSV 2350** Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
- **HUSV 2800** Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
- **HUSV 3550** Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
- **LPSC 2302** Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
- **POLS 3307** Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- **SOCL 1240** Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- **SOCL 1246** Environment and Society 4 SH
- **SOCL 2270** Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

**Identity and Social Change**
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

**REQUIRED**
- **HUSV 2350** Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
- **HUSV 2800** Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH

**Electives**
- **AFAM 2367** Race and Social Identity 4 SH
- **AFAM 1270** Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- **ASNS 2245** The Asian-American Experience 4 SH
- **HUSV 2700** Exploring Adoption: Family, Kinship, and Identity in Contemporary America 4 SH
- **HUSV 2900** Gender Violence: Bystander Education Theory and Practice 4 SH
- **HUSV 3550** Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
- **RELS 1110** Introduction to Religion 4 SH
- **RELS 1285** Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- **SOCL 1240** Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- **SOCL 1260** Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- **SOCL 1287** Sociology of Religion 4 SH
- **WMNS 1101** Sex, Gender, and Popular Culture 4 SH

**Social Justice and Social Policy**
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

**REQUIRED**
- **COMM 4603** Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
- **POLS 2385** U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH

**Electives**
- **COMM 1412** Social Movement Communication 4 SH
- **ECON 1240** Economics of Crime 4 SH
- **AFAM 1270** Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- **HUSV 2350** Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
- **HUSV 2800** Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
- **HUSV 3550** Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
- **LPSC 2302** Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
- **POLS 3307** Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- **SOCL 1240** Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- **SOCL 1246** Environment and Society 4 SH
- **SOCL 2270** Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

**Applied Behavior Analysis**
Complete the following four required courses and two electives:

**REQUIRED**
- **PSYC 1101** Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- **PSYC 3358** Behavior Therapies 4 SH
- **PSYC 3450** Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- **PSYC 4654** Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH

**Electives**
- **PSYC 2352** Childhood Mental Illness 4 SH
- **PSYC 2356** Nonverbal Communication 4 SH
- **PSYC 3400** Personality 4 SH
- **PSYC 3404** Developmental Psychology 4 SH
- **PSYC 3466** Cognition 4 SH

**Independent Specialization**
With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of five courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

**Experiential Learning Requirement**
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

**Human Services Major Credit Requirement**
Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**
If elected

**Residency Requirement**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

**BS in American Sign Language and Human Services**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**Nu Core Requirements**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**American Sign Language**
- **AMSL 1101** Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
- **AMSL 1102** Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate ASL 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate ASL 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 3101</td>
<td>Advanced ASL 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 3102</td>
<td>Advanced ASL 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 1500</td>
<td>Deaf People in Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 2500</td>
<td>Deaf History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 2700</td>
<td>ASL Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 3500</td>
<td>The Interpreting Profession</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 3510</td>
<td>Interpreting Inquiry Texts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1101</td>
<td>Human Services Professions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2300</td>
<td>Counseling in Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3570</td>
<td>Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3700</td>
<td>Research Methods for Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3900</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3440</td>
<td>Sociology of Human Service Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1000</td>
<td>Human Services at Northeastern</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1100</td>
<td>Introduction to Criminal Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1300</td>
<td>The Death Penalty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1400</td>
<td>Human Trafficking</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1500</td>
<td>Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1600</td>
<td>Crimes against Humanity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2100</td>
<td>Criminal Due Process</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2200</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1101</td>
<td>Human Services Professions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3570</td>
<td>Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2300</td>
<td>Counseling in Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3010</td>
<td>Criminal Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3020</td>
<td>Victims of Crime</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3030</td>
<td>Comparative Criminology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3040</td>
<td>Psychology of Crime</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3050</td>
<td>Organized Crime</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3100</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**FOUNDATION COURSES**

**Introduction to the Major**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 1000 Criminal Justice at Northeastern 1 SH
- HUSV 1000 Human Services at Northeastern 1 SH

**Criminal Justice Foundation Courses**
- CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
- CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
- CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
- CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH
- CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Human Services Foundation Courses**
- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH

**UPPER-LEVEL COURSES**

**Policy Course**
- HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

**Organization Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
- SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH
- CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH

**Survey Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:
- CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
- CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
- CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3200</td>
<td>Juvenile Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3300</td>
<td>Corrections</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3400</td>
<td>Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3500</td>
<td>Policing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3900</td>
<td>Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Methods**  
Complete one of the following courses:  
- CRIM 3600  Criminal Justice Research Methods  4 SH  
- HUSV 3700  Research Methods for Human Services  4 SH  

**Criminal Justice Elective**  
Complete one of the following courses:  
- CRIM 4010  Gender, Crime, and Justice  4 SH  
- CRIM 4020  Race, Crime, and Justice  4 SH  
- CRIM 4030  Criminal Justice Organization and Management  4 SH  
- CRIM 4040  Crime Prevention  4 SH  

**Statistics**  
Complete one of the following courses:  
- CRIM 3700  Criminal Justice Statistics  4 SH  
- PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research  4 SH  
- SOCL 2320  Statistical Analysis in Sociology  4 SH  

**HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP**  
- HUSV 4994  Human Services Internship  6 SH  

**INTEGRATIVE COURSE**  
Complete one of the following courses:  
- CRIM 4949  Senior Capstone Seminar  4 SH  
- HUSV 4700  Senior Seminar in Human Services  4 SH  

**OPEN ELECTIVES**  
Complete seven courses. Two of these courses must be in criminal justice and four must be in human services.  

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**  
If elected  

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**  
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.  

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**  
- 128 total semester hours required  
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required  

**BA in Human Services and International Affairs**  
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also, complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.  

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**  
See page 34 for requirement list.  

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**  
See page 35 for requirement list.  

**HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1101</td>
<td>Human Services Professions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2300</td>
<td>Counseling in Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3570</td>
<td>Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Methods**  
- HUSV 3700  Research Methods for Human Services  4 SH  

**Policy**  
- HUSV 3900  Introduction to Social Policy  4 SH  

**Organization**  
- SOCL 3440  Sociology of Human Service Organizations  4 SH  

**Human Services Internship**  
- HUSV 4994  Human Services Internship  6 SH  

**Human Services Electives**  
Complete two HUSV courses.  

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/REGIONAL ANALYSIS GPA REQUIREMENT**  
A GPA of 3.000 is required for the international affairs and regional analysis courses.  

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Global Dynamics

Complete two of the following courses. See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.
POLS 1160 may not be used as a global dynamics course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Women and World Politics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTI 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTI 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health 3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethic Political Violence 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>U.S. National Security Policy 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>Model NATO 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses used to fulfill major requirements: 1 SH
REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three of the following courses, two of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

**Africa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3645</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Europe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Latin America**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENTR 3318 Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENVR 2942 Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH
LITR 1260 Caribbean Literature and Culture 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH

**Middle East**

INTL 1160 Middle East Studies 4 SH
INTL 2100 Modern Israel 4 SH
INTL 2200 America and the Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2360 Human Rights in the Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
CLTR 1502 Introduction to Arabic Culture 4 SH
ECON 1292 Economic History of the Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1291 The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920) 4 SH
HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH
HIST 4944 Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad 4 SH
HIST 4945 North African History Abroad 4 SH
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH

**Russia**

HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 1286 History of the Soviet Union 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3486 Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
LITR 3503 Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOCL 1215 Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete HUSV 4700 or INTL 4700 or both. Note, however, that students wishing to take HUSV 4700 but not INTL 4700 must meet with an INTL advisor to obtain approval for a substitute INTL course. Similarly, students wishing to take INTL 4700 but not HUSV 4700 must meet with an HUSV advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or INTL) must be upper-division courses and must relate to the combined major.

**Human Services**

HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

**International Affairs**

INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroad.

**HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Human Services and Sociology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools
courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

Policy
HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

Research Methods
Complete option A or option B:

OPTION A
HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

OPTION B
Complete the following course and one additional HUSV course:
SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

Organization
SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Human Services Internship
HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

Human Services Elective
Complete one additional HUSV course.

Senior Capstone
HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

Note: With permission of human services, the student may complete sociology capstone SOCL 4600 and substitute one advanced human services elective for HUSV 4700.

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS
A grade of C or higher is required in sociology requirements.

Required Sociology Courses
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Introductory Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
SOCL 1120 Society and Health 4 SH
SOCL 1200 Sociology of Alcoholism 4 SH
SOCL 1220 Sociology of Boston 4 SH
SOCL 1225 Aging in Society 4 SH
SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH
SOCL 1232 American Society 4 SH
SOCL 1235 Social Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 1247 Urban Social Problems 4 SH
SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
SOCL 1285 Deviant Behavior and Social Control 4 SH
SOCL 1287 Sociology of Religion 4 SH
SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
SOCL 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

Intermediate-Level Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
SOCL 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
SOCL 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
SOCL 3406 Class, Crime, and the Legal System 4 SH
SOCL 3407 The Immigrant Experience: Ethnicity, Race, and Inequality in America 4 SH
SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH
SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH
SOCL 3451 Privilege 4 SH
SOCL 3455 Seminar in Urban Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH
SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
ANTH 2302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 3417 Political Anthropology 4 SH

Advanced-Level Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 4514 “The Wire” and the Study of Urban Inequalities 4 SH
SOCL 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH
SOCL 4519 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
Required Courses
SOCL 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH
SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
SOCL 4521 Ethnic, Racial, and Religious Identity 4 SH
SOCL 4523 Sexualities 4 SH
SOCL 4530 Seminar in the Family 4 SH
SOCL 4580 Special Topics in Sociology 4 SH
ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
ANTH 4580 Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH

Senior Seminar
SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Note: With permission of the sociology head advisor, the student may complete human services capstone HUSV 4700 and substitute one advanced sociology elective for SOCL 4600.

HUMAN SERVICES/SOCIOLOGY INTEGRATIVE COURSE
HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES AND SOCIOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services and Sociology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

Policy
HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

Research Methods
Complete option A or option B:
OPTION A
HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH
OPTION B
Complete the following course and one additional HUSV course:
SOC 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

Organization
SOC 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Human Services Internship
HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

Human Services Elective
Complete one additional HUSV course.

Senior Capstone
HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

Note: With permission of human services, the student may complete sociology capstone SOCL 4600 and substitute one advanced human services elective for HUSV 4700.

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS
A grade of C or higher is required in sociology requirements.

Required Sociology Courses
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
SOC 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Introductory Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
SOCL 1120 Society and Health 4 SH
SOCL 1200 Sociology of Alcoholism 4 SH
SOCL 1202 Sociology of Boston 4 SH
SOCL 1225 Aging in Society 4 SH
SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH
SOCL 1232 American Society 4 SH
SOCL 1235 Social Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 1247 Urban Social Problems 4 SH
SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
SOCL 1285 Deviant Behavior and Social Control 4 SH
SOCL 1287 Sociology of Religion 4 SH
SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
SOCL 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
Intermediate-Level Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

- SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
- SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
- SOCL 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
- SOCL 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3406 Class, Crime, and the Legal System 4 SH
- SOCL 3407 The Immigrant Experience: Ethnicity, Race, and Inequality in America 4 SH
- SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH
- SOCL 3451 Privilege 4 SH
- SOCL 3455 Seminar in Urban Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
- SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
- SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
- ANTH 2302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH
- ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
- ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
- ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
- ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
- ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
- ANTH 3417 Political Anthropology 4 SH

Advanced-Level Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

- SOCL 4514 “The Wire” and the Study of Urban Inequalities 4 SH
- SOCL 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH
- SOCL 4519 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH
- SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
- SOCL 4521 Ethnic, Racial, and Religious Identity 4 SH
- SOCL 4523 Sexualities 4 SH
- SOCL 4530 Seminar in the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 4580 Special Topics in Sociology 4 SH
- ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
- ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
- ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
- ANTH 4580 Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH

Senior Seminar
SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Note: With permission of the sociology head advisor, the student may complete human services capstone HUSV 4700 and substitute one advanced sociology elective for SOCL 4600.

HUMAN SERVICES/SOCIOLOGY INTEGRATIVE COURSE
HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services

HUMAN SERVICES AND SOCIOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Human Services
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH

POLICY COURSE
HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

ORGANIZATION COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES ELECTIVE
Complete one HUSV course.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
INTernational AFFAIRS

www.northeastern.edu/internationalaffairs

VALENTINE M. MOGHADAM, PhD
Professor, Sociology and International Affairs, and Director, International Affairs Program

International affairs is an interdisciplinary major in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. The program is designed to prepare undergraduate students with the knowledge and skills needed to thrive and lead in a diverse world society while promoting global citizenship and social responsibility.

Academic Progression Standards
It is recommended that students majoring in international affairs maintain a minimum 3.000 GPA until the beginning of their international experience in order to be eligible for the majority of the study-abroad options.

Cooperative Education
Cooperative education is recommended for all students pursuing a major or combined major in international affairs.

BA in International Affairs
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

International Affairs Major Requirements

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Global Dynamics
Complete three of the following courses. Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. ANTH 1101, HIST 2211, and POLS 1160 may not be used as global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Women and World Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Affairs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VALENTINE M. MOGHADAM, PhD
Professor, Sociology and International Affairs, and Director, International Affairs Program

NORTHENASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and the Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>U.S. National Security Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3437</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sun in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three of the following courses, two of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

### Africa
- AFRS 1128: The African Experience through Music
- AFRS 2307: Africa Today
- HIST 2390: Africa and the World in Early Times
- AFRS 2465: The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa
- AFRS 2900: Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya
- AFRS 3460: Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa
- AFRS 4939: Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya
- AFRS 3645: National Model African Union
- HIST 1180: African History
- ANTH 4510: Anthropology of Africa
- ENTR 3306: Global Entrepreneurship
- ENTR 3308: Business Economic History of South Africa
- HIST 2397: Modern Africa
- MUSC 1128: Music of Africa

### Asia
- ASNS 1150: East Asian Studies
- ASNS 4910: Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia
- CLTR 1500: Modern Chinese History and Culture
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287  Modern Judaism 4 SH

Russia
HIST 1285  Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3486  Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
LITR 3503  Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
POLS 3450  Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455  Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOCL 1215  Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. **Note:** Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT
Complete 52 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. **Note:** Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs with Concentration in African Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified. **Note:** Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may only count two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
- AFRS 1101  Introduction to African Studies 4 SH
- ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- HIST 2211  World History since 1945 4 SH
- INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- POLS 1155  Comparative Politics 4 SH

African Studies Regional Analysis Courses
Complete four of the following courses, at least two of which must be numbered 2000 or above. Select courses taken during a study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:
- AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- AFRS 2307  Africa Today 4 SH
- HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
- AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
- AFRS 3645  National Model African Union 4 SH
- HIST 1180  African History 4 SH
- ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
- HIST 2397  Modern Africa 4 SH
- MUSC 1128  Music of Africa 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete POLS 1160 and one additional course from the following list. **Note:** Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. HIST 2211, ANTH 1101, and POLS 1155 may not be used as global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses:
- POLS 1160  International Relations 4 SH
- INTL 2240  Global Population and Development 4 SH
- INTL 2300  Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
- INTL 2480  Women and World Politics 4 SH
- INTL 3200  Cities in a Global Context 4 SH
- INTL 3460  Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>or INTL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>U.S. National Security Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Experience in Africa
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, two Dialogue of Civilizations programs, or international co-op. International students may be exempt from the semester abroad (subject to advisor approval). If they do not complete an international semester, they must participate in Model African Union.

Foreign Language Requirement
Complete language course work in Kiswahili, French, or Arabic through at least intermediate-level two. Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major with a 2.00 GPA.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

BA in International Affairs
with Concentration in African Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may only count two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH

Asian Studies Regional Analysis Courses
Complete four of the following courses, at least two of which must be numbered 2000 or above. Select courses taken during a study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete POLS 1160 and one additional course from the following list. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.
HIST 2211, ANTH 1101, and POLS 1155 may not be used as global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses:
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
INTL 2240 Global Population and Development 4 SH
INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
INTL 2480 Women and World Politics 4 SH
INTL 3200 Cities in a Global Context 4 SH
INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
INTL 4945 Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH  INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH  JRNL 3300 Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH  or INTL 3300 Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH  JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH  LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH  MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH  MUSC 1140 Global Pop Music 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH  PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH  PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH  PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH  PHIL 5003 Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH  PHTH 5230 Global Health 3 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH  POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH  POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH  POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH  POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH  POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH  POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH  POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH  POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH  POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH  POLS 3420 U.S. National Security Policy 4 SH
ENV 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH  POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH  POLS 3437 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH  POLS 3490 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
HIST 1218 Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH  POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH  POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH  POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH  RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH  RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH  RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
HIST 2317 Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH  SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH  SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH  SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH  SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH  SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH  INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH
HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 3492 International Human Services 4 SH
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
or INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning

INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH
**International Experience in Asia**
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, two Dialogue of Civilizations programs, or international co-op. International students may be exempt from the semester abroad (subject to advisor approval).

**Foreign Language Requirement**
Complete language course work in Chinese or Japanese through at least intermediate-level two. *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT**
Complete 60 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs with Concentration in European Studies**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may only count two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

### Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### European Studies Regional Analysis Courses
Complete four of the following courses, at least two of which must be numbered 2000 or above. Select courses taken during a study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Global Dynamics
Complete POLS 1160 and one additional course from the following list. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>ANTH 1101, and POLS 1155 may not be used as global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses:</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Women and World Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experience in Europe**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, two Dialogue of Civilizations programs, or international co-op. International students may be exempt from the semester abroad (subject to advisor approval). If they do not complete an international semester, they must participate in either Model European Union or Model NATO.
**Foreign Language Requirement**
Complete language course work in French, German, Greek, Italian, Portuguese, or Spanish through at least intermediate-level two. *Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.*

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT**
Complete 60 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.*

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs with Concentration in Latin American Studies**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.
*Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may only count two political science courses toward the international affairs major.*

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

### Required Courses
- **ANTH 1101**: Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- **ECON 1115**: Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- **HIST 2211**: World History since 1945 4 SH
- **INTL 1101**: Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- **INTL 3400**: International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- **LACS 1220**: Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH
- **POLS 1155**: Comparative Politics 4 SH

### Latin American Studies Regional Analysis Courses
Complete four of the following courses, at least two of which must be numbered 2000 or above. Select courses taken during a study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:
- **AFAM 2301**: Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
- **AFAM 2345**: The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
- **AFAM 4507**: Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study 4 SH
- **ANTH 4500**: Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
- **CLTR 1505**: Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1508**: Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 1509**: An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1240**: Latin American Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 4507**: Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study 4 SH
- **CLTR 4508**: Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- **ENTR 3316**: Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- **ENTR 3318**: Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America 4 SH
- **ENTR 3326**: Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- **ENVR 2942**: Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
- **HIST 1187**: Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
- **HIST 1260**: Modern Latin America 4 SH
- **HIST 1261**: The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
- **LACS 1220**: Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH
- **LITR 1260**: Caribbean Literature and Culture 4 SH
- **LITR 4655**: Latin American Literature 4 SH
- **POLS 3475**: Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH

### Global Dynamics
Complete POLS 1160 and one additional course from the following list. *Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.*
- **HIST 2211**, **ANTH 1101**, and **POLS 1155** may not be used as global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses:
- **POLS 1160**: International Relations 4 SH
- **INTL 2240**: Global Population and Development 4 SH
- **INTL 2300**: Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
- **INTL 2400**: Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
- **INTL 2480**: Women and World Politics 4 SH
- **INTL 3200**: Cities in a Global Context 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>or INTL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1294</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>U.S. National Security Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs  4 SH

International Experience in Latin America
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, two Dialogue of Civilizations programs, or international co-op. International students may be exempt from the semester abroad (subject to advisor approval).

Foreign Language Requirement
Complete language course work in Portuguese or Spanish through at least intermediate-level two. Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs with Concentration in Middle East Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may only count two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 1160  Middle East Studies  4 SH
INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH

Middle East Regional Analysis Courses
Complete four of the following courses, at least two of which must be numbered 2000 or above. Select courses taken during a study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses.

Note: INTL 1160 may not be used as a regional analysis course:

INTL 1160  Middle East Studies  4 SH
INTL 2100  Modern Israel  4 SH
INTL 2200  America and the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2360  Human Rights in the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
CLTR 1502  Introduction to Arabic Culture  4 SH
ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)  4 SH
HIST 1297  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present  4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture  4 SH
HIST 4945  Independent Field Research Abroad  4 SH
JWSS 2500  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
RELS 1287  Modern Judaism  4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete POLS 1160 and one additional course from the following list. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

Note: HIST 2211, ANTH 1101, and POLS 1155 may not be used as global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses:

POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
INTL 2240  Global Population and Development  4 SH
INTL 2300  Religion in International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 2480  Women and World Politics  4 SH
INTL 3200  Cities in a Global Context  4 SH
INTL 3460  Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society  4 SH
INTL 4945  Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective  4 SH
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2  4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
AFAM 2600  Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology  4 SH
AFAM 2639  Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights  4 SH
AFRS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 3424  Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora  4 SH
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity  4 SH
ANTH 2350  Urban Anthropology  4 SH
ANTH 3415  Anthropology of Travel and Tourism  4 SH
COMM 2303  Global and Intercultural Communication  4 SH
MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
COMM 5240  Global and Intercultural Media  3 SH
CLTR 1515  Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture  4 SH
CRIM 4630  Political Crime and Terrorism  4 SH
ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
ECON 1291  Development Economics  4 SH
ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy  4 SH
ECON 4635  International Economics  4 SH
ENGL 2450  Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENVR 1110  Global Climate Change  4 SH
ENVR 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH
HIST 1110  Introduction to World History  4 SH
HIST 1204  Gender in the Global South  4 SH
HIST 1218  Making the Americas: 1492–1804  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH
HIST 2214  War in the Modern World  4 SH
HIST 2311  Colonialism/Imperialism  4 SH
HIST 2312  Global Migration  4 SH
HIST 2315  Approaches to World History  4 SH
HIST 2317  Comparative Urban Histories  4 SH
HIST 2320  Wealth and Poverty  4 SH
HIST 2347  The CIA in Asia  4 SH
HIST 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH
HIST 2398  Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents  4 SH
HIST 3412  Global Environmental History  4 SH
HIST 3445  Global Economic History  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
HUSV 4920  International Human Services  4 SH
INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH

or INTB 1209  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
JRNL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
or INTL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH
LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH
MUSC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH
MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH
PHTH 5230  Global Health  3 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  U.S. National Security Policy  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
SOC 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOC 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOC 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOC 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOC 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH

Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs  4 SH
**International Experience in the Middle East**
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, two Dialogue of Civilizations programs, or international co-op. International students may be exempt from the semester abroad (subject to advisor approval). If they do not complete an international semester, they must either (a) complete a Dialogue of Civilizations program, co-op, or internship or (b) participate in Model United Nations or Model Arab League.

**Foreign Language Requirement**
Complete language course work in Arabic or Hebrew through at least intermediate-level two. *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT**
Complete 60 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Component**
Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 3480</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIOLOGY</td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Political Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science Component**
Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGY</td>
<td>BIOL 1141</td>
<td>Microbes and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 1143</td>
<td>Biology and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES</td>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVR 1112</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVR 1104</td>
<td>Natural Disasters and Catastrophes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIRONMENT</td>
<td>ENVR 1101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUANTITATIVE METHODS</td>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVR 3301</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLANNING</td>
<td>ENV 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENV 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Global Dynamics**
Complete three of the following courses. *Note:* POLS 1160 is considered a required course and cannot be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. See department for additional courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Women and World Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH  MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH  MUSC 1140 Global Pop Music 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH  PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH  PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH  PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH  PHIL 5003 Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change
MSCR 2252 Global Media 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH  PHTH 5230 Global Health 3 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH  POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH  POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH  POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH  POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH  POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH  POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH  POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH  POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH  POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH  POLS 3420 U.S. National Security Policy 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH  POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection
HIST 1100 Introduction to World History 4 SH  POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH  POLS 3490 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
HIST 1218 Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH  POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH  POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH  POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH  RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH  RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH  RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
HIST 2317 Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH  SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH  SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH  SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH  SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad
HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH  SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 3485 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies
HIST 4920 International Human Services 4 SH
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
or INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
JRNL 3300 Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media 4 SH
or INTL 3300 Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media 4 SH
JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1170  Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1270  Ancient Greece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1271  Ancient Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2280  Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2314  From Europe to Globalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2371  Europe 1870–1921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2372  Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3645</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2376  The British Empire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2377  The Culture of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 3475  The Culture of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4946  Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4917  Model European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 4535  European Union: Social and Political</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AFAM 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1505  Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1508  Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1509  An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1240  Latin American Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 4508  Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTR 3318  Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENVR 2942  Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1187  Introduction to Latin American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1260  Modern Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1261  The Modern Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LACS 1220  Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 1260  Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 4655  Latin American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3475  Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Requirement** language requirement for the BA degree.

**Northeastern University**

**Integrative Courses**

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3423</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America and the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Russia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Affairs Foreign Language Requirement**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**Environmental Studies and International Affairs Combined-Major Credit Requirement**

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

If elected

**Residency Requirement**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Human Services and International Affairs**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**Nu Core Requirements**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**Requirements for Ba**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**Human Services Requirements**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1101</td>
<td>Human Services Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2300</td>
<td>Counseling in Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3570</td>
<td>Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3700</td>
<td>Research Methods for Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Policy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3900</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organization**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3440</td>
<td>Sociology of Human Service Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Services Internship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4994</td>
<td>Human Services Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Services Electives**

Complete two HUSV courses.

**International Affairs/Regional Analysis GPA Requirement**

A GPA of 3.000 is required for the international affairs and regional analysis courses.
**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Global Dynamics**

Complete two of the following courses. See department for additional courses. *Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. POLS 1160 may not be used as a global dynamics course.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Women and World Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>U.S. National Security Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three of the following courses, two of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

**Africa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SHs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3645</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SHs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Europe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SHs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Latin America**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SHs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introductions to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**
Complete HUSV 4700 or INTL 4700 or both. Note, however, that students wishing to take HUSV 4700 but not INTL 4700 must meet with an INTL advisor to obtain approval for a substitute INTL course. Similarly, students wishing to take INTL 4700 but not HUSV 4700 must meet with an HUSV advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or INTL) must be upper-division courses and must relate to the combined major.

**Human Services**
HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

**International Affairs**
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

**International Experiential Learning**
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroads.

**HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Cultural Anthropology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Global Dynamics
Complete two of the following courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. ANTH 2305 and POLS 1160 may not be used as global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Women and World Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Courses
Complete two of the following courses. See department for additional courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH  AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH  
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH  AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH  
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH  AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH  
PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH  AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH  
PITH 5230  Global Health  3 SH  
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH  HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH  
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH  AFRS 3645  National Model African Union  4 SH  
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH  HIST 1180  African History  4 SH  
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH  ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH  
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH  ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH  
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH  ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH  
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH  
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH  HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH  
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH  MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH  
POLS 4910  U.S. National Security Policy  4 SH  
POLS 4918  Model United Nations  4 SH  
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH  
REL 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH  ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH  
REL 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH  ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH  
REL 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH  CLTR 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH  
SOC 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH  CLTR 1506  Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH  
SOC 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH  CLTR 1700  Introduction to Japanese Popular Culture  4 SH  
SOC 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH  CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH  
SOC 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH  HIST 1189  Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH  
SOC 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH  HIST 1252  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH  

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS**

Complete two of the following courses, both of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

**Africa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Europe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From Europe to Globalization  4 SH  
Europe 1870–1921  4 SH  
Gender and Society in Modern Europe  4 SH  
The British Empire  4 SH  
The Culture of Europe  4 SH  
Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe  4 SH  
Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH  
Model European Union  4 SH  
European Union: Social and Political  4 SH  
Foundations of Black Culture 2  4 SH  
The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH  
Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH  
Latin American Society and Development  4 SH  
Introduction to Latin American Culture  4 SH  
Cuban History and Culture through Film  4 SH  
An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture  4 SH  
Latin American Film  4 SH  
Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH  
Cuban History through Film—International Study  4 SH  
Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH  
Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America  4 SH  
Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH  
Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean  4 SH  
Introduction to Latin American History  4 SH  
Modern Latin America  4 SH  
The Modern Caribbean  4 SH  
Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies  4 SH  
Caribbean Literature and Culture  4 SH  
Latin American Literature  4 SH  
Government and Politics in Latin America  4 SH  
Middle East Studies  4 SH  
Modern Israel  4 SH  
America and the Middle East  4 SH  
Human Rights in the Middle East  4 SH  
Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH  
Introduction to Arabic Culture  4 SH  
Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH  
Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH  
Modern Middle East  4 SH  
The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)  4 SH  
Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present  4 SH  
Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad North African History Abroad Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood  4 SH  
Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH  
Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH  
Model Arab League  4 SH  
Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH  
Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH  
Modern Judaism  4 SH  
Introduction to Russian Civilization  4 SH  
History of the Soviet Union  4 SH  
History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH  
Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History  4 SH  
Russian Literature in Translation  4 SH  
Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH  
Russian Foreign Policy  4 SH  
Society and Culture in Russia  4 SH  
Introduction to Russian Civilization  4 SH  
History of the Soviet Union  4 SH  
History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH  
Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History  4 SH  
Russian Literature in Translation  4 SH  
Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH  
Russian Foreign Policy  4 SH  
Society and Culture in Russia  4 SH  
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures  4 SH  
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory  4 SH  
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience  4 SH  
ANTH 2300 to ANTH 4999

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology
A grade of C or higher is required:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory  4 SH
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience  4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete three courses in the following range, one of which must be numbered 4000 or above. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement with prior permission from the department:
ANTH 2300 to ANTH 4999
Advanced Area Courses
Complete two of the following courses. A grade of C or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4350</td>
<td>Ethnography of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4505</td>
<td>Native North Americans</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Global Markets
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4600</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking ANTH 4600 must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Economics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1000</td>
<td>International Affairs at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 1000</td>
<td>Economics at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Global Dynamics
Complete three of the following courses with one course numbered 2000 or above. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. POLS 1160 may not be used as a global dynamics course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Women and World Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENVR 1110  Global Climate Change  4 SH
ENVR 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH
HIST 1110  Introduction to World History  4 SH
HIST 1204  Gender in the Global South  4 SH
HIST 1218  Making the Americas: 1492–1804  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH
HIST 2214  War in the Modern World  4 SH
HIST 2311  Colonialism/Imperialism  4 SH
HIST 2312  Global Migration  4 SH
HIST 2315  Approaches to World History  4 SH
HIST 2317  Comparative Urban Histories  4 SH
HIST 2320  Wealth and Poverty  4 SH
HIST 2347  The CIA in Asia  4 SH
HIST 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH
HIST 2398  Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents  4 SH
HIST 3412  Global Environmental History  4 SH
HIST 3445  Global Economic History  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
HUSV 4920  International Human Services  4 SH
INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
or INTB 1209  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
JRNL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
or INTL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH
LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH
MUSC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH
MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH
PHTH 5230  Global Health  3 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  U.S. National Security Policy  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
REL 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
REL 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
REL 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH

International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, two approved short-term programs abroad, or international co-op.

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT
Complete three of the following courses, two of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

Africa
AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
AFRS 3645  National Model African Union  4 SH
HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH
HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH
MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Asia</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1188</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1188</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Europe</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin America</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
RELS 1287  Modern Judaism  4 SH

**Russia**

HIST 1285  Introduction to Russian Civilization  4 SH
HIST 1286  History of the Soviet Union  4 SH
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH
HIST 3486  Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History  4 SH
LITR 3503  Russian Literature in Translation  4 SH
POLS 3450  Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH
POLS 3455  Russian Foreign Policy  4 SH
SOCL 1215  Society and Culture in Russia  4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**BREADTH REQUIREMENTS FOR ECONOMICS**

**Calculus**

MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH

**Computer Science**

CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH

**ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Economics Courses**

Grades in the following courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

- ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
- ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
- ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
- ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
- ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
- ECON 3520  History of Economic Thought  4 SH

**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES**

Complete three of the following courses with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:

- ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH
- ECON 1293  European Economic History  4 SH
- ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy  4 SH
- ECON 3405  A Critique of Capitalism  4 SH
- ECON 3406  Critical Perspectives on Economics  4 SH
- ECON 4634  Comparative Economics  4 SH
- ECON 4635  International Economics  4 SH
- ECON 4650  Economic Growth and Applications  4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Development Economics**

ECON 1291  Development Economics  4 SH

**Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:

- ECON 4692  Senior Economics Seminar  4 SH
- or INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

- INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH
- INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
- POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

- POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
- ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
- HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH
- INTL 2300  Religion in International Affairs  4 SH
### Global Dynamics

Complete two of the following courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. POLS 1160 may not be used as a global dynamics course. See department for additional courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Women and World Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSB 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRLN 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRLN 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>U.S. National Security Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REL 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH

International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

Regional Analysis Requirement
Complete two of the following courses, both of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

Africa
AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
AFRS 3645  National Model African Union  4 SH
HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH
HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH
MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH

Asia
ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH
CLTR 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1506  Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1700  Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture  4 SH
CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
HIST 1189  Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH
HIST 1252  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
HIST 1253  History of Vietnam Wars  4 SH
HIST 1254  Mao’s China and After  4 SH

HIST 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
HIST 2351  Modern Japan  4 SH
HIST 2352  Dictators and Democracy in Asia  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
HIST 4942  East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH
POLS 3485  China: Governance and Foreign Policy  4 SH
HIST 1270  Ancient Greece  4 SH
HIST 1271  Ancient Rome  4 SH
HIST 2280  Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust  4 SH
HIST 2314  From Europe to Globalization  4 SH
HIST 2371  Europe 1870–1921  4 SH
HIST 2372  Gender and Society in Modern Europe  4 SH
HIST 2376  The British Empire  4 SH
HIST 3475  The Culture of Europe  4 SH
HIST 4946  Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe  4 SH
HIST 1270  Ancient Greece  4 SH
POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH
POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
SOCL 4535  European Union: Social and Political  4 SH

Latin America
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture  2 4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
AFAM 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH
ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development  4 SH
CLTR 1505  Introduction to Latin American Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1508  Cuban History and Culture through Film  4 SH
CLTR 1509  An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1240  Latin American Film  4 SH
CLTR 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH
**Middle East**

- **INTL 1160**  
  Middle East Studies 4 SH

- **INTL 2100**  
  Modern Israel 4 SH

- **INTL 2200**  
  America and the Middle East 4 SH

- **INTL 2360**  
  Human Rights in the Middle East 4 SH

- **INTL 2400**  
  Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH

- **CLTR 1502**  
  Introduction to Arabic Culture 4 SH

- **ECON 1292**  
  Economic History of the Middle East 4 SH

- **HIST 1185**  
  Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH

- **HIST 1290**  
  Modern Middle East 4 SH

- **HIST 1291**  
  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920) 4 SH

- **HIST 1297**  
  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH

- **HIST 4944**  
  Middle Eastern History and Culture: Independent Field Research Abroad 4 SH

- **HIST 4945**  
  North African History Abroad 4 SH

- **JWSS 2500**  
  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH

- **POLS 3465**  
  Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH

- **POLS 3470**  
  Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH

- **POLS 4915**  
  Model Arab League 4 SH

- **RELS 1270**  
  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH

- **RELS 1280**  
  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH

- **RELS 1285**  
  Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH

- **RELS 1287**  
  Modern Judaism 4 SH

**Russia**

- **HIST 1285**  
  Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH

- **HIST 1286**  
  History of the Soviet Union 4 SH

- **HIST 2386**  
  History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH

---

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Comparative Religion**

Complete two of the following courses:

- RELS 1111  
  Introduction to World Religions 4 SH

- PHIL 1130  
  Ethics: East and West 4 SH

- RELS 1230  
  Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH

- RELS 1270  
  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH

- RELS 1272  
  Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH

- RELS 1275  
  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH

- RELS 2300  
  Mysticism 4 SH

- RELS 4390  
  Cults and Sects 4 SH

- RELS 1271  
  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH

- RELS 2315  
  Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH

**Ancient Mediterranean and African World Traditions**

Complete one of the following courses:

- JWSS 1285  
  Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH

- RELS 1111  
  Introduction to World Religions 4 SH

- RELS 1150  
  Understanding the Bible 4 SH

- RELS 1280  
  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH

- RELS 1285  
  Jewish Religion and Culture: Debates and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH

- RELS 2314  
  Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters 4 SH

- RELS 2316  
  Interpreting the Bible 4 SH

- RELS 4390  
  Cults and Sects 4 SH

- RELS 1271  
  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH

- RELS 2315  
  Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH

- RELS 2301  
  The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH

- PHIL 1445  
  Philosophy of Religion 4 SH

- PHIL 2327  
  Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH

**Asian Traditions**

Complete one of the following courses:

- RELS 1111  
  Introduction to World Religions 4 SH

- RELS 1272  
  Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH

- RELS 1276  
  Indian Religions 4 SH

- RELS 1290  
  Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH

- RELS 4393  
  Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
REL 2398  Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema  4 SH
REL 4545  Religion and Politics in South Asia  4 SH
REL 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH
REL 2394  Chinese Buddhism  4 SH

Religion and Culture
Complete one of the following courses:

JWSS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
REL 1220  The Meaning of Death  4 SH
REL 1230  Sound, Music, and Religion  4 SH
REL 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
REL 2316  Interpreting the Bible  4 SH
REL 4390  Cults and Sects  4 SH
REL 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
WMNS 1103  Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies  4 SH

Ethics
Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
REL 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
REL 4606  Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies  4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH

Religious Studies Electives
Complete three religious studies courses, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

International Affairs/Religious Studies Combined-Major Integrative Requirement

Capstone
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs  4 SH

International Affairs/Religious Studies Combined-Major Credit Requirement
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

Modern Language Requirements

Language Requirements
Complete three courses in the language of your major:

French
FRNH 2101  Intermediate French 1  4 SH
FRNH 2102  Intermediate French 2  4 SH
FRNH 3101  Advanced French 1  4 SH

Spanish
SPNS 2101  Intermediate Spanish 1  4 SH
SPNS 2102  Intermediate Spanish 2  4 SH
SPNS 3101  Advanced Spanish 1  4 SH

Culture
CLTR 1120  Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture  4 SH

Literature
Complete one of the following courses in the language of your major:

LITR 4550  From Knights to Revolution  4 SH
LITR 4551  Modern French and Francophone Literature  4 SH
LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century  4 SH
LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century  4 SH

Advanced Language
Complete two of the following courses in the appropriate language while on study abroad:

FRNH 2101 to FRNH 5999
LITR 4550  From Knights to Revolution  4 SH
LITR 4551  Modern French and Francophone Literature  4 SH
LITR 4555  French Poetry  4 SH
LITR 4850  The Splendid Century  4 SH
LITR 4860  Age of Enlightenment  4 SH
LITR 4870  Romantic Heritage  4 SH
LANG 4670  Topics in French  4 SH
SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999
LANG 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
LANG 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
LITR 4565  Spanish Golden Age  4 SH  AFRS 3424  Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases  4 SH
LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century  4 SH  and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature  4 SH  ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature  4 SH  ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature  4 SH  ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity  4 SH
FRN 2990 to FRN 4999  ANTH 2350  Urban Anthropology  4 SH
LITR 4780  Modern French and Francophone Literature  4 SH  ANTH 3415  Anthropology of Travel and Tourism  4 SH
LITR 4555  French Poetry  4 SH  COMM 2303  Global and Intercultural Communication  4 SH
LITR 4850  The Splendid Century  4 SH  MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
LITR 4860  Age of Enlightenment  4 SH  COMM 5240  Global and Intercultural Media  3 SH
LITR 4870  Romantic Heritage  4 SH  CLTR 1515  Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

**Required Courses**

INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH  CRIM 4630  Political Crime and Terrorism  4 SH
INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH  ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH  ECON 1291  Development Economics  4 SH
or ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH  ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy  4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete three of the following courses. Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

INTL 2240  Global Population and Development  4 SH  HIST 1110  Introduction to World History  4 SH
INTL 2300  Religion in International Affairs  4 SH  HIST 1204  Gender in the Global South  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH  HIST 1218  Making the Americas: 1492–1804  4 SH
INTL 2480  Women and World Politics  4 SH  HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH
INTL 3200  Cities in a Global Context  4 SH  HIST 2214  War in the Modern World  4 SH
INTL 3460  Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society  4 SH  HIST 2311  Colonialism/Imperialism  4 SH
INTL 4945  Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective  4 SH  HIST 2312  Global Migration  4 SH
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture  2  INTB 2315  Approaches to World History  4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH  HIST 2317  Comparative Urban Histories  4 SH
AFAM 2600  Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology  4 SH  HIST 2320  Wealth and Poverty  4 SH
AFAM 2639  Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights  4 SH  HIST 2347  The CIA in Asia  4 SH
AFRS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH  HIST 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH
INTL 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
or INTB 1209  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
JRNL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
or INTL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH  AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
MUSC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH  AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH  AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH  AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH  AFRS 3645  National Model African Union  4 SH
PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH  HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
PHTH 5230  Global Health  3 SH  ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH  ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH  ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH  HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH  MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  U.S. National Security Policy  4 SH  CLTR 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH  CLTR 1506  Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH  CLTR 1700  Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH  CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH  HIST 1189  Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH  HIST 1252  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH  HIST 1253  History of Vietnam Wars  4 SH
REL 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH  HIST 1254  Mao’s China and After  4 SH
REL 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH  HIST 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
REL 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH  HIST 2351  Modern Japan  4 SH
SOC 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH  HIST 2352  Dictators and Democracy in Asia  4 SH
SOC 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH  HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
SOC 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH  HIST 4942  East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH
SOC 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH  POLS 3485  China: Governance and Foreign Policy  4 SH
SOC 4522  Political Ecological and Environmental Justice  4 SH  REL 1275  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions  4 SH

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three of the following courses, two of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

**Africa**
AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH  AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH

**Asia**
ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH  ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asian Studies  4 SH

**Europe**
CLTR 1501  Introduction to French Culture  4 SH  CLTR 1503  Introduction to Italian Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1504  Introduction to Spanish Culture  4 SH  CLTR 2280  French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France  4 SH
ECON 1293  European Economic History  4 SH  HIST 1170  Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath  4 SH
HIST 1270  Ancient Greece  4 SH  HIST 1271  Ancient Rome  4 SH
HIST 2280  Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust  4 SH
If elected to political office...

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

**LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and International Affairs
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES/CONCENTRATION FOR BA
Complete four upper-division political science electives, or complete one of the following concentrations. If you are working toward a concentration, declare it with your advisor in order for it to be added to your record.

Concentration in Comparative Politics
THEORETICAL REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3418 Nationalism 4 SH
POLS 3427 Civil-Military Relations 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 3490 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH

REGIONAL REQUIREMENTS
Complete two of the following courses:
POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe 4 SH
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa

POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4937 Government and Politics—Learning Abroad

Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics
CORE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3418 Nationalism 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH
POLS 2336 Politics and the Arts 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 2368 Music and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2375 Gender and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2380 Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
POLS 3309 Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy

POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH

Concentration in International Relations and Diplomacy
EXPERIENTIAL/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad

CORE COURSES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3409 Global Governance 4 SH
POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Concentration in Security Studies

Complete four of the following courses:

- POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
- POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
- POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
- POLS 3420 U.S. National Security Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3423 Terrorism and Counterterrorism 4 SH
- POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3427 Civil-Military Relations 4 SH
- POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
- POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
- POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
- POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR

REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

- INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete two of the following courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above. Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. POLS 1155 and POLS 1160 may not be used as global dynamics courses:

- INTL 2240 Global Population and Development 4 SH
- INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
- INTL 2480 Women and World Politics 4 SH
- INTL 3200 Cities in a Global Context 4 SH
- INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
- INTL 4945 Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective 4 SH
- AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
- AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
- AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
- AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
- AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
- ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
- ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
- ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
- COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
- COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
- CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
- CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
- ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
- ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
- ENGL 2450 International Economics 4 SH
- ENTR 2206 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
- HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
- HIST 1218 Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH
- HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
- HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH
- HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
- HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH
- HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
- HIST 2317 Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH
- HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
- HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH
- HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
- HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH
- HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
- HUSV 4920 International Human Services 4 SH
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
- INTB 1209 or INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
- INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- JRNL 3300 Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media 4 SH
- JRNL 3300 or INTL 3300 Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media 4 SH
- MSCR 1127 Global Reporting 4 SH
- MSCR 1140 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
- MSCR 1140 Global Pop Music 4 SH
- PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
- PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>The African Experience through Social Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>U.S. National Security Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three of the following courses, two of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

**Africa**
- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Social Conflict 4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2900 Swahili Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
- AFRS 3645 National Model African Union 4 SH
- HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
- HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
- MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH

**Asia**
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
- CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Popular Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
- HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
- HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
- HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
- HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
- POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH
- RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
- SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
- SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
- SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
- SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

**Europe**
- CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
- ECON 1293 European Economic History 4 SH
- HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
- HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
- HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
- HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 2314 From Europe to Globalization 4 SH
- HIST 2371 Europe 1870–1921 4 SH
- HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
- HIST 2376 The British Empire 4 SH
- HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe 4 SH
- HIST 4946 Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe 4 SH

**Africa**
POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
POLS 4917  Model European Union 4 SH
SOCL 4535  European Union: Social and Political 4 SH

Latin America
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study 4 SH
ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
CLTR 1505  Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1508  Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
CLTR 1509  An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1240  Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study 4 SH
CLTR 4508  Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3318  Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENVR 2942  Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
HIST 1187  Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1260  Modern Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1261  The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
LACS 1220  Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH
LITR 1260  Caribbean Literature and Culture 4 SH
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature 4 SH
POLS 3475  Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920) 4 SH
HIST 1297  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad 4 SH
HIST 4945  North African History Abroad 4 SH
JWSS 2500  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League 4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287  Modern Judaism 4 SH

Russia
HIST 1285  Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 1286  History of the Soviet Union 4 SH
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3486  Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
LITR 3503  Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
POLS 3450  Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455  Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOCL 1215  Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4701  Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703  Senior Thesis 4 SH
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs

International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” (one full semester) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op, or complete two summer half semesters via study abroad.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in International Affairs**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED COURSE**
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two of the following courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

### Asia
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies  4 SH
- ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH
- CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
- HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH
- HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
- HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars  4 SH
- HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After  4 SH
- HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
- HIST 2351 Modern Japan  4 SH
- HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia  4 SH
- HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
- HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH
- POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy  4 SH
- RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions  4 SH
- RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion  4 SH
- RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism  4 SH
- RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism  4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia  4 SH

### Europe
- CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France  4 SH
- ECON 1293 European Economic History  4 SH
- HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath  4 SH
- HIST 1270 Ancient Greece  4 SH
- HIST 1271 Ancient Rome  4 SH
- HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust  4 SH
- HIST 2314 From Europe to Globalization  4 SH
- HIST 2371 Europe 1870–1921  4 SH
- HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe  4 SH
- HIST 2376 The British Empire  4 SH
- HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe  4 SH
- HIST 4946 Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe  4 SH
- POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH
- POLS 4917 Model European Union  4 SH
- SOCL 4535 European Union: Social and Political Culture  4 SH

### Africa
- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music  4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today  4 SH
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
- AFRS 3645 National Model African Union  4 SH
- HIST 1180 African History  4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
- ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH
- MUSC 1128 Music of Africa  4 SH

### Latin America
- AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture  2  4 SH
- AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
- AFAM 4507 Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH
- ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development  4 SH
- CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film  4 SH
- CLTR 1509 An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film  4 SH
Complete two of the following courses:

**GLOBAL DYNAMICS ELECTIVE COURSES**

- INTL 2240 Global Population and Development 4 SH
- INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
- INTL 2480 Women and World Politics 4 SH
- INTL 3200 Cities in a Global Context 4 SH
- INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
- INTL 4945 Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective 4 SH
- AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
- AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
- AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
- AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
- AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
- ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
- ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
- ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
- COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
- MSCR 2325 Global Media and Intercultural Media 3 SH
- CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
- CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
- ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
- ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
- ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
- ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>U.S. National Security Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.00 GPA required in the minor

**Middle East Studies**

The minor in Middle East studies is an interdisciplinary program, drawing on courses in international affairs; political science; history; philosophy; religion; economics; anthropology; and languages, literatures, and cultures. The program provides an in-depth study of the Middle East (Arab world, Israel, Iran, and Turkey) and aims to enhance students’ understanding of this culturally diverse and politically important region of the world. Students are encouraged to take advantage of the university’s study-abroad programs and the Dialogue of Civilizations programs (faculty-led summer programs) in Egypt, Morocco, Tunisia, Jordan, Turkey, Israel and Palestine, and other approved programs in the region.

**Minor in Middle East Studies**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses. Elective courses may include courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program. Note: Courses used as required courses (above) may not be used as elective courses:
ARAB 1101  Elementary Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 1102  Elementary Arabic 2  4 SH
ARAB 1301  Elementary Arabic Immersion 1  4 SH
ARAB 1302  Elementary Arabic Immersion 2  4 SH
ARAB 2101  Intermediate Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 2102  Intermediate Arabic 2  4 SH
ARAB 2301  Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1  4 SH
ARAB 2302  Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2  4 SH
ARAB 3101  Advanced Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 3102  Advanced Arabic 2  4 SH
ARAB 3301  Advanced Arabic Immersion 1  4 SH
ARAB 3302  Advanced Arabic Immersion 2  4 SH
CLTR 1502  Introduction to Arabic Culture  4 SH
ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH
HBRW 1101  Elementary Hebrew 1  4 SH
HBRW 1102  Elementary Hebrew 2  4 SH
HBRW 2101  Intermediate Hebrew 1  4 SH
HBRW 2102  Intermediate Hebrew 2  4 SH
HBRW 3101  Advanced Hebrew 1  4 SH
HBRW 3102  Advanced Hebrew 2  4 SH
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)  4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad  4 SH
HIST 4945  North African History Abroad  4 SH
INTL 2100  Modern Israel  4 SH
INTL 2200  America and the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 3250  Democracy and Development in North Africa and the Mediterranean  4 SH
JWSS 2500  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood  4 SH
INTL 2360  Human Rights in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
RELS 1287  Modern Judaism  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**JEWISH STUDIES**

www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies

LORI H. LEFKOVITZ, PhD

*Ruderman Professor and Director, Jewish Studies Program*

409 Nightingale Hall
617.373.8437
617.373.2509 (fax)

Jennifer I. Sartori, *Academic Specialist and Associate Director*, j.sartori@neu.edu

---

Jewish studies offers the opportunity to explore Jewish history, religion, and cultures. Because of the geographic, ethnic, racial, and cultural diversity of the Jewish people, as well as the long timeline of Jewish history, Jewish studies provides students with rich possibilities for cross-cultural and comparative study. Jewish studies is an interdisciplinary program embracing history, music, literature, political science, international affairs, sociology, gender studies, religion, philosophy, Hebrew, and more. The program also explores the evolving interactions between Judaism and other religions and offers exciting courses in both Israel studies and the history and cultures of Diaspora Jewish communities around the world.

The Jewish studies program offers both a minor and a pre-approved template for a combined major. A unique feature of the minor is the Jewish studies module, in which students create an original project that brings an aspect of Jewish studies together with an aspect of their major.

Jewish studies classes seek to help students develop a more critical and analytical understanding of the religious and secular world around them. They are designed to prepare students for any field that requires critical thinking and cross-cultural understanding, including careers in education, social services, politics, museums and archives, and Jewish communal organizations, as well as for graduate and professional studies. A partnership between Northeastern University and Hebrew College allows for tuition-free cross-registration.

Study abroad, either through the Dialogues of Civilization program in Israel, Germany, and/or Poland or through traditional study-abroad programs, is a significant aspect of Jewish studies. Experiential learning in the Jewish studies program includes these study-abroad opportunities, as well as internships or co-ops at organizations such as the Jewish Community Relations Council, Facing History and Ourselves, the Jewish Women’s Archive, and the Israeli Consulate. Ruderman and Brudnick merit-based scholarships support selected Jewish studies majors and minors; the Gideon Klein award supports a student in research on the arts and the Holocaust.

For more information, visit www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies.
**Academic Progression Standards**
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

**Preapproved Template Program in Jewish Studies**
Jewish studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.
Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BA in Jewish Studies and Religion**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**JEWISH STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Course**
- RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- or JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH

**Jewish Religion and Thought**
Complete one course from list A or one course from list B. 
*Note: If you complete one course from list B, you will be required to complete one fewer course to satisfy the “Religious Studies Electives” requirement.*

**LIST A**
- JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
- RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
- RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
- RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
- JWSS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
- RELS 2322 Responses to the Holocaust 4 SH

**LIST B**
- RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
- RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH

**Jewish History**
Complete two of the following courses:
- HIST 1282 The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide 4 SH
- HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
- HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
- or JWSS 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
- HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 2285 America and the Holocaust 4 SH
- or JWSS 2285 America and the Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 2300 Race, Religion, Ethnicity: The Example of Jewishness 4 SH
- or JWSS 2300 Race, Religion, Ethnicity: The Example of Jewishness 4 SH
- HIST 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
- or JWSS 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH

**Jewish Art and Culture**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CLTR 1575 Jewish Film and Fiction 4 SH
- or JWSS 1575 Jewish Film and Fiction 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- ENGL 2610 Contemporary Israeli Literature and Art Abroad 4 SH
- or JWSS 2610 Contemporary Israeli Literature and Art Abroad 4 SH
- ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
- or JWSS 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH
- ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
- JWSS 2269 Jews and American Popular Culture 4 SH
- MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
- JWSS 2259 Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience 4 SH
- or WMNS 2259 Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience 4 SH

**Jewish Studies Electives**
Complete three of the following courses:
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH

- RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
- PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
- PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
HIST 1282 The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide 4 SH
HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
or JWSS 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
HIST 2285 America and the Holocaust 4 SH
or JWSS 2285 America and the Holocaust 4 SH
JWSS 1575 Jewish Film and Fiction 4 SH
or CLTR 1575 Jewish Film and Fiction 4 SH
JWSS 2300 Race, Religion, Ethnicity: The Example of Jewishness 4 SH
or HIST 2300 Race, Religion, Ethnicity: The Example of Jewishness 4 SH
JWSS 2610 Contemporary Israeli Literature and Art Abroad 4 SH
or ENGL 2610 Contemporary Israeli Literature and Art Abroad 4 SH
JWSS 2269 Jews and American Popular Culture 4 SH
JWSS 2300 Race, Religion, Ethnicity: The Example of Jewishness 4 SH
JWSS 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
or HIST 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
JWSS 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
or ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
JWSS 3447 Topics in Jewish Studies 4 SH
JWSS 2610 Contemporary Israeli Literature and Art Abroad 4 SH
JWSS 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
INTL 2100 Modern Israel 4 SH
MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
or JWSS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 2322 Responses to the Holocaust 4 SH
RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
RELS 4546 Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
JWSS 2259 Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience 4 SH
or WMNS 2259 Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience 4 SH

**RELIGION REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Course**
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH

**Religion**
Complete two of the following courses:
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought 4 SH

**Comparative Religions**
Complete one of the following courses:
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH

**Philosophy or Religion Seminar**
Complete one of the following courses:
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Religious Studies Electives

Complete four of the following courses:

- RELS 1110 Introduction to Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
- PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
- RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1231 Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1273 Jainism 4 SH
- RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
- RELS 1285 or JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
- RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1295 Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing 4 SH
- RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
- RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- RELS 2322 Responses to the Holocaust 4 SH
- RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
- PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
- RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
- RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
- RELS 4393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
- RELS 4395 Ramayana 4 SH
- AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- PHIL 1445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
- RELS 4546 Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH
- RELS 4904 Major Figures in Religious Studies 4 SH
- RELS 4906 Topics in Religious Studies 4 SH
- PHIL 4991 Research 4 SH
- PHIL 4994 Internship 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses. Note: This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:

- HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? 4 SH
- or JWSS 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? 4 SH
- European Jewish History 1750–1945
- HIST 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
- or JWSS 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH

Hebrew Language Introduction

Complete two courses in Hebrew. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.00 GPA required

Minor in Jewish Studies

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES

- RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- or JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- JWSS 4660 Jewish Studies Module 1 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following lists. Only two courses may be taken from the Jewish-studies-related course list:

JEWISH STUDIES COURSES

- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1575 Jewish Film and Fiction 4 SH
- or JWSS 1575 Jewish Film and Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 2610 Contemporary Israeli Literature and Art Abroad 4 SH
- or JWSS 2610 Contemporary Israeli Literature and Art Abroad 4 SH
- ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
- or JWSS 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 3678</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 3685</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate Hebrew 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1282</td>
<td>The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 1294</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2300</td>
<td>Race, Religion, Ethnicity: The Example of Jewishness</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 2300</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2285</td>
<td>America and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 2285</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2431</td>
<td>The American Jewish Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 2431</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 1520</td>
<td>Jewish Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2269</td>
<td>Jews and American Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 3447</td>
<td>Topics in Jewish Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 4660</td>
<td>Jewish Studies Module</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1132</td>
<td>Music of the Jewish People</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3385</td>
<td>History of Jewish Rationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4605</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar: Spinoza</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1286</td>
<td>American Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2301</td>
<td>The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2315</td>
<td>Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2322</td>
<td>Responses to the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3387</td>
<td>Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2259</td>
<td>Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 2259</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JEWISH-STUDIES-RELATED COURSES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1150</td>
<td>Understanding the Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1240</td>
<td>Sociology of Prejudice and Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2270</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
The study of languages can benefit all students, regardless of their majors. The multicultural world in which we live requires increased communication among varied and often divergent cultures. Learning a new language and its culture enables students to cross cultural barriers and to achieve a more cosmopolitan, open-minded, and sensitive view of the world.

The major seeks to ensure that students become as fluent as possible in a given language and introduces them to the relevant culture of that language. For this reason, the students take a number of language classes as well as literature, cinema, and general civilization courses. In addition, students are required to participate in study abroad and are urged to consider participating in international co-op, which prepares students to function on an everyday level in a foreign country.

The major is currently available in Spanish. It is possible to minor in Arabic, Chinese, French, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian, or Spanish.

A major in a language can form the basis for careers in teaching at the elementary, secondary, or college level; international business relations; high-tech fields; government service; journalism; library science; world affairs; travel; and community service, especially in Spanish-speaking areas.

**Academic Progression Standards**
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

**BA in Spanish**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**SPANISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Language Requirements**
- SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
- or SPNS 2302 Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2 4 SH
- SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH
- or SPNS 3301 Advanced Spanish Immersion 1 4 SH
- SPNS 3102 Advanced Spanish 2 4 SH
- or SPNS 3302 Advanced Spanish Immersion 2 4 SH

**Language and Linguistics**
- CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

**Culture**
Complete four of the following courses:
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3710 Representing Latin American Cities 4 SH
- CLTR 3725 Representing Violence and Human Rights in Latin America 4 SH

**Literature**
Complete three of the following courses:
- CLTR 3720 Literature, Arts, and Poverty in Latin America 4 SH
- CLTR 3715 New Narratives: Latin America after 1989 4 SH
- LITR 3502 Cervantes and His Times 4 SH
- LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
- LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
- LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH

**Spanish Seminar**
- LANG 4800 Special Topics in Language 4 SH

**Study Abroad/Experiential Learning**
See department for details.

**Capstone**
- LANG 4700 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

**SPANISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 53 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Language Requirements
Complete three courses in the language of your major:

FRENCH
FRNH 2101 Intermediate French 1 4 SH
FRNH 2102 Intermediate French 2 4 SH
FRNH 3101 Advanced French 1 4 SH

SPANISH
SPNS 2101 Intermediate Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH

Culture
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

Literature
Complete one of the following courses in the language of your major:

LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
or LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH

LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

Advanced Language
Complete two of the following courses in the appropriate language while on study abroad:

FRNH 2101 to FRNH 5999
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH
LANG 4670 Topics in French 4 SH
SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999
LANG 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
LANG 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH

LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4561 Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH

Language Electives
Complete three of the following courses in the language of your major with course numbers 2990 or above:

FRNH 2990 to FRNH 4999
LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LANG 4670 Topics in French 4 SH
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH

LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

SPNS 2990 to SPNS 3990
LITR 4560 Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete three of the following courses. Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

INTL 2240 Global Population and Development 4 SH
INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
INTL 2480 Women and World Politics 4 SH
INTL 3200 Cities in a Global Context 4 SH
INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
INTL 4945 Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective 4 SH
AFAM 2301 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>U.S. National Security Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV R 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3477</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three of the following courses, two of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

**Africa**

AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH

AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH

HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1510</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1501</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1502</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1255</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1507</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1701</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2502</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1702</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2503</td>
<td>History of China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1703</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>History of Chinese and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1507</td>
<td>Introduction to European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>History of Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1510</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1511</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1512</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1513</td>
<td>Caribbean and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1514</td>
<td>Latin America and their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

**Study Abroad/Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

**Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs Combined-Major Credit/GPA Requirements**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major with a 3.00 GPA.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTEGRATIVE COURSES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capstone</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Study Abroad/Experiential Learning</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### Minor in Arabic

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1120</td>
<td>Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES**

Students with prior language skills in Arabic are allowed to waive up to four ARAB language courses:

- ARAB 1101 Elementary Arabic 1 4 SH
- or ARAB 1301 Elementary Arabic Immersion 1 4 SH
- ARAB 1102 Elementary Arabic 2 4 SH
- or ARAB 1302 Elementary Arabic Immersion 2 4 SH
- ARAB 2101 Intermediate Arabic 1 4 SH
- or ARAB 2301 Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1 4 SH
- ARAB 2102 Intermediate Arabic 2 4 SH
- or ARAB 2302 Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2 4 SH

### ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses:

- ARAB 3101 Advanced Arabic 1 4 SH
- or ARAB 3301 Advanced Arabic Immersion 1 4 SH
- ARAB 3102 Advanced Arabic 2 4 SH
- or ARAB 3302 Advanced Arabic Immersion 2 4 SH
- ARAB 3800 Special Topics in Arabic 4 SH
- ARAB 4800 Special Topics in Arabic 4 SH
- ARAB 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- ARAB 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
- CLTR 3844 Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH
- HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
- HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
- INTL 1160 Middle East Studies 4 SH
- LITR 1150 Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations) 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Chinese
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- or HIST 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- or HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 4944 Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH

**REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES**
Students with prior language skills in Chinese are allowed to waive up to four CHNS language courses:
- CHNS 1101 Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
- or CHNS 1301 Elementary Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
- CHNS 1102 Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH
- or CHNS 1302 Elementary Chinese Immersion 2 4 SH
- CHNS 2101 Intermediate Chinese 1 4 SH
- or CHNS 2301 Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
- CHNS 2102 Intermediate Chinese 2 4 SH
- or CHNS 2302 Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2 4 SH

**ELECTIVE**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CHNS 3101 Advanced Chinese 1 4 SH
- or CHNS 3301 Advanced Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
- CHNS 3102 Advanced Chinese 2 4 SH
- or CHNS 3302 Advanced Chinese Immersion 2 4 SH
- CHNS 3800 Special Topics in Chinese 4 SH
- CHNS 4800 Special Topics in Chinese 4 SH
- CHNS 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- CHNS 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 4944 Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH
- HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- or HIST 2308 Law and Society in Modern China 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Italian
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES**
- CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH

**REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES**
Students with prior language skills in Italian are allowed to waive up to four ITLN language courses:
- ITLN 1101 Elementary Italian 1 4 SH
- or ITLN 1301 Elementary Italian Immersion 1 4 SH
- ITLN 1102 Elementary Italian 2 4 SH
- or ITLN 1302 Elementary Italian Immersion 2 4 SH
- ITLN 2101 Intermediate Italian 1 4 SH
- or ITLN 2301 Intermediate Italian Immersion 1 4 SH
- ITLN 2102 Intermediate Italian 2 4 SH
- or ITLN 2302 Intermediate Italian Immersion 2 4 SH

**ELECTIVE**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ITLN 3101 Advanced Italian 1 4 SH
- or ITLN 3301 Advanced Italian Immersion 1 4 SH
- ITLN 3102 Advanced Italian 2 4 SH
- or ITLN 3302 Advanced Italian Immersion 2 4 SH
- ITLN 3800 Special Topics in Italian 4 SH
- ITLN 4800 Special Topics in Italian 4 SH
- ITLN 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

**CULTURE**
- CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

**MASTERPIECES SERIES**
- LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
- or LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH

**ADVANCED ELECTIVE**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CLTR 3500 French Culture and the Arts 4 SH
- FRNH 3102 Advanced French 2 4 SH
- FRNH 3302 Advanced French Immersion 2 4 SH
- LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
- LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
- LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
- LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
- LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
- LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH
- LANG 4670 Topics in French 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

2.000 GPA required in the minor

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Japanese
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUwEND COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
ASA51150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 4944 Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Students with prior language skills in Japanese are allowed to waive up to four JPNS language courses:
JPNS 1101 Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
or JPNS 1301 Elementary Japanese Immersion 1 4 SH
JPNS 1102 Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
or JPNS 1302 Elementary Japanese Immersion 2 4 SH
JPNS 2101 Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
or JPNS 2301 Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1 4 SH
JPNS 2102 Intermediate Japanese 2 4 SH
or JPNS 2302 Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2 4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
CLTR 1120 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 4944 Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH
JPNS 3101 Advanced Japanese 1 4 SH
or JPNS 3301 Advanced Japanese Immersion 1 4 SH
JPNS 3102 Advanced Japanese 2 4 SH
or JPNS 3302 Advanced Japanese Immersion 2 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
JPNS 3800 Special Topics in Japanese 4 SH
JPNS 4800 Special Topics in Japanese 4 SH
JPNS 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
JPNS 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Portuguese
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2510 Brazilian Culture through Film 4 SH

LANGUAGE COURSES
Students with prior language skills in Portuguese are allowed to waive up to four PORT language courses:
PORT 1101 Elementary Portuguese 1 4 SH
or PORT 1301 Elementary Portuguese Immersion 1 4 SH
PORT 1102 Elementary Portuguese 2 4 SH
or PORT 1302 Elementary Portuguese Immersion 2 4 SH
PORT 2101 Intermediate Portuguese 1 4 SH
or PORT 2301 Intermediate Portuguese Immersion 1 4 SH
PORT 2102 Intermediate Portuguese 2 4 SH
or PORT 2302 Intermediate Portuguese Immersion 2 4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
CLTR 4944 Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH
PORT 3101 Advanced Portuguese 1 4 SH
PORT 3301 Advanced Portuguese Immersion 1 4 SH
PORT 3102 Advanced Portuguese 2 4 SH
PORT 3302 Advanced Portuguese Immersion 2 4 SH
PORT 3800 Special Topics in Portuguese 4 SH
PORT 3900 Specialized Instruction in Portuguese 4 SH
PORT 4800 Special Topics in Portuguese 4 SH
PORT 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
PORT 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Russian
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Students with prior language skills in Russian are allowed to waive up to four RSSN language courses:
RSSN 1101 Elementary Russian 1 4 SH
or RSSN 1301 Elementary Russian Immersion 1 4 SH
RSSN 1102 Elementary Russian 2 4 SH
or RSSN 1302 Elementary Russian Immersion 2 4 SH
RSSN 2101 Intermediate Russian 1 4 SH
or RSSN 2301 Intermediate Russian Immersion 1 4 SH
RSSN 2102  Intermediate Russian 2  4 SH  LITR 3502  Cervantes and His Times  4 SH
or RSSN 2302  Intermediate Russian Immersion 2  4 SH  SPNS 3102  Advanced Spanish 2  4 SH
ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
CLTR 4944  Cultural Engagement Abroad  4 SH  or LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature:
HIST 1286  History of the Soviet Union  4 SH  Eighteenth–Twentieth Century
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH  LITR 4655  Latin American Literature  4 SH
RSSN 3101  Advanced Russian 1  4 SH  LITR 4565  Spanish Golden Age  4 SH
RSSN 3102  Advanced Russian 2  4 SH  LANG 4800  Special Topics in Language  4 SH
RSSN 3800  Special Topics in Russian  4 SH
RSSN 3900  Specialized Instruction in Russian  4 SH
RSSN 4800  Special Topics in Russian  4 SH
RSSN 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
RSSN 4993  Independent Study  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Spanish
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
SPNS 2102  Intermediate Spanish 2  4 SH
or SPNS 2302  Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2  4 SH
SPNS 3101  Advanced Spanish 1  4 SH
or SPNS 3301  Advanced Spanish Immersion 1  4 SH
CLTR 1504  Introduction to Spanish Culture  4 SH
or CLTR 1505  Introduction to Latin American Culture  4 SH
or CLTR 4944  Cultural Engagement Abroad  4 SH

CULTURE
CLTR 1120  Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture  4 SH

MASTERPIECES SERIES
Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century  4 SH
or LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century  4 SH
CLTR 3715  New Narratives: Latin America after 1989  4 SH
CLTR 3720  Literature, Arts, and Poverty in Latin America  4 SH

ADVANCED ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
CLTR 1240  Latin American Film  4 SH
CLTR 1265  Spanish Civil War on Film  4 SH
CLTR 3710  Representing Latin American Cities  4 SH
CLTR 3725  Representing Violence and Human Rights in Latin America  4 SH
CLTR 4944  Cultural Engagement Abroad  4 SH
**PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION**

**www.philosophy.neu.edu**

**SUSAN M. SETTA, PHD**

Associate Professor and Chair

371 Holmes Hall
617.373.3636
617.373.4359 (fax)
Susan M. Setta, Associate Professor and Chair, s.setta@neu.edu

Philosophy addresses questions and theories related to morality, society, religion, and the natural and social sciences. The study of philosophy challenges students to examine, through critical reflection, their beliefs in many areas.

Courses aim to provide students with an understanding of the methods and traditions of philosophical and religious thought. Through readings, discussion, and writing, students examine questions concerning the nature and validity of religious beliefs, moral judgments, political ideas, and scientific theories, as well as questions about values and social policy in such areas as law, medicine, and technology. Course work in philosophy can strengthen the student’s work in other areas.

The program in religion offers students the opportunity to acquire an understanding of religious experience within its social, historical, literary, and political context. Students study specific religious traditions such as Judaism, Islam, and Hinduism, and using a comparative approach they explore themes across faith traditions. Through the major, a student has the opportunity to study a range of religions and a variety of methods of understanding the key dimensions of religious life.

**Academic Progression Standards**

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required to remain in good standing in the major.

**Preapproved Template Programs in Philosophy and in Religious Studies**

The Department of Philosophy and Religion offers preapproved template programs in philosophy and in religious studies. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/Registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/Registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**The Philosophy Major**

Philosophy majors enter diverse careers, ranging from college-level teaching to law and business. The program strives to help students sharpen their critical abilities. The department offers three ways to major in philosophy: the standard major, the concentration in law and ethics, and the concentration in religious studies.

**BA in Philosophy**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**CONCENTRATION**

Complete the philosophy generalist requirements, the concentration in law and ethics, or the concentration in religious studies.

**Philosophy Generalist**

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1115</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 1215</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2330</td>
<td>Modern Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVANCED PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3435</td>
<td>Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3436</td>
<td>History of Modern Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4500</td>
<td>Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4505</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4535</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELS 4501**

Topics in Philosophy Seminar | 4 SH

**RELS 4502**

Great Philosophers Seminar | 4 SH

**RELS 4547**

Seminar: Apocalypticism | 4 SH

**RELS 4606**

Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies | 4 SH

**PHIL 5001**

Global Justice | 4 SH
ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES
Complete four additional courses in philosophy and religion.

Concentration in Law and Ethics

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1115</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 1215</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2330</td>
<td>Modern Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3435</td>
<td>Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 3436</td>
<td>History of Modern Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4500</td>
<td>Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4505</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4510</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4515</td>
<td>Advanced Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4535</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4901</td>
<td>Topics in Philosophy Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4902</td>
<td>Great Philosophers Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4547</td>
<td>Seminar: Apocalypticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4903</td>
<td>Seminar in Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ETHICS-RELATED ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1102</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1145</td>
<td>Technology and Human Values</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Economic Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1165</td>
<td>Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1170</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2301</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2303</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3465</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3480</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE
Complete one course in philosophy and religion.

LAW-RELATED ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from social science departments. These courses are to be chosen in consultation with the department:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2337</td>
<td>African-American History before 1900</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2338</td>
<td>African-American History since 1900</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2339</td>
<td>Analysis of American Racism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2360</td>
<td>Politics of Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2100</td>
<td>Criminal Due Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2200</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3200</td>
<td>Juvenile Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4010</td>
<td>Gender, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4020</td>
<td>Race, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4110</td>
<td>Legal Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4610</td>
<td>Youth Gangs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1270</td>
<td>Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3440</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3442</td>
<td>Money and Banking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3461</td>
<td>Government and Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3520</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3325</td>
<td>Rhetoric of Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1203</td>
<td>Constructing the Modern Family</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1831</td>
<td>American Constitution 1: 1783–1865</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1831</td>
<td>American Constitution 2: 1865–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2337</td>
<td>African-American History before 1900</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2340</td>
<td>Cultural History of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3430</td>
<td>Political Reform in America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3550</td>
<td>Law of the Press</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2357</td>
<td>Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3302</td>
<td>Judicial Process and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3324</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4500</td>
<td>U.S. Constitutional Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4505</td>
<td>U.S. Civil Liberties</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1232</td>
<td>American Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1241</td>
<td>Sociology of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1245</td>
<td>Sociology of Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2358</td>
<td>Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3401</td>
<td>Social Policy and Intervention</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3402</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives on Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3406</td>
<td>Class, Crime, and the Legal System</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4518</td>
<td>Law and Social Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBS 2358</td>
<td>Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concentration in Religious Studies

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
or PHIL 3436 History of Modern Moral Philosophy 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

RELIGIOUS STUDIES COURSES

Complete three elective courses. See department for an approved list.

PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one course in philosophy and religion.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 32 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above.

Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Philosophy

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

CONCENTRATION

Complete the philosophy generalist requirements, the concentration in law and ethics, or the concentration in religious studies.

Philosophy Generalist

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3436 History of Modern Moral Philosophy 4 SH

ADVANCED PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3436 History of Modern Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH

ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES

Complete four additional courses in philosophy and religion.

Concentration in Law and Ethics

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
or PHIL 3436 History of Modern Moral Philosophy 4 SH
Complete one course in philosophy and religion.

**PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR**
Complete one of the following courses:

- **PHIL 4500** Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- **PHIL 4505** Metaphysics 4 SH
- **PHIL 4510** Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- **PHIL 4515** Advanced Logic 4 SH
- **PHIL 4535** Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
- **PHIL 4901** Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- **PHIL 4902** Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- **PHIL 5001** Global Justice 4 SH
- **RELS 4547** Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- **RELS 4903** Seminar in Religion 4 SH

**ETHICS-RELATED ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses:

- **PHIL 1102** Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues 4 SH
- **PHIL 1130** Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- **PHIL 1145** Technology and Human Values 4 SH
- **PHIL 1160** Introduction to Economic Justice 4 SH
- **PHIL 1165** Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
- **PHIL 1170** Business Ethics 4 SH
- **PHIL 1180** Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- **RELS 1272** Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- **PHIL 2301** Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH
- **PHIL 2302** Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
- **PHIL 2303** Social and Political Philosophy 4 SH
- **PHIL 3465** Advanced Medical Ethics 4 SH
- **PHIL 3480** Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- **PHIL 5001** Global Justice 4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE**
Complete one course in philosophy and religion.

**LAW-RELATED ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from social science departments. These courses are to be chosen in consultation with the department:

- **AFAM 2337** African-American History 4 SH before 1900
- **AFAM 2338** African-American History since 1900 4 SH
- **AFAM 2339** Analysis of American Racism 4 SH
- **AFAM 2360** Politics of Poverty 4 SH
- **AFAM 2639** Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
- **AFRS 3460** Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- **CRIM 2100** Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- **CRIM 2200** Criminology 4 SH
- **CRIM 3200** Juvenile Justice 4 SH
- **CRIM 4010** Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- **CRIM 4020** Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- **CRIM 4110** Legal Philosophy 4 SH
- **CRIM 4610** Youth Gangs 4 SH
- **CRIM 4630** Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
- **ECON 1270** Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- **ECON 3440** Public Finance 4 SH
- **ECON 3442** Money and Banking 4 SH
- **ECON 3461** Government and Business 4 SH
- **ECON 3520** History of Economic Thought 4 SH
- **ENGL 3325** Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
- **HIST 1203** Constructing the Modern Family 4 SH
- **HIST 1205** The Global Economy 4 SH
- **HIST 1212** History of Race 4 SH
- **HIST 1213** History of Violence 4 SH
- **HIST 2335** American Constitution 1: 1783–1865 4 SH
- **HIST 2336** American Constitution 2: 1865–Present 4 SH
- **JRNL 3550** Law of the Press 4 SH
- **POLS 2357** Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- **POLS 3302** Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- **POLS 3324** Law and Society 4 SH
- **POLS 4500** U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
- **POLS 4505** U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH
- **SOCL 1232** American Society 4 SH
- **SOCL 1241** Sociology of Violence 4 SH
- **SOCL 1245** Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
- **SOCL 1246** Environment and Society 4 SH
- **SOCL 2358** Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- **SOCL 3401** Social Policy and Intervention 4 SH
- **SOCL 3402** Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
- **SOCL 3406** Class, Crime, and the Legal System 4 SH
- **SOCL 4518** Law and Social Issues 4 SH
- **SOCL 4522** Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
- **SOCL 4535** European Union: Social and Political 4 SH
- **URBS 2358** Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH

**Concentration in Religious Studies**

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES**

- **PHIL 1115** Introduction to Logic 4 SH
- **PHIL 1215** Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- **PHIL 2325** Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought 4 SH
- **PHIL 2330** Modern Philosophy 4 SH
- **PHIL 3435** Moral Philosophy 4 SH
- **PHIL 3436** History of Modern Moral Philosophy 4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR**
Complete one of the following courses:

- **PHIL 4500** Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- **PHIL 4505** Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

REligious Studies Courses
Complete three elective courses. See department for an approved list.

Philosophy Elective
Complete one course in philosophy and religion.

Experience Learning Requirement
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

Philosophy Major Credit Requirement
Complete 32 semester hours in the major.

Upper-Division Electives
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above.
Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Major in Religious Studies
The religious studies major is designed to introduce students to a wide variety of religious experience and expression in the world. Through this major, students are exposed to the basic features of the world’s religions and the ethical systems that accompany them. They also have an opportunity to explore diverse methodological approaches to the study of religions in general. This major is designed to give students the expertise to prepare them for graduate school in religious studies or to enhance their abilities in any career that requires a liberal arts education.

BA in Religious Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

Religious Studies Major Requirements

Religious Areas
Complete one course from each of the following five religious areas. Note: A course cannot be used to meet the requirement for more than one area.

Comparative Religion
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

Ancient Mediterranean and African World Traditions
JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
PHIL 1445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

Asian Traditions
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
RELS 4393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
RELIGION AND CULTURE
JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1104 Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1260 Apocalypticism in Film 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

RELIgIOUS TEXTS
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 4395 Ramayana 4 SH

Required Course
Complete one of the following courses:
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
RELS 4393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
RELS 4395 Ramayana 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4906 Topics in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 5001 Comparative Religious Ethics 4 SH

Religious Studies Electives
Complete three courses in the PHIL or RELS subject areas, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 36 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Combined Major in Jewish Studies and Religion
The combined major in Jewish studies and religion offers students an integrated program of study of two naturally complementary fields. Study of Judaism as a religion, which forms an important core of the interdisciplinary field of Jewish studies, is greatly enhanced by broad familiarity with the world’s religious traditions; conversely, in-depth knowledge of Jewish history, identity, and culture provides students of religion with valuable insight into the ways in which religion interacts with a wide variety of forces to shape the experiences of the adherents of a particular faith. The combined major is designed to enable students to understand the history, culture, and religion of the Jewish people; analyze and apply theoretical understanding to the interaction between religious, social, and historical factors that have shaped the experiences of the Jewish people; and demonstrate fluency in understanding the major religious traditions of the world.

Students in the combined major receive an interdisciplinary introduction to the field of Jewish studies, followed by courses in Jewish religion and thought, Jewish history, and Jewish arts and culture; electives allow for exploration of Northeastern’s Jewish studies offerings, which focus particularly on modern Jewish life and identity. Religion course work provides a grounding in the Bible, central to understanding Judaism and other Western religions, followed by broader course work in world religion and upper-level thematic courses. Capstone courses bring the two fields closely together by integrating the study of Judaism into the broader study of religion or the study of religion into the study of the broader Jewish experience. Students fulfill their language requirement with Hebrew, and they are encouraged to fulfill their experiential education requirement through study abroad or an internship or co-op in a Jewish organization.

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion is designed to prepare students for graduate work in Jewish studies, religion, or many of the other disciplines that make up Jewish studies or for work within the Jewish community or in communal organizations associated with other religions. It is an ideal foundation for the integrative five-year program through which students can earn a BA from Northeastern and an MA or MJEd from Hebrew College.

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.
JEWISH STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Course
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
or JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH

Jewish Religion and Thought
Complete one course from list A or one course from list B.

Note: If you complete one course from list A, you will be required to complete one fewer course to satisfy the “Religious Studies Electives” requirement.

LIST A
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
RELS 2387 Modern Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2201 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
JWSS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
RELS 2322 Responses to the Holocaust 4 SH

LIST B
RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH

Jewish History
Complete two of the following courses:
HIST 1282 The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide 4 SH
HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
or JWSS 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH

HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
HIST 2285 America and the Holocaust 4 SH
or JWSS 2285 America and the Holocaust 4 SH
HIST 2300 Race, Religion, Ethnicity: The Example of Jewishness 4 SH
or JWSS 2300 Race, Religion, Ethnicity: The Example of Jewishness 4 SH
HIST 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
or JWSS 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH

Jewish Art and Culture
Complete one of the following courses:
CLTR 1575 Jewish Film and Fiction 4 SH
or JWSS 1575 Jewish Film and Fiction 4 SH

CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
ENGL 2610 Contemporary Israeli Literature and Art Abroad 4 SH
or JWSS 2610 Contemporary Israeli Literature and Art Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
or JWSS 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH
ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
JWSS 2269 Jews and American Popular Culture 4 SH
MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
JWSS 2259 Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience 4 SH
or WMNS 2259 Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience 4 SH

Jewish Studies Electives
Complete three of the following courses:
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH
ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
HIST 1282 The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide 4 SH
HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
or JWSS 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
HIST 2285 America and the Holocaust 4 SH
or JWSS 2285 America and the Holocaust 4 SH
JWSS 1575 Jewish Film and Fiction 4 SH
or CLTR 1575 Jewish Film and Fiction 4 SH
JWSS 2300 Race, Religion, Ethnicity: The Example of Jewishness 4 SH
or HIST 2300 Race, Religion, Ethnicity: The Example of Jewishness 4 SH
JWSS 2610 Contemporary Israeli Literature and Art Abroad 4 SH
or ENGL 2610 Contemporary Israeli Literature and Art Abroad 4 SH
RELIGION REQUIREMENTS

Required Course

RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH

Religion

Complete two of the following courses:

RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought 4 SH

Comparative Religions

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH

Philosophy or Religion Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

Religious Studies Electives

Complete four of the following courses:

RELS 1110 Introduction to Religion 4 SH
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1231 Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1273 Jainism 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH

RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Philosophy
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinics, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000  Economics at Northeastern  1 SH
PHIL 1000  Philosophy at Northeastern  1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Grades in the following courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
ECON 3520  History of Economic Thought  4 SH
ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete two of the following courses with at least one numbered 3000 or above:
ECON 1240  Economics of Crime  4 SH
ECON 1281  Economics of the Creative Industries  4 SH
ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
ECON 3405  A Critique of Capitalism  4 SH
ECON 3424  Law and Economics  4 SH
ECON 4681  Information Economics and Game Theory

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses
PHIL 1115  Introduction to Logic  4 SH
or PHIL 1215  Symbolic Logic  4 SH
PHIL 2325  Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought  4 SH
PHIL 2330  Modern Philosophy  4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 3436  History of Modern Moral Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge  4 SH
PHIL 4505  Metaphysics  4 SH
PHIL 4535  Philosophy of Mind  4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses. Note: This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:
HIST 1294  Strangers in a Strange Land?  4 SH
or JWSS 1294  Strangers in a Strange Land?  4 SH

or European Jewish History 1750–1945

HIST 2431  The American Jewish Experience  4 SH
or JWSS 2431  The American Jewish Experience  4 SH

or European Jewish History 1750–1945

REL 5457  Seminar: Apocalypticism  4 SH

Hebrew Language Introduction
Complete two courses in Hebrew. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses. Note: This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:
REL 2300  Mysticism  4 SH
REL 2315  Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters  4 SH
REL 2322  Responses to the Holocaust  4 SH
REL 2394  Chinese Buddhism  4 SH
REL 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH
REL 2398  Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema  4 SH
PHIL 2327  Medieval Western Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 3385  History of Jewish Rationalism  4 SH
REL 3387  Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought

REL 4390  Cults and Sects  4 SH
REL 4393  Asian Religions in the United States  4 SH
REL 4395  Ramayana  4 SH
AFRS 3410  Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora

PHIL 1445  Philosophy of Religion  4 SH
REL 4545  Religion and Politics in South Asia  4 SH
REL 4546  Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible

REL 4547  Seminar: Apocalypticism  4 SH
PHIL 4605  Advanced Seminar: Spinoza  4 SH
REL 4606  Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies

PHIL 4901  Topics in Philosophy Seminar  4 SH
PHIL 4902  Great Philosophers Seminar  4 SH
REL 4903  Seminar in Religion  4 SH
REL 4904  Major Figures in Religious Studies  4 SH
REL 4906  Topics in Religious Studies  4 SH
PHIL 4991  Research  4 SH
PHIL 4994  Internship  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
**Additional Electives**
Complete three additional electives in philosophy or religion. At least one must be numbered 2000 or above.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**
Complete two of the following courses that have not been used in above requirements:
- PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 5003 Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change 4 SH
- ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

**MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.00 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Component**
- ECON 1116 Environmental Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- ENVIRONMENT 4 SH
- QUANTITATIVE METHODS 4 SH
- Complete one of the following courses:
  - ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
  - with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
  - MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS**

**Philosophy Required Courses**
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 1105 Science and Pseudoscience 4 SH
- PHIL 1114 Reason, Risk, and Evidence 4 SH

**Advanced Philosophy Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

**Philosophy Seminar**
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 1105 Science and Pseudoscience 4 SH
- PHIL 1114 Reason, Risk, and Evidence 4 SH

**Additional Electives**
Complete two additional PHIL courses.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH
**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY**

**COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

- **INTL 1101** Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- **INTL 3400** International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- **POLS 1160** International Relations 4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

- **POLS 1155** Comparative Politics 4 SH
- **ECON 1115** Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- **HIST 2211** World History since 1945 4 SH
- **INTL 2300** Religion in International Affairs 4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete two of the following courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. POLS 1160 may not be used as a global dynamics course. See department for additional courses:

- **INTL 2240** Global Population and Development 4 SH
- **INTL 2300** Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
- **INTL 2400** Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
- **INTL 2480** Women and World Politics 4 SH
- **INTL 3200** Cities in a Global Context 4 SH
- **INTL 3460** Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
- **INTL 4945** Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective 4 SH
- **AFAM 2301** Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH

**AFAM 2345** The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH

**AFAM 2600** Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH

**AFAM 2639** Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH

**AFRS 1185** Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

**AFRS 3424** Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH

**ANTH 1101** Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

**ANTH 2305** Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

**ANTH 2315** Religion and Modernity 4 SH

**ANTH 2350** Urban Anthropology 4 SH

**ANTH 3415** Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH

**COMM 2303** Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH

**ECON 1290** Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH

**CLTR 1515** Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH

**CRIM 4630** Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH

**ECON 1291** History of the Global Economy 4 SH

**ECON 3404** Development Economics 4 SH

**ECON 4635** International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH

**ENGL 2450** Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

**ENTR 2206** Global Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ENTR 3306** Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

**ENVR 1110** Global Climate Change 4 SH

**ENVR 4515** Sustainable Development 4 SH

**HIST 1110** Introduction to World History 4 SH

**HIST 1204** Gender in the Global South 4 SH

**HIST 1218** Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH

**HIST 2211** World History since 1945 4 SH

**HIST 2214** War in the Modern World 4 SH

**HIST 2311** Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH

**HIST 2312** Global Migration 4 SH

**HIST 2315** Approaches to World History 4 SH

**HIST 2317** Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH

**HIST 2320** Wealth and Poverty 4 SH

**HIST 2347** The CIA in Asia 4 SH

**HIST 2392** African Diaspora 4 SH

**HIST 2398** Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH

**HIST 3412** Global Environmental History 4 SH

**HIST 3445** Global Economic History 4 SH

**HIST 3452** Global Chinese Migration 4 SH

**HUSV 4920** International Human Services 4 SH

**INTB 1203** International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**INTB 1209** International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Lusophone World and Culture**

**ANTH 2305** Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

**ANTH 2315** Religion and Modernity 4 SH

**INTB 1203** International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**INTB 1209** International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**INTB 1209** International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
JRNL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
or INTL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH
LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH
MUSC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH
MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH
PHTH 5230  Global Health  3 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  U.S. National Security Policy  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete two of the following courses, both of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

**Africa**
- AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
- AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
- HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
- AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
- AFRS 3645  National Model African Union  4 SH
- HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
- ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
- ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
- ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH
- HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH
- MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH

**Asia**
- ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
- ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH
- CLTR 1500  Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1506  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1700  Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
- HIST 1189  Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH
- HIST 1252  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
- HIST 1253  History of Vietnam Wars  4 SH
- HIST 1254  Mao’s China and After  4 SH
- HIST 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
- HIST 2351  Modem Japan  4 SH
- HIST 2352  Dictators and Democracy in Asia  4 SH
- HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
- HIST 4942  East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH
- POLS 3485  China: Governance and Foreign Policy  4 SH
- RELS 1275  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions  4 SH
- RELS 1290  Chinese Philosophy and Religion  4 SH
- RELS 2394  Chinese Buddhism  4 SH
- RELS 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH
- RELS 4545  Religion and Politics in South Asia  4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America and the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RELIGIOUS STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Comparative Religion
Complete two of the following courses:
- RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
- PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
- RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH

Ancient Mediterranean and African World Traditions
Complete one of the following courses:
- JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
- RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- RELS 2314 Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- RELS 2316 Interpreting the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
- PHIL 1445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
- PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH

Asian Traditions
Complete one of the following courses:
- RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 4393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
- RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
- RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH

Religion and Culture
Complete one of the following courses:
- JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
- RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- RELS 2316 Interpreting the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

Ethics
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religions Studies 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH

Religious Studies Electives
Complete three religious studies courses, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Capstone
- INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Philosophy
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
Complete one of the following courses:

PHILOSOPHY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

**Philosophy Required Courses**

- PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
- or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought 4 SH
- PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- or PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH

**Philosophy Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH

**Additional Electives**

Complete four PHIL courses.

**PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Integrative Course Requirements**

- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. See department for approved courses.

**PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

131 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**BS in Politics, Philosophy, and Economics**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note: “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”*

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**POLITICS, PHILOSOPHY, AND ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Foundation Courses**
- PHIL 1160 Introduction to Economic Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 2303 Social and Political Philosophy 4 SH

**Core Courses**
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Core Elective 1**
Complete one of the following courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH

**Core Elective 2**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
- MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

**Theoretical Courses**
Complete three of the following courses:
- PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought 4 SH
- PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
- POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

**CONCENTRATION**
Complete one of the following concentrations:

**Concentration in Environment and Energy Policy**
Complete three of the following courses:
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
  or ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
  or PHIL 1185 The Ethics of Food 4 SH
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
  or POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH

**Concentration in International Political Economy**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
- ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
- ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
- PHIL 1185 The Ethics of Food 4 SH
- PHIL 1170 Business Ethics 4 SH
- POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
- POLS 3409 Global Governance 4 SH
- POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
- POLS 3400 (pending approval)
- POLS 3457 Transatlantic Relations 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

**REQUIREMENT 2**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 1292 Economic History of the Middle East 4 SH
- ECON 1293 European Economic History 4 SH
- POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
- POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe 4 SH
- POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
- POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
- POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
- POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
- POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

**Concentration in Law and Justice**
Complete three of the following courses, only one of which may be a POLS course:
- ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- PHIL 2301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
  or POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
- POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
- or POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
- or POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

**Concentration in Logic and Game Theory**

**REQUIRED COURSE**
- PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ECON 1250 Game Theory in the Social Sciences 4 SH
- ECON 4681 Information Economics and Game Theory 4 SH
- PHIL 2001 Ethics and Evolutionary Games 4 SH
- PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4520 Philosophy of Logic 4 SH
- TBD Concepts in Game Theory (pending approval)
Concentration in Political Philosophy

POLITICS COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY COURSE

Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 2301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH
PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH

Concentration in Public and Economic Policy

REQUIRED COURSE
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 1281 Economics of the Creative Industries 4 SH
ECON 3410 Labor Economics 4 SH
ECON 3414 Economics of Human Capital 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3422 Economics of Transportation 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH
ECON 4680 Competition Policy and Regulation 4 SH
PHIL 1160 Introduction to Economic Justice 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3402 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Learning Requirement

Complete one co-op, study abroad, qualifying Dialogue of Civilizations, or one of the following courses:
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
POLS 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
POLS 4942 Internship in Politics 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH
POLS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
PHIL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the course list below or from the focus areas listed below:

Course List
ECON 3000 to ECON 5999
PHIL 2000 to PHIL 5999
POLS 3000 to POLS 5999

Focus Areas
HEALTH POLICY AND MEDICAL ETHICS
ECON 1230 Healthcare and Medical Economics 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
PHIL 3465 Advanced Medical Ethics 4 SH
SECURITY
PHIL 1114 Reason, Risk, and Evidence 4 SH
PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3427 Civil-Military Relations 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
SPORTS AND SOCIETY
ECON 3481 Economics of Sports 4 SH
PHIL 1162 Ethics and Philosophy through Sport 4 SH
POLS 3496 International Relations and Sports 4 SH
TECHNOLOGY
PHIL 1145  Technology and Human Values  4 SH
PHIL 4510  Philosophy of Science  4 SH
POLS 2390  Science, Technology, and Public Policy  4 SH

MAJOR GPA/CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

COURSE DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENT
Complete at least four courses in each of the following subject areas: ECON, PHIL, and POLS.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Philosophy/JD—Doctor of Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. The program is available only by invitation.

BS in Philosophy/JD—Doctor of Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. The program is available only by invitation.

Minor in Philosophy
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
PHIL 2325  Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought  4 SH
PHIL 2330  Modern Philosophy  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses in philosophy and religion.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Religious Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete four of the following courses:
RELS 1111  Introduction to World Religions  4 SH
RELS 1150  Understanding the Bible  4 SH
RELS 1220  The Meaning of Death  4 SH
RELS 1260  Apocalypticism in Film  4 SH
RELS 1275  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions  4 SH
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH
RELS 2394  Chinese Buddhism  4 SH
RELS 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH
RELS 4390  Cults and Sects  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one RELS course.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Ethics
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete four of the following courses. Two courses must be numbered 2000 or above:
PHIL 1102  Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues  4 SH
PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
PHIL 1145  Technology and Human Values  4 SH
PHIL 1150  Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 1160  Introduction to Economic Justice  4 SH
PHIL 1165  Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare  4 SH
PHIL 1170  Business Ethics  4 SH
PHIL 1180  Environmental Ethics  4 SH
PHIL 2001  Ethics and Evolutionary Games  4 SH
PHIL 2301  Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice  4 SH
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
PHIL 2303  Social and Political Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 2325  Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought  4 SH
PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 3465  Advanced Medical Ethics  4 SH
PHIL 3480  Environmental Philosophy  4 SH
### Political Science

**www.northeastern.edu/polisci**

**John Portz, Ph.D**  
Professor and Chair

301 Meserve Hall  
617.373.2796  
617.373.5311 (fax)  
Barbara L. Chin, Administrative Secretary, b.chin@neu.edu

Political science teaches the art and science of politics in the United States and throughout the world. Study leadership with a former U.S presidential candidate. Spend seven weeks visiting the United Nations and other organizations in Geneva, Switzerland. Apply for the White House internship program or to the British parliament. Develop aid programs in a Saharan village in Niger. Write opinion pieces for an outstanding student political journal. Compete to represent an Arab country as part of one of the top Model Arab League teams in the United States. Political science is a discipline and a subject of study that has worldwide applications and exciting and experiential job opportunities. Politics matter wherever there are groups of people trying to get things done.

Political science majors start their journey with core courses on American government, comparative politics, international relations, and research methods. After that, students choose from a wealth of courses on specific topics from international security to legal studies to public policy.

Political science co-ops include responsible positions in local, state, and federal government agencies; law firms; nonprofit institutions; and corporations. Many students complete either a co-op position or an internship with a congressional representative, a senator, a governor, or other elected public officials, or at an international organization or nonprofit.

Political science students are among the most active on campus through extracurricular programs designed to expand their leadership ability, including the Political Science Student Association, International Relations Council, Pi Sigma Alpha honor society, Model United Nations, Model Arab League, Model NATO, student government, College Democrats and Republicans, and other student groups. Students also may qualify for the University Honors Program. With these experiences on their résumés, students are prepared to succeed in law school, graduate school, careers in government and the nonprofit sector, as well as in teaching, journalism, legislative or lobbying positions, public relations activities, and work in international corporations and nongovernmental organizations (NGOs).

---

### GPA Requirement

2.000 GPA required in the minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1111</td>
<td>Introduction to World Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4390</td>
<td>Cults and Sects</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PlusOne Program (MA) in Political Science
Political science majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master’s degree in political science. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental graduate coordinator.

BA in Political Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE
Complete “Introduction to College” for your major.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
POLS 2399  Research Methods in Political Science  4 SH
POLS 2400  Quantitative Techniques  4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2326  Premodern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2328  Modern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2332  Contemporary Political Thought  4 SH

Political Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4701  Political Science Senior Capstone  4 SH
POLS 4703  Senior Thesis  4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course or experience from the following options. Note: Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives.

Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4942  Internship in Politics  4 SH
POLS 4944  Student Leadership Practicum  4 SH
POLS 4948  Community-Based Research Practicum  4 SH

Co-op or Study Abroad
Complete one cooperative education experience or one study-abroad experience.

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete six political science electives with a minimum of four numbered 2000 or above. Note: You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in American Political Institutions
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2350  State and Local Politics  4 SH
POLS 2355  Intergovernmental Relations  4 SH
POLS 3300  The U.S. Congress  4 SH
POLS 3302  Judicial Process and Behavior  4 SH
POLS 3304  Presidential Nominating Process  4 SH
POLS 3305  The American Presidency  4 SH
POLS 3307  Public Policy and Administration  4 SH
POLS 3310  Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections  4 SH
POLS 3315  Interest Groups and Public Policy  4 SH
POLS 3320  Politics and Mass Media  4 SH

Concentration in Comparative Politics
THEORETICAL REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3418  Nationalism  4 SH
POLS 3427  Civil-Military Relations  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH

REGIONAL REQUIREMENT
Complete two of the following courses:
POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH
POLS 3445  Politics in Central and Eastern Europe  4 SH
POLS 3450  Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH
POLS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3475  Government and Politics in Latin America  4 SH
POLS 3480  Government and Politics in Japan  4 SH
POLS 3485  China: Governance and Foreign Policy  4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
Complete four of the following courses:

**Concentration in Law and Legal Studies**

- POLS 2330 American Political Thought
- POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior
- POLS 3324 Law and Society
- POLS 3406 International Law
- POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law
- POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties

**Concentration in Public Policy**

**CORE REQUIREMENT**

- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three of the following courses:

- POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations
- POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation
- POLS 2340 Business and Government
- POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics
- POLS 2350 State and Local Politics
- POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs
- POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy
- POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics
- POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy
- POLS 3402 Survey Research and Polling
- POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues
- POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics
- POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy
- POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum

**Concentration in International Relations and Diplomacy**

**EXPERIENTIAL/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following courses:

- POLS 4910 Model United Nations
- POLS 4915 Model Arab League
- POLS 4917 Model European Union
- POLS 4918 Model NATO
- POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad

**CORE COURSES**

Complete three of the following courses:

- POLS 3405 International Political Economy
- POLS 3406 International Law
- POLS 3407 International Organizations
- POLS 3408 International Security
- POLS 3409 Global Governance
- POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union
- POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe
- POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict

**Concentration in Security Studies**

Complete four of the following courses:

- POLS 3408 International Security
- POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues
- POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics
- POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence
- POLS 3420 U.S. National Security Policy
- POLS 3423 Terrorism and Counterterrorism
- POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy
- POLS 3427 Civil-Military Relations
- POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection
- POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict
- POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations
- POLS 4918 Model NATO

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Political Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools
courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE
Complete “Introduction to College” for your major.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2399</td>
<td>Research Methods in Political Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Political Theory
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2300</td>
<td>American Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2326</td>
<td>Premodern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2328</td>
<td>Modern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2332</td>
<td>Contemporary Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Political Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4701</td>
<td>Political Science Senior Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4703</td>
<td>Senior Thesis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course or experience from the following options.

Courses
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4942</td>
<td>Internship in Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4944</td>
<td>Student Leadership Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4948</td>
<td>Community-Based Research—Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Co-op or Study Abroad
Complete one cooperative education experience or one study-
abroad experience.

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete eight political science electives with a minimum of six
numbered 2000 or above. Note: You may use four courses from
the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS
(Optional)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations,
declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in American Political Institutions
Complete four of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2350</td>
<td>State and Local Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2355</td>
<td>Intergovernmental Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3300</td>
<td>The U.S. Congress</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3302</td>
<td>Judicial Process and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3304</td>
<td>Presidential Nominating Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3305</td>
<td>The American Presidency</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3310</td>
<td>Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3315</td>
<td>Interest Groups and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3320</td>
<td>Politics and Mass Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Comparative Politics
THEORETICAL REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3418</td>
<td>Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3427</td>
<td>Civil-Military Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGIONAL REQUIREMENT
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXPERIENTIAL/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4937</td>
<td>Government and Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics
CORE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3418</td>
<td>Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Electives
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH
POLS 2336 Politics and the Arts 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 2368 Music and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2375 Gender and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2380 Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
POLS 3309 Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH

Concentration in International Relations and Diplomacy

Experiential/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH

Core Courses
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3409 Global Governance 4 SH
POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH

Concentration in Law and Legal Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy

Core Requirement
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

Electives
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH

POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3402 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

Concentration in Security Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3420 U.S. National Security Policy 4 SH
POLS 3423 Terrorism and Counterterrorism 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 3427 Civil-Military Relations 4 SH
POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH

Political Science Major Credit Requirement
Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

Upper-Division Electives
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above.

Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Biology and Political Science

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Biology**

**FOUNDATIONS**

BIOL 1107  Foundations of Biology 4 SH  
with BIOL 1108  Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH  

**INQUIRIES**

BIOL 2299  Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH  

**TECHNIQUES**

BIOL 2309  Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab 4 SH  

**Chemistry**

CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1 4 SH  
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH  
CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2 4 SH  
with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH  
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH  
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH  
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH  
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH  

**Calculus**

MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH  

**Physics**

PHYS 1145  Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH  
with PHYS 1146  Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH  
PHYS 1147  Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH  
with PHYS 1148  Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH  

**Genetics and Molecular Biology**

BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH  
with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH  

**Cellular and Molecular Biology**

BIOL 2323  Biochemistry 4 SH  
with BIOL 2324  Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH  

**Organismal and Population Biology**

Complete one of the following courses:  

BIOL 2311  Ecology 4 SH  
with BIOL 2312  Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH  
BIOL 2313  Plant Biology 4 SH  
with BIOL 2314  Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH  

BIOL 2315  Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH  
with BIOL 2316  Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH  
BIOL 2317  Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH  
with BIOL 2318  Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH  
BIOL 2325  Marine Biology 4 SH  
with BIOL 2326  Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH  
BIOL 2327  Human Parasitology 4 SH  
ENVR 2400  Introduction to Evolution 4 SH  

**Advanced Biology Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 3401 to BIOL 5999

ENVR 2400  Introduction to Evolution 4 SH  
ENVR 3450  Physiological Adaptations to the Environment 4 SH  
ENVR 3460  Conservation Biology 4 SH  
ENVR 5242  Ancient Marine Life 4 SH  

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Core Courses in Political Science**

POLS 1150  American Government 4 SH  
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics 4 SH  
POLS 1160  International Relations 4 SH  

**Statistics**

Complete one of the following courses:

POLS 2400  Quantitative Techniques 4 SH  
ENVR 2500  Biostatistics 4 SH  
with ENVR 2501  Lab for ENVR 2500 1 SH  

**Political Thought**

Complete one of the following courses:

POLS 2326  Premodern Political Thought 4 SH  
POLS 2328  Modern Political Thought 4 SH  
POLS 2330  American Political Thought 4 SH  
POLS 2332  Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH  

**Political Science Upper-Division Electives**

Complete four of the following courses:

POLS 2340  Business and Government 4 SH  
POLS 2385  U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH  
POLS 2390  Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH  
POLS 2395  Environmental Politics 4 SH  
POLS 2399  Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH  
POLS 3309  Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy 4 SH  
POLS 3324  Law and Society 4 SH  
POLS 3409  Global Governance 4 SH  
POLS 3412  Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH  
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH  

**Political Science Elective**

Complete one additional course in political science numbered 2300 or above.
POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATION
(OPTIONAL)

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in Law and Legal Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 3300  The U.S. Congress  4 SH
POLS 3302  Judicial Process and Behavior  4 SH
POLS 3324  Law and Society  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 4500  U.S. Constitutional Law  4 SH
POLS 4505  U.S. Civil Liberties  4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy

CORE REQUIREMENT
POLS 3307  Public Policy and Administration  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2334  Bureaucracy and Government Organizations  4 SH
POLS 2335  Budgeting and Taxation  4 SH
POLS 2340  Business and Government  4 SH
POLS 2345  Urban Policies and Politics  4 SH
POLS 2350  State and Local Politics  4 SH
POLS 2357  Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs  4 SH
POLS 2385  U.S. Health and Welfare Policy  4 SH
POLS 2390  Science, Technology, and Public Policy  4 SH
POLS 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH
POLS 3315  Interest Groups and Public Policy  4 SH
POLS 3402  Survey Research and Polling  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
POLS 3412  Homeland Security Policy and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3425  U.S. Foreign Policy  4 SH
POLS 4948  Community-Based Research Practicum  4 SH

Concentration in Security Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
POLS 3412  Homeland Security Policy and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  U.S. National Security Policy  4 SH
POLS 3423  Terrorism and Counterterrorism  4 SH
POLS 3425  U.S. Foreign Policy  4 SH
POLS 3427  Civil-Military Relations  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses. Note: POLS 2390 cannot be used both as an integrative course and as an elective above:
POLS 2390  Science, Technology, and Public Policy  4 SH
POLS 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Criminal Justice and Political Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS

Criminal Justice Core Requirements
CRIM 1100  Introduction to Criminal Justice  4 SH
CRIM 2100  Criminal Due Process  4 SH
CRIM 2200  Criminology  4 SH

Ethics and Values
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 1200  Ethics, Values, and Diversity  4 SH
CRIM 1300  The Death Penalty  4 SH
CRIM 1400  Human Trafficking  4 SH
CRIM 1500  Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability  4 SH
CRIM 1600  Crimes against Humanity  4 SH

Survey Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 3010 to CRIM 3500  4 SH
CRIM 3900  Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology  4 SH

System-Wide Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 4010  Gender, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4020  Race, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4030  Criminal Justice Organization and Management  4 SH
CRIM 4040  Crime Prevention  4 SH
Computer Science
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1215  Mathematical Thinking  4 SH
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus I  4 SH

Breadth Course for Criminal Justice
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1240  Economics of Crime  4 SH
LPSC 1101  Introduction to Law  4 SH
LPSC 2301  Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society  4 SH
HIST 1130  History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present  4 SH
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH
SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology  4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS
Political Science Requirements
POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2326  Premodern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2328  Modern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2332  Contemporary Political Thought  4 SH

RESEARCH METHODS AND ELECTIVES
Complete option A, option B, or option C, below. Note: These options enable the student to take research methods courses (including statistics/quantitative techniques) as either CRIM courses or as POLS courses.

Option A
RESEARCH METHODS
CRIM 3600  Criminal Justice Research Methods  4 SH
CRIM 3700  Criminal Justice Statistics  4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete two courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete five courses in the following range:
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

Option B
RESEARCH METHODS
POLS 2399  Research Methods in Political Science  4 SH
POLS 2400  Quantitative Techniques  4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete three courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

Option C
RESEARCH METHODS
CRIM 3600  Criminal Justice Research Methods  4 SH
with POLS 2400  Quantitative Techniques  4 SH
or CRIM 3700  Criminal Justice Statistics  4 SH
with POLS 2399  Research Methods in Political Science  4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete two courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete four courses in the following range:
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in American Political Institutions
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2350  State and Local Politics  4 SH
POLS 2355  Intergovernmental Relations  4 SH
POLS 3300  The U.S. Congress  4 SH
POLS 3302  Judicial Process and Behavior  4 SH
POLS 3304  Presidential Nominating Process  4 SH
POLS 3305  The American Presidency  4 SH
POLS 3307  Public Policy and Administration  4 SH
POLS 3310  Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections  4 SH
POLS 3315  Interest Groups and Public Policy  4 SH
POLS 3320  Politics and Mass Media  4 SH

Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics
CORE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3418  Nationalism  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2333  Politics and Film  4 SH
POLS 2336  Politics and the Arts  4 SH
POLS 2360  Politics of Poverty  4 SH
POLS 2368  Music and Politics  4 SH
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 2375  Gender and Politics  4 SH
POLS 2380  Latino Politics in the United States  4 SH
POLS 3309  Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy  4 SH
POLS 3320  Politics and Mass Media  4 SH
POLS 3324  Law and Society  4 SH
Concentration in Law and Legal Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 3300  The U.S. Congress  4 SH
POLS 3302  Judicial Process and Behavior  4 SH
POLS 3324  Law and Society  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 4500  U.S. Constitutional Law  4 SH
POLS 4505  U.S. Civil Liberties  4 SH

Concentration in Security Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
POLS 3412  Homeland Security Policy and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  U.S. National Security Policy  4 SH
POLS 3423  Terrorism and Counterterrorism  4 SH
POLS 3425  U.S. Foreign Policy  4 SH
POLS 3427  Civil-Military Relations  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH

Integrated Requirement
Senior Capstone Requirement
CRIM 4949  Senior Capstone Seminar  4 SH
or POLS 4701  Political Science Senior Capstone  4 SH

Due Process
CRIM 2100  Criminal Due Process  4 SH

Integrative Elective Courses
Complete two of the following courses:
CRIM 3100  Criminal Law  4 SH
CRIM 4100  Juvenile Law  4 SH
CRIM 4110  Legal Philosophy  4 SH
CRIM 4120  Courts and Sentencing  4 SH
POLS 3302  Judicial Process and Behavior  4 SH
POLS 3324  Law and Society  4 SH
POLS 4500  U.S. Constitutional Law  4 SH
POLS 4505  U.S. Civil Liberties  4 SH

Combined-Major Credit Requirement
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

Environmental Studies Requirements
Social Science Component
PHILOSOPHY
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 1180  Environmental Ethics  4 SH
PHIL 3480  Environmental Philosophy  4 SH

SOCIOLOGY
SOCI 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH

ECONOMICS
ECON 2330  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 3423  Environmental Economics  4 SH

Science Component
Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas:
BIOLOGY
Biol 1145  Environment and Humankind  4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
ENVR 1200  Dynamic Earth  4 SH
ENVR 1112  Environmental Geology  4 SH
ENVR 1104  Natural Disasters and Catastrophes  4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
ENVR 1101  Environmental Science  4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
ENVR 3300  Geographic Information Systems  4 SH

with ENVR 3301  Lab for ENVR 3300  1 SH
MATH 2280  Statistics and Software  4 SH

Political Science Requirements
POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
POLS 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH
POLS 2400  Quantitative Techniques  4 SH
Political Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2326  Premodern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2328  Modern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2332  Contemporary Political Thought  4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
POLS 3307  Public Policy and Administration  4 SH
POLS 2334  Bureaucracy and Government Organizations  4 SH
POLS 2390  Science, Technology, and Public Policy  4 SH
POLS 3315  Interest Groups and Public Policy  4 SH
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH

Political Science Elective
Complete one POLS course.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
ENVR 5210  Environmental Planning  4 SH
ENVR 5250  Geology and Land-Use Planning  4 SH
LPSC 2301  Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society  4 SH
LPSC 3303  Topics in Law and Public Policy  4 SH
LPSC 3305  Law and the City  4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Political Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
MSCR 1220  Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH
MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH
MSCR 2220  Understanding Media and Film  4 SH

Elective Courses
Complete four of the following courses:
CINE 2160  Narrative Filmmaking  4 SH
CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 3920  Topics in Film Studies  4 SH
CINE 3900  Film and Psychoanalysis  4 SH
MSCR 1230  Introduction to Film Production  4 SH
MSCR 2302  Advertising and Promotional Culture  4 SH
MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
MSCR 2500  Digital Media Research  4 SH
MSCR 2895  Film Analysis  4 SH
MSCR 3210  Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies  4 SH
MSCR 3300  Media Activism  4 SH
MSCR 3402  Television and Society  4 SH
MSCR 3422  Media Audiences  4 SH
MSCR 3423  Twentieth-Century Media  4 SH
MSCR 3426  Popular Music as Media Form  4 SH
MSCR 3428  Television Studies  4 SH
MSCR 3435  Media Industries  4 SH
MSCR 3437  Media and Identity  4 SH
MSCR 3438  Celebrity Culture  4 SH
MSCR 3500  Documentary Storytelling  4 SH

Advanced Elective Courses
Complete two of the following courses:
CINE 3389  Screenwriting  4 SH
CINE 3392  Gender and Film  4 SH
CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH
CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
CINE 4550  Cinema Studies Seminar  4 SH
CINE 4560  Directing the Short Fiction Film  4 SH
MSCR 4206  Age, Media, and Representation  4 SH
MSCR 4208  TV History  4 SH
Complete three of the following courses:

*POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS*

**Required Courses**
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

**Political Thought**
Complete one of the following courses:
- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

**Politics in Media/Arts**
Complete two of the following courses:
- POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH
- POLS 2368 Music and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2366 Politics and the Arts 4 SH

**Elective Courses**
Complete two POLS courses, or complete a concentration listed below.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

**Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics**

**CORE COURSE**
Complete one of the following courses:
- POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
- POLS 3418 Nationalism 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete three of the following courses:
- POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH
- POLS 2336 Politics and the Arts 4 SH
- POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
- POLS 2368 Music and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2375 Gender and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2380 Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
- POLS 3309 Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
- POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH

**Concentration in Law and Legal Studies**
Complete four of the following courses:
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
- POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
- POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
- POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**
- MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
- POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Political Science and Business Administration**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to College**
Complete one of the following courses:
- POLS 1000 Political Science at Northeastern 1 SH
- BUSN 1102 Personal Skill Development for Business 1 SH

**Political Science Requirements**
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

**Political Theory**
Complete one of the following courses:
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH
**Political Science Restricted Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2335</td>
<td>Budgeting and Taxation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2340</td>
<td>Business and Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2345</td>
<td>Urban Policies and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Political Science Electives**
Complete two courses in the following range, or complete a political science concentration as outlined below:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

**Statistics**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 2301</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)**
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

**Concentration in American Political Institutions**
Complete four of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2350</td>
<td>State and Local Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2355</td>
<td>Intergovernmental Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3300</td>
<td>The U.S. Congress</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3302</td>
<td>Judicial Process and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3304</td>
<td>Presidential Nominating Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3305</td>
<td>The American Presidency</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3310</td>
<td>Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3315</td>
<td>Interest Groups and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3320</td>
<td>Politics and Mass Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics**

**CORE COURSE**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3418</td>
<td>Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**
Complete three of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2333</td>
<td>Politics and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2336</td>
<td>Politics and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2360</td>
<td>Politics of Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2368</td>
<td>Music and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2375</td>
<td>Gender and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2380</td>
<td>Latino Politics in the United States</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3309</td>
<td>Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3320</td>
<td>Politics and Mass Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3324</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Law and Legal Studies**
Complete four of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2330</td>
<td>American Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3300</td>
<td>The U.S. Congress</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3302</td>
<td>Judicial Process and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3324</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4500</td>
<td>U.S. Constitutional Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4505</td>
<td>U.S. Civil Liberties</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2201</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marketing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organizational Behavior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Economics**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Co-op Preparation**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSN 1103</td>
<td>Professional Development for Business Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EESH 2000</td>
<td>Professional Development for Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capstone Requirement**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4701</td>
<td>Political Science Senior Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501</td>
<td>Strategy in Action</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Introduction Course**

ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH

or

ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

**Capstone Course**

ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH

or

ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH

or

ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

**Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration:

ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, ENTR 3346, ENTR 4510, and ENTR 4514:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3210</td>
<td>Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2215</td>
<td>Understanding Family Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3217</td>
<td>Global Family Business Leadership</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3220</td>
<td>International Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3305</td>
<td>Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3320</td>
<td>Base of Pyramid Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3348</td>
<td>Family Business: A Global Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3403</td>
<td>Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4512</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship and Sustainable Development in India</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

ENTR 4520  Impact Investing and Social Finance  4 SH

FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation and Corporate Finance  4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVES</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4310</td>
<td>Working Capital Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4312</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4320</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4410</td>
<td>Valuation and Value Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4412</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4420</td>
<td>Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4512</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4514</td>
<td>Investment Banking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4524</td>
<td>Credit Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4526</td>
<td>Core Topics in Alternative Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4983</td>
<td>Special Topics in Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation and Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Information Management**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management in the Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVES</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3406</td>
<td>Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4512</td>
<td>Special Topics in Information Technology Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concentration in Management

REQUIRED COURSE
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list:
MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 3510  Managing Global Teams Virtually and Locally  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

REQUIRED COURSES
MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

REQUIRED COURSES
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

POLITICAL SCIENCE GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all political science courses

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and Communication Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Science
POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
POLS 2400  Quantitative Techniques  4 SH

Political Thought
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2326  Premodern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2328  Modern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2332  Contemporary Political Thought  4 SH

Political Science Upper-Division Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Political Science Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
POLS 2000 to POLS 5999

Methodology
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2399  Research Methods in Political Science  4 SH
COMM 2301  Methods and Research in Communication  4 SH
### POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

#### Concentration in American Political Institutions
Complete four of the following courses:
- **POLS 2350** State and Local Politics 4 SH
- **POLS 2355** Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
- **POLS 3300** The U.S. Congress 4 SH
- **POLS 3302** Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- **POLS 3304** Presidential Nominating Process 4 SH
- **POLS 3305** The American Presidency 4 SH
- **POLS 3307** Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- **POLS 3310** Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
- **POLS 3315** Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
- **POLS 3320** Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

#### Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics

**CORE COURSE**
Complete one of the following courses:
- **POLS 3415** Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
- **POLS 3418** Nationalism 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete three of the following courses:
- **POLS 2333** Politics and Film 4 SH
- **POLS 2336** Politics and the Arts 4 SH
- **POLS 2360** Politics of Poverty 4 SH
- **POLS 2368** Music and Politics 4 SH
- **POLS 2370** Religion and Politics 4 SH
- **POLS 2375** Gender and Politics 4 SH
- **POLS 2380** Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
- **POLS 3309** Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy 4 SH
- **POLS 3320** Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
- **POLS 3324** Law and Society 4 SH

#### Concentration in Law and Legal Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
- **POLS 2330** American Political Thought 4 SH
- **POLS 3300** The U.S. Congress 4 SH
- **POLS 3302** Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- **POLS 3324** Law and Society 4 SH
- **POLS 3406** International Law 4 SH
- **POLS 4500** U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
- **POLS 4505** U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

#### Concentration in Public Policy

**CORE REQUIREMENT**
- **POLS 3307** Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete three of the following courses:
- **POLS 2334** Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
- **POLS 2335** Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
- **POLS 2340** Business and Government 4 SH
- **POLS 2345** Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- **POLS 2350** State and Local Politics 4 SH
- **POLS 2357** Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- **POLS 2385** U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
- **POLS 2390** Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
- **POLS 2395** Environmental Politics 4 SH
- **POLS 3315** Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
- **POLS 3402** Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
- **POLS 3410** Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
- **POLS 3412** Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
- **POLS 3425** U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
- **POLS 4948** Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

### COMMUNICATION STUDIES COURSES

#### Core Courses in Political Communication
- **COMM 1101** Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
- **COMM 1112** Public Speaking 4 SH
- **COMM 1210** Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH

#### Communication Studies Electives
Complete six of the following courses:
- **COMM 1231** Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
- **COMM 1310** Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- **COMM 1331** Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
- **COMM 1412** Social Movement Communication 4 SH
- **COMM 1414** American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
- **COMM 2301** Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH
- **COMM 2303** Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
- **COMM 2501** Communication Law 4 SH
- **COMM 2551** Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH
- **COMM 3201** Health Communication 4 SH
- **COMM 3304** Communication and Inclusion 4 SH
- **COMM 3331** Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
- **COMM 3409** Advocacy Writing 4 SH
- **COMM 3414** American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
- **COMM 3415** Communication Criticism 4 SH
- **COMM 3451** Advertising Practices 4 SH
- **COMM 3501** Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
- **COMM 3500** Environmental/Risk Communication 4 SH
- **COMM 3532** Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- **COMM 3610** Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
- **COMM 4102** Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
- **COMM 4533** Consultation Skills 4 SH
- **COMM 4602** Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4625 Online Communities 4 SH
COMM 4631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH
COMM 4918 Special Topics in Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
COMM 4994 Internship in Communication 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Integrative Courses
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
or COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH

Capstone Requirement
Complete one of the following courses. This course also counts toward the political science or communication studies elective requirement:
COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
COMM 4530 Communication and Quality of Life 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4625 Online Communities 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Communication Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Science
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Thought
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Upper-Division Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Political Science Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
POLS 2000 to POLS 5999

Methodology
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in American Political Institutions
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3304 Presidential Nominating Process 4 SH
POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics

CORE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3418 Nationalism 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH
POLS 2336 Politics and the Arts 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 2368 Music and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2375 Gender and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2380 Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
POLS 3309 Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH

Concentration in Law and Legal Studies
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy
CORE REQUIREMENT
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3402 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES COURSES

Core Courses in Political Communication
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH

Communication Studies Electives
Complete six of the following courses:
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
COMM 1414 American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3304 Communication and Inclusion 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3409 Advocacy Writing 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3451 Advertising Practices 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3500 Environmental/Risk Communication 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4625 Online Communities 4 SH
COMM 4631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications Studies 4 SH
COMM 4918 Special Topics in Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
COMM 4994 Internship in Communication 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Integrative Courses
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
or COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH

Capstone Requirement
Complete one of the following courses. This course also counts toward the political science or communication studies elective requirement:
COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
COMM 4530 Communication and Quality of Life 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Political Science Requirements

POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two of the following courses:
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH

Political Science Concentrations (Optional)

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

Concentration in American Political Institutions

Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3304 Presidential Nominating Process 4 SH
POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

Concentration in International Relations and Diplomacy

EXPERIENTIAL/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad

Concentration in Public Policy

CORE REQUIREMENT

POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3402 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Breadth Courses
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics Applications 4 SH
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Grades in the following five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete three of the following courses. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:
ECON 1230 Healthcare and Medical Economics 4 SH
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 1260 Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy 4 SH
ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Senior Seminar/Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS
Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A
STATISTICS
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
ECONOMICS
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

Combination B
STATISTICS
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
POLITICAL SCIENCE
Complete one course in the following range:
POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**BS in Political Science and Economics**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**Political Science Major Requirements**

**Political Science Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Political Theory**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2330</td>
<td>American Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2326</td>
<td>Premodern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2328</td>
<td>Modern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2332</td>
<td>Contemporary Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Political Science Restricted Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2335</td>
<td>Budgeting and Taxation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2340</td>
<td>Business and Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2345</td>
<td>Urban Policies and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2355</td>
<td>Intergovernmental Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2357</td>
<td>Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2360</td>
<td>Politics of Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Political Science Electives**

Complete two courses in the following range, or complete a concentration as outlined below:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

**Political Science Concentrations (Optional)**

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record.

**Concentration in American Political Institutions**

Complete four of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2350</td>
<td>State and Local Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2355</td>
<td>Intergovernmental Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3300</td>
<td>The U.S. Congress</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3302</td>
<td>Judicial Process and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3304</td>
<td>Presidential Nominating Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3305</td>
<td>The American Presidency</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3310</td>
<td>Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3315</td>
<td>Interest Groups and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3320</td>
<td>Politics and Mass Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in International Relations and Diplomacy**

**EXPERIENTIAL/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CORE COURSES**

Complete three of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3409</td>
<td>Global Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Public Policy**

**CORE REQUIREMENT**

POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2334</td>
<td>Bureaucracy and Government Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2335</td>
<td>Budgeting and Taxation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2340</td>
<td>Business and Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2345</td>
<td>Urban Policies and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2350</td>
<td>State and Local Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2357</td>
<td>Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2385</td>
<td>U.S. Health and Welfare Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2390</td>
<td>Science, Technology, and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3315</td>
<td>Interest Groups and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3402</td>
<td>Survey Research and Polling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3412</td>
<td>Homeland Security Policy and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3425</td>
<td>U.S. Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4948</td>
<td>Community-Based Research Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**

**Breadth Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

College of Social Sciences and Humanities 575

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
**Required Economics Courses**

Grades in the following five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

- ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
- ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
- ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
- ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
- ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH

**Economics Electives**

Complete three of the following courses. At least one course must be numbered 3000 or above:

- ECON 1230  Healthcare and Medical Economics  4 SH
- ECON 1240  Economics of Crime  4 SH
- ECON 1260  Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy  4 SH
- ECON 1270  Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities  4 SH
- ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
- ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy  4 SH
- ECON 3415  Poverty and Income  4 SH
- ECON 3420  Urban Economic Issues  4 SH
- ECON 3423  Environmental Economics  4 SH
- ECON 3424  Law and Economics  4 SH
- ECON 3425  Energy Economics  4 SH
- ECON 3440  Public Finance  4 SH
- ECON 3461  Government and Business  4 SH
- ECON 3490  Public Choice Economics  4 SH
- ECON 4634  Comparative Economics  4 SH
- ECON 4635  International Economics  4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Senior Seminar/Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

- ECON 4692  Senior Economics Seminar  4 SH
- POLS 4701  Political Science Senior Capstone  4 SH
- POLS 4703  Senior Thesis  4 SH

**QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS**

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

**Combination A**

**STATISTICS**

- ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH

**ECONOMICS**

Complete one of the following courses:

- ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy  4 SH
- ECON 3415  Poverty and Income  4 SH
- ECON 3420  Urban Economic Issues  4 SH
- ECON 3423  Environmental Economics  4 SH
- ECON 3425  Energy Economics  4 SH
- ECON 3440  Public Finance  4 SH
- ECON 3461  Government and Business  4 SH
- ECON 3490  Public Choice Economics  4 SH
- ECON 4634  Comparative Economics  4 SH
- ECON 4635  International Economics  4 SH

**Combination B**

**STATISTICS**

- ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE**

Complete one course in the following range:

- POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Political Science and International Affairs**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Political Science Requirements**

- POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
- POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
- POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
- POLS 2400  Quantitative Techniques  4 SH

**Political Theory**

Complete one of the following courses:

- POLS 2326  Premodern Political Thought  4 SH
- POLS 2328  Modern Political Thought  4 SH
- POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
- POLS 2332  Contemporary Political Thought  4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES/CONCENTRATION FOR BA**

Complete four upper-division political science electives, or complete one of the following concentrations. If you are working toward a concentration, declare it with your advisor in order for it to be added to your record.

**Concentration in Comparative Politics**

**THEORETICAL REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following courses:

- POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
- POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3418  Nationalism  4 SH
POLS 3427  Civil-Military Relations  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH

REGIONAL REQUIREMENTS
Complete two of the following courses:
POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH
POLS 3445  Politics in Central and Eastern Europe  4 SH
POLS 3450  Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH
POLS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3475  Government and Politics in Latin America  4 SH
POLS 3480  Government and Politics in Japan  4 SH
POLS 3485  China: Governance and Foreign Policy  4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4937  Government and Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH

Concentration in Identity, Culture, and Politics

CORE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3418  Nationalism  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 2333  Politics and Film  4 SH
POLS 2336  Politics and the Arts  4 SH
POLS 2360  Politics of Poverty  4 SH
POLS 2368  Music and Politics  4 SH
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 2375  Gender and Politics  4 SH
POLS 2380  Latino Politics in the United States  4 SH
POLS 3309  Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Public Policy  4 SH
POLS 3320  Politics and Mass Media  4 SH
POLS 3324  Law and Society  4 SH

Concentration in International Relations and Diplomacy

EXPERIENTIAL/PRACTICUM REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH

CORE COURSES
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3409  Global Governance  4 SH
POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH
POLS 3445  Politics in Central and Eastern Europe  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH

Concentration in Security Studies

Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
POLS 3412  Homeland Security Policy and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  U.S. National Security Policy  4 SH
POLS 3423  Terrorism and Counterterrorism  4 SH
POLS 3425  U.S. Foreign Policy  4 SH
POLS 3427  Civil-Military Relations  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
or ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two of the following courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above. Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. POLS 1155 and POLS 1160 may not be used as global dynamics courses:

INTL 2240  Global Population and Development  4 SH
INTL 2300  Religion in International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 2480  Women and World Politics  4 SH
INTL 3200  Cities in a Global Context  4 SH
INTL 3460  Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society  4 SH
INTL 4945  Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective  4 SH
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture  4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
AFAM 2600  Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology  4 SH  JRNL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
AFAM 2639  Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights  4 SH  or INTL 3300  Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media  4 SH
AFRS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH  JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH  MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH  PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity  4 SH  PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
ANTH 2350  Urban Anthropology  4 SH  PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
ANTH 3415  Anthropology of Travel and Tourism  4 SH  PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH
COMM 2303  Global and Intercultural Communication  4 SH  PHTH 5230  Global Health  3 SH
MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH  POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
COMM 5240  Global and Intercultural Media  3 SH  POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
CLTR 1515  Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture  4 SH  POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
CRIM 4630  Political Crime and Terrorism  4 SH  POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH  POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
ECON 1291  Development Economics  4 SH  POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy  4 SH  POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
ECON 4635  International Economics  4 SH  POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues  4 SH
ENGL 2450  Postcolonial Literature  4 SH  POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH  POLS 3420  U.S. National Security Policy  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH  POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
ENVR 1110  Global Climate Change  4 SH  POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
ENVR 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH  POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
HIST 1110  Introduction to World History  4 SH  POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
HIST 1204  Gender in the Global South  4 SH  POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
HIST 1218  Making the Americas: 1492–1804  4 SH  POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH  RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
HIST 2214  War in the Modern World  4 SH  RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
HIST 2311  Colonialism/Imperialism  4 SH  RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
HIST 2312  Global Migration  4 SH  SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
HIST 2315  Approaches to World History  4 SH  SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
HIST 2317  Comparative Urban Histories  4 SH  SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
HIST 2320  Wealth and Poverty  4 SH  SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
HIST 2347  The CIA in Asia  4 SH  SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH
HIST 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH  RELS 1265  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
HIST 2398  Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents  4 SH  SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
HIST 3412  Global Environmental History  4 SH  SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
HIST 3445  Global Economic History  4 SH  SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH  SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
HUSV 4920  International Human Services  4 SH  SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH
INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH  or INTB 1209  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT
Complete three of the following courses, two of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3645</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Europe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1187</td>
<td>History of Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete one of the following courses:

- Middle East Studies 4 SH
- Modern Israel 4 SH
- America and the Middle East 4 SH
- Human Rights in the Middle East 4 SH
- Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
- Introduction to Arabic Culture 4 SH
- Economic History of the Middle East 4 SH
- Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
- Modern Middle East 4 SH
- The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920) 4 SH
- Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH
- Middle Eastern History and Culture 4 SH
- Independent Field Research Abroad 4 SH
- North African History Abroad 4 SH
- Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
- Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
- Model Arab League 4 SH
- Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
- Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
- Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- Modern Judaism 4 SH

**Russia**

- Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
- History of the Soviet Union 4 SH
- History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
- Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
- Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
- Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
- Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
- Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:

- Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
- Senior Thesis 4 SH
- Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**
Complete at least one “international semester” (one full semester) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op, or complete two summer half semesters via study abroad.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Politics, Philosophy, and Economics**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**POLITICS, PHILOSOPHY, AND ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Foundation Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Economic Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2303</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Elective 1**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Elective 2**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theoretical Courses**
Complete three of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy and Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2330</td>
<td>Modern Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2315</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2316</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONCENTRATION**

Complete one of the following concentrations:

### Concentration in Environment and Energy Policy

Complete three of the following courses:

- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- or ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- or PHIL 1185 The Ethics of Food 4 SH
- or PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- or POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH

### Concentration in International Political Economy

**REQUIREMENT 1**

Complete two of the following courses:

- ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
- ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
- ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
- PHIL 1185 The Ethics of Food 4 SH
- PHIL 1170 Business Ethics 4 SH
- POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
- POLS 3409 Global Governance 4 SH
- POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH (pending approval)
- POLS 3400 Transatlantic Relations 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

**REQUIREMENT 2**

Complete one of the following courses:

- ECON 1292 Economic History of the Middle East 4 SH
- ECON 1293 European Economic History 4 SH
- POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
- POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe 4 SH
- POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
- POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
- POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
- POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
- POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

### Concentration in Law and Justice

Complete three of the following courses, only one of which may be a POLS course:

- ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- PHIL 2301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- or POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
- or POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
- or POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
- or POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

### Concentration in Logic and Game Theory

**REQUIRED COURSE**

- PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

- ECON 1250 Game Theory in the Social Sciences 4 SH
- ECON 4681 Information Economics and Game Theory 4 SH
- PHIL 2001 Ethics and Evolutionary Games 4 SH
- PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4520 Philosophy of Logic 4 SH
- TBD Concepts in Game Theory (pending approval)

### Concentration in Political Philosophy

**POLITICS COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY COURSE**

Complete one of the following courses:

- PHIL 2301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH

### Concentration in Public and Economic Policy

**REQUIRED COURSE**

- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- ECON 1281 Economics of the Creative Industries 4 SH
- ECON 3410 Labor Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3414 Economics of Human Capital 4 SH
- ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
REQUIRED ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the course list below or from the focus areas listed below:

**Course List**
- ECON 3000 to ECON 5999
- PHIL 2000 to PHIL 5999
- POLS 3000 to POLS 5999

**Focus Areas**

- **HEALTH POLICY AND MEDICAL ETHICS**
  - ECON 1230 Healthcare and Medical Economics 4 SH
  - ECON 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
  - PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
  - PHIL 3465 Advanced Medical Ethics 4 SH

- **SECURITY**
  - PHIL 1114 Reason, Risk, and Evidence 4 SH
  - PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
  - POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
  - POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
  - POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
  - POLS 3427 Civil-Military Relations 4 SH
  - POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH

- **SPORTS AND SOCIETY**
  - ECON 3481 Economics of Sports 4 SH
  - PHIL 1162 Ethics and Philosophy through Sport 4 SH
  - POLS 3496 International Relations and Sports 4 SH

- **TECHNOLOGY**
  - PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
  - PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
  - POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Experiential Learning Requirement**
Complete one co-op, study abroad, qualifying Dialogue of Civilizations, or one of the following courses:

- ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
- ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- POLS 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- POLS 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- POLS 4942 Internship in Politics 4 SH
- POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH
- POLS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
- PHIL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:

- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
- POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

**MAJOR GPA/ CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 76 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

**COURSE DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENT**
Complete at least four courses in each of the following subject areas: ECON, PHIL, and POLS.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA/MA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BA/MPA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MPA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BA in Political Science/JD—Doctor of Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. The program is available only by invitation.

BS in Political Science/JD—Doctor of Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. The program is available only by invitation.

Minor in Political Science
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three political science courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in American Political Institutions
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This minor is restricted to students who are not enrolled in the political science major or in any political science combined major.

REQUIRED COURSE
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete four of the following courses:
- POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
- POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
- POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
- POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
- POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
- POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
- POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in International Security Studies
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: Political science majors and combined majors may not pursue the minor in international security studies.

REQUIRED COURSE
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

REQUIRED CORE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
- POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
- POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues 4 SH
- POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3420 U.S. National Security Policy 4 SH
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses. Students may not count any of the courses toward more than one requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARMY 3503</td>
<td>American Military History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3412</td>
<td>Homeland Security Policy and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>U.S. National Security Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3425</td>
<td>U.S. Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

SOCIOMETRY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

www.northeastern.edu/socant

MATTHEW O. HUNT, PhD
Professor and Chair

500 Holmes Hall
617.373.2686
617.373.2688 (fax)
Mary Ramsey, Administrative Assistant, m.ramsey@neu.edu

Sociology and cultural anthropology provide the critical perspective needed for studying the social and cultural arrangements in which people live, for understanding how societies function, for investigating the conditions under which people change their institutions, and for describing the modes and conditions of cooperation that make social life possible.

Courses in the program examine such areas as urbanization, the environment, health, globalization and human rights, gender and sexuality, social movements, the cultural underpinnings of science and technology, new media, and the comparative analysis of advanced capitalist societies. Many courses are directly relevant to majors in other fields, including economics, political science, philosophy, literature, criminal justice, and business.

The major in sociology or cultural anthropology seeks to prepare students for careers in public or private service, including such fields as law, teaching, social work, administration or management, and research.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

Preapproved Template Program in Cultural Anthropology
The Department of Sociology and Anthropology offers a preapproved template program in cultural anthropology. The template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
### PlusOne Program (MA) in Sociology

Sociology majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master’s degree in sociology. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor by the end of the sophomore year.

### BA in Sociology

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**SOCIOMETRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**
Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

#### Required Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2300</td>
<td>Social Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2320</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis in Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2321</td>
<td>Research Methods in Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Cultural Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Seminar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4600</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES**

#### Introductory-Level Electives

Complete one course in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1100</td>
<td>to SOCL 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Intermediate-Level Electives

Complete two courses in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2000</td>
<td>to SOCL 3999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective in Social Change

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1260</td>
<td>Gender in a Changing Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1280</td>
<td>The Twenty-First-Century Workplace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2268</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2450</td>
<td>Class, Power, and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective in Social Inequality**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1245</td>
<td>Sociology of Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1275</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2205</td>
<td>Law and Social Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2270</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced-Level Elective**

Complete one course in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4000</td>
<td>to SOCL 4999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Social Science Electives

Complete four social science courses from the following subject areas: AFRS, AFAM, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HUSV, HIST INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.

The following course may also be used as a social science elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 3441</td>
<td>Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIOMETRY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad or a co-op:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3470</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Service</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3487</td>
<td>Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4971</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BS in Sociology

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**SOCIOMETRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**
Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

#### Required Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2300</td>
<td>Social Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2320</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis in Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2321</td>
<td>Research Methods in Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Cultural Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE IN SOCIAL CHANGE**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1260</td>
<td>Gender in a Changing Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1280</td>
<td>The Twenty-First-Century Workplace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2268</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2450</td>
<td>Class, Power, and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective in Social Inequality

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1245</td>
<td>Sociology of Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1275</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2205</td>
<td>Law and Social Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2270</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced-Level Elective**

Complete one course in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4000</td>
<td>to SOCL 4999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Senior Seminar
SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES

Introductory-Level Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
SOCL 1100 to SOCL 1999

Intermediate-Level Electives
Complete three courses in the following range:
SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

Elective in Social Change
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOCL 1280 The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH
SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH

Elective in Social Inequality
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

Advanced-Level Elective
Complete two courses in the following range:
SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Social Science Electives
Complete six social science courses from the following subject areas: AFRS, AFAM, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HUSV, HIST INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.
The following course may also be used as a social science elective:
WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad or a co-op:
SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
SOCL 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cultural Anthropology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology
A grade of C or higher is required. Students must choose between a one-semester senior project, which they would complete in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory 4 SH
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Advanced Area Courses
Complete two of the following courses. A grade of C or higher is required. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:
ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete six ANTH courses. Two study-abroad courses may count toward this requirement with prior permission from the department.

Social Science Electives
Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFRS, AFAM, CRIM, ECON, HUSV, HIST, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Cultural Anthropology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology
A grade of C or higher is required. Students must choose between a one-semester senior project, which they would complete in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3421</td>
<td>Foundations of Anthropological Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3410</td>
<td>Ethnographic Field Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4600</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Area Courses
Complete two of the following courses. A grade of C or higher is required. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4350</td>
<td>Ethnography of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4505</td>
<td>Native North Americans</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Anthropology Electives
Complete eight ANTH courses. Two study-abroad courses may count toward this requirement with prior permission from the department.

Social Science Electives
Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
AFRS, AFAM, CRIM, ECON, HUSV, HIST, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Sociology and Cultural Anthropology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Sociology
A grade of C or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2300</td>
<td>Social Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2321</td>
<td>Research Methods in Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sociology Electives
A grade of C– or higher is required in sociology electives.

INTRODUCTORY ELECTIVES
Complete two courses in the following range:
SOCL 1110 to SOCL 1999

INTERMEDIATE ELECTIVE
Complete one course in the following range:
SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

ADVANCED ELECTIVE
Complete one course in the following range:
SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Experiential Learning
Complete one of the following courses, or complete a study abroad or a dialogue of civilizations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3470</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Service</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3487</td>
<td>Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOP 3945</td>
<td>Co-op Work Experience</td>
<td>0 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4971</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3410</td>
<td>Ethnographic Field Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3421</td>
<td>Foundations of Anthropological Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Area Courses

Complete two of the following courses. A grade of C or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4350</td>
<td>Ethnography of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4505</td>
<td>Native North Americans</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Anthropology Electives

Complete four ANTH courses. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement with prior permission from the department.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Required Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4600</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4600</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must choose between a one-semester senior project, which they would complete in the context of ANTH 4600 or SOCL 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

SOCIOCY AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Sociology and Cultural Anthropology

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Sociology

A grade of C or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2300</td>
<td>Social Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2321</td>
<td>Research Methods in Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sociology Electives

A grade of C– or higher is required in sociology electives.

INTRODUCTORY ELECTIVES

Complete two courses in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1110 to SOCL 1999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERMEDIATE ELECTIVE

Complete one course in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADVANCED ELECTIVE

Complete one course in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Experiential Learning

Complete one of the following courses, or complete a study abroad or a dialogue of civilizations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3470</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Service</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3487</td>
<td>Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOP 3945</td>
<td>Co-op Work Experience</td>
<td>0 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4971</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3410</td>
<td>Ethnographic Field Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3421</td>
<td>Foundations of Anthropological Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Area Courses

Complete two of the following courses. A grade of C or higher is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4350</td>
<td>Ethnography of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4505</td>
<td>Native North Americans</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Anthropology Electives**
Complete four ANTH courses. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement with prior permission from the department.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Required Course**
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

**Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH
Students must choose between a one-semester senior project, which they would complete in the context of ANTH 4600 or SOCL 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

**SOCIOLGY AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

**COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.

**BA in Communication Studies and Sociology**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Communications Studies Common Requirements**
Complete COMM 1101 and either COMM 1112 or COMM 2301:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

**Foundation Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH

**Cluster Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

**Writing-Intensive Courses**
Complete two of the following courses:
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3304 Communication and Inclusion 4 SH
COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Communication Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3500 Environmental/Risk Communication 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3530 Communication and Sexualities 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
COMM 4631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH
COMM 4918 Special Topics in Communication Studies 4 SH

**Communication Studies Electives**
Complete three COMM courses.

**SOCIOLGY REQUIREMENTS**
A grade of C or higher is required in sociology requirements.

**Required Sociology Courses**
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH
Introductory Electives
Complete two of the following courses:

- SOCL 1120 Society and Health 4 SH
- SOCL 1121 Recitation for SOCL 1120 0 SH
- SOCL 1220 Sociology of Boston 4 SH
- SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH
- SOCL 1235 Social Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
- SOCL 1247 Urban Social Problems 4 SH
- SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
- SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
- SOCL 1285 Deviant Behavior and Social Control 4 SH
- SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
- SOCL 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH

Intermediate-Level Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

- SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
- SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
- SOCL 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
- SOCL 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3406 Class, Crime, and the Legal System 4 SH
- SOCL 3407 The Immigrant Experience: Ethnicity, Race, and Inequality in America 4 SH
- SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH
- SOCL 3408 Sociology of Organizations 4 SH
- SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH
- SOCL 3451 Privilege 4 SH
- SOCL 3455 Seminar in Urban Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH

Advanced-Level Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

- SOCL 4513 Political Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 4514 "The Wire" and the Study of Urban Inequalities 4 SH
- SOCL 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH
- SOCL 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH
- SOCL 4523 Sexualities 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4535 European Union: Social and Political 4 SH
- SOCL 4580 Special Topics in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

CAPSTONE AND INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:

- COMM 3320 Political Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1297 Sociology of Popular Culture 4 SH

Capstone/Senior Seminar Option
Complete one of the following two options:

COMMUNICATIONS CAPSTONE OPTION
Complete one COMM course and one SOCL course from the following list:

- COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
- COMM 4530 Communication and Quality of Life 4 SH
- COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
- COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
- COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
- COMM 4625 Online Communities 4 SH

If elected

SOCIOLOGY SENIOR SEMINAR OPTION
Complete SOCL 4600 and one COMM course from the following list:

- SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

COMMUNICATIONS STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES AND SOCIOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in English and Cultural Anthropology

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

English Course-Level Requirement
In addition to the capstone, two of the courses chosen from the lists below must be numbered 3000–4999.

Foundational Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1400</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1700</td>
<td>Global Literature to 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGL 1410</td>
<td>Introduction to Writing Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diversity

Complete one of the following courses. This course may also be used to fulfill an additional English requirement below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2460</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2480</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2490</td>
<td>Native American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2760</td>
<td>Writing in Global Contexts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3240</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3663</td>
<td>The African-American Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1600</td>
<td>Introduction to Shakespeare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2200</td>
<td>The Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2210</td>
<td>Medieval British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2215</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Comedies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2216</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Tragedies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2230</td>
<td>Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2240</td>
<td>Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2250</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2295</td>
<td>Early American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3150</td>
<td>Topics in Early Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3160</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth- and</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century British Literatures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2260</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2270</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2280</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2320</td>
<td>American Novels 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2330</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2340</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3180</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3190</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3619</td>
<td>Emerson and Thoreau</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3720</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4040</td>
<td>Seminar in Nineteenth-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Literature

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2291</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2321</td>
<td>American Novels 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2355</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2410</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2440</td>
<td>The Modern Bestseller</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2600</td>
<td>Irish Literary Culture Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3200</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3210</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3391</td>
<td>Topics in Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3730</td>
<td>Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4060</td>
<td>Seminar in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Theories and Methods
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1160  Introduction to Rhetoric  4 SH
ENGL 1410  Introduction to Writing Studies  4 SH
ENGL 2830  Literary Theory  4 SH
ENGL 3322  Topics in Rhetoric  4 SH
ENGL 3325  Rhetoric of Law  4 SH
ENGL 3339  Topics in Literary Criticism  4 SH
ENGL 3340  Technologies of Text  4 SH
ENGL 3381  Processes of Writing and Tutoring  4 SH
ENGL 4400  Opening the Archive  4 SH
ENGL 4110  Seminar in Rhetoric  4 SH
ENGL 4120  Seminar in Literacy  4 SH
ENGL 4130  Seminar in Writing Studies  4 SH
ENGL 4410  Research in Rhetoric and Writing  4 SH
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis  4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax  4 SH
LING 3452  Semantics  4 SH
LING 3454  History of English  4 SH
LING 3456  Language and Gender  4 SH
LING 3458  Topics in Linguistics  4 SH

Comparative Literature
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1450  Technology, Literature, and New Media  4 SH
ENGL 1500  British Literature to 1800  4 SH
ENGL 1501  British Literature 1800 to Present  4 SH
ENGL 1502  American Literature to 1865  4 SH
ENGL 1503  American Literature 1865 to Present  4 SH
ENGL 1701  Global Literature 1500 to Present  4 SH
ENGL 2370  The Modern Short Story  4 SH
ENGL 2380  The Modern Novel  4 SH
ENGL 2390  Modern Drama  4 SH
ENGL 2400  Modern Poetry  4 SH
ENGL 2420  Contemporary Poetry  4 SH
ENGL 2430  Contemporary Fiction  4 SH
ENGL 2450  Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2460  Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.  4 SH
ENGL 2470  Asian-American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2480  U.S. Latino/Latina Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2490  Native American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2510  Horror Fiction  4 SH
ENGL 2520  Science Fiction  4 SH
ENGL 3240  Topics in Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3250  Topics in Comparative Textual Studies  4 SH
ENGL 3398  Topics in Genre  4 SH
ENGL 3407  Topics in Science Fiction  4 SH
ENGL 3425  Literature and Law  4 SH
ENGL 3427  The Literature of Science  4 SH
ENGL 3487  Film and Text Abroad  4 SH
ENGL 3488  Film and Text  4 SH
ENGL 3572  Fantasy  4 SH
ENGL 3582  Children’s Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3663  The African-American Novel  4 SH

Writing
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2700  Creative Writing  4 SH
ENGL 3376  Creative Nonfiction  4 SH
ENGL 3377  Poetry Workshop  4 SH
ENGL 3378  Fiction Workshop  4 SH
ENGL 2710  Style and Editing  4 SH
ENGL 2740  Writing and Community Engagement  4 SH
ENGL 2760  Writing in Global Contexts  4 SH
ENGL 3375  Writing Boston  4 SH
ENGL 3379  Nonfiction Workshop  4 SH
ENGL 3380  Topics in Writing  4 SH
ENGL 3382  Publication Arts  4 SH

Capstone
ENGL 4710  Capstone Seminar  4 SH

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS
Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all cultural anthropology courses.

Foundation Courses
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
ANTH 3410  Ethnographic Field Experience  4 SH
ANTH 3421  Foundations of Anthropological Theory  4 SH

Area Courses
Complete two of the following courses. Additional “area courses” taken may count as anthropology electives:
ANTH 4350  Ethnography of Southeast Asia  4 SH
ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development  4 SH
ANTH 4505  Native North Americans  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ANTH 4515  Ethnography of India  4 SH

Capstone
Students are expected to complete the following course in spring of their senior year:
ANTH 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete three 4-semester-hour courses in addition to the above requirements. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement with prior permission from the department.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
One integrative course is required for each discipline. Courses taken as electives above may not be used as integrative courses.

English Integrative Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2450  Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2470  Asian-American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2480  U.S. Latino/Latina Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2490  Native American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3240  Topics in Postcolonial Literature  4 SH

Cultural Anthropology Integrative Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 2300  Reading Culture through Ethnography  4 SH
ANTH 3421  Foundations of Anthropological Theory  4 SH

ENGLISH AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Human Services and Sociology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS
Required Courses
HUSV 1101  Human Services Professions  4 SH
HUSV 2300  Counseling in Human Services  4 SH
HUSV 3570  Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management  4 SH

Policy
HUSV 3900  Introduction to Social Policy  4 SH

Research Methods
Complete option A or option B:

OPTION A
HUSV 3700  Research Methods for Human Services  4 SH

OPTION B
Complete the following course and one additional HUSV course:
SOCL 2321  Research Methods in Sociology  4 SH

Organization
SOCL 3440  Sociology of Human Service Organizations  4 SH

Human Services Internship
HUSV 4994  Human Services Internship  6 SH

Human Services Elective
Complete one additional HUSV course.

Senior Capstone
HUSV 4700  Senior Seminar in Human Services  4 SH
Note: With permission of human services, the student may complete sociology capstone SOCL 4600 and substitute one advanced human services elective for HUSV 4700.

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS
A grade of C or higher is required in sociology requirements.

Required Sociology Courses
SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology  4 SH
SOCL 2300  Social Theory  4 SH
SOCL 2320  Statistical Analysis in Sociology  4 SH
SOCL 3440  Sociology of Human Service Organizations  4 SH

Introductory Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
SOCL 1120  Society and Health  4 SH
SOCL 1200  Sociology of Alcoholism  4 SH
SOCL 1220  Sociology of Boston  4 SH
SOCL 1225  Aging in Society  4 SH
SOCL 1228  Social Problems  4 SH
SOCL 1232  American Society  4 SH
SOCL 1235  Social Psychology  4 SH
SOCL 1241  Sociology of Violence  4 SH
SOCL 1245  Sociology of Poverty  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1247  Urban Social Problems  4 SH
SOCL 1255  Sociology of the Family  4 SH
SOCL 1256  Violence in the Family  4 SH
SOCL 1260  Gender in a Changing Society  4 SH
SOCL 1275  Social Stratification  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 1285  Deviant Behavior and Social Control  4 SH
SOCL 1287  Sociology of Religion  4 SH
SOCL 1290  Juvenile Delinquency  4 SH
SOCL 1295  Drugs and Society  4 SH
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH

Intermediate-Level Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 2205  Law and Social Justice  4 SH
SOCL 2268  Social Movements  4 SH
SOCL 2270  Race and Ethnic Relations  4 SH
SOCL 2358  Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs  4 SH
SOCL 2450  Class, Power, and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3402  Feminist Perspectives on Society  4 SH
SOCL 3406  Class, Crime, and the Legal System  4 SH
SOCL 3407  The Immigrant Experience: Ethnicity, Race, and Inequality in America  4 SH
SOCL 3437  Children and Youth in Contemporary Society  4 SH
SOCL 3441  Sociology of Health and Illness  4 SH
SOCL 3451  Privilege  4 SH
SOCL 3455  Seminar in Urban Sociology  4 SH
SOCL 3460  Sociology of Latino Society  4 SH
SOCL 3470  Social Conflict and Community Service  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 3487  Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory  4 SH
ANTH 2302  Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
ANTH 2312  The Anthropology of Masculinity  4 SH
ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity  4 SH
ANTH 2330  Environmental Anthropology  4 SH
ANTH 2350  Urban Anthropology  4 SH
ANTH 3417  Political Anthropology  4 SH

Advanced-Level Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 4514  “The Wire” and the Study of Urban Inequalities  4 SH
SOCL 4518  Law and Social Issues  4 SH
SOCL 4519  Seminar in Social Psychology  4 SH
SOCL 4520  Race, Class, and Gender  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH
SOCL 4521  Ethnic, Racial, and Religious Identity  4 SH
SOCL 4523  Sexualities  4 SH
SOCL 4530  Seminar in the Family  4 SH
SOCL 4580  Special Topics in Sociology  4 SH
ANTH 4350  Ethnography of Southeast Asia  4 SH
ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development  4 SH
ANTH 4505  Native North Americans  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ANTH 4515  Ethnography of India  4 SH
ANTH 4580  Special Topics in Anthropology  4 SH

Senior Seminar
SOCL 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH

Note: With permission of the sociology head advisor, the student may complete human services capstone HUSV 4700 and substitute one advanced sociology elective for SOCL 4600.

HUMAN SERVICES AND SOCIOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services and Sociology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
HUSV 1101  Human Services Professions  4 SH
HUSV 2300  Counseling in Human Services  4 SH
HUSV 3570  Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management  4 SH

Policy
HUSV 3900  Introduction to Social Policy  4 SH

Research Methods
Complete option A or option B:

OPTION A
HUSV 3700  Research Methods for Human Services  4 SH

OPTION B
Complete the following course and one additional HUSV course:
SOCL 2321  Research Methods in Sociology  4 SH

Organization
SOCL 3440  Sociology of Human Service Organizations  4 SH

Human Services Internship
HUSV 4994  Human Services Internship  6 SH

Human Services Elective
Complete one additional HUSV course.

Senior Capstone
HUSV 4700  Senior Seminar in Human Services  4 SH

Note: With permission of human services, the student may complete sociology capstone SOCL 4600 and substitute one advanced human services elective for HUSV 4700.
**Sociology Requirements**

A grade of C or higher is required in sociology requirements.

**Required Sociology Courses**

- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
- SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

**Introductory Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

- SOCL 1120 Society and Health 4 SH
- SOCL 1200 Sociology of Alcoholism 4 SH
- SOCL 1220 Sociology of Boston 4 SH
- SOCL 1225 Aging in Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH
- SOCL 1232 American Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1235 Social Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1247 Urban Social Problems 4 SH
- SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
- SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
- SOCL 1285 Deviant Behavior and Social Control 4 SH
- SOCL 1287 Sociology of Religion 4 SH
- SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
- SOCL 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH
- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

**Intermediate-Level Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

- SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
- SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
- SOCL 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
- SOCL 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3406 Class, Crime, and the Legal System 4 SH
- SOCL 3407 The Immigrant Experience: Ethnicity, Race, and Inequality in America 4 SH
- SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH
- SOCL 3451 Privilege 4 SH
- SOCL 3455 Seminar in Urban Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
- SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
- SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
- ANTH 2302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH
- ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
- ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
- ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
- ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
- ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
- ANTH 3417 Political Anthropology 4 SH

**Advanced-Level Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

- SOCL 4514 “The Wire” and the Study of Urban Inequalities 4 SH
- SOCL 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH
- SOCL 4519 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH
- SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
- SOCL 4521 Ethnic, Racial, and Religious Identity 4 SH
- SOCL 4523 Sexualities 4 SH
- SOCL 4530 Seminar in the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 4580 Special Topics in Sociology 4 SH
- ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
- ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
- ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
- ANTH 4580 Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH

**Senior Seminar**

SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Note: With permission of the sociology head advisor, the student may complete human services capstone HUSV 4700 and substitute one advanced sociology elective for SOCL 4600.

**Human Services/Sociology Integrative Course**

HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH

**Human Services and Sociology Combined-Major Credit Requirement**

Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

If elected

**Residency Requirement**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in International Affairs and Cultural Anthropology

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Global Dynamics

Complete two of the following courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. ANTH 2305 and POLS 1160 may not be used as global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Women and World Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>International Business and Global</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3300</td>
<td>Covering Conflicts: Peace, War, and the Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
short-term programs abroad.

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved programs abroad. See department for additional courses:

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS**

Complete two of the following courses, both of which must be in one region. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses:

**Africa**

AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH

AFRS 3645 National Model African Union 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
HIST 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH

**Asia**

ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH

CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH

RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

**Europe**

CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH

ECON 1293 European Economic History 4 SH
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
HIST 2314 From Europe to Globalization 4 SH
HIST 2371 Europe 1870–1921 4 SH
HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
HIST 2376 The British Empire 4 SH
HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe 4 SH
HIST 4946 Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin America</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle East</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLS 1270</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT</strong></td>
<td>Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two. Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cultural Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>A grade of C or higher is required:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3421</td>
<td>Foundations of Anthropological Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3410</td>
<td>Ethnographic Field Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology Electives</strong></td>
<td>Complete three courses in the following range, one of which must be numbered 4000 or above. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement with prior permission from the department:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2300 to ANTH 4999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Area Courses</strong></td>
<td>Complete two of the following courses. A grade of C or higher is required:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4350</td>
<td>Ethnography of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANTH 4505  Native North Americans  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ANTH 4515  Ethnography of India  4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Global Markets**
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH

**Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs

Students taking ANTH 4600 must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Linguistics and Cultural Anthropology**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**LINGUISTICS MAJOR LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**
Complete two courses in the same language with a grade of C or higher. Proficiency at elementary level 2 or higher is required.

**LINGUISTICS COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**
*Note:* A grade of C or higher is required for all courses in this section.

**Introductory Linguistics**
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH

**Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics**
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis  4 SH
LING 3422  Phonetics and Phonology  4 SH
LING 3442  Sociolinguistics  4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax  4 SH
LING 3456  Language and Gender  4 SH

**Linguistics Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:
LING 3402  African-American English  4 SH
LING 3424  Morphology  4 SH
LING 3428  African Languages  4 SH
LING 3430  Applied Linguistics  4 SH
PHIL 1215  Symbolic Logic  4 SH
LING 3432  Romance Linguistics  4 SH
LING 3434  Bilingualism  4 SH
LING 3436  Structure of Spanish  4 SH
LING 3438  Structure of French  4 SH
LING 3444  Linguistics in Education  4 SH
LING 3448  Issues in Linguistics  4 SH
LING 3452  Semantics  4 SH
LING 3454  History of English  4 SH
LING 3458  Topics in Linguistics  4 SH
DEAF 2700  ASL Linguistics  4 SH
PHIL 4540  Philosophy of Language  4 SH
LING 4654  Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH
PSYC 3464  Psychology of Language  4 SH
PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH

**Linguistics Research**
Complete one of the following courses:
LING 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH
LING 4891  Research Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH
LING 4991  Directed Study Research  4 SH
LING 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
with LING 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH

**ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**
*Note:* A grade of C or higher is required for all courses in this section.

**Cultural Anthropology**
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
ANTH 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH

**Advanced Area Anthropology Courses**
Complete three of the following courses:
ANTH 4350  Ethnography of Southeast Asia  4 SH
ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development  4 SH
ANTH 4505  Native North Americans  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ANTH 4515  Ethnography of India  4 SH

**Anthropology Electives**
Complete three ANTH courses.
Linguistics/Anthropology Integrative Requirement

Integrative Course
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics/Anthropology Combined-Major Credit Requirements
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Sociology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated. Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Nu Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

Media and Screen Studies Requirements

Introduction to Media Studies
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
MSCR 2220 Understanding Media and Film 4 SH

Advanced Theory
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete four of the following courses:
MSCR 1230 Introduction to Film Production 4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
MSCR 2500 Digital Media Research 4 SH
MSCR 2895 Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 3210 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3300 Media Activism 4 SH
MSCR 3402 Television and Society 4 SH
MSCR 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
MSCR 3428 Television Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3435 Media Industries 4 SH
MSCR 3437 Media and Identity 4 SH
MSCR 3438 Celebrity Culture 4 SH
MSCR 3500 Documentary Storytelling 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3900 Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Film Studies 4 SH

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
MSCR 4206 Age, Media, and Representation 4 SH
MSCR 4208 TV History 4 SH
MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
MSCR 4610 The Networked Self 4 SH
MSCR 4622 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
MSCR 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
MSCR 4991 Research 4 SH
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
MSCR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
MSCR 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
MSCR 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH

Sociology Requirements

Core Courses in Sociology
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 1200 to 2900
Complete two of the following courses:
SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH
SOCL 1232 American Society 4 SH
SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
SOCL 1280 The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH
SOCL 1297 Sociology of Popular Culture 4 SH
SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
**Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 3000 to 4999**

Complete one of the following courses:

- ANTH 3120 Consumer Cultures 4 SH
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- ANTH 4580 Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH
- SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
- SOCL 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH
- SOCL 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH
- SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
- SOCL 4580 Special Topics in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

- **Integrative Courses**
  - MSCR 3437 Media and Identity 4 SH
  - SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/MA in Sociology**

Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

*Note:* This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the *Northeastern University Graduate Catalog*.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

**Required Sociology**

- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
- SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

**Cultural Anthropology**

- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

**Senior Seminar**

- SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

**REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES**

**Introductory Elective**

Complete one course in the following range:

- SOCL 1100 to SOCL 1999

**Intermediate Electives**

Complete two courses in the following range:

- SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

**Eelective in Social Change**

Complete one of the following courses:

- SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1280 The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH
- SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
- SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH

**Eelective in Social Inequality**

Complete one of the following courses:

- SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
- SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
- SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

**Advanced Elective**

Complete one course in the following range:

- SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

**Social Science Electives**

Complete four courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFRS, AFAM, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HUSV, HIST INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.

The following course may also be used as a social science elective:

- WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

**SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad or a co-op:

- SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
- SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
- SOCL 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
SOCIOLGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Graduate Sociology Requirements
Complete four courses in the following range:
SOCL 5000 to SOCL 7999

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

BS/MA in Sociology
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

Note: This curriculum reflects only course work to be taken as an undergraduate student. For additional course work to be taken as a graduate student, see the graduate program in the Northeastern University Graduate Catalog.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

SOCIOLGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

Required Sociology
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

Cultural Anthropology
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

Senior Seminar
SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES

Introductory Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
SOCL 1100 to SOCL 1999

Intermediate Electives
Complete three courses in the following range:
SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

Elective in Social Change
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOCL 1280 The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH
SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH

Elective in Social Inequality
Complete one of the following courses:
SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

Advanced Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Social Science Electives
Complete six courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFRS, AFAM, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HUSV, HIST INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.
The following course may also be used as a social science elective:
WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

SOCIOLGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad or a co-op:
SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
SOCL 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GRADUATE COURSE WORK TO BE TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

Graduate Sociology Requirements
Complete four courses in the following range:
SOCL 5000 to SOCL 7999

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
**College of Social Sciences and Humanities**

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

**If elected**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required in all graduate courses

**Minor in Sociology**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY**
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

**RESEARCH METHODS**
Complete one of the following courses. An intermediate- or advanced-level elective may be substituted for SOCL 2321 if taken for your major:
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

**INTRODUCTORY-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses in the following range:
SOCL 1100 to SOCL 1299

**INTERMEDIATE-/ADVANCED-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVE**
Complete one course in the following range:
SOCL 3400 to SOCL 4599

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Cultural Anthropology**
Complete all courses listed below unless otherwise indicated.
Also complete any corequisite labs, recitations, clinicals, or tools courses where specified.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete ANTH 1101 and one additional course from the following list:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory 4 SH
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH

**ANTHROPOLOGY ELECTIVES**
Complete two ANTH courses.

**ADVANCED AREA COURSES**
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION
AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES 2015–2016

Henry J. Nasella, Chair
Richard A. D’Amore, Vice Chair
Edward G. Galante, Vice Chair
Katherine S. McHugh, Vice Chair
Alan S. McKim, Vice Chair
Carole J. Shapazian, Vice Chair

Officers Emeritae/i
Neal F. Finnegan, Chair Emeritus
Sy Sternberg, Chair Emeritus
George D. Behrakis, Vice Chair Emeritus
George W. Chamillard, Vice Chair Emeritus
Richard P. Chapman Jr., Vice Chair Emeritus
H. Patricia Hanna, Vice Chair Emeritus
Frederic T. Hersey, Vice Chair Emeritus
Robert C. Marini, Vice Chair Emeritus
Richard C. Ockerbloom, Vice Chair Emeritus
Jean C. Tempel, Vice Chair Emeritus
Alan D. Tobin, Vice Chair Emeritus

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Barbara C. Alleyne
Jeffrey S. Bornstein
Nonnie S. Burnes
Peter B. Cameron
Jeffrey J. Clarke
William J. Conley
William J. Cotter
William “Mo” Cowan
Richard A. D’Amore
Susan Deitch
Edmond J. English
Spencer T. Fung
Edward G. Galante
Lucian Grainge CBE
David L. House
William S. Howard
Frances N. Janis
Chet Kanojia
Venetia G. Kontogouris
William A. Lowell
Todd M. Manganaro
Katherine S. McHugh

Alan S. McKim
David J. Mondragon
Henry J. Nasella
Anita Nassar
Kathryn M. Nicholson
John V. Pulichino
Ronald L. Rossetti
Ronald L. Sargent
Carole J. Shapazian
Sy Sternberg
Joseph M. Tucci
Christopher A. Viehbacher
Arthur W. Zafiropulo
Michael J. Zamkow

Ex-Officio
Joseph E. Aoun
George D. Behrakis

Trustees Emeritae/i
George D. Behrakis
Margot Botsford
Frederick Brodsky
Frederick L. Brown
Louis W. Cabot
George W. Chamillard
Richard P. Chapman Jr.
John J. Cullinane
Harry T. Daniels
Ruth S. Felton
James V. Fetchero
Neal F. Finnegan
W. Kevin Fitzgerald
H. Patricia Hanna
Frederic T. Hersey
Arnold S. Hiatt
J. Philip Johnston
Richard G. Lesser
Diane H. Lupean
Anthony R. Manganaro
Robert C. Marini
Roger M. Marino
Lloyd J. Mullin
Richard C. Ockerbloom
Arthur A. Pappas
Thomas L. Phillips
Dennis J. Picard
Robert J. Shillman
Janet M. Smith
Stephen J. Sweeney
Jean C. Tempel
W. Nicholas Thorndike
Alan D. Tobin
James L. Waters
Catherine A. White
Ellen M. Zane

Honorary Trustees
Scott M. Black
Chad Gifford
Kuntoro Mangkusubroto
Lucille R. Zanghi

OTHER MEMBERS OF THE CORPORATION
Salah Al-Wazzan
Quincy L. Allen
Tarek As’ad
Robert J. Awkward
Vincent F. Barletta
Richard L. Bready
John F. Burke
Louise Firth Campbell
Lawrence G. Cetrulo
Nassib G. Chamoun
William D. Chin
Steven J. Cody
Daniel T. Condon
Timothy J. Connelly
Richard J. DeAgazio
Kevin A. DeNuccio
Robin W. Devereux
Priscilla H. Douglas
Adriane J. Dudley
Gary C. Dunton
Michael J. Egan
Lisa D. Foster
Gary R. Gregg
Michael F. Gries
Nancy E. B. Haynes
Manuel A. Henriquez
Charles C. Hewitt III
Roderick Ireland
Lisette C. Jetzer
Karen C. Koh
Mark A. Krentzman
Mary Kay Leonard
M Benjamin Lipman
George A. MacConnell
Susan B. Major
Paul V. McDonough
Thomas P. McDonough
Kathleen A. McFeeters
Angela Menino
Susan A. Morelli
James Q. Nolan Jr.
Peter J. Ogren
Lawrence A. O’Rourke
Carlos F. Pena
Leonard Perham
Valerie W. Perlowitz
Steven Picheny
John E. Pritchard
Marcy L. Reed
Eugene M. Reppucci Jr.
Rhondella Richardson
David J. Ryan
George P. Sakellaris
Jeannine P. Sargent
Richard Schoenfeld
Peter J. Smail
Shelley Stewart Jr.
Bruce C. Taub
Alexander L. Thorndike
Gordon O. Thompson
Mark L. Vachon
Laurie B. Werner
E. Leo Whitworth
Donald K. Williams Jr.
Donald L. Williams
Richard R. Yuse
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Joseph E. Aoun, BA, MA, PhD, President
James C. Bean, BS, MS, PhD, Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs
Philomena V. Mantella, BS, MSW, PhD, Senior Vice President and CEO of the Northeastern University Global Network
Michael A. Armini, BA, MA, Senior Vice President for External Affairs
Diane Nishigaya MacGillivray, BA, MA, Senior Vice President for University Advancement
Ralph C. Martin II, BA, JD, Senior Vice President and General Counsel
Thomas Nedell, BA, MBA, Senior Vice President for Finance and Treasurer

ACADEMIC DEANS

Nadine Aubry, BS, MS, PhD, Dean of the College of Engineering
Carla E. Brodley, BA, MS, PhD, Dean of the College of Computer and Information Science
Hugh G. Courtney, BA, PhD, Dean of the D’Amore-McKim School of Business
Elizabeth Hudson, BA, MA, PhD, Dean of the College of Arts, Media and Design
John G. LaBrie, BS, MSA, EdD, Dean of the College of Professional Studies and Vice President of Professional Education
Jeremy Paul, AB, JD, Dean of the School of Law
Uta Poiger, BA, MA, AM, PhD, Dean of the College of Social Sciences and Humanities
Jack Reynolds, BS, PharmD, Interim Dean of Bouvé College of Health Sciences
Jonathan Tilly, BS, MS, PhD, Interim Dean of the College of Science

VICE PROVOSTS

Susan Ambrose, BA, MA, PhD, Senior Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education and Experiential Learning
John Armendariz, EdD, Vice Provost for Institutional Diversity and Inclusion
Melvin Bernstein, BS, MS, PhD, Senior Vice Provost for Research and Graduate Education
Mary Loeffelholz, BA, MA, PhD, Vice Provost for Academic Affairs
Anthony Rini, BA, MPA, EdD, Vice Provost for Budget, Planning, and Administration

VICE PRESIDENTS

Rick Davis, BS, MA, Vice President for Alumni Relations
Joseph J. Donnelly Jr., BA, Vice President for Advancement and Campaign Director
Nicholas F. Ducoff, BBA, JD, Vice President for New Ventures
Madeleine A. Estabrook, AB, JD, Vice President for Student Affairs and Dean of Students
Robert Gittens, BA, JD, Vice President for Public Affairs
Seamus Harreys, BA, EdM, MBA, Vice President for Business Affairs, Graduate Campuses
Rehan Khan, BS, MBA, Vice President and Chief Information Officer
Luanne M. Kirwin, BA, MA, Vice President of Development
Sundar Kumarasamy, BA, MS, Vice President for Enrollment Management
Vincent J. Lembo, BA, JD, Vice President and Senior Counsel
Timothy E. Leshan, BA, MPA, Vice President for Government Relations
Chris Mallet, BS, MPA, Vice President of Online Programs
Nancy May, AS, BS, Vice President for Facilities
Katherine N. Pendergast, BA, MEd, Vice President for Human Resources Management
Deloris Pettis, BA, MBA, CIA, CRMA, Vice President for Enterprise Risk Management
Kathy Spiegelman, BA, MS, Vice President, Chief of Campus Planning and Development
John Tobin, BA, Vice President for City and Community Affairs
Linda D. Allen, BA, MEd, Assistant Vice President and University Registrar
Michael A. Davis, BA, MA, Director of Public Safety and Chief of Police
Peter P. Roby, BA, MS, Director of Athletics and Recreation
Ronné A. Turner, BA, MA, Associate Vice President for Enrollment and Dean of Admissions and Marketing
William Wakeling, BA, MA, MA, Dean, University Libraries
Mehdi Abedi  
Assistant Teaching Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Kuzhikal M. Abraham  
Research Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Max Abrahms  
Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

Ali Abur  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Ohio State University, PhD

Daniel Adams  
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, March

George G. Adams  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Jeffrey Agar  
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Georgia, PhD

Rajesh Aggarwal  
Professor, Finance; Harvard University, PhD

James Aggen  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Biology; University of California, Irvine, PhD

Ruth Aguilera  
Professor, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, PhD

Amal Ahmed  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Princeton University, PhD

Sophia Ainslie  
Lecturer, Art + Design; School of the Museum of Fine Arts/Tufts University, MFA

M. Shahid Alam  
Professor, Economics; University of Western Ontario (Canada), PhD

Brian Albrecht  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Carnegie Mellon University, MS

Len Albright  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Chicago, PhD

Daniel P. Aldrich  
Professor, Political Science and Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Harvard University, PhD

Todd M. Alessandri  
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Nicole N. Aljoe  
Associate Professor, English; Tufts University, PhD

Meryl Alper  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Southern California, PhD

Neil O. Alper  
Associate Professor, Economics; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Akram N. Alshawabkeh  
George A. Snell Professor of Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Louisiana State University, PhD

George O. Alverson  
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Steve L. Alves  
Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Jane Amidon  
Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MLA

Mansoor M. Amiji  
Bouvé Distinguished Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Purdue University, PhD

Won-Hee An  
Lecturer, Music; Boston University, DMA

James S. Anderson  
Lecturer, Music; Berklee College of Music, BM

Teiichi Ando  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Colorado School of Mines, PhD

Rae Andre  
Professor, Management and Organizational Development; University of Michigan, PhD

Jonathan Andrew  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; SIT Graduate Institute, MA

Edwin C. Andrews  
Associate Professor, Art + Design; Indiana University, MFA

Nasim Annabi  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Sydney (Australia), PhD

Daniel Archabal  
Senior Academic Specialist, Accounting; University of Pittsburgh, MBA

Arnold Arluke  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; New York University, PhD

Carmen G. Armengol  
Associate Professor, Applied Psychology; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Cheryl Arruda  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Northeastern University, MA

Susan Asai  
Associate Professor, Music; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

Javed A. Aslam  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Anand Asthagiri  
Associate Professor, Bioengineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Nicholas Athanassiou  
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of South Carolina, PhD

Polly Attwood  
Associate Teaching Professor, Education; Harvard University, EdD

John Auerbach  
Professor of the Practice, Institute on Urban Health Research; Boston University, MBA

Cheryl Avitabile  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DNP
Joseph L. Ayers
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Kenneth P. Baclawski
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Sophie Bacq
Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Louvain School of Management (Belgium), PhD

Robert Baginski
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; University of Connecticut, DSc

Rekha Bai
Lecturer, Mathematics; University of Iowa, PhD

Richard H. Bailey
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Wendy Bailey
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Allison Baker
Lecturer, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Charles Bame-Aldred
Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Elitsa Banalieva
Associate Professor and Gary Gregg Faculty Fellow, International Business and Strategy; Indiana University, PhD

Debra Bangs
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Brendan Bannister
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Kent State University, DBA

Arun Bansil
University Distinguished Professor, Physics; Harvard University, PhD

Albert-Laszlo Barabasi
Robert Gray Dodge Professor of Network Science and University Distinguished Professor, Computer and Information Science and Physics; Boston University, PhD

Christine Barb
Assistant Teaching Professor, Graduate School of Engineering; Wichita State University, PhD

Emanuela Barberis
Associate Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

G. Elise Barboza
Assistant Professor, African-American Studies and Criminology and Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD

Gloria Barczak
Professor, Marketing; Syracuse University, PhD

Jay Bardhan
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Judith T. Barr
Associate Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Harvard University, ScD

Amilcar A. Barreto Jr.
Associate Professor, Political Science; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Yakov Bart
Assistant Professor, Marketing; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Stefano Basagni
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Texas, Dallas, PhD

Marla Baskerville
Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Tulane University, PhD

John Basil
Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Maureen Basmajian
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Business; Boston College, MBA

Linnea M. Basu
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MS

Oleg Batishchev
Professor of the Practice, Physics; Moscow Institute of Physics and Technology (Russia), PhD

Christopher E. Beasley
Assistant Professor, Mathematics; Princeton University, PhD

Nicholas Beauchamp
Assistant Professor, Political Science; New York University, PhD

Michelle A. Beuchesne
Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSc

Mike Beaudet
Professor of the Practice, Journalism; Northeastern University, MS

Gail S. Begley
Teaching Professor, Biology; Boston University, PhD

Edward Beighley
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Maryland, PhD

Kerri Beiswenger
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MBA

Leo Beletskey
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences and Law; Temple University, JD

Carole Bell
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Jonathan Benda
Lecturer, English; Syracuse University, PhD

James C. Benneyan
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Iris Berent
Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Kostia Bergman
Associate Professor, Biology; California Institute of Technology, PhD

Dionisio Bernal
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Tennessee, PhD

Eugene A. Bernstein
Lecturer, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ivanovo Medical Institute (Russia), PhD

Samuel J. Bernstein
Professor, English; Brandeis University, PhD

Craig T. Bettinson
Director of Cooperative Education, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MEd

Penny Beuning
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Minnesota, PhD

Peter Bex
Professor, Psychology; Cardiff University (United Kingdom), PhD
Timothy Bickmore
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Ricardo Binetti
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA

Allan Bird
Brodyk Trustee Professor of Global Business, International Business and Strategy; University of Oregon, PhD

Donna M. Bishop
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Nathan Blake
Assistant Teaching Professor, Media and Screen Studies; University of California, PhD

Samuel J. Blank
Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Robert J. Blaser
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, MS

Martin H. Blatt
Professor of the Practice, History; Boston University, PhD

Francis C. Blessington
Professor, English; Brown University, PhD

Aaron S. Block
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Barry Bluestone
Russell B. and Andrée B. Stearns Trustee Professor of Political Economy, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Michigan, PhD

Linda M. Blum
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Rhonda M. Board
Associate Professor, Nursing; Ohio State University, PhD

Janet Bobcean
Associate Professor, Theatre; Ohio University, MFA

Erika M. Boeckeler
Assistant Professor, English; Harvard University, PhD

Charles Bognanni
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MEEd

Norman R. Boisse
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Cornell University, PhD

Paul J. Bolster
Professor, Finance; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Alice Bonner
Associate Professor, Nursing; University of Massachusetts, Worcester, PhD

Lorraine A. Book
Assistant Clinical Professor, Communication Sciences and Disorders; Florida State University, PhD

Raymond G. Booth
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences and Chemical Biology; University of California, San Francisco, PhD

Natalie Bormann
Associate Teaching Professor, Political Science; University of Newcastle upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD

Jeffery A. Born
Professor, Finance; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Christopher J. Bosso
Professor, Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Ekaterina Botchkovar
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; North Carolina State University, PhD

Alma L. Bournazian
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Western Maryland College, MS

Carla Bouwmeester
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD

James Boyer
Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; Northeastern University, MBA

Nicole M. Boyson
Associate Professor and William Conley Faculty Fellow, Finance; Ohio State University, PhD

Kara Braciale
Lecturer, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Chicago, MFA

Maxim Braverman
Professor, Mathematics; Tel Aviv University (Israel), PhD

Heather Brenhouse
Assistant Professor, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Janet Briand-McGowan
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP

Becky A. Briesacher
Associate Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of Maryland, Baltimore, PhD

Amy M. Briesch
Associate Professor, Applied Psychology; University of Connecticut, PhD

Elizabeth C. Britt
Associate Professor, English; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Chester L. Britt III
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Arizona, PhD

Sharon M. Britton
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MS

Bonnie Brock
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Vermont, MEEd

Oscar T. Brookins
Associate Professor, Economics; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Dana H. Brooks
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Kara M. Brown
Senior Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Michael E. Brown
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Michigan, JD, PhD

Philip M. Brown
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Health Sciences; Brandeis University, PhD

Timothy S. Brown
Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Todd A. Brown
Clinical Instructor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Northeastern University, MHP

Maria Brucato
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Texas, PhD

Elizabeth M. Bucar
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Chicago, PhD

David E. Budil
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Chicago, PhD
Mindelyn Buford II  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Jeffrey Burds  
Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Lynn H. Burke  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MEd

Pamela J. Burke  
Clinical Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Jeremy P. Bushnell  
Lecturer, English; University of Arizona, Tucson, MFA

Ahmed A. Busnaina  
William Lincoln Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Oklahoma State University, PhD

Michael Butera  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS

Victoria Cain  
Assistant Professor, History; Columbia University, PhD

Paula Caligiuri  
Distinguished Professor of Global Leadership, International Business and Strategy; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Lisa Campagnoni  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Northeastern University, MA

Octavia Camps  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Washington, PhD

Alicia A. Canali  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MEd

Yanet Canavan  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Salem State College, MA

Kristopher Cannon  
Assistant Teaching Professor, Media and Screen Studies; Georgia State University, PhD

Alessandro Canossa  
Associate Professor, Game Design; Royal Danish Academy of Fine Arts (Netherlands), PhD

Mira Cantor  
Professor, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, MFA

Michele Cao-Danh  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, PhD

Luca Caracoglia  
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Trieste (Italy), PhD

Benjamin Caras  
Lecturer, Art + Design; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MFA

Amy M. Carleton  
Visiting Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD

Joelle Carlo  
Lecturer, Pharmaceutical Sciences; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Alexa A. Carlson  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Butler University, PharmD

Mary Carney  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Boston College, MSN

Heather Carpenter  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MS

Jonathan Carr  
Assistant Teaching Professor, Theatre; Columbia University, MFA

Michelle Carr  
Lecturer, Communication Studies; Kingston University (United Kingdom), MA

Rebecca L. Carrier  
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Ana-Maria Castravet  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Robert J. Cersosimo  
Associate Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of Utah, PharmD

Christopher Cesario  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, DPT

Yunrong Chai  
Assistant Professor, Biology; Cornell University, PhD

Srinath Chakravarthy  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Christopher Chambers  
Lecturer, Sociology and Anthropology; Texas A&M University, PhD

Paul M. Champion  
Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Chee Chan  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Marketing; Michigan State University, PhD

Robin M. Chandler  
Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Northeastern University, PhD

Suzanne Charles  
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, PhD

Yajie Chen  
Research Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Soochow (Suzhou) University (China), PhD

Yi-Da Chen  
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Arizona, PhD

Bryce C. Cheney  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MS

Esther Chewning  
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Suffolk University, MS

Elizabeth A. Chilvers  
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MEd

Wan-Jiun Chiu  
Visiting Professor, Finance; Rutgers University, PhD

David R. Choffnes  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Northwestern University, PhD

Sam S. Choi  
Associate Teaching Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

Sunho Choi  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Minnesota, PhD

Kaushik Roy Chowdhury  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Cincinnati, MEd

Ken Chung  
Assistant Teaching Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Michigan State University, PhD
John W. Cipolla Jr.
Donald W. Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Brown University, PhD

Dawn M. Cisewski
Assistant Teaching Professor, Psychology; Indiana University of Pennsylvania, PsyD

Bruce H. Clark
Associate Professor, Marketing; Stanford University, PhD

Edmund L. Clark
Associate Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Clark University, MBA

Heather Clark
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD

Sean Clark
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; University of Virginia, PhD

Alan Clayton-Matthews
Associate Professor, Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Economics; Boston College, PhD

Sandra S. Cleveland
Associate Clinical Professor, Communication Sciences and Disorders; Pennsylvania College of Optometry, AuD

William D. Clinger
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Irina Cojuharencu
Visiting Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Universitat Pompeu Fabra (Spain), PhD

Dennis R. Cokely
Professor, American Sign Language and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and World Languages Center; Georgetown University, PhD

John D. Coley
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Michigan, PhD

C. Randall Colvin
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Michelle Conceison
Assistant Teaching Professor, Music; Simmons College, MBA

Michael Conley
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Northeastern University, PharmD

Richard C. Conley
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Boston University, JD

Carol Connolly
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS

Gregory Connolly
Research Professor, Law and Health Sciences; Tufts University, PhD

James J. Connolly
Assistant Professor, Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Political Science; Columbia University, PhD

Adam Cooper
Lecturer, Linguistics; Cornell University, PhD

Seth Cooper
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Washington, PhD

Gene D. Cooperman
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Brown University, PhD

Debra Copeland
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of Rhode Island, PharmD

Ryan C. Cordell
Assistant Professor, English; University of Virginia, PhD

John D. Corkery
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, DPT

Felipe Cortes
Assistant Professor, Finance; Washington University, St. Louis, PhD

Hugh G. Courtney
Professor, International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Arthur J. Coury
Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Minnesota, PhD

Erin Cram
Associate Professor, Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Frederick Crane
Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Bradford University, PhD

Steven Cranford
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Timothy J. Cresswell
Professor, History and International Affairs; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

William F. Crittenden
Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Arkansas, PhD

Mai'a K. D. Cross
Assistant Professor, Political Science; Princeton University, PhD

Elise J. Dallimore
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; University of Washington, PhD

James D. Dana Jr.
Professor, Economics and International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Luis Dau
Assistant Professor and Riesman Research Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Geoffrey Davies
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Birmingham University (United Kingdom), PhD, DSc

Frederick C. Davis
Professor, Biology; University of Texas, Austin, PhD
Michael Davis
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Tennessee, PhD

Theo Davis
Associate Professor, English; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Leslie Day
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, PhD

Adenekan (Nick) Dedeka
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Technische Universität Kaiserslautern (Germany), PhD

Richard DeJordy
Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Boston College, PhD

John Dencker
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Harvard University, PhD

Jack Dennerlein
Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; University of California, PhD

Jacob Depue
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Minnesota, PhD

Anthony P. De Ritis
Professor, Music and Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Marco Deseriis
Assistant Professor, Media and Screen Studies; New York University, PhD

Peter J. Desnoyers
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

David A. DeSteno
Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD

Sebastian Deterding
Assistant Professor, Game Design; Hamburg University (Germany), PhD

H. William Detrich
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Yale University, PhD

Anthony J. Devaney
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD

John W. Devlin
Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of Toronto (Canada), PharmD

Janet Dewan
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, PhD

Jacqueline Diani
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; University of Virginia, MEd

Martin Dias
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Bentley University, PhD

William T. Dickens
University Distinguished Professor, Economics and Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Alessandra DiCredico
Lecturer, Physics; University of Rome (Italy), PhD

Max Diem
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Toledo, PhD

Elizabeth Maddock Dillon
Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Charles DiMarzio
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Paul DiMilla
Associate Teaching Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Chemical Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Edward Dinan
Lecturer, Accounting; Harvard University, MS

Aidong Adam Ding
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Cornell University, PhD

Kathleen B. Dioli
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Bowling Green State University, MA

Margarita V. DiVall
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Northeastern University, PharmD

Lisa Cantwell Doherty
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, San Diego, PhD

Maria Dolce
Associate Professor, Nursing; New York University, PhD

Silvia Dominguez
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD

Hua Dong
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Emerson College, MA

Brenda Douglas
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, PhD

Mark Douglass
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of Michigan, PharmD

Kevin M. Drakulich
Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Washington, PhD

Laura Dudley
Clinical Instructor, Applied Psychology; Northeastern University, MS

D. Kerry Dugan
Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Northeastern University, MEd

Michael S. Dukakis
Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, JD

Daniel M. Dulaski
Associate Teaching Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Catherine Dunand
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, MA

Denise Dunlap
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; Temple University, PhD

Joanne Dupuis
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Massachusetts School of Law, JD

Douglas F. Durant
Lecturer, Music; Brandeis University, PhD

Jennifer G. Dy
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Purdue University, PhD

Eno Ebong
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Matthew Eckelman
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Yale University, PhD
Kimberly Eddleston
Professor and Daniel and Dorothy Grady Faculty Fellow, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Connecticut, PhD

Michael J. Epstein
Associate Professor, Communication Sciences and Disorders; Northeastern University, PhD

Slava S. Epstein
Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Randall Erb
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Duke University, PhD

Deniz Erdogmus
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Florida, PhD

Ozlem Ergun
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Devon Erickson
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Indiana University, PhD

Cuneyt Eroglu
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Ohio State University, PhD

Bilge Erten
Assistant Professor, Economics and International Affairs; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Rhea T. Eskew
Professor, Psychology; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Daniel R. Faber
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Olubunmi Faleyeh
Professor, Trahan Family Faculty Fellow, and Walsh Research Professor, Finance; University of Alberta (Canada), PhD

David Fannon
Assistant Professor, Architecture and Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, MS Arch

Nasser S. Fard
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD

Amir Farhat
Associate Teaching Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Amy S. Farrell
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Northeastern University, PhD

Yunsi Fei
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Princeton University, PhD

Adrian Feiguin
Assistant Professor, Physics; Universidad Nacional de Rosario (Argentina), PhD

Daniel Feinberg
Assistant Clinical Instructor, Computer and Information Science; Boston University, MBA

Allen G. Feinstein
Teaching Professor, Music; New England Conservatory of Music, MM

Nathan I. Felde
Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MS

Lisa Feldman Barrett
University Distinguished Professor, Psychology; University of Waterloo (Canada), PhD

Matthias Felleisen
Trustee Professor, Computer and Information Science; Indiana University, PhD

Carol Femia
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, MS

Hicham Fenniri
Professor, Chemical Engineering; Université de Strasbourg (France), PhD

Loretta A. Fernandez
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering and Marine and Environmental Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Wathnage Neranga Fernando
Lecturer, Mathematics; University of South Florida, PhD

Craig F. Ferris
Professor, Psychology and Pharmaceutical Sciences; New York Medical College, PhD

Kirsten Fertuck
Assistant Teaching Professor, Biochemistry; Michigan State University, MA

Susan F. Fine
Clinical Instructor, Communication Sciences and Disorders; New York University, MA

Larry A. Finkelstein
Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Birmingham (United Kingdom), PhD

Sarah Finn
Lecturer, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Brian Fitzgerald
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Texas A&M University, PhD

Joan Fitzgerald
Professor, Law and Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

John E. Fitzmaurice
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; College of William and Mary, MBA

Diane F. Fitzpatrick
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, DPT
Julia H. Flanders
Professor of the Practice, English and University Libraries; Brown University, PhD

Peggy L. Fletcher
Lecturer, Finance; University of Pittsburgh, MBA

Mary Florentine
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Communication Sciences and Disorders; Northeastern University, PhD

Ann Marie Flores
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Ohio State University, PhD

Marcial Flores
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston College, MA

Eric Folmar
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, DPT

Paul Fombelle
Assistant Professor, Marketing; Arizona State University, PhD

Murray Forman
Professor, Media and Screen Studies; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Lisa M. Foster
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS

Dimitrios Fotiadis
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, MS

Brooke Foucault Welles
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; Northwestern University, PhD

Charles F. Fountain
Associate Professor, Journalism; Columbia University, MS

William M. Fowler Jr.
Distinguished Professor, History; University of Notre Dame, PhD

James Alan Fox
Lipman Family Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice and Law and Public Policy; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Laura L. Frader
Professor, History; University of Rochester, PhD

Debra L. Franko
Professor, Applied Psychology; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Susan Freeman
Teaching Professor, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Michael Frengel
Associate Academic Specialist, Music; City University London (United Kingdom), PhD

John H. Friar
Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Natasha Frost
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; City University of New York, PhD

Yun (Raymond) Fu
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering and Information Science; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Brian Fulton
Lecturer, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Iowa State University, PhD

Kari Furtek
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of the Pacific, PharmD

Peter G. Furth
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Terence J. Gaffney
Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Timothy Gagnon
Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; Sacred Heart University, MBA

Chris W. Gallagher
Professor, English; University of New York, Albany, PhD

Susan Gallagher
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, MS

Ronen Gal-Or
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Arizona, PhD

Auroop Ganguly
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Karen Garneau
Assistant Professor, English; Northeastern University, PhD

Yun (Raymond) Fu
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering and Information Science; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Karen Garneau
Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD

Susan Gold
Professor of the Practice, Game Design; Visual Studies Workshop, MS

Ann C. Golub-Victor
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, DPT

Joseph M. Giglio
Senior Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; Northeastern University, PhD

Richard Gilbert
Research Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; New Jersey Medical School, PhD

Robert E. Gilbert
Professor, Political Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Thomas R. Gilbert
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Laurence Ginsberg
Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; Bentley University, MST

Leonard J. Glick
Senior Academic Specialist, Management and Organizational Development; Harvard University, EdD

Veronica Godoy-Carter
Associate Professor, Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Michael Bradford Goetz
Assistant Teaching Professor, Architecture; University of Pennsylvania, MLA

Natalia Gold
Visiting Lecturer, International Business and Strategy; Saint Petersburg State University of Engineering (Russia), PhD

Susan Gold
Assistant Teaching Professor, Engineering; Northeastern University, MS
Edgar D. Goluch
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Jonathan H. Grabowski
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Surendra M. Gupta
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Purdue University, PhD

Robert N. Hanson
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Boris Gommerstadt
Lecturer, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Central Institute of Structures, Moscow (Russia), PhD

Matthew Gray
Assistant Professor, Theatre; London Academy of Music and Dramatic Arts (United Kingdom), MFA

Barbara Guthrie
Professor, Nursing; New York University, PhD

Kirsten Hardy
Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Kathleen R. Gonso
Senior Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Laura Green
Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Mohamed Habibullah
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD

Stephen G. Harksins
Professor, Psychology; University of Missouri, PhD

Michael J. Gonyeau
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Jack R. Greene
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD

Jerome F. Hajjar
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Cornell University, PhD

Kelly Harrington
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Suffolk University, MBA

Gregory Goodale
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Kristin Curry Greenwood
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, DPT

Judith A. Hall
University Distinguished Professor, Psychology; Harvard University, PhD

Vincent Harris
William Lincoln Smith Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Pamela W. Goodale
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Boston College, MA

Daniel S. Gregory
Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation and Art + Design; Harvard University, MBA

James Halverson
Assistant Professor, Physics; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Vanecia Harrison-Sanders
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences and College of Science; Emmanuel College, MA

Matthew Goodwin
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences and Health Informatics; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Jacqueline Griffin
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Pauline Hamel
Associate Clinical Professor, Health Sciences; Boston University, EdD

Casper Harteveld
Assistant Professor, Game Design; Delft University of Technology (Netherlands), PhD

Mark Gooley
Lecturer, Finance; Northwestern University, MM

John Griffith
Clinical Professor, Applied Psychology; Boston University, PhD

Scott R. Hamilton
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Christopher Hasson
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Gary Goshgarian
Professor, English; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Amir Grinstein
Associate Professor, Marketing; Hebrew University of Jerusalem (Israel), PhD

William S. Hancock
Raymond and Claire Bradstreet Chair, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Adelaide (Australia), PhD

Casper Harteveld
Assistant Teaching Professor, Music; Cambridge College, MM

Tarik Gouhier
Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; McGill University (Canada), PhD

April Gu
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Washington, PhD

Michael J. Handel
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD

Bradley Hatfield
Assistant Teaching Professor, Music; Cambridge College, MM

Andrew Gouldstone
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Tiantian Gu
Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Nancy Hanrahan
Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Stephanie Hattoy
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of Rhode Island, PharmD

Eugene H. Gover
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Jason Guo
Associate Research Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Connecticut, Storrs, PhD

Bonnie Jo Hanson
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; University of New England, MS
Heather Hauck  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MS

Thomas Havens  
Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Lorna Hayward  
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Boston University, EdD

Ni He  
Associate Professor, Criminality and Criminal Justice; University of Nebraska, Omaha, PhD

Julia Hechtman  
Lecturer, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Chicago, MFA

Inez Hedges  
Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Ronald D. Hedlund  
Professor, Political Science; University of Iowa, PhD

Gretchen A. Heefner  
Assistant Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Donald E. Heiman  
Professor, Physics; University of California, Irvine, PhD

Ferdinand L. Hellweger  
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Columbia University, EngScD

Brian Helmuth  
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences and Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Washington, PhD

Sheila S. Hemami  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Carlene Hempel  
Lecturer, Journalism; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, MA

Dale Herbeck  
Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

David A. Herlihy  
Teaching Professor, Music; Boston College, JD

Catalina Herrera Almanza  
Assistant Professor, Economics and International Affairs; Cornell University, PhD

Carie Hersh  
Lecturer, Sociology and Anthropology; University of North Carolina, PhD

Julie Hertenstein  
Associate Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA

Joshua Hertz  
Assistant Teaching Professor, Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Mary J. Hickey  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, DPT

Carlos Hidrovo Chavez  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Malcolm D. Hill  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Elizabeth Hirsch  
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Creighton University, PharmD

Hubert Ho  
Lecturer, Music; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Timothy J. Hoff  
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development and Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Rockefeller College, PhD

Jessica Hoffman  
Associate Professor, Applied Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD

Udi Hoitash  
Associate Professor and Denise and Robert DiCenso Term Fellow, Accounting; Rutgers University, PhD

Trenton Honda  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; Saint Francis University, MS

Michael J. Hoppmann  
Assistant Teaching Professor, Communication Studies; University of Tübingen (Germany), PhD

Elizabeth M. Howard  
Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Jeffrey P. Howe  
Assistant Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MFA

Hanchen Huang  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

Anne Randall Hughes  
Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Davis, PhD

Katlyn Hughes  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science and Engineering; Northeastern University, Certificate of Advanced Study

Matthew O. Hunt  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Indiana University, PhD

Mark Huselid  
Distinguished Professor of Workforce Analytics, International Business and Strategy; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Roxana Iacob  
Research Assistant Professor, Barnett Institute; Konstanz University (Germany), PhD

Anthony Iarrobino  
Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Patricia M. L. Illingworth  
Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, San Diego, PhD; Boston University, JD

Vinay K. Ingle  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Rei Okamoto Inouye  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Temple University, PhD

Stephen S. Intille  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Efstratis Ioannidis  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Roderick L. Ireland  
Distinguished Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Harvard University, LLM; Northeastern University, PhD

Derek Isaacowicz  
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Jacqueline A. Isaacs  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Appendix

Michelle L. Israel
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Northeastern University, MS

Nathan Israeloff
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Alexander Ivanov
Research Associate Professor, Barnett Institute; Russian Academy of Science, Institute of Bioorganic Chemistry (Moscow), PhD

Maura Daly Iversen
Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Harvard University, SD; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Cynthia M. Jackson
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of South Carolina, PhD

Denise Jackson
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Ellen Jackson
Lecturer, English; Stanford University, MFA

Sarah Jackson
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Minnesota, PhD

William J. Jackson
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd

Michelle Jacobs
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD

Joshua R. Jacobson
Professor, Music; University of Cincinnati, DMA

Beverly Jaeger
Teaching Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Nader Jalili
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Bogume Jang
Lecturer, Mathematics; Purdue University, PhD

Leon C. Janikian
Associate Professor, Music; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MM

Torbjorn Jarbe
Research Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Uppsala (Sweden), PhD

Solomon M. Jekel
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Dartmouth College, PhD

Qingying Jia
Research Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Illinois Institute of Technology, PhD

Benedict S. Jimenez
Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of Illinois, Chicago, PhD

Holly Jimison
Professor of the Practice, Nursing and Computer and Information Science; Stanford University, PhD

Dinesh John
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; University of Tennessee, PhD

Brooke Johnson
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MEd

Vanessa D. Johnson
Associate Professor, Applied Psychology; Western Michigan University, EdD

Graham B. Jones
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Imperial College of Science, Technology, and Medicine (United Kingdom), PhD

Kimberly L. Jones
Assistant Teaching Professor, International Affairs; City University of New York, Queens, JD

Rachel Jones
Associate Professor, Nursing; New York University, PhD

T. Anthony Jones
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Princeton University, PhD

Dierdre Jordan
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS

Yung Joon Jung
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Jeffrey S. Juris
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

David R. Kaeli
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rutgers University, PhD

William Kaizen
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Columbia University, PhD

Sallyann Kakas
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Finance; Northeastern University, BS

Jayant Kale
Professor and Philip R. McDonald Chair, Finance; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Sagar V. Kamarthi
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

John Kane
Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale University, BA

Mary M. Kane
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd

Carla Kaplan
Davis Distinguished Professor of American Literature, English and Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies; Northwestern University, PhD

Swastik Kar
Assistant Professor, Physics; Indian Institute of Physics (India), PhD

Barry L. Karger
James L. Waters Chair of Analytical Chemistry, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Cornell University, PhD

Ali reza Karimi
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, PhD

Alain S. Karma
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Ralph Katz
Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

William D. Kay
Associate Professor, Political Science; Indiana University, PhD

Bret Keeling
Senior Lecturer, English; University of Washington, PhD

Maureen Kelleher
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD

Karen P. Kelley
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MEd
Ryann Kelley
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Finance; Northeastern University, MEd

Thomas Kelley
Lecturer, Physics; University of Minnesota, PhD

Kathleen Kelly
Professor, English; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

M. Whitney Kelting
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Daniel D. Kennedy
Associate Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MLA

George F. Kent
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MBA

Alleen Kent Yates
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, BA

Richard M. Kesner
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Stanford University, PhD

Heidi Kevee Feldman
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; Rutgers University, PhD

Ban-An Khaw
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Boston College, PhD

Konstantin Khrapko
Professor, Biology and Pharmaceutical Sciences; Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology, Moscow (Russia), PhD

Ilham Khuri-Makdisi
Associate Professor, History; Harvard University, PhD

Sheri Kiami
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Simmons College, DPT

Daniel Kim
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; University of Toronto (Canada), MD; Harvard University, PhD

Jonghan Kim
Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ohio State University, PhD

Nancy S. Kim
Associate Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD

Sungwoo Kim
Professor, Economics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Tiffany Kim
Assistant Professor, Nursing; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Yong-Bin Kim
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Colorado State University, PhD

John Kimani
Assistant Teaching Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, PhD

David Kimbro
Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Davis, PhD

Nancy Kindelan
Professor, Theatre; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Christopher K. King
Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD

Donald R. King
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Engin Kirda
Professor, Computer and Information Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering; Technical University of Vienna (Austria), PhD

Rein U. Kirss
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

William Kirtz
Associate Professor, Journalism; Columbia University, MS

Jennifer L. Kirwin
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Northeastern University, PharmD

Alan M. Klein
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Sarah Klionsky
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; City University of New York, Hunter, PhD

Kristian Kloekl
Associate Professor, Art + Design; University of Venice (Italy), PhD

Thomas H. Koenig
Associate Professor, Applied Anthropology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, MA

Mieczyslaw M. Kokar
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Wroclaw (Poland), PhD

Tania Konry
Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ben Gurion University (Israel), PhD

Abigail N. Koppes
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Christopher Kottke
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Harilaos Koutsopoulos
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Gregory J. Kowalski
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Sergey Kravchenko
Professor, Physics; Institute of Solid State Physics (Russia), PhD

Dmitri Krioukov
Associate Professor, Physics; Old Dominion University, PhD

Ganesh Krishnamoorthy
Professor, Accounting; University of Southern California, PhD

Karthik Krishnan
Assistant Professor and Thomas Moore Faculty Fellow, Finance; Boston College, PhD

Louis J. Kruger
Associate Professor, Applied Psychology; Rutgers University, PsyD

Steven R. Kursh
Associate Academic Specialist, Finance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

John E. Kwoka Jr.
Neal F. Finnegan Chair, Economics; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Michelle Laboy
Assistant Professor, Architecture; University of Michigan, MArch
Jamie Lodge
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Boston College, PhD

Venkatraman Lakshmibai
Professor, Mathematics; Tata University (India), PhD

Charlotte Lam
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; California State University, Sacramento, MA

Joan Lamachia
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Boston College, MEd

Anna Lamin
Associate Professor and Matthew Eagan Faculty Fellow, International Business and Strategy; University of Minnesota, PhD

Jason Lancaster
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD

William Lancaster
Lecturer; Communication Studies; Michigan State University, MA

Lucas J. Landherr
Assistant Teaching Professor, Chemical Engineering; Cornell University, PhD

Henry W. Lane
Professor, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, DBA

David Lang
Lecturer; Mathematics; Boston College, PhD; Northeastern University, PhD

Paul LaPlante
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Brown University, MA

Philip Larrese-Casanova
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Iowa, PhD

Sonya L. Larriux
Clinical Instructor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Columbia University, MA

Barbara Larson
Assistant Academic Specialist, Management and Organizational Development; Harvard Business School, DBA

Elizabeth Larson
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MBA

Felicia G. Lassk
Associate Professor, Marketing; University of South Florida, PhD

Amanda Reeser Lawrence
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, PhD

David M. Lazer
Professor, Political Science and Computer and Information Science; University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD

Christina Lee
Assistant Professor, Applied Psychology; New York University, PhD

Cynthia Lee
Professor, Management and Organizational Development; University of Maryland, PhD

Doreen Lee
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Cornell University, PhD

Jung H. Lee
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Brown University, PhD

Lee-Peng Lee
Lecturer; Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Yang W. Lee
Associate Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Carolyn W. T. Lee-Parsons
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Cornell University, PhD

Miriam E. Leeser
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Cambridge University (United Kingdom), PhD

Laurel Leff
Associate Professor and Stotsky Professor of Jewish and Cultural Studies, Journalism; Yale University, MA

Lori H. Lefkovitz
Ruderman Professor, Jewish Studies and English; Brown University, PhD

Patrick Legros
Distinguished Professor, Economics; California Institute of Technology, PhD

Bradley M. Lehman
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Tricia Lenihan
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Boston University, MEd

Robert Lentz
Assistant Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Babson College, MBA

Steven Leonard
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Purdue University, PharmD

Neal Lerner
Associate Professor, English; Boston University, EdD

Marina Leslie
Associate Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

Danielle Levac
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; McMaster University (Canada), PhD

Hanoeh Lev-Ari
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Tatyana Levchenko
Research Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Academy of Medical Sciences Moscow (Russia), PhD

Yiannis A. Levendis
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; California Institute of Technology, PhD

Jack Levin
Irving S. and Betty Brudnick Distinguished Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD

Elinor Levine
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MEd

Kim Lewis
University Distinguished Professor, Psychology; Moscow University (Russia), PhD

Laura H. Lewis
Cabot Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

David J. Lewkowicz
Professor, Communication Sciences and Disorders; University of New York, PhD

Chieh Li
Associate Professor, Applied Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, EdD

Rui Li
Assistant Clinical Professor, Health Sciences; Baylor University, PhD

Dirk Libaers
Associate Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Robert Lieb
Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Maryland, DBA
Karl J. Lieberherr  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule Zürich (Switzerland), PhD

Karim N. Lifter  
Professor, Applied Psychology; Columbia University, PhD

Yingzi Lin  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Saskatchewan (Canada), PhD

Alisa K. Lincoln  
Associate Professor, Health Sciences and Sociology and Anthropology; Columbia University, PhD

John Lindhe  
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, MA

Charles Linshaw  
Visiting Lecturer, Theatre; Columbia University, MFA

Gabor Lippner  
Assistant Professor, Mathematics; Eotvos University (Hungary), PhD

James Lipsky  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, MA

Heather Littlefield  
Associate Teaching Professor, Linguistics; Boston University, PhD

Kelvin Liu  
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of South Carolina, PhD

Yongmin Liu  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Grigorios Livanis  
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Florida, PhD

Ioannis Livanis  
Lecturer, International Affairs and Political Science; University of Florida, PhD

Carol Livermore  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Harvard University, PhD

Mary Loeffelholz  
Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

Fabrizio Lombardi  
International Test Conference Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of London (United Kingdom), PhD

Connie Lorette  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Ralph H. Loring  
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Cornell University, PhD

Ivan Loseu  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Kathleen Lotterhos  
Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Florida State University, PhD

Salim A. Lotuff III  
Teaching Professor, Communication Studies; Northeastern University, MA

Tania Muino Loureiro  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Barcelona (Spain), MA

Jennifer O. Love  
Associate Academic Specialist, Engineering; University of Iowa, MS

Timothy Love  
Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

William Lovely  
Assistant Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; Northeastern University, DLP

Amy Lu  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies and Health Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Maria José Luengo-Prado  
Associate Professor, Economics; Brown University, PhD

Katherine A. Luongo  
Associate Professor, History; University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD

David E. Luzzi  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northwestern University, PhD

Spencer Lynn  
Research Assistant Professor, Psychology; University of Arizona, PhD

Linlin Ma  
Assistant Professor, Finance; Georgia State University, PhD

Patricia A. Mabrouk  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Andrew Mackie  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; University of Nebraska, MS

Emanuele Macri  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; SISSA (Italy), PhD

Kristin Madison  
Professor, Health Sciences and Law; Stanford University, PhD

Bala Maheswaran  
Teaching Professor, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Luigia Gina Maiellaro  
Senior Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Russian State University for the Humanities (Russia), PhD

Lee Makowski  
Professor, Bioengineering and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Purnima Makris  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Alexandros Makriyannis  
Behrakis Trustee Chair in Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and University Distinguished Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Kansas, PhD

Michael Malamas  
Research Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Shiti Malhotra  
Lecturer, Linguistics; University of Maryland, PhD

Mikhail Malioutov  
Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Andrew Mall  
Visiting Assistant Teaching Professor, Music; University of Chicago, PhD

Linda Malone  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP

Craig E. Maloney  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Roman Manetsch  
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Basel (Switzerland), PhD
Justin Manjourides
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; Harvard University, PhD

Emily Mann
Associate Teaching Professor, Human Services; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

James M. Manning
Professor, Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Peter K. Manning
Elmer V. H. and Eileen M. Brooks Trustee Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Duke University, PhD

Moira C. Mannix
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Columbia University, MA

Peter Manolios
Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Valentina Marano
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of South Carolina, PhD

Edwin Marengo
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Donald G. Margotta
Associate Professor, Finance; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Alina Marian
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD

Tucker Marion
Associate Professor and Atscher Research Fellow, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Robert S. Markiewicz
Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Alycia Markowski
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, DPT

Stacy Marsella
Professor, Computer and Information Science and Psychology; Rutgers University, PhD

Ineke Haen Marshall
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Criminal Justice and Criminal Justice; Bowling Green State University, PhD

Dayna L. Martinez
Assistant Teaching Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of South Florida, Tampa, PhD

Ramiro Martínez Jr.
Professor, Criminal Justice and Criminal Justice and Sociology and Anthropology; Ohio State University, PhD

José Angel Martínez-Lorenzo
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering and Electrical and Computer Engineering; Universidad de Vigo (Spain), PhD

Alexander Martinsenkovsky
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Emanuel J. Mason
Professor, Applied Psychology; Temple University, EdD

David Massey
Professor, Mathematics; Duke University, PhD

Jude Mathews
Assistant Teaching Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Clemson University, PhD

Kristen Mathieu Gonzalez
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; University of Phoenix, MS

Thomas M. Matta
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Xavier University of Louisiana, PharmD

Samuel J. Matthews
Associate Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of Minnesota, PharmD

Carla Mattos
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Lucy Maulsby
Associate Professor, Architecture; Columbia University, PhD

Ernest Mauristhene
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Hardin-Simmons University, MBA

William G. Mayer
Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, PhD

Mary Mayville
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP

Dori P. Mazor
Associate Teaching Professor, Applied Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Mary Mayville
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP

Seamus McGovern
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, PhD

Nicol E. McGruer
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Michigan State University, PhD

Jean McGuire
Professor of the Practice, Health Sciences; Brandeis University, PhD

Stephen W. McKnight
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Maryland, PhD

Brendan McElligott
Assistant Teaching Professor, Theatre; New York University, MFA
Thomas L. Meade
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Alabama, PhD

Isabel Meirelles
Associate Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA

Emanuel S. Melachrinoudis
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Waled Meleis
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

Susan L. Mello
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Tina Mello
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Boston College, MA

Richard H. Melloni Jr.
Professor, Psychology; University of Massachusetts Medical Center, PhD

Tommaso Melodia
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Latika Menon
Associate Professor, Physics; Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Bombay (India), PhD

David Merry
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; University of Iowa, MA

Hameed Metghalchi
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Marc H. Meyer
Robert J. Shillman Professor of Entrepreneurship and Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Michael C. Meyer
Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Boston University, PhD

Ningfang Mi
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Texas, Dallas, MS

Srboljub Mijailovich
Research Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Loiza Miles
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Sorbonne University (France), MA

William F. S. Miles
Professor, Political Science; Tufts University, PhD

Danielle M. Miller
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Northeastern University, PharmD

Dennis H. Miller
Professor, Music; Columbia University, DMA

Gregory Miller
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Mount Sinai School of Medicine, PhD

Joanne L. Miller
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Psychology; University of Minnesota, PhD

Matthew Miller
Professor, Health Sciences; Yale University, MD; Harvard University, ScD

James Monaghan
Assistant Professor, Biology; University of Kentucky, PhD

Katelyn Monaghan
Assistant Clinical Professor, Communication Sciences and Disorders; A.T. Still University School of Health Sciences - Mesa, AuD

Susan F. Montgomery
Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation and Law; Northeastern University, JD

Robert M. Mooradian
Professor and Harding Research Professor, Finance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Rebekah Moore
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Tennessee, PhD

Enrique Moreno
Lecturer, Physics; Universidad Nacional de La Plata (Argentina), PhD

Jessica Moreno
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of Michigan, PharmD

Kimberly Moreno
Associate Professor and Harold A. Mock Professor, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Joanne Morreale
Associate Professor, Media and Screen Studies; Temple University, PhD

Steven A. Morrison
Professor, Economics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Hossein Mosallaei
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

Edward V. Moss
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Jeanine K. Mount
Professor of the Practice, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences and Health Sciences; Purdue University, PhD
NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

Appendix

Lorraine Ann Mountain
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Tufts University, MS

Sanin Muftu
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD

Sanjeev Mukerjee
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Texas A&M University, PhD

Jay Mulki
Associate Professor, Marketing; University of South Florida, PhD

Patrick R. Mullen
Associate Professor, English; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Kellianne Murphy
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MA

Robert Murray
Assistant Academic Specialist, Supply Chain and Information Management; Harvard Business School, MBA

Shashi K. Murthy
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Cecelia Musselman
Lecturer, English; Columbia University, PhD

Shakir Mustafa
Senior Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, PhD

Andrew Myers
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Laura Mylott
Clinical Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Franklin Naarendorp
Associate Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD

Thomas K. Nakayama
Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

Laurie A. Nardone
Lecturer, English; Emory University, PhD

Uichiro Narusawa
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

Pran Nath
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Physics; Stanford University, PhD

Hamid Naseb-Hashemi
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Brent Nelson
Associate Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Carl W. Nelson
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Manchester (United Kingdom), PhD

Van Nguyen
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Texas A&M University, PhD

Mark J. Niedre
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Matthew Nippins
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Matthew C. Nisbet
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Cornell University, PhD

Daniel R. Noemionmaa
Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Alison Nogueira
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Suffolk University, MEd

David Nolan
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Carey Noland
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Ohio University, PhD

Ellen Noonan
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Matthew P. Noonan
Lecturer, English; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA

Guevara Noubir
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, Lausanne (Switzerland), PhD

Welville B. Nowak
Senior Research Scientist; University of Michigan, PhD

Gilbert Nyaga
Associate Professor and Joe Dichiacchio Faculty Fellow, Supply Chain and Information Management; Michigan State University, PhD

Dan O'Brien
Assistant Professor, Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Criminal Justice; Binghamton University, PhD

Antonio Ocampo-Guzman
Associate Professor, Theatre; York University (Canada), MFA

Catherine O'Connor
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston College, MS

George A. O'Doherty
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Ohio State University, PhD

Dietmar Offenhuber
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Russ O'Haver
Senior Academic Specialist, Accounting; University of New York, PhD

Peggy L. O'Kelly
Senior Lecturer, Accounting; University of Michigan, MBA

Donald M. O'Malley
Associate Professor, Biology; Harvard University, PhD

Marvin Onabajo
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Texas A&M University, PhD

Kay Onan
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Duke University, PhD

Mary Jo Ondrechen
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Northwestern University, PhD

Therese M. O’Neil-Pirozzi
Associate Professor, Communication Sciences and Disorders; Boston University, ScD

Annalisa Onnis-Hayden
Assistant Teaching Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Cagliari (Italy), PhD

Mitchell A. Orenstein
Professor, Political Science; Yale University, PhD

Toyoko Orimoto
Assistant Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Oleksiy Osyievsky
Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Calgary (Canada), PhD
Timothy Ouillette
Lecturer, Communication Studies; Art Institute of Boston, MFA

Oyindasola Oyelaran
Associate Teaching Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Harvard University, PhD

Yusuf Ozbek
Assistant Teaching Professor, Graduate School of Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Robert Painter
Lecturer, Linguistics; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Himlona Palikhe
Assistant Teaching Professor, Graduate School of Engineering; Texas Tech University, PhD

Kwamina Panford
Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Northeastern University, PhD

Coleen C. Pantalone
Associate Professor, Finance; Iowa State University, PhD

Jeremy Papadopoulos
Assistant Teaching Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Serena Parchk McGushin
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Boston College, PhD

Andrea Parker
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Christopher M. Parsons
Assistant Professor, History; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Nikos Passas
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Edinburgh (Scotland), PhD

Rupal Patel
Professor, Communication Sciences and Disorders and Computer and Information Science; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Dipu Patel-Junankar
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; University of Nebraska, MPAS

Mark Patterson
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences and Civil and Environmental Engineering; Harvard University, PhD

Misha Pavel
Professor of the Practice, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; New York University, PhD

Celia Pearce
Associate Professor, Game Design; University of the Arts London (United Kingdom), PhD

Neal Pearlmutter
Associate Professor, Psychology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Melissa Peiken
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Emerson College, Med

Russell Pensyl
Professor, Art + Design; Western Michigan University, MFA

Stuart S. Peterfreund
Professor, English; University of Washington, PhD

Courtney Pfluger
Assistant Teaching Professor, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Susan E. Picillo
Lecturer, Communication Studies; Cambridge College, MEd

Pamela Pietrucci
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Washington, PhD

Jacqueline M. Piret
Associate Professor, Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Jennifer Pirri
Assistant Teaching Professor, Behavioral Neuroscience; University of Massachusetts Medical School, PhD

Steven D. Pizer
Associate Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Boston College, PhD

Harlan D. Platt
Professor, Finance; University of Michigan, PhD

Marjorie Platt
Professor, Accounting; University of Michigan, PhD

Robert Platt Jr.
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Elizabeth J. Podlaha-Murphy
Professor, Chemical Engineering; Columbia University, PhD

Mya Poe
Assistant Professor, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Uta G. Poiger
Professor, History; Brown University, PhD

Ann Polcari
Assistant Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Michael Pollastri
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Brown University, PhD

Hilary Poriss
Associate Professor, Music; University of Chicago, PhD

Richard D. Porter
Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD

Veronica L. Porter
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Science; Northeastern University, Med

John H. Portz
Professor, Political Science; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

David Potter
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MSEd

Mary-Susan Potts-Santone
Associate Teaching Professor, Biology; University of New Hampshire, PhD

Karen Pounds
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Michael J. Power
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, MBA

Susan Powers-Lee
Professor, Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Emmett G. Price III
Associate Professor, Music; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Mark Prokoseh
Lecturer, Psychology; University of California, Davis, PhD

Sheila M. Puffer
Professor and University Distinguished Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Karen Quigley
Associate Professor, Applied Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Daniel F. Quinn
Teaching Professor, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD
Samuel Rabino  
Professor, Marketing; New York University, PhD

Gordana Rabrenovic  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Joseph A. Raelin  
Professor and Asa S. Knowles Chair of Practice-Oriented Education, Management and Organizational Development; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Rajmohan Rajaraman  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Ravi Ramamurti  
Distinguished Chair Professor, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, DBA

Valeria Ramdin  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS

Janet H. Randall  
Professor, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Carey M. Rappaport  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Richard A. Rasala  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Andrea Raynor  
Associate Teaching Professor, Art + Design; School of Visual Arts, MFA

Joseph Reagle  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; New York University, PhD

Robin Reed  
Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; New York University School of Medicine, MD

Debra J. Reid  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Northeastern University, PharmD

Imke C. Reimers  
Assistant Professor, Economics; University of Minnesota, PhD

Market Rejaurova  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DNP

Alessandra Renzi  
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

John R. Reynolds  
Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Duquesne University, PharmD

Christopher Richardson  
Lecturer, Biology; Boston University, PhD

Milda Richardson  
Lecturer, Art + Design; Boston University, PhD

Megan Richmond  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MED

Nathaniel Rickles  
Associate Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Janet S. Rico  
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, PhD

Mirek Riedewald  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Christoph Riedl  
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management and Computer and Information Science; Technische Universität München (Germany), PhD

Justin Ries  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Matteo Rinaldi  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Christie Rizzo  
Assistant Professor, Applied Psychology; University of Southern California, Los Angeles, PhD

Christina Roberts  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Simmons College, MBA

Susan J. Roberts  
Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSc

Christopher J. Robertson  
Professor, International Business and Strategy; Florida State University, PhD

Craig M. Robertson  
Assistant Professor, Media and Screen Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

William Robertson  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Harlow L. Robinson  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Holbrook C. Robinson  
Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD

Tracy L. Robinson Wood  
Professor, Applied Psychology; Harvard University, EdD

Brian Robison  
Assistant Teaching Professor, Music; Cornell University, DMA

David A. Rochefort  
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD

Rachel Rodgers  
Associate Professor, Applied Psychology; Université de Toulouse-Le Mirail (France), PhD

Bruce E. Ronkin  
Professor, Music; University of Maryland, DMA

Gilbert Rose  
Professor of the Practice, Music; Carnegie Mellon University, MA

Taylor Rose  
Visiting Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of Connecticut, PharmD

Karyn Rosen  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Salem State College, MA

Rebecca B. Rosengaus  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Boston University, PhD

James R. Ross  
Associate Professor, Journalism; American University, MA

Martin E. Ross  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of Idaho, PhD

Alexandra Roth  
Assistant Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; University of Frankfurt (Germany), PhD

Amit K. Roy  
Assistant Teaching Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Calcutta (India), PhD

Jeffrey W. Ruberti  
Professor, Bioengineering; Tulane University, PhD
Timothy J. Rupert
Professor, Accounting; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Ivan Rupnik
Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, March

Bruce Russell
Associate Academic Specialist, Supply Chain and Information Management; National University of Ireland (Ireland), PhD

Matthais Ruth
Professor, Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Hanai A. Sadaka
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, PhD

Stephen A. Sadow
Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD

Catherine Sadowski
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; Duke University, MS

J. Timothy Sage
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Vinod Sahney
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Masoud Salehi
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

William Sanchez
Associate Professor, Applied Psychology; Boston University, PhD

Nada Sanders
Distinguished Professor of Supply Chain Management, Supply Chain and Information Management; Ohio State University, PhD

Ronald L. Sandler
Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Ravi Sarathy
Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Michigan, PhD

Linda Sarkisian
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Lynn University, MBA

Jennifer I. Sartori
Assistant Academic Specialist, Jewish Studies; Haverford College of Pennsylvania, PhD

Alicia Sasser Modestino
Associate Professor, Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Economics; Harvard University, PhD

Cinthia Satornino
Assistant Professor, Marketing; Florida State University, PhD

Behrooz (Barry) Satvat
Associate Teaching Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Daniel Saulnier
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Babson College, MBA

Carmen Sceppa
Professor, Health Sciences; Francisco Marroquin University (Guatemala), MD; Tufts University, PhD

Gunar Schirner
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Irvine, PhD

Ralf W. Schlosser
Professor, Communication Sciences and Disorders; Purdue University, PhD

Benjamin M. Schmidt
Assistant Professor, History; Princeton University, PhD

David E. Schmitt
Professor, Political Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Paul Schreyer
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Western Maryland College, MEd

Alan Schroeder
Professor, Journalism; Harvard University, MFA

Egon Schulte
Professor, Mathematics; University of Dortmund (Germany), PhD

Kathryn Schulte Grahame
Assistant Teaching Professor, Engineering; Columbia University, PhD

Joseph Schwartz
Assistant Teaching Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

Martin Schwarz
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Courant Institute, PhD

Douglass Scott
Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA

Magy Seif El-Nasr
Associate Professor, Game Design; Northwestern University, PhD

Laura Senier
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Health Sciences; Brown University, PhD

Sumi Seo
Lecturer, Mathematics; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD

Philip E. Serafin
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Susan M. Setta
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Bahram Shafai
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; George Washington University, ScD

Jayant M. Shah
Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Rebecca Shansky
Assistant Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD

Harvey D. Shapiro
Associate Clinical Professor, Education; Hebrew Union College, PhD

Nancy H. Sharby
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, DPT

William Sharp
Lecturer, Psychology; Boston Graduate School of Psychoanalysis, PhD

Gavin M. Shatkin
Associate Professor, Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Architecture; Rutgers University, PhD

Dennis R. Shaughnessy
Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Maryland, JD

Margaret Shea
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston University, BLS

Thomas C. Sheahan
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD
Appendix

Sandra Shefelbine
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Reza H. Sheikhi
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Paxton Sheldahl
Assistant Teaching Professor, Architecture; Harvard University Graduate School of Design, MArch

Eliot Sherman
Senior Lecturer, Finance; Bentley College, MST

H. David Sherman
Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA

Shaoming Shi
Assistant Teaching Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Olin Shivers
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Carnegie Mellon University, PhD

Mariya Shiyko
Assistant Professor, Applied Psychology; City University of New York, PhD

Susan F. Sieloff
Senior Lecturer, Marketing; University of Michigan, MBA

Robert Sikes
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; University of Texas, Houston, PhD

Michael B. Silevitch
Robert Black Professor of Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Peter J. Simon
Associate Teaching Professor, Economics; Northern Illinois University, PhD

Simon I. Singer
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Sarah S. Sinwell
Assistant Teaching Professor, Media and Screen Studies; Indiana University, PhD

Rifat Sipahi
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Nancy Sirianni
Assistant Professor, Marketing; Arizona State University, PhD

Michael V. Sitkovsky
Eleanor W. Black Chair in Immunophysiology and Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Mark Sivak
Assistant Teaching Professor, Art + Design and Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Andrew Skirvin
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; University of Texas, Austin, PharmD

Rory Smead
Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, Irvine, PhD

David A. Smith
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Gillian Smith
Assistant Professor, Computer Information Science and Game Design; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Michael Smith
Lecturer, Architecture; Harvard University Graduate School of Design, MArch

Ronald Bruce Smith
Associate Professor, Music; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Wendy A. Smith
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Associate Professor, Biology; Duke University, PhD

Eugene Smotkin
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Bridget Smyser
Assistant Teaching Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Worcester Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Nancy P. Snyder
Associate Teaching Professor, Psychology; Harvard University, EdD

Claudia Sokol
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Buenos Aires (Argentina), MD

Jeffrey B. Sokoloff
Professor, Physics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Marius M. Solomon
Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Susan J. Soroka
Lecturer, English; Drew University, PhD

Bert A. Spector
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Missouri, PhD

Denise Spencer
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Boston College, PhD

Karen M. Spikes
Lecturer, Psychology; Cornell University, PhD

Srinivas Sridhar
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Physics; California Institute of Technology, PhD

Thomas Starr
Professor, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA

Joshua Stefanik
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Boston University School of Medicine, PhD

Mary Steffel
Assistant Professor, Marketing; Princeton University, PhD; University of Florida, PhD

L. Christina Steiger
Assistant Professor, Economics; University of Oregon, PhD

Armen Stepanyants
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Dagmar Sternad
Professor, Biology and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Sebastian Stockman
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Milica Stojanovic
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Janos Stone
Lecturer, Art + Design; Boston University, MFA

Jacob I. Stowell
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Tracy Strain
Professor of the Practice, Media and Screen Studies; Harvard University, MEd

Richard Strasser
Associate Professor, Music; Manhattan School of Music, DMA

Phyllis R. Strauss
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Biology; Rockefeller University, PhD
Heather Streets-Salter  
Associate Professor, History; Duke University, PhD

Ming Su  
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Northwestern University, PhD

Fernando Suarez  
Jean C. Tempel Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Alexandru I. Suciu  
Professor, Mathematics; Columbia University, PhD

Helen Suh  
Professor, Health Sciences; Harvard University, ScD

Annemarie C. Sullivan  
Clinical Instructor, Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS

Denis J. Sullivan  
Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Michigan, PhD

Fareena Sultan  
Professor, Marketing; Columbia University, PhD

Nian-Xiang Sun  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Yihou Sun  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Ravi Sundaram  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Gloria Sutton  
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

John D. Swain  
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Richard S. Swasey Jr.  
Senior Lecturer, Finance; University of Virginia, MBA

Jacqueline F. Sweeney  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MS

Nina Sylvanus  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales, Paris (France), PhD

Mario Sznaier  
Dennis Picard Trustee Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Washington, PhD

Gilead Tadmor  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Weizmann Institute of Science (Israel), PhD

David Tamés  
Visiting Assistant Teaching Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts College of Art and Design, MFA

Lloyd Tanlu  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Harvard Business School, PhD

Mary Suzanne Tarmina  
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Utah, PhD

Mohammad E. Taslim  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD

Tomasz Taylor  
Professor, Physics; University of Warsaw (Poland), PhD

Paulette Thabault  
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; New England School of Law, JD; Northeastern University, DNP

Philip Thai  
Assistant Professor, History; Stanford University, PhD

Ganesh Thakur  
Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Institute of Chemical Technology (India), PhD

Anna F. Thimes  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of North Carolina, PhD

Adam Thomas  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, DPT

Helen Thomas  
Lecturer, Management and Organizational Development; Indiana University, PhD

Ronald S. Thomas  
Senior Lecturer, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, PhD

Christian Thoroughgood  
Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

George Thrush  
Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

Jonathan Tilly  
University Distinguished Professor, Biology; Rutgers, the State University of New Jersey, PhD

Gordana G. Todorov  
Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Alessio Tognetti  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; Bond University (Australia), PhD

Andrew Trotman  
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; College of William and Mary, PhD

Emery A. Trahan  
Assistant Professor, French; Stanford University, PhD

Geoffrey C. Trussell  
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; College of William and Mary, PhD

Kumiko Tsuji  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Georgetown University, PhD

Eugene Tunik  
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Rutgers University, PhD

Berna Turam  
Associate Professor, International Affairs and Sociology and Anthropology; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Ayten Turkcan Upasani  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Bilkent University, Ankara (Turkey), PhD
Bonnie TuSmith
Associate Professor, English; Washington State University, PhD

Jonathan Ullman
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Annique Un
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Steven R. Untersee
Lecturer, Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Moneesh Upmanyu
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

Steven P. Vallas
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Rutgers University, PhD

Jenny A. Van Amburgh
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy and Health Systems Sciences; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Kathi Vander Laan
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Salem State University, MBA

Jan Vanselov
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MS

Chirag Variawa
Assistant Teaching Professor, Engineering; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Ashkan Vaziri
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Oana Veliche
Lecturer, Mathematics; Purdue University, PhD

Anand Venkateswaran
Associate Professor and Chase Research Fellow, Finance; Georgia State University, PhD

Susan H. Ventura
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, PhD

Alessandro Vespignani
Distinguished Professor and Sternberg Family Endowed Chair, Physics and Health Sciences and Computer and Information Science; University of Rome La Sapienza (Italy), PhD

Gustavo Vicentini
Assistant Teaching Professor, Economics; Boston University, PhD

Thomas J. Vicino
Associate Professor, Political Science; University of Maryland, PhD

Emanuele Viola
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Jan Vitek
Professor, Computer and Information Science, University of Geneva (Switzerland), PhD

Olga Vitek
Sy and Laurie Sternberg Interdisciplinary Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Computer and Information Science; Purdue University, PhD

Carmine Vittoria
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Yale University, PhD

Steven Vollmer
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Harvard University, PhD

Robert J. Volpe
Associate Professor, Applied Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD

Paul Vouros
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Sara Wadia-Fascetti
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Nancy Waggner
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Suffolk University, JD

Thomas Wahl
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Tommaso Waisel
Research Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Duke University, PhD

Louise E. Walker
Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Suzanna Danuta Walters
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies; City University of New York, PhD

Richard G. Wamai
Visiting Assistant Professor, African-American Studies; University of Helsinki (Finland), PhD

Kai-tak Wan
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Maryland, College Park, PhD

Ming Wang
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of New Mexico, PhD

Meni Wanunu
Assistant Professor, Physics; Weizmann Institute of Science (Israel), PhD

Robert J. Ward
Lecturer, Music; University of California, San Diego, MA

Gregory H. Wassall
Associate Professor, Economics; Rutgers University, PhD

Barbara L. Waszczak
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD

Maureen Watkins
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences; Northeastern University, DPT

Dov Waxman
Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Thomas J. Webster
Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Burton Weiner
Assistant Teaching Professor, Education; Boston University, EdD

Liza Weinstein
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Chicago, PhD

Jonathan Weitsman
Robert G. Stone Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD

Brandon C. Welsh
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), PhD

Edward G. Wertheim
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Yeshiva University (Israel), PhD

Richard West
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), PhD

Alan West-Duran
Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; New York University, PhD
Richard Whalen  
Teaching Professor, 
Engineering; Northeastern 
University, PhD

Ronald M. Whitfield  
Assistant Academic Specialist, 
Finance; University of 
Pennsylvania, PhD

Paul Whitford  
Assistant Professor, Physics; 
University of California, San 
Diego, PhD

Daniel Wichs  
Assistant Professor, Computer 
and Information Science; New 
York University, PhD

Allan Widom  
Professor, Physics; Cornell 
University, PhD

Peter H. Wiederspahn  
Associate Professor, 
Architecture; Harvard 
University, MArch

John Wihbey  
Assistant Professor, 
Journalism; Columbia 
University Graduate School of 
Journalism, MS

Ronald J. Willey  
Professor, Chemical 
Engineering; University of 
Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Mark C. Williams  
Professor, Physics; University 
of Minnesota, PhD

Stephen Williams  
Assistant Cooperative 
Education Coordinator, 
College of Social Sciences and 
Humanities; Suffolk University, 
JD

Christo Wilson  
Assistant Professor, Computer 
and Information Science; 
University of California, Santa 
Barbara, PhD

Sheila Winborne  
Visiting Lecturer, Philosophy 
and Religion; Harvard 
University, PhD

Frederick Wiseman  
Professor, Supply Chain and 
Information Management; 
Cornell University, PhD

Darien Wood  
Professor, Physics; University 
of California, Berkeley, PhD

Dori Woods  
Assistant Professor, Biology; 
University of Notre Dame, PhD

Adam Woolley  
Assistant Clinical Professor, 
Pharmacy and Health Systems 
Sciences; Massachusetts 
College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Lisa C. Worsh  
Senior Cooperative Education 
Coordinator, College of Social 
Sciences and Humanities; 
Bridgewater State College, 
MED

Arnold Wright  
Golemme Research Professor 
of Accounting, Accounting; 
University of Southern 
California, PhD

Nicole Wright  
Assistant Professor, 
Accounting; Virginia 
Polytechnic Institute and State 
University, PhD

Shu-Shih Wu  
Lecturer, Mathematics; 
Northeastern University, PhD

Sara A. Wylie  
Assistant Professor, Sociology 
and Anthropology and Health 
Sciences; Massachusetts 
Institute of Technology, PhD

Yu (Amy) Xia  
Associate Professor, Supply 
Chain and Information 
Management; Washington State 
University, PhD

Shiawee X. Yang  
Associate Professor, Finance; 
Pennsylvania State University, 
PhD

Edmund Yeh  
Associate Professor, Electrical 
and Computer Engineering; 
Massachusetts Institute of 
Technology, PhD

Sheng-Che Yen  
Assistant Professor, Physical 
Therapy, Movement, and 
Rehabilitation Sciences; New 
York University, PhD

Mark L. Yorra  
Senior Cooperative Education 
Coordinator, Bouvé College of 
Health Sciences; Northeastern 
University, EdD

Gary Young  
Professor, International 
Business and Strategy and 
Health Sciences; State 
University of New York, 
Buffalo, PhD

Sara C. Young-Hong  
Clinical Instructor, 
Communication Sciences and 
Disorders; University of 
Pittsburgh, MA

Shuishan Yu  
Associate Professor, 
Architecture; University of 
Washington, PhD

Jennifer Yule  
Assistant Academic Specialist, 
Marketing; Glasgow 
Caledonian University 
(Scotland), PhD

Michelle Zaff  
Assistant Cooperative 
Education Coordinator, 
College of Social Sciences and 
Humanities; Suffolk University, 
JD

Gary Young  
Professor, International 
Business and Strategy and 
Health Sciences; State 
University of New York, 
Buffalo, PhD

Zhaohui Zhou  
Associate Professor, Chemistry 
and Chemical Biology; 
Barnett Institute; Scripps 
Research Institute, PhD

Sally Tebbourne Ziane  
Associate Academic Specialist, 
World Languages Center; 
University of Paris XIII 
(France), PhD

Nathaniel Ziegler  
Assistant Cooperative 
Education Coordinator, 
College of Engineering; 
Indiana University of 
Pennsylvania, MED

Katherine S. Ziemer  
Professor, Chemical 
Engineering; West Virginia 
University, PhD

Emily Zimmerman  
Assistant Professor, 
Communication Sciences and 
Disorders; University of 
Kansas, PhD
Gregory M. Zimmerman
Assistant Professor,
Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Kathrin Zippel
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Ronald Zullo
Lecturer, Accounting; Bentley University, MS

Günter K. H. Zupanc
Professor, Biology; University of California, San Diego, PhD; University of Tübingen (Germany), Dr. rer. nat. habil.
The following online resources supplement this catalog:

**Course descriptions:**
[www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-catalog.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-catalog.html)

**Class schedules:**
[www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-schedule.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-schedule.html)

**Academic calendars:**
[www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html)

**Campus maps:**
[www.northeastern.edu/campusmap](http://www.northeastern.edu/campusmap)
Appendix

The Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog (Full-Time Day Programs) contains the university’s primary statements about these academic programs and degree requirements, as authorized by the president or the Board of Trustees. For information about other academic policies and procedures; student responsibilities; student academic and cocurricular life; faculty rights and responsibilities; or general personnel policies, benefits, and services, please refer to the Undergraduate Student Handbook, Graduate Catalog, Cooperative Education Student Handbook, Faculty Handbook, and related procedural guides, as appropriate.

Accreditation. Northeastern University is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges, Inc.

Delivery of Services. Northeastern University assumes no liability for delay or failure to provide educational or other services or facilities due to causes beyond its reasonable control. Causes include, without limitation, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, damage by natural elements, and acts of public authorities. The university will, however, exert reasonable efforts, when it judges them to be appropriate, to provide comparable services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject the university to liability.

The Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog contains current information about the university calendar, admissions, degree requirements, fees, and regulations; however, such information is not intended and should not be regarded to be contractual.

Northeastern University reserves the sole right to promulgate and change rules and regulations and to make changes of any nature in its program; calendar; admissions policies, procedures, and standards; degree requirements; fees; and academic schedule whenever necessary or desirable, including, without limitation, changes in course content and class schedule, the cancellation of scheduled classes and other academic activities, and the substitution of alternatives for scheduled classes and other academic activities. In any such case, the university will give whatever notice is reasonably practical.

Northeastern University will endeavor to make available to its students a fine education and a stimulating and congenial environment. However, the quality and rate of progress of an individual’s academic career and professional advancement upon completion of a degree or program are largely dependent on his or her own abilities, commitment, and effort. In many professions and occupations, there are also requirements imposed by federal and state statutes and regulatory agencies for certification or entry into a particular field. These requirements may change while a student is enrolled in a program and may vary from state to state or country to country. Although the university stands ready to help its students find out about requirements and changes in them, it is the student’s responsibility to initiate the inquiry.

Tuition Default Policy. In cases where the student defaults on his/her tuition, the student shall be liable for the outstanding tuition and all reasonable association collection costs incurred by the university, including attorneys’ fees.

Emergency Closing of the University. Northeastern University posts emergency announcements, including news of weather-related closings, on its homepage, at www.northeastern.edu, and notifies members of the community individually through the NU ALERT system. In addition, the university has made arrangements to notify students, faculty, and staff by radio and television when it becomes necessary to cancel classes because of extremely inclement weather. AM stations WBZ (1030), WILD (1090), and WRKO (680), and FM station WBUR (90.9) are the radio stations authorized to announce the university’s decision to close. Television stations WBZ-TV4, WCVB-TV5, and WHDH-TV7 will also report cancellations. Since instructional television courses originate from live or broadcast facilities at the university, neither the classes nor the courier service operates when the university is closed. Please listen to the radio or television to determine whether the university will be closed.

If a storm occurs at night, the announcement of university closing is given to the radio stations at approximately 6 a.m. Classes are generally canceled for that entire day and evening at all campus locations unless stated otherwise. When a storm begins late in the day, cancellations of evening classes may be announced. This announcement is usually made between 2 and 3 p.m.

Equal Opportunity Policy. Northeastern University does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, national origin, disability, or veteran status in admission to, access to, treatment in, or employment in its programs and activities. In addition, Northeastern University will not condone any form of sexual harassment. Handbooks containing the university’s nondiscrimination policies and its grievance procedures are available in the Office of Institutional Diversity and Inclusion, 125 Richards Hall. Inquiries regarding the university’s nondiscrimination policies may be directed to:

Office of Institutional Diversity and Inclusion
125 Richards Hall
Northeastern University
Boston, Massachusetts 02115
617.373.2133

Inquiries concerning the application of nondiscrimination policies may also be referred to the Regional Director, Office for Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education, 8th Floor, 5 Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02109-3921.

Disability Resource Center. The Disability Resource Center provides a variety of disability-related services and accommodations to Northeastern University’s students and employees with disabilities.

Northeastern University’s compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 are coordinated by the senior director of the Disability Resource Center. Persons requiring information regarding the Disability Resource Center should contact the center at 617.373.2675 or, if using TTY, via Relay 711.

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. In accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, Northeastern University permits its students to inspect their records wherever appropriate and to challenge specific parts of them when they feel it is necessary to do so. Specific details of the law as it applies to Northeastern are printed in the Undergraduate Student Handbook and Graduate Student Handbook and are distributed annually at registration for the university’s colleges and graduate schools.

Cleary Act. Northeastern is committed to assisting all members of the university community in providing for their own safety and security. Information regarding campus security and personal safety, including topics such as crime prevention, university police law enforcement authority, crime reporting policies, crime statistics for the most recent three-year period, and disciplinary procedures, is available upon request from the Northeastern University Director of Public Safety, 360 Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or by calling 617.373.2696.

Persistence Rates under the Student Right-to-Know Act. In the fall of 2014, the persistence rate for students who entered in the fall 2013 cohort was 96.2 percent.

Mission Statement:
To educate students for a life of fulfillment and accomplishment.
To create and translate knowledge to meet global and societal needs.

NU 09.27.15